BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 43
Winter Storm Elliott System Operations Inquiry

Inquiry into Bulk-Power System Operations During December 2022 Winter Storm Elliott

FERC, NERC and Regional Entity Staff Report
October 2023

Inquiry into Bulk-Power System Operations During December 2022 Winter Storm Elliott

FERC, NERC and Regional Entity Staff Report
October 2023

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Regional Entities:
Midwest Reliability Organization, Northeast Power Coordinating Council, ReliabilityFirst Corporation, SERC Corporation, Texas Reliability Entity and Western Electricity Coordinating Council

Table of Contents

I. Executive Summary 5

- **A.** Synopsis of Event 7
- **B.** Recurrence of Cold Weather Events with Unplanned Generating Unit Outages and Implications 12
- **C.** Key Findings and Causes 18
- **D.** Recommendations 20

II. Event Overview and Relevant Background Information 21

- **A.** Event Overview: Both the Electric Grid and the Natural Gas Pipeline System Experienced a Supply Shortage Event, Leaving Some System Operators with No Choice but to Take the Extreme Step of Shedding or Curtailing Firm Customers in Order to Maintain System Reliability 21
- **B.** Background on Affected Systems and Entities 23
  - **1.** Reliability Roles 23
  - **2.** Interconnections Between Affected Entities and Other Parts of the Electric Grid 23
  - **3.** Description of U.S. BES Entities in the Eastern Interconnection Affected by Winter Storm Elliott 24
- **C.** Background on Preparation for 2022-2023 Winter Peak Operations 30
  - **1.** Seasonal Projections and Assessments by Affected Grid Entities 30
  - **2.** Generator Owners'/Operators' and Natural Gas Facilities' Winter Season Preparedness 35

III. Chronology of Events 36

- **A.** Preparations in Advance of the Winter Storm 36
  - **1.** Weather Forecasts Predicted Severe Cold for December 23-24 as Early as December 14 36
  - **2.** Alerts Issued by Grid Entities and Expected Preparations from December 16 through 22 ... 37
  - **3.** Near-Term Preparations by Generation Owners/Operators 39
  - **4.** Near-Term Preparations by Natural Gas Infrastructure Entities 40
  - **5.** Short-term Load Forecasts by Grid Entities 40
  - **6.** Grid Entities' Operational Planning Actions to Prepare for Event 43
- **B.** December 22 - 24: Extreme Cold Weather Conditions Lead to Widespread Generation Outages and Natural Gas Infrastructure Issues, Forcing Grid and Pipeline Operators to Make Difficult Decisions, Such as Shedding Firm Electric Load or Curtailing Firm Pipeline Customers 45
  - **1.** Unplanned Generating Unit Outages Rapidly Escalate 45
  - **2.** Natural Gas Infrastructure Operating Issues Rapidly Move from Production Facilities to Pipelines 52
  - **3.** Grid Operators' Real-Time Actions and Coordination Due to Unplanned Generation Outages and High Electricity Demands to Maintain BES Reliability Across a Wide Area 56
  - **4.** Natural Gas Pipeline Operators' Real-Time Actions 73
- **C.** Post-Event Actions by Affected Entities, Government Agencies and State Governments 89
  - **1.** Actions by Affected Entities 89
  - **2.** Actions by Government Agencies and State Governments 89

Table of Contents

IV. Analysis and Findings **91**
- **A.** Overview of Event Causes 91
- **B.** Causes of Generating Unit Outages During the Extreme Cold Weather 94
  - **1.** Summary 94
  - **2.** Mechanical and Electrical Issues 94
  - **3.** Freezing Issues 97
  - **4.** Blackstart Units 105
  - **5.** High Wind Shutoffs 106
  - **6.** Fuel Issues 106
- **C.** Causes of Natural Gas Supply and Delivery Facility Outages 110
  - **1.** Summary 110
  - **2.** Natural Gas Production Declines 114
  - **3.** Natural Gas Processing 117
  - **4.** Natural Gas Delivery 120
- **D.** Grid Entities' Preparedness and Emergency Operations 123
  - **1.** Short-Term Load Forecasting Analysis 123
  - **2.** Analysis of Operational Planning Processes 124
  - **3.** Analysis of Emergency Operating Conditions and Coordination 124
- **E.** Variable Energy Resources' Performance and Uncertainty Analysis 129

V. Recommendations **131**
- **A.** Generator Cold Weather Reliability 131
- **B.** Natural Gas Infrastructure Cold Weather Reliability 137
- **C.** Natural Gas-Electric Coordination for Cold Weather Reliability 143
- **D.** Electric Grid Operations Cold Weather Reliability 146

VI. Conclusion **152**

APPENDICES **154**

Appendix A: Inquiry Joint Team Members **156**

Appendix B: Acronyms Used in the Report **158**

Appendix C: Additional Charts and Figures for Unplanned Generation Outages During Event **158**
  - **1.** Number of Incremental Unplanned Generation Outages, Derates, and Failures to Start by Cause, December 21-26, Total Event Area 158
  - **2.** Unplanned Generation Outages by Fuel Type 158
  - **3.** Causes of Unplanned Generation Outages, by Fuel Type of Generation 159
  - **4.** Cause: Freezing Issues – Additional Charts and Figures 165

Appendix D: Natural Gas Processing Data for Texas-Louisiana-Mississippi Salt Basin ... **166**

Appendix E: Progress on 2021 Inquiry Report Recommendations **167**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report describes how the extreme cold weather event occurring between December 21 and 26, 2022 (Winter Storm Elliott) impacted the reliability of the Bulk Electric System ("BES" or colloquially known as the grid) and the supporting natural gas infrastructure in the U.S. Eastern Interconnection[1] ("the Event").[2] During the Event, 1,702 individual BES[3] generating units in the Eastern Interconnection experienced 3,565 unplanned outages, derates, or failures to start.[4] Each individual unit could, and often did, have multiple outages from the same or different causes. At the worst point of the Event, there were 90,500 MW of coincident unplanned generating unit outages, derates and failures to start (meaning they all occurred at the same time). Including generation that was already out of service,[5] a total of over 127,000 MW of generation was unavailable, representing 18 percent of the U.S. portion of the anticipated resources in the Eastern Interconnection.

The Event was the **fifth** in the past **11** years in which

---

1 There are four nterconnect ons n North Amer ca, w th three of those nterconnect ons encompass ng the ower 48 states: the Eastern nterconnect on; the ERCOT nterconnect on; and the Western nterconnect on. NERC nterconnect ons, ava ab e at https://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/keyp ayers/Pub sh ng mages/NERC%20 nterconnect ons.pdf. *See also*, FERC Re ab ty Pr mer, 11 (2020), https://www.ferc.gov/med a/2135.

2 Th s s a staff report, and does not speak for the Comm ss on, NERC or any of the Reg onal Ent t es. ***See*** Press Release, [FERC, NERC to Open Jo nt nqu ry nto W nter Storm Ell ott]() (December 28, 2022) for a descr pt on of the nqu ry's commencement. *See* [Append x A]() for l st of the W nter Storm Ell ott nqu ry jo nt team members (the "Team"). The Team of over 50 subject matter experts from the Comm ss on, NERC and all of ts Reg onal Ent t es: M dwest Rel ab l ty Organ zat on (MRO), Northeast Power Coord nat ng Counc l (NPCC), Rel ab l tyF rst Corporat on (RF), SERC Corporat on (SERC), Texas Rel ab l ty Ent ty (TRE) and the Western Electr c ty Coord nat ng Counc l (WECC); as well as the Nat onal Ocean c and Atmospher c Adm n strat on (NOAA), was formed shortly after the Event determ ne the causes of the Event and make recommendat ons to prevent recurrence of the effects that the extreme cold weather caused for the gr d. [Append x B]() ncludes a l st of acronyms Used n the Report. The Report s wr tten for a reader who s already fam l ar w th pr nc ples of energy markets, electr c transm ss on operat ons, generat ng un t operat ons, and natural gas product on, process ng, and transportat on. For readers who are not as fam l ar, the staff Pr mers on Electr c and Natural Gas Markets deta l the essent al pr nc ples related to energy markets, electr c transm ss on operat ons, generat ng un t operat ons, and natural gas product on, process ng, and transportat on, *see* FERC Energy Pr mer ([https://www.ferc.gov/med a/energy pr mer handbook energy market bas cs]()) and FERC Rel ab l ty Pr mer ([https://www.ferc.gov/s tes/default/files/2020 04/rel ab l ty pr mer 1.pdf]()).

3 The Comm ss on's jur sd ct on extends to the Bulk Power System, defined by Sect on 215(a) (1) of the Federal Power Act as "fac l t es and control systems necessary for operat ng an nterconnected electr c energy transm ss on network (or any port on thereof), and electr c energy from generat ng fac l t es needed to ma nta n transm ss on system rel ab l ty." The mandatory Rel ab l ty Standards apply to owners and operators of the Bulk Electr c System (BES). n Order No. 773, the Comm ss on approved a defin t on of BES that generally covers all elements operated at 100 kV or h gher, w th a l st of spec fic nclus ons and exclus ons. Rev s ons to Electr c Rel ab l ty Organ zat on Defin t on of Bulk Electr c System and Rules of Procedure, Order No. 773, 141 FERC ¶ 61,236 (2012); order on reh'g, Order No. 773 A, 143 FERC ¶ 61,053 (2013), order on reh'g and clar ficat on, 144 FERC ¶ 61,174 (2013). Th s report w ll use BES because ts pr mary aud ence s most fam l ar w th that term. There were some non BES generat ng un ts (.e., that d d not meet the BES defin t on n the NERC Glossary of Terms) that exper enced outages, derates, or fa lures to start w th n the Eastern nterconnect on but the Team d d not request data from them and they are not ncluded n ts analys s. By defin t on these un ts would be less than 20 MW nd v dually or 75 MW n the aggregate w th a common po nt of connect on (e.g. a w nd or solar fac l ty). [https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Glossary%20of%20Terms/Glossary of Terms.pdf .]()

4 The Team obta ned generat ng un t data d rectly from the Generator Owners and/or Operators (GOs/GOPs).

5 Those un ts that were already out of serv ce ncluded generat ng un ts undergo ng planned ma ntenance outages and those un ts that ncurred forced outages before the Event, that had not yet returned to serv ce dur ng the worst po nt of the Event.

unplanned cold weather-related generation outages jeopardized grid reliability.[6] Several Balancing Authorities (BAs) (grid operators that balance demand and electric energy) in the southeast U.S. needed to shed firm load during the Event to maintain system reliability, which in total (at different points in time) exceeded 5,400 MW. This was the largest controlled firm load shed recorded in the history of the Eastern Interconnection. Just one year before, in 2021, the Winter Storm Uri event in Texas and the South Central U.S. saw the largest controlled firm load shed event in U.S. history, with over 20,000 MW of firm load shed (20,000 MW in ERCOT alone). In that event, more than 4.5 million people lost power in Texas, and some went without power for as long as four days, while exposed to below freezing temperatures for as long as six days. Estimates of those who died during that event, primarily from causes connected to the power outages including hypothermia, carbon monoxide poisoning, and medical conditions exacerbated by freezing conditions, range from over 200 to over 800.[7] The Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas estimated the direct and indirect losses to the Texas economy from that event to be between $80 and $130 billion.[8]

The quantity of firm load shed during Winter Storm Elliott was not as large as in the Winter Storm Uri event, but it is especially disconcerting that it happened in the Eastern Interconnection which normally has ample generation and transmission ties to other grid operators that allow them to import and export power. And yet, for reasons described more fully in Section IV of the Report, electric grid operators were faced with a generation capacity shortage that resulted in 5,400 MW of firm load shed.

6 n February 2011, an arct c cold front mpacted the southwest U.S. and resulted n 29,700 MW of generat on outages, natural gas fac l ty outages, and emergency power gr d cond t ons w th need for firm customer load shed. Report on Outages and Curta lments Dur ng the Southwest Cold Weather Event of February 1 5, 2011: Causes and Recommendat ons (Aug. 2011), Report on outages and curta lments dur ng the Southwest cold weather event (ferc.gov) ("2011 Report"). n January 2014, a polar vortex affected Texas, central and eastern U.S., tr gger ng 19,500 MW of generat on outages, and natural gas ava lab l ty ssues result ng n emergency cond t ons nclud ng voluntary load management. NERC "Polar Vortex Rev ew" (Sept. 2014), https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/January%202014%20Polar%20Vortex%20Rev ew/Polar_Vortex_Rev ew_29_Sept_2014_F nal.pdf ("Polar Vortex Rev ew"). n January 2018, an arct c h gh pressure system and below average temperatures n the South Central U.S. resulted n 15,800 MW of generat on outages and the need for voluntary load management emergency measures. South Central Un ted States Cold Weather Bulk Electr c Systems Event of January 17, 2018 (July 2019), https://www.ferc.gov/s tes/default/files/2020 07/SouthCentralUn tedStatesColdWeatherBulkElectr cSystemEventofJanuary17 2018.pdf ("2018 Report"). F nally, n February 2021, extreme cold weather and freez ng prec p tat on n Texas and the South Central U.S. resulted n generat ng outages of over 60,000 MW and over 20,000 MW of firm load shed. The February 2021 Cold Weather Outages n Texas and the South Central Un ted States FERC, NERC and Reg onal Ent ty Staff Report (Nov. 2021), The February 2021 Cold Weather Outages n Texas and the South Central Un ted States FERC, NERC and Reg onal Ent ty Staff Report Federal Energy Regulatory Comm ss on ("2021 Report").

7 Recent "excess death" analyses of deaths n Texas dur ng the 2021 event range as h gh as 800. Amber Weber & Mose Buchele , *Texas has an official death count from the 2021 blackout. The true toll may never be known*., Texas Standard (Aug. 15, 2022),Texas has an off c al death count from the 2021 blackout. The true toll may never be known. Texas Standard.

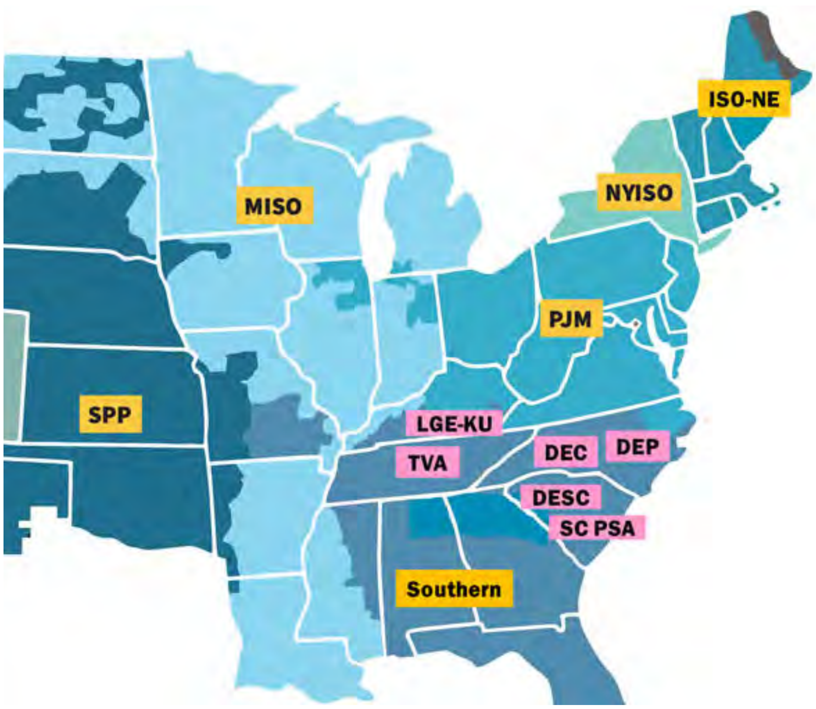
8 Garrett Gold ng et al., *Cost of Texas' 2021 Deep Freeze Justifies Weatherization*, Dallas Fed. Econom cs (Apr. 15, 2021), https://www.dallasfed.org/research/econom cs/2021/0415.

A. Synopsis of Event

The storm that came to be known as Winter Storm Elliott, variously characterized as a bomb cyclone and an extra-tropical cyclone,[9] moved from the upper Plains states eastward. By Wednesday, December 21, 2022, it reached the central U.S., eventually blanketing most of the eastern United States on December 23 and 24, and did not subside until December 26. In an unacceptably familiar pattern, the cold temperatures ushered in electric generation outages that coincided with winter peak electricity demands (i.e., winter peak loads), and resulted in many BAs declaring energy emergencies. The amount of generation that failed during the Event was unprecedented—90,500 MW in coincident unplanned outages.[10] The coincident incremental[11] unplanned generation outages *alone* represented 13 percent of the U.S. portion of the winter 2022-2023 anticipated generation resources in the Eastern Interconnection.[12]

Figure 1, below, shows the entities in the U.S. Eastern Interconnection most affected by Winter Storm Elliott, referred to as the "Event Area." The entities represented by a pink box shed firm load at some point during the Event, including Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA), Louisiana Gas and Electric Company/Kentucky Utilities (LG&E/KU),

Figure 1: Bulk Electric System Map of Entities in the U.S. Eastern Interconnection Affected by the Extreme Cold Weather



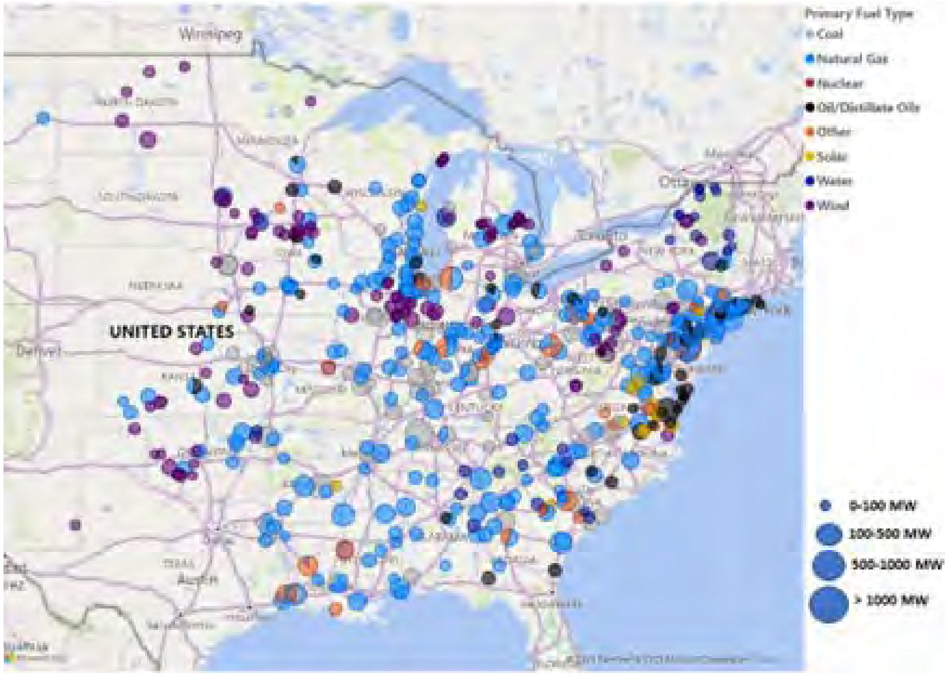
9 Both are terms that denote a storm assoc ated w th a rap d drop n pressure the more rap d the drop n pressure, the more ntense the storm. Pandora Dewan, *Bomb Cyclone Photos: What to Expect From Freezing Weather Forecast*., Newsweek (Dec. 20, 2022), https://www.newsweek.com/bomb cyclone photos freez ng weather forecast 1768515#:~:text Ell ott%20 s%20expected%20to%20arr ve%20 n%20the%20Pac fic,the%20M dwest%20and%20parts%20of%20the%20East%20Coast.

10 The 2021 W nter Storm Ur event had 65,622 MW co nc dent ncrementa unp anned generat ng un t outages, the most that occurred before the Event.

11 " ncremental" generat ng un t outages, derates, and fa lures to start refers to those wh ch occurred dur ng the Event (December 21 26, 2022), as compared to those wh ch occurred before the Event.

12 Based on data from the NERC 2022 2023 W nter Rel ab l ty Assessment. The 18 percent of Eastern nterconnect on resources reference earl er s for unplanned outages that occurred dur ng the Event at the moment when the most generat on was offl ne dur ng the Event ("the worst po nt"), plus unplanned and planned outages that were already n effect at the beg nn ng of the Event. NERC, *2022 2023 Winter Reliability Assessment* (Nov. 2022), https://www.nerc.com/pa/RAPA/ra/Rel ab l ty%20Assessments%20DL/NERC WRA 2022.pdf.

Figure 2: Location and Fuel Type of Unplanned Generation Outages and Derates During the Event (Bubble Size by MW for each Outage), as of December 24, 2022



Duke Energy Progress (DEP) and Duke Energy Carolinas (DEC), Dominion Energy SC (DESC), and South Carolina Public Service Authority (Santee Cooper). Other entities issued Energy Emergency Alerts (EEAs),[13] but did not need to shed firm load, including PJM Interconnection, LLC (PJM), Southern Company (Southern), Midcontinent Independent System Operator (MISO), Southwest Power Pool (SPP), and ISO New England (ISO-NE). All of the affected entities experienced significant unplanned generating unit outages, derates, or failures to start within their footprints. See Figure 2, above, shows the approximate locations of the generating unit outages during the Event and their fuel type.

The 2021 Report attributed the unplanned generating outages to generating units unprepared for the cold weather and natural gas fuel supply issues:

> A confluence of two causes, both triggered by cold weather, led to the [Uri] Event, part of a recurring pattern for the last ten years. First, generating units unprepared for cold weather failed in large numbers. Second, in the wake of massive natural gas production declines, and to a lesser extent, declines in natural gas processing, the natural gas fuel supply struggled to meet both residential heating load and generating unit demand for natural gas, exacerbated by the increasing reliance by generating units on natural gas. Natural gas pipeline capacity is for the most part designed, certificated and constructed to accommodate firm transportation commitments, while many natural gas-fired generating units rely on non-firm commodity and/or pipeline transportation contracts.[14]

13 New York ndependent System Operator (NY SO) d d not declare an EEA dur ng the Event.

14 2021 Report at 11 12.

The Event shows that, while some changes were implemented in response to previous cold weather events, generators and natural gas supply and infrastructure remain vulnerable to extreme cold weather.

Similar to other cold weather events,[15] the cold weather was forecast well in advance. Beginning with forecast colder weather mid-December, and with widespread warnings by December 20, grid operators knew that frigid weather was coming. Many issued cold weather preparation notices to their Generation and Transmission Owners and Operators. Temperatures were lower than normal during the Event, although not quite as far off normal lows as during the 2021 event. Winter Storm Elliott's departures from normal minimum lows were largely from 15 to 30 degrees lower than normal, though a small area was even lower. In Winter Storm Uri, departures from normal minimum lows ranged from 40 to 50 degrees lower than normal low temperatures. However, Winter Storm Elliott generally had higher winds than Uri, with gusts up to 60 miles per hour, which increased convective cooling. Rapid temperature drops to subfreezing levels across the eastern half of the U.S. occurred. For example, temperatures in Charleston, West Virginia dropped 42 degrees in six hours, and TVA reported a drop of 46 degrees in five hours. Some areas experienced blizzard conditions. Geographically, Winter Storm Elliott was a very large storm. At approximately 2,000 miles wide, its extreme cold and high winds covered the eastern two-thirds of the lower 48 U.S.

Winter Storm Elliott caused unplanned outages of natural gas wellheads due to wellhead freeze-offs and other frozen equipment. Weather-related poor road conditions prevented necessary maintenance.[16] This led to significant natural gas production decreases, which also occurred during the 2011 and 2021 events.[17] During the Event, "[d]ry natural gas production in the Lower 48 states dropped to a low of 82.5 Bcf on December 24, a 16 percent decrease (16.1 Bcf/d) from December 21...."[18] Gas production experienced the greatest declines in the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations, where it dropped by 23 to 54 percent during the Event.[19] Figure 3, below, shows the areas where production decreases occurred.

The affected grid operators, beginning with SPP and then MISO, saw rising load and increasing generating unit outages during the Event, which in many cases led to a reduction in their energy reserves. Neither SPP nor MISO needed to shed firm load throughout their footprints,[21] but, to combat the rising loads and generation outages, SPP twice curtailed non-firm exports on December 23 because its reserves were low. MISO and SPP closely coordinated on the Regional Directional Transfer Limit between MISO South and the rest of MISO (see Figures 41 and 42), twice lowering the limit at SPP's request.[22]

15 *See* F gure 4 below, for a s de by s de compar son of the past five extreme cold weather events n 11 years. For add t onal nformat on on extreme cold weather cond t ons dur ng the events, *see* the 2021 Report, Append x B: Compar son of S m lar Severe Weather Events, at 245.

16 The Team also obta ned natural gas product on and process ng data d rectly from owners of these fac l t es, unless otherw se stated. However, because these ent t es are not subject to the Comm ss on's jur sd ct on, the Team d d not rece ve all data requested.

17 The teams observed decreases n natural gas product on n the 2011 and 2021 cold weather events. The teams study ng the 2014 Polar Vortex and January 2018 events d d not quant fy natural gas product on losses or nvest gate any causes for such losses.

18 James Easton and Max Ober, *U.S. natural gas consumption reached record daily high in late December 2022*, Today n Energy (Jan. 31, 2023), https://www.e a.gov/today nenergy/deta l.php? d 55359.

19 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

20 Source: E A: Maps: O l and Gas Explorat on, Resources, and Product on Energy nformat on Adm n strat on (e a.gov), adapted from "Lower 48 Shale Plays."

21 SPP had a local zed voltage ssue caused by a comb nat on of unplanned generat ng un t outages and transm ss on outages. Local transm ss on system operators n t ated a br ef] firm load shed of 29 MW to allev ate ssue. *See section* .B.3.a), Thursday, December 22: Effects of Ell ott beg n to mpact U.S. port on of Eastern nterconnect on BES, for add t onal d scuss on.

22 Unplanned generat on outages and underest mated loads n M SO's "South" reg on led t to ncrease ts north to south power transfer to supply more power to that port on of ts system. M SO agreed to l m t ts north to south transfer by half of ts contractual l m t (1,500 MW)..

On December 23, MISO declared EEA 1 and 2,[23] due to congestion on its transmission system and diminished generation deliverability and used 3,000 MW of Load Modifying Resources.[24] MISO also had several local transmission emergencies but did not need to shed any firm load.

Figure 3: Areas of Shale Natural Gas Production Where Extreme Cold Weather Occurred[25]

TVA experienced rapidly-increasing generating unit outages in the early morning hours of December 23. By 6 a.m. Eastern Standard Time,[26] TVA had lost over 5,000 MW of generation and declared EEA 1 and EEA 2. By 6:12 a.m., TVA declared EEA 3, which indicated that firm load shed was imminent, and secured emergency power from Duke, Southern, PJM, and MISO, but this solution was short-lived. As TVA continued to experience significant unplanned generation outages and increasing electricity demands, PJM needed to reduce the emergency power it was supplying to TVA, due to a transmission operating limit in PJM.[27] By 10:31 a.m., now faced with well over

23 *See* Rel ab l ty Standard EOP 011 2 Emergency Preparedness and Operat ons, “Attachment 1 EOP 011 2 Energy Emergency Alerts” for the levels of alerts and energy emergenc es, at https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Rel ab l ty%20Standards/EOP 011 2.pdf. EEA levels nd cate to ne ghbor ng Balanc ng Author t es that a Balanc ng Author ty s exper enc ng an energy emergency and the level of sever ty. The Rel ab l ty Coord nator s respons ble for declar ng EEAs for ts Balanc ng Author t es w th n ts footpr nt per EOP 011 2, Requ rement R6, and as deta led n Attachment 1.

24 Load Mod fy ng Resources, or LMRs, are demand resources or beh nd the meter generat on.

25 Source: E A: Maps: O l and Gas Explorat on, Resources, and Product on Energy nformat on Adm n strat on (e a.gov), adapted from “Lower 48 Shale Plays.”

26 All t mes stated w th n the Report, unless otherw se spec fied, are Eastern Standard T me (EST). f the ent ty s located n the Central T me Zone, all t mes were converted to EST.

27 PJM operators curta led the emergency power schedule to TVA due to a System Operat ng L m t (SOL). The transm ss on fac l ty at ssue was exceed ng ts emergency l m t n real t me. *See also* s debar on N 1 at 60.

6,000 MW of unplanned generating unit outages since midnight, continually rising system load, and depleted generation reserves, TVA ordered firm load shed of over 1,500 MW, which represented five percent of its peak system load.[28]

LG&E/KU also experienced significant unplanned generation derates during winter peak load conditions on the evening of December 23. To offset the generation derates, LG&E/KU was able to import 400 MW from PJM. At 4:29 p.m., PJM BA curtailed the 400 MW import due to experiencing rapidly increasing levels of unplanned generation outages coincident with increasing system load in its own footprint. In response, LG&E/KU requested emergency energy from the TVA Contingency Reserve Sharing Group, which TVA was able to supply. With its system load increasing, LG&E/KU entered into EEA 3 at 4:45 p.m. Following TVA's return at 5:18 p.m. to EEA 3, by 6:00 p.m. it also could no longer spare its 400 MW emergency power to LG&E/KU. With the loss of the import power to offset the unplanned generation derates, LG&E/KU began over 300 MW firm load shed at 5:58 p.m. This was the first time LG&E/KU had ever ordered firm load shed in response to an energy emergency (EEA) event.

Through the morning of December 24, PJM was providing emergency energy to neighboring Balancing Authorities, but as unplanned outages multiplied and its load increased, it needed to curtail those emergency energy export schedules and declared EEA 1 and EEA 2. PJM benefitted from a Simultaneous Activation of Ten-Minute Reserve (SAR) agreement with the Northeast Power Coordinating Council Balancing Authorities, which allowed PJM to call on reserves of up to 1,500 MW during the Event. PJM requested assistance under the SAR agreement five times between December 23 and 24. Although PJM said it was "close" to needing to shed firm load, it did not.[29]

Southern, like PJM, at first was able to provide emergency energy to other Balancing Authorities. By 6:25 a.m. on December 24, it declared EEA 2, having declared EEA 1 in the early morning hours. Southern obtained emergency energy from Florida Power and Light. The emergency energy import assisted Southern in meeting its all-time December record peak load early that morning and enabled it to provide emergency energy to DESC. DEC, DEP, DESC and Santee Cooper, Balancing Authorities in the Carolinas which form the Carolinas Reserve Sharing Group,[30] experienced escalating unplanned generating unit outages in the face of early morning peak load conditions. Combined with their inability to obtain import power from surrounding Balancing Authorities experiencing the same conditions, at worst points the four Balancing Authorities had to shed a combined total of over 2,000 MW firm load.

---

28 Th s was the first of two nstances dur ng W nter Storm Ell ott where TVA needed to shed firm load. The other nstance was dur ng the early morn ng hours of December 24. From 6:12 a.m. on December 23 to m dday December 24, TVA was at EEA 3, other than for a br ef per od the afternoon of December 23, when t was at EEA 2. Early the morn ng of December 24, TVA first ordered firm load shed of five percent of ts peak system load, followed by an add t onal five percent reduct on of firm load (n total, 10 percent of ts peak system load wh ch was **over 3,000 MW**). Dur ng those hours, most of TVA's ne ghbor ng BAs were faced w th h gh electr c ty demands and escalat ng unplanned generat ng un t outages of the r own and as a result, could not prov de emergency power to TVA.

29 Although PJM was at an ncreased r sk of load shedd ng approach ng the morn ng peak on December 24, PJM st ll had opt ons before shedd ng firm load, f t had lost another large generat ng un t or f NY SO had to cut ts mports. PJM could have n t ated a Voltage Reduct on Act on, wh ch could have prov ded approx mately 1,700 MW of rel ef. f necessary, PJM could have followed the Voltage Reduct on w th a Manual Load Dump Warn ng (prov d ng Transm ss on Operators w th the r load allocat ons). F rm load shed would occur, f necessary, v a Manual Load Dump Act on, followed by ssuance of EEA 3. PJM Report at 63.

30 *See*, CRSG, Dom n on Energy South Carol na, nc. OATT & SA, § SA No. 239, CRSG Operat ng Manual (0.0.0), https://etar ff.ferc.gov/Tar ffSect onDeta ls.aspx?t d 6293&s d 312207.

B. Recurrence of Cold Weather Events with Unplanned Generating Unit Outages and Implications

The 2021 Report noted, "the [2021 Winter Storm Uri event] was the fourth cold-weather-related event in the last ten years to jeopardize BES reliability," and that "in each of the four BES events, planned and unplanned generating unit outages caused energy emergencies and in 2011, 2014 and 2021 they triggered the need for firm load shed."[31] Each event's report made recommendations to reduce the likelihood of similar consequences in the future.

In several of the previous events, there have been close calls, meaning, that if conditions worsened, it could have resulted in widespread firm load shed or outages. During Uri, for example, ERCOT came within four minutes of a potential complete blackout of the ERCOT Interconnection if the interconnection frequency had not recovered. During the January 2018 cold weather event, had the worst contingency generating unit forced outage occurred in MISO South, its electric grid operators would have needed to rely on post-contingency manual firm load shed to maintain voltages within limits, while faced with potential additional firm load shedding to maintain system balance and restore reserves. The Event, too, had its share of close calls. The natural gas provider for Manhattan, The Bronx, and portions of Queens and Westchester County, Consolidated Edison (Con Edison), faced reliability-threatening low pressures at its citygate[32] on all the interstate natural gas pipelines that it relies upon. Con Edison maintained its natural gas local distribution system pressure by using its own liquified natural gas (LNG) facility, among other measures. Had Con Edison not activated its LNG facility and taken its other emergency measures, or had the cold weather lasted longer, it could have faced large scale outages. System outages for a local natural gas distribution company generally take longer to restore than firm load shed, or even cascading outages, on the electric grid. Once electricity is restored to a circuit, all of the homes[33] can return to their normal functioning—lights turn back on, heating or air conditioning systems return to normal function, etc. By contrast, for the natural gas local distribution system to return system outages to normal operation, workers must go house-to-house and individually light every pilot light. Con Edison estimated it would have taken months to restore service, even with mutual assistance from other utilities, had it experienced a complete loss of its system.

In addition to the close call with Con Edison, the Eastern Interconnection's normally robust electric grid one-minute average frequency dropped to 59.936 Hz, slightly below its low frequency trigger limit of 59.95 Hz.[34] The frequency began declining on the morning of December 24 at 3:25 a.m. and over the next hour steadily decreased

31 2021 Report at 9.

32 C tygate a po nt or measur ng stat on at wh ch a d str but ng gas ut l ty rece ves gas from a natural gas p pel ne company or transm ss on system. *See* E A Defin t ons, Sources and Explanatory Notes, at https://www.e a.gov/dnav/ng/TblDefs/ng_pr_sum_tbldef2.asp.

33 For those that do not have secondary outage causes.

34 Frequency as a measure of the rel ab l ty status of a power system prov des a key nd cator of the overall ntegr ty of operat ons. 60.000 Hz s the nom nal frequency for the Eastern nterconnect on, and ma nta n ng t requ res generat ng un ts to automat cally respond to dev at ons, BAs to perform moment to moment balanc ng of the system's aggregate generat on output to ts load and ma nta n suff c ent respons ve reserves ava lable to w thstand the sudden tr pp ng of the largest generator on the system. The Low Frequency Tr gger L m t s approx mately 59.95 Hz for the Eastern nterconnect on and s used by BAs to calculate the r requ red response to frequency dev at ons that are below 60 Hz. *See* NERC Rel ab l ty Standard BAL 001 2 Real Power Balanc ng Control Performance, Attachment 2. RSCompleteSet.pdf (nerc.com)

from 60.00 Hz, reaching its lowest point by 4:25 a.m. At that time, the composite ACE[35] for the Core Event Area[36] was -2,754 MW, and PJM BA's portion of the composite ACE was -2,162 MW (due in part to PJM experiencing an additional 1,400 MW in unplanned generation outages from 4:20 a.m. to 4:25 a.m.). Although the Eastern Interconnection frequency recovered to its normal range[37] as PJM and several other Balancing Authorities concurrently initiated more severe emergency energy actions (including firm load shed for some Balancing Authorities), total unplanned generation outages continued to increase over and above generation that was already out of service, reaching a combined total of over 127,000 MW by 10:00 a.m. This left 18 percent of the winter 2022-2023 anticipated generation resources in the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection offline during winter peak conditions.[38] Including this occasion, as well as the evening of December 23, there were four points during the Event at which the one-minute average frequency declined below 59.95 Hz, coinciding with lower online responsive reserves[39] within the Core Event Area due to generation outages. Ultimately on the morning of December 24, grid operators maintained frequency by reducing electricity demand, including by shedding over 5,400 MW of firm load, leaving hundreds of thousands of customers[40] without electricity to heat homes for several hours during the extreme cold weather conditions.

---

35 ACE stands for Area Control Error, wh ch s the m nute to m nute measure of how well the BA s perform ng ts balanc ng funct on; .e., balanc ng ts scheduled power outputs to meet actual nputs and outputs. f ACE s less than zero, then the BA needs to ncrease generat on supply/output n ts footpr nt to balance; or f add t onal generat on ncrease s not poss ble, the BA may need to curta l export power schedules, or worst case, reduce demand by shedd ng firm load.

36 The "Core Event Area" refers to the ocat on where concurrent EEA 2 and EEA 3 energy emergency measures were taken by e ectr c gr d ent t es the morn ng of December 24, 2022 (.e., concurrent EEA 2 oad management and EEA 3 firm oad shed measures) to ma nta n BES re ab ty. These gr d ent t es are NERC reg stered Ba anc ng Author t es. They are referred to as Core Ent t es or Core BAs n the Report, and are dep cted n F gure 9, be ow.

37 For the Eastern nterconnect on, the normal range s 59.95 60.05 Hz.

38 Th s exceeds NERC's 2022 2023 W nter Rel ab l ty Assessment "worst case" low generat on cond t on for the U.S. port on of the Eastern nterconnect on (worst case s calculated by comb n ng MW outage shortfall scenar os of: extreme low gen low w nd natural gas r sk scenar o) by 32,500 MW of add t onal generat on reduct ons.

39 Respons ve reserves are those onl ne reserves that are capable of respond ng and recover ng from frequency dev at ons.

40 On December 24, 2022, TVA ordered ts 153 oca power compan es (LPCs) serv ng 10 m on peop e n Tennessee and parts of s x surround ng states to nterrupt 10 percent of the r firm oad. Tennessee Va ey Author ty After Act on Report, at 20 21, ((https://www.tva.com/about tva/reports)), and https://www.tva.com/about tva#:~:text The%20Tennessee%20Va ey%20Author ty%20prov des, ndustr a %20customers%20and%20federa %20 nsta at ons. Duke Energy reported to the North Caro na Ut t es Comm ss on that on December 24, approx mate y 15 percent of customers overa rough y 500,000 n tota were mpacted by the company's rotat ng outages. (https://news.duke energy.com/re eases/duke energy updates north caro na ut t es comm ss on on w nter storm e ott emergency outage event#:~:text CHARLOTTE%2C%20N.C.%20%E2%80%93%20 Leaders%20from%20Duke,from%20occurr ng%20that%20way%20aga n.) Dur ng ro ng b ackouts firm oad shed] nst tuted by LG&E/KU, 54,637 customers were affected. *Kentucky Utilities Co. & Louisville Gas and Electric Co. Response* (Mar. 10, 2023), https://psc.ky.gov/pscecf/2022 00402/r ck. ovekamp%40 ge ku.com/03102023103319/02 AG DR1 LGE KU Responses.pdf.

Figure 4: Comparison of Events' Effects on Bulk Electric System Generation and Resulting Need for Load Shed

Event Date/ Duration:	SW U.S. Event/ Feb. 1-5, 2011	Polar Vortex/ Jan 6-8, 2014	2018 Event/ Jan 15-19, 2018	2021 Event/ Feb 8-20, 2021	2022 Event/ Dec 21-26, 2022
Deviation from Average Daily Temperature	17 to 36 deg. below average	20 to 30 deg. below average	12 to 28 deg. below average	40 to 50 deg. below average	20 to 30 deg. below average
Geographic Area of Event	Texas and Southwest U.S.	M dwest, South Central, and East Coast reg ons	South Central U.S.	Texas and South Central U.S.	Central, M dwest, and large parts of Southeast and Northeast U.S.
Event Area Sq. Miles (approx.)	656,300	1,923,000	418,000	869,600	1,517,000
Unavailable Generation Due to Cold Weather, at Worst Point (MW)	14,702	9,800	15,600	65,622	90,500
Causes of Unavailable Generation (in alphabetical order)	Freez ng ssues, Mechan cal/ Electr cal ssues, Natural Gas Fuel ssues	Freez ng ssues (cold weather), Natural Gas Fuel ssues	Freez ng ssues, Mechan cal/ Electr cal ssues, Natural Gas Fuel ssues	Freez ng ssues, Natural Gas Fuel ssues, Mechan cal/ Electr cal ssues	Freez ng ssues, Mechan cal/ Electr cal ssues, Natural Gas Fuel ssues
Energy Emergency Declared/ Highest Level	Yes/ EEA 3	Yes/ EEA 3	Yes/ EEA 2	Yes/ EEA 3	Yes/ EEA 3
Maximum Level of Firm Load Shed (MW)	5,411.6	300	0	23,418 (ERCOT 20,000, SPP 2,718, M SO South 700)	Over 5,400[41] Tota (TVA over 3,000, DEC 1,000, DEP 961, LG&E/ KU 317,[42] DESC 94.7,[43] Santee Cooper 86.4)
Overall Duration of Firm Load Shed	ERCOT: 7 hours, 24 m nutes	3 hours	N/A	ERCOT: over 70 hours, SPP: over 4 hours M SO South: over 2 hours	TVA: 7 hours, DEC: 3 hours, DEP: 2 hours, LG&E/KU: 4 hours, DESC and Santee Cooper: 9, and 17 m n., respect vely

41 Total of ent t es' max mum load shed ordered, wh ch occurred on December 23 and 24, 2022 at d fferent t mes. Sect on .B.3. of the report descr bes more deta ls on the magn tudes and t meframes of firm load shed for each ent ty.

42 317 MW was n t al level of firm load shed. Load shed levels were decreased over durat on.

43 94.7 MW was n t al magn tude of firm load shed. After 2 m nutes, load shed levels were decreased over durat on.

Figure 5: Similarities to Past Extreme Cold Weather Events

	2011 Event	2014 Event	2018 Event	2021 Event	2022 Event
S gn ficant levels of ncremental unplanned electr c generat ng un t losses w th top causes found to be mechan cal/electr cal, freez ng, and fuel ssues.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
S gn ficant natural gas product on decreases occurred, w th some areas of the country more severely affected.	✓			✓	✓
Short range forecasts of peak electr c ty demands were less than actual demands for BAs n event area.	✓		✓	✓	✓
S gn ficant natural gas LDC outages or near m ss.	✓				✓

As demonstrated by Figure 4, above, the Event was the fifth in the past 11 years in which unplanned cold-weather-related generation outages jeopardized grid reliability, and the fourth that triggered the need for firm load shed. Twice in 11 years the reliability of natural gas delivery to homes and businesses has been jeopardized. These recurring failures make clear that America's natural gas infrastructure and electric grid continue to be severely challenged during extreme cold weather events, repeatedly jeopardizing reliability during life-threatening conditions, even when technology exists to protect the vulnerable components.[44] Multiple extreme cold weather event reports, including the 2021 Report issued less than two years ago, have detailed the same three primary causes of the unplanned generating outages: Freezing Issues; Fuel Issues; and Mechanical/Electrical issues which are correlated with temperature, increasing in number as temperatures fall.[45]

Multiple extreme cold weather event reports made recommendations aimed at preventing recurrence of these events, and some progress has been made.[46] But some key drivers of these events remain unaddressed, especially the freezing of natural gas infrastructure. As noted in the NAESB Gas-Electric Harmonization Forum Report ("NAESB Report"):

> "In the last two decades, natural gas' fuel share for power generation has doubled: today it represents almost 40 percent of total resources. Both sectors of the American energy system have become highly interdependent economically and technically: natural gas represents the largest fuel resource for power generation, while power generation is the largest consumer of natural gas."[47]

44 *See* 2011 Report at 206 208 (recommendat ons on spec fic freeze protect on ma ntenance measures); note 119 (methods to protect natural gas nfrastructure), 2021 Report at 194 95 (Key Recommendat on 6) (same).

45 Append x E of the Report updates the progress on the recommendat ons from the 2021 Report.

46 Freez ng related generat ng un t outages are recogn zed as a s gn ficant dr ver of these events. As d scussed below, Rel ab l ty Standards requ r ng appropr ate generator w nter zat on are currently n development or soon to be n effect.

47 North Amer can Energy Standards Board Gas Electr c Harmon zat on Forum Report ("NAESB Report"), July 28, 2023, at 1. https://www.naesb.org/pdf4/geh_final_report_072823.pdf .

2014 Polar Vortex Event

On January 5 through 8, 2014, "the Midwest, South Central, and East Coast regions of North America experienced a weather condition known as a polar vortex, where extreme cold weather conditions occurred in lower latitudes than normal, resulting in temperatures 20 to 30 [degrees] below average. Some areas faced days that were 35 [degrees] or more below their average temperatures. These temperatures resulted in record high electrical demand for these areas on January 6 and again on January 7, 2014."[48] Demand for natural gas also increased, and significant amounts of natural gas-fired generating units were unavailable because they did not have natural gas.[49] "By properly and appropriately communicating through the NERC [EEA][50] process using interruptible load, demand-side management tools, and voltage reduction, only one BA was required to shed firm load. The amount shed was less than 300 MW, representing less than 0.1 percent of the total load for the Eastern and ERCOT Interconnections."[51] The "lower temperatures had a drastic impact on load, with many of the Reliability Coordinators [e.g., MISO, PJM, TVA, VACAR-South, and Southeastern RC] reporting record or near-record winter peak demands. PJM exceeded its historic winter peak on both January 7 and January 8, 2014, and MISO reported that [it] exceeded [its] historic winter peak for three straight days (January 6–8, 2014)."[52]

NERC staff reviewed and validated the Generating Availability Data Systems (GADS)[53] data covering the Polar Vortex event. Analysis of these data identified two principal causes of generating unit outages: curtailment or interruption of natural gas fuel supply and over 17,700 MW of lost generating capacity due to frozen equipment.[54] The majority of forced outages, 55 percent, were natural gas-fired generating units, although they only represented 40 percent of capacity in the Polar Vortex event area (Eastern and ERCOT Interconnections).[55] Although the Polar Vortex Review stated that "many generator outages" occurred as a result of entities exceeding the design basis of their plants, it did not quantify the percentage. The Review identified associations between temperature and increasing outages in most of the Regional Entity footprints.[56]

The Review's ten recommendations included the following: that the electric industry work with the gas industry "to allow generators to be able to secure firm supply and transportation at a reasonable rate;" to review and update generating units' weatherization plans; to implement periodic site reviews of generating units' winter preparedness; to reconsider forced outage rate assumptions in winter assessments, as well as assumptions about natural gas outage rates and heating oil replenishment; to limit planned outages during winter peak periods; to improve BAs' awareness of generating units' fuel status; to protect stored fuel against effects of cold weather; to review generating units' design basis and protect against outages that occur within design basis; and to prepare to apply for necessary environmental (or other) waivers during emergencies.

48 Polar Vortex Rev ew at .

49 d.

50 *See* note 21.

51 Polar Vortex Rev ew at .

52 Polar Vortex Rev ew at v .

53 Generat ng Ava lab l ty Data System (GADS) s a mandatory ndustry program for track ng nformat on about outages of BES generat ng un ts. Generat ng Ava lab l ty Data System (GADS) (nerc.com).

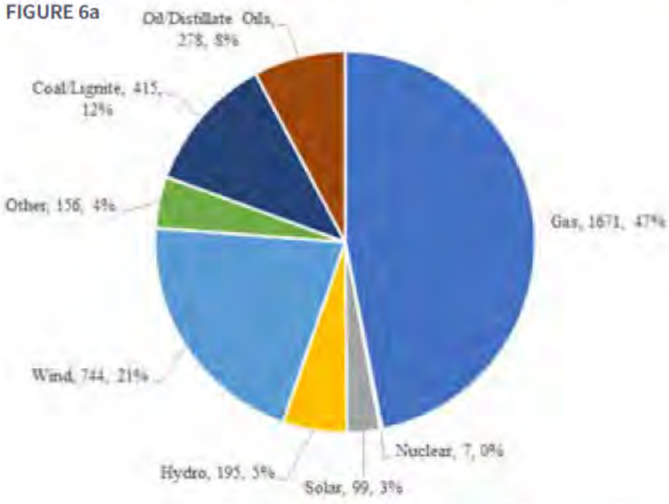
54 Polar Vortex Rev ew at 2.

55 Polar Vortex Rev ew at 13.

56 Polar Vortex Rev ew at 4 12.

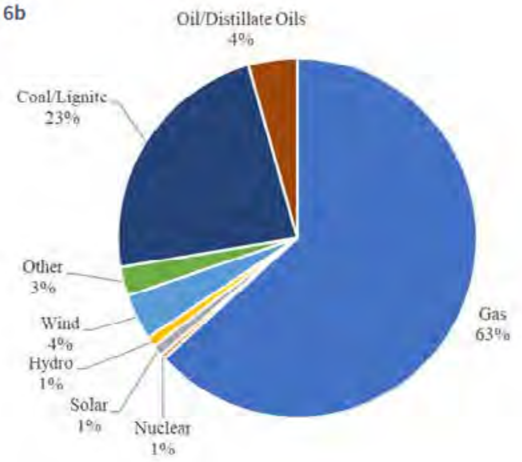
Figures 6a, 6b: Event Area Incremental Unplanned Generating Unit Outages, Derates and Failures to Start by Fuel Type: Percentages by Number of Outages, and Percentages by Unavailable MW[57]

FIGURE 6a



1,702 Generating Units 3,565 Outages/Derates

FIGURE 6b



1,702 Generating Units 3,565 Outages/Derates

57 Add t onal F gures of unplanned generat on outages by other fuel types can be found n Append x C: Add t onal Charts and F gures for Unplanned Generat on Outages Dur ng Event.

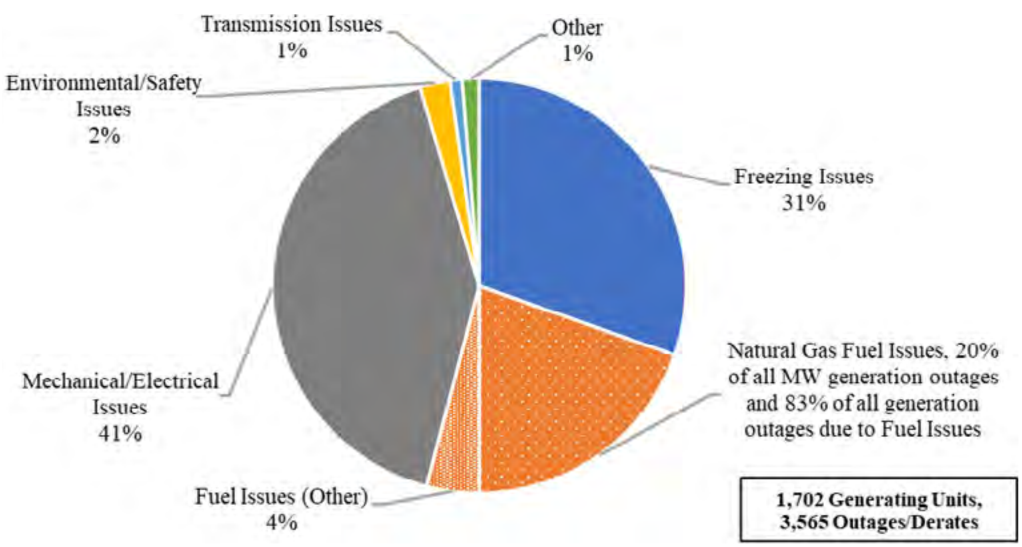
C. Key Findings and Causes

From December 21 to 26, 2022, in the Event Area, a total of 1,702 individual generating units—47 percent natural gas-fired, 21 percent wind, 12 percent coal, 3 percent solar, 0.4 percent nuclear, 17 percent other (oil, hydroelectric and biomass)—experienced 3,565 outages, derates, or failures to start (see Figures 6a & 6b, below).

Ninety-six percent of all outages, derates, and failures to start were attributed to three causes: Freezing Issues (31 percent), Fuel Issues (24 percent) and Mechanical/Electrical Issues (41 percent). Of those outages, derates, and failures to start, 55 percent were caused by either Freezing Issues or Fuel Issues, as shown in Figure 7 below. Natural Gas Fuel Issues[58] (a subset, but the majority, of Fuel Issues) were 20 percent of all causes, and issues with other fuels were four percent.

In addition to the outages, derates, and failures to start caused by Freezing Issues, those caused by Mechanical/Electrical Issues also indicated a clear pattern related to cold temperatures—as temperatures decreased, the number of generating units experiencing an outage, derate or failure to start due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues increased.

Figure 7: Incremental Unplanned Generating Unit MW Outages, Derates and Failures to Start, Total Event Area: by Cause



Prior to the Event, Generator Owners had ample reminders, guidance and opportunities to prepare for the extreme cold weather, and most did have plans in place. For example, FERC and NERC had provided

58 Natural Gas Fuel ssues nclude the comb ned effects of decreased natural gas product on; cold weather mpacts and mechan cal problems at product on, gather ng, process ng and p pel ne fac l t es result ng n gas qual ty ssues and low p pel ne pressure; supply and transportat on nterrupt ons; curta lments and fa lure to comply w th contractual obl gat ons. Add t onally, t ncludes sh ppers' nab l ty to procure natural gas due to t ght supply, proh b t ve, scarc ty nduced market pr ces, or m smatches between the t m ng of the natural gas and energy markets.

multiple prior recommendations and follow-up activities regarding steps for winter preparedness.[59] In addition, Generator Owners received annual reminders via Regional Entity workshops to prepare for winter (which provide detailed suggestions for how to protect generating units from freezing). Yet, despite these reminders, guidance, and their own preparation, over 75 percent of the generating unit failures caused by Freezing Issues[60] occurred at temperatures above the units' documented operating temperatures.[61] Over 150 blackstart-designated generating units,[62] totaling 19,000 MW, incurred outages during the Event, 119 of which were natural-gas-fueled generating units (accounting for just under 75 percent of all MW of blackstart-designated generation outages).

During the Event, natural gas production experienced its greatest decline since 2021's Winter Storm Uri, in which Texas production dropped by 70 percent. The Marcellus Shale[63] and Utica Shale[64] formations (combined, the Appalachia Region, which produced more natural gas than any other U.S. region in 2022) production dropped by 23 to 54 percent during the Event.[65] Wellhead freeze-offs, other natural gas supply chain equipment freezing and weather-related poor road conditions that prevented necessary maintenance were the top causes.

---

59 For examples of other act v t es to publ c ze the need for, and how, generators can protect the r un ts from cold weather, *see* FERC, NERC and Reg onal Ent t es Techn cal Conference: mprov ng W nter read ness of Generat ng Un ts; NERC Alerts and Cold Weather Preparat ons for Extreme Weather Events; Cold Weather Preparat ons for Extreme Weather Events ; NERC annual web nars on preparat on for cold weather (https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/Pages/Web nars.aspx); NERC Compl ance Mon tor ng and Enforcement Program pract ce gu de (quest ons for BAs, RCs, and other ent t es for understand ng the r cold weather preparedness r sk m t gat on) https://www.nerc.com/pa/comp/gu dance/CMEPPract ceGu desDL/CMEP%20Pract ce%20Gu de%20 %20Cold%20Weather%20Preparedness.pdf.

60 ncludes unplanned outages, derates, and fa lures to start caused by Freez ng ssues. Th s analys s s l m ted to generat ng un ts that prov ded outage data, amb ent temperature data, and data concern ng that un ts' operat ng parameters. Not all GOs prov ded data for each of these data sources n a manner and format wh ch the Team was able to analyze.

61 GOs were g ven opt ons for document ng the r generat ng un ts' temperature l m ts n the r data responses: des gn temperature, h stor cal operat ng temperature, or current cold weather performance temperature determ ned by an eng neer ng analys s. Many GOs prov ded the Team w th more than one of these temperatures; f so, the Team used the h ghest of the temperatures to calculate the 75 percent figure. Us ng one of the lower temperatures prov ded for all GOs would have y elded a h gher figure. The Team w ll use the phrase "documented operat ng temperatures" to refer to these temperatures.

62 Blackstart ("blackstart") refers to restart ng the power gr d after a major port on of the electr cal network has been de energ zed, and generators that have blackstart capab l ty are those that can be started ndependently and w thout external power. *See* NERC Glossary of Terms for NERC defin t on of Blackstart Resource, and NERC Rel ab l ty Standard EOP 005 3 System Restorat on from Blackstart Resources.

63 The Marcellus Shale format on spreads across Pennsylvan a, New York, West V rg n a, Maryland, Tennessee, Kentucky, Oh o, and V rg n a.

64 The Ut ca Shale format on covers parts of Pennsylvan a, New York, West V rg n a, Maryland, Tennessee, Kentucky, Oh o, New York, and Canada.

65 " n 2022, the Appalach a reg on produced more natural gas than any other U.S. reg on, account ng for 29 percent] of U.S. gross natural gas w thdrawals." U.S. Energy nformat on Adm n strat on E A ndependent Stat st cs and Analys s

D. Recommendations

In response to the continued failures of generating units due to Freezing Issues, the Team[66] urges prompt development and implementation of the remaining revisions to the Reliability Standards recommended by Key Recommendation 1 from the 2021 Report to strengthen generators' ability to maintain extreme cold weather performance. Additionally, the Team suggests robust monitoring of the implementation of currently-effective and approved cold weather Reliability Standards to determine if reliability gaps exist. The Team includes several recommendations to prevent generating unit freeze issues, one targeted at those units that failed above their designated operating limits, and three applicable to all units. Another recommendation suggests that Generation Owners communicate changes in their operating limits to the BA in real time. The Team also recommends a technical review of the individual causes of cold-related mechanical/electrical generation outages to reduce the frequency of these outages and inform whether additional Standards are needed. Finally, the Team recommends another blackstart study, like the one currently being conducted for the ERCOT Interconnection in response to Recommendation 26 from the 2021 Report, but focusing on the Eastern and Western Interconnections.

In response to the natural gas production, processing and pipeline issues, the Team recommends that Congress and state legislatures (or state regulatory entities that have jurisdiction over natural gas infrastructure reliability) take action to establish reliability rules for natural gas infrastructure necessary to support the grid and natural gas LDCs in three areas: cold weather preparedness/freeze protection; regional natural gas situational awareness, coordination and information sharing (similar to the grid's Reliability Coordinators); and the designation of critical natural gas infrastructure (for prioritization during load shed).

The Team makes several recommendations concerning natural gas-electric coordination, including consideration of whether to require a one-time report to the Commission from FERC-jurisdictional natural gas entities describing how they are assessing and responding to their vulnerabilities to extreme cold weather; a NAESB effort to enhance situational awareness through communication during extreme cold weather events (both among natural gas infrastructure entities, and with grid entities); and a study to analyze whether additional natural gas infrastructure, including interstate pipelines and storage, is needed to support the reliability of the electric grid and meet the needs of natural gas LDCs.

Finally, the Team recommends several potential improvements for grid operations, including Balancing Authorities improving their short-term load forecasts for extreme cold weather periods by implementing and sharing effective practices with peers for continuous improvement; Balancing Authorities assessing whether new or modified processes such as multi-day risk assessment or reliability commitments are needed to mitigate the risk of capacity shortages or other reliability issues during extreme cold weather events; resource planners and entities serving load sponsoring joint-regional reliability assessments of electric grid conditions that could occur during extreme cold weather; and a study to examine potential Eastern Interconnection stability risks on December 23 and 24 during periods of decreased frequency and low responsive reserves.

66 *See* note 1 for defin t on of the Team.

II. EVENT OVERVIEW AND RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION

A. Event Overview: Both the Electric Grid and the Natural Gas Pipeline System Experienced a Supply Shortage Event, Leaving Some System Operators with No Choice but to Take the Extreme Step of Shedding or Curtailing Firm Customers in Order to Maintain System Reliability

Both the electric grid and the interstate natural gas pipeline system must account for situations where there is too little supply to maintain system reliability. Insufficient supply can create the risk of dangerously low voltage on the grid or pressure on the pipelines, respectively. This event was a supply shortage event for both the electric grid and the natural gas pipeline system.

During the Event, natural gas supply shortages began with freezing issues and weather-related access issues associated with production facilities and equipment, which rippled throughout the natural gas infrastructure system. Natural gas pipelines faced decreased supply flowing into the pipelines at the same time that shippers requested increased volumes of gas, with some shippers taking volumes of gas in excess of their entitlement. The reduced supply relative to higher volumes of delivered gas (a situation known as a draft condition) resulted in lower line pressures and reduced line pack. Pipeline system operators faced not only draft conditions but also freezing issues that affected important equipment like compressor stations. While they deployed line pack and storage, and dispatched personnel to respond to these conditions, most pipelines also needed to issue critical notices and Operational Flow Orders (OFOs), and some issued force majeures (which curtail even firm transportation).[67] Eventually pressures on some pipelines reached reliability-threatening levels. Con Edison, which provides local distribution of natural gas to over a million customers in Manhattan, The Bronx, and portions of Queens and Westchester County, New York, established an internal Gas System Emergency to preserve its system reliability due to rapidly decreasing pipeline pressures at its citygate that were not recovering. Had pipeline pressures not recovered, Con Edison could have faced an unprecedented loss of its entire system that, in this worst case scenario, would have taken months to restore, even with mutual assistance. WE Energies, a local gas distribution utility in Wisconsin, had to resort to consumer appeals to drop thermostats to 60 degrees on the night of December 23 when one of the interstate pipelines it relied upon experienced an unexpected compressor outage and curtailed natural gas flow to WE Energies by 30 percent.[68]

On the electric grid, natural gas production declines reduced the supply available for natural gas-fired generating units. Many natural gas-fired generating units either do not contract for firm gas supply or transportation, or contract for only a portion of the firm supply or transportation needed to meet their winter peak needs.[69] They are then unable to obtain natural gas when natural gas supply and available pipeline capacity become scarce-to-unobtainable in extreme cold weather. On top of the natural gas-related fuel outages, the grid experienced

67 *See* p. 76 for s debar on p pel ne commun cat ons for explanat ons of these terms.

68 Karl Ebert, "*On a bitter cold night, We Energies begged customers to turn down their thermostats. How close did the natural gas supply system come to failure?*" M lwaukee Journal Sent nel, (Jan. 20, 2023), https://www. sonl ne.com/story/money/bus ness/energy/2023/01/20/what caused we energ es natural gas cr s s on dec 23/69785899007/.

69 *See* F gure 85 for contractual arrangements held by some of the GOs/GOPs n the Event.

generating unit outages, derates and failures to start due to Freezing Issues and Mechanical/Electrical Issues that were closely correlated with falling temperatures. Total unplanned coincident generating unit outages, derates and failures to start during the Event exceeded 90,000 MW, the most ever observed compared to other extreme cold weather events that impacted the U.S.

While interstate pipeline and electric grid operators used every tool (e.g., EEA 1 or 2 for the grid, OFOs for pipelines) to avoid disruptions in service, some operators were forced to make difficult decisions such as curtailing firm natural gas customers or shedding firm electricity customers, to allow the system to recover from reliability-threatening conditions rather than deteriorate into an uncontrolled loss of an entire pipeline or the electric grid.

The coldest areas in Winter Storm Elliott did not deviate from normal lows as much as the coldest areas in 2021's Winter Storm Uri (comparing the NOAA-produced graphics of deviation from normal lows). In Uri, the coldest areas were between 40 and 50 degrees below the normal low, while in Elliott the coldest areas, on the peaks of the Appalachian Mountains, were between 30 and 35 degrees below the normal low. However, temperature alone is not the only factor in determining the extent to which extreme cold weather will wreak havoc on generating units and natural gas infrastructure. Wind and precipitation exacerbate the effects of temperature.[70] In the Event, TVA noted that rain followed by extreme cold weather and wind created an environment that was beyond the design basis of some TVA generating sites. Freezing rain can coat wind turbine blades, rendering them out of service until the icing is removed, while snow causes the largest performance drops at solar facilities.[71] Rain can also soak insulation, limiting or eliminating its ability to protect against cold. Another factor, which played a strong role in the Event, is how quickly the winter temperatures dropped. An extremely rapid drop (for example, temperatures in Charleston, West Virginia, ranged from 45 degrees at 2:43 a.m. to 3 degrees[72] at 8:43 a.m., a drop of 42 degrees in six hours), increases system load as it challenges the ability of home heating systems to maintain consistent temperatures.

The Event had the largest footprint of any examined in a joint FERC-NERC-Regional Entity inquiry. As shown in Figure 8, below, the extreme cold weather covered most of the eastern half of the lower 48 United States, except for some of Florida. The Team focused on affected entities that either shed firm load or lost larger percentages of their generating unit capacity. All were located within the Eastern Interconnection and had multiple tie lines to other entities within the Eastern Interconnection.

Entities that were more severely affected (Core Entities)[73] included PJM, (represented by the blue box below in Figure 9); TVA and LG&E/KU BAs, within TVA's Reliability Coordinator footprint (represented by red and white striped boxes); Southern (represented by an aqua box); and DEP, DEC/VACAR-South RC, DESC and Santee Cooper, represented by pink boxes). Within the Event Area, the Team also examined MISO, SPP, ISO New England and NYISO (collectively represented by gold boxes) to better understand how their generating unit outages and flows exchanged with Core Entities impacted Event outcomes.

---

70 The effects of a lower dry bulb temperature s equ valent to those of a h gher dry bulb temperature w th h gh w nds or assoc ated prec p tat on.

71 N cole D. Jackson & Thushara Gunda, Evaluat on of extreme weather mpacts on ut l ty scale photovolta c plant performance n the Un ted States, 302, Appl ed Energy, 1:7 (2021) Sand a Nat onal Labs.

72 The Report ncludes temperature references only n Fahrenhe t.

73 See note 35 for defin t on of Core Event Area, wh ch ncludes defin t on of Core Ent t es.

B. Background on Affected Systems and Entities

1. RELIABILITY ROLES

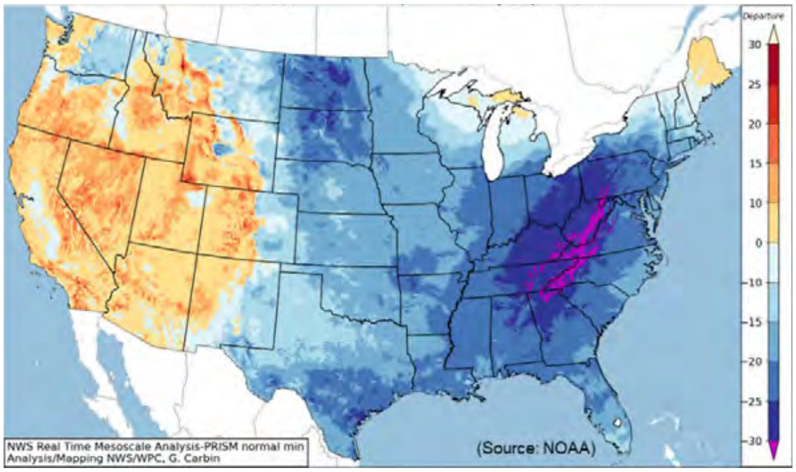
NERC categorizes the entities responsible for planning and operating the BES in a reliable manner into multiple categories of functional entity types. The NERC roles most relevant to the Event are Reliability Coordinators (RCs), Balancing Authorities (BAs), Generator Owners (GOs), Generator Operators (GOPs), Transmission Owners (TOs), Transmission Operators (TOPs), Planning Authority/Planning Coordinators (PA/PCs), and Transmission Planners (TPs). Several of the Core Entities (also referred to as "Core BAs"), especially PJM, TVA, Southern, DEC/VACAR-South RC, and DESC, served multiple reliability roles during the Event.

2. INTERCONNECTIONS BETWEEN AFFECTED ENTITIES AND OTHER PARTS OF THE ELECTRIC GRID

In North America, there are four separate power grids or "interconnections." The Eastern interconnection includes the eastern two-thirds of the continental United States and Canada from Saskatchewan east to the Maritime Provinces (see Figure 10, below), and is electrically independent from the other interconnections.

The Eastern Interconnection is the largest of the four interconnections, and by itself has been called the largest machine in the world.[74] The Eastern Interconnection is electrically connected to the Western, ERCOT and Quebec Interconnections by means of Direct Current (DC) asynchronous transmission tie lines.[75] Within each interconnection, power generally flows without barriers (subject to operational limits) from one utility's system to another across the entire grid via alternating current (AC) tie lines. A significant enough imbalance of generation and demand can cause instability of one utility's system to affect the stability of all utility systems operating in that interconnection.[76]

Figure 8: Extreme Cold Weather Conditions – December 24, 2022

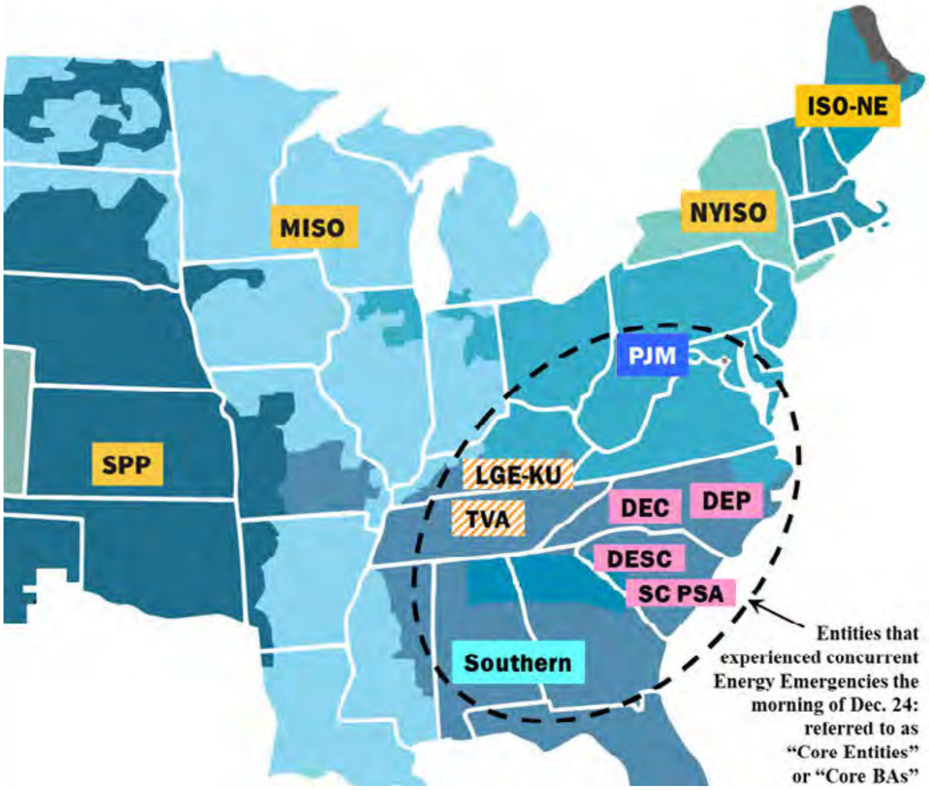


74 "Mult D mens onal ssues n nternat onal Electr c Power Gr d nterconnect ons," 15 (2006), https://www.un.org/esa/sustdev/publ cat ons/energy/ nterconnect ons.pdf.

75 For DC transm ss on l nes, the flow of power s controlled (.e., scheduled), rather than flow ng cont nuously as on synchronous t es.

76 *See* generally, U.S. Canada Power System Outage Task Force, F nal Report on the August 14, 2003 Blackout n the Un ted States and Canada: Causes and Recommendat ons, 5 10 (Apr l 2004), https://www.ferc.gov/s tes/default/files/2020 05/ch1 3 0.pdf.

Figure 9: Bulk Electric System Map of Affected Entities



3. DESCRIPTION OF U.S. BES ENTITIES IN THE EASTERN INTERCONNECTION AFFECTED BY WINTER STORM ELLIOTT

a. PJM and other RTOs/ISOs in the Eastern Interconnection[77]

PJM (Core Entity). PJM is a regional transmission organization (RTO) covering 13 states (Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, New Jersey, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia)[78] and Washington, DC for a total of 368,906 square miles.[79] PJM is NERC-registered as a BA, RC, PA/PC, and TOP, and in the latter capacity, operates 88,115 miles of transmission lines.[80] It monitors over 1,400 generating units. In 2022, PJM obtained energy from 40 percent gas generation, 20 percent coal, 32.3 percent nuclear, 1.9 percent hydroelectric, 3.7 percent wind, and 2.2 percent other (all calculated on a MWh basis). Its total installed capacity at the end of December 2022 was 183,385 MW.[81] PJM has historically been a summer-peaking region, and its all-time peak load was 165,563 MW during the summer of 2006. PJM operates an energy and ancillary services market that includes both day-ahead and real-time markets.

MISO. MISO is an RTO that operates the grid across 15 states and the Canadian province of Manitoba, and

77 Wh le both New York SO (NY SO) and SO NE ncurred s gn ficant d str but on power outages from W nter Storm Ell ott, both exper enced less severe BES mpacts dur ng the Event. These SOs are d scussed n Sect on of the Report.

78 https://www.p m.com/about p m/who we are.

79 https://www.p m.com/about p m, https://serv ces.p m.com/annualreport2022/.

80 https://learn.p m.com/ /med a/about p m/newsroom/fact sheets/p m at a glance.ashx.

81 http://www.mon tor nganalyt cs.com/reports/PJM State of the Market/2022/2022 som p m press br efing.pdf.

serves as a BA and RC, among other reliability roles.[82] MISO operates 75,000 miles of transmission lines, is a summer-peaking region, and experienced its highest peak load to date, 130,917 MW, on July 20, 2011. MISO's generating capacity is 198,933 MW, comprised of 42 percent natural gas-fired generation, 29 percent coal, 19 percent renewables and eight percent nuclear generation. Currently, MISO operates one of the largest energy and operating reserve markets, with annual gross transactions of $22 billion, as well as an ancillary services market, and includes both day-ahead and real-time markets.

SPP. SPP is an RTO and serves as a BA and RC, among other reliability roles. It operates a 552,885-square-mile area that includes all or portions of 14 states, including: Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas and Wyoming.[83] SPP operates 70,025 miles of transmission lines. It is a summer-peaking region and although it experienced its highest peak load of 56,184 MW on August 21, 2023, it experienced a new all-time winter peak load of 47,157 MW during Winter Storm Elliott. SPP's generating fleet is 38.5 percent (nameplate) natural gas, 29 percent wind, and 24.3 percent coal. However, coal accounts for the majority of the generated energy with 38.6 percent of the total, while wind and natural gas produce about 29.5 percent and 22.7 percent respectively.[84] SPP operates an energy and ancillary services market that includes both day-ahead and real-time markets.

b. Grid Operators in the Southeast U.S.

TVA (Core Entity). TVA is a federally-owned electric utility corporation, the largest public power provider in the U.S., and serves as a BA, RC, GO, GOP, TO and TOP, among others. TVA's service area covers most of Tennessee, portions of Alabama, Mississippi, and Kentucky, and small areas of Georgia, North Carolina and Virginia. TVA owns and operates approximately 16,200 miles of transmission lines and serves 12 million customers. TVA's generation fleet consists of 33 percent natural gas, 39 percent nuclear, 14 percent coal, 10 percent hydro, and four percent wind and solar. TVA is a dual (both summer and winter) peaking region and set a new record winter peak of 33,425 MW during the Event on December 23, 2022.

LG&E/KU (Core Entity). LG&E and KU are subsidiaries of PPL Corporation. They are regulated public utilities that serve more than 1 million electric customers combined. LG&E/KU operate their combined transmission systems as a joint BA Area, PC Area, and TOP Area. LG&E/KU are also registered as a GO, GOP, TSP, TP, and TO. TVA serves as LG&E/KU's RC. LG&E serves approximately 333,000 natural gas and 429,000 electric customers in Louisville and 16 surrounding counties.[85] KU serves approximately 566,000 electric customers in 77 Kentucky counties and five counties in Virginia operating as Old Dominion Power Company.[86] Together, the companies own approximately 5,400 miles of electric transmission lines.[87] Their combined generation fleet includes 37.5 percent natural gas, 59.6 percent coal, and 2.9 percent hydro and other. LG&E/KU is dual peaking, and its all-time winter peak BA load was 7,336 MW on January 6, 2014.

DEP and DEC (both Core Entities). DEP and DEC are subsidiaries of Duke Energy. DEP operates as a BA, GO, GOP, PA/PC, TO, and TOP. DEC is the agent for the VACAR-South RC, and operates as a BA, GO, GOP, PA/PC, TO, and TOP.[88] DEP has 16,390 megawatts of generation

82 M SO Corporate Fact Sheet, https://www.m soenergy.org/about/med a center/corporate fact sheet/.

83 SPP Fact Sheet https://www.spp.org/about us/fast facts/.

84 *Id.*

85 About LG&E and KU LG&E and KU (lge ku.com); https://lgeku.com/ nvestments#:~:text The%20same%20type%20of%20deta led,gas%20storage%20fields%20that%20enable .

86 https://lge ku.com/about.

87 https://lge ku.com/about.

88 https://www.nerc.com/comm/OC/Operat ng%20Rel ab l ty%20Subcomm ttee%20ORS%202013/ORS Presentat on Nov 6 7 2019.pdf pg 15

capacity within its footprint, 1.7 million residential, commercial and industrial electricity customers across a 29,000-square-mile service area in North Carolina and South Carolina, and operates 6,300 miles of transmission lines. Generation within its footprint includes 38.1 percent natural gas, 19.4 percent coal, 22.8 percent nuclear, 1.5 percent hydro and other. DEC has 25,848 megawatts of generation capacity within its footprint (34.2 percent natural gas, 23.7 percent coal, 28.5 percent nuclear, 13.2 percent hydro and other), 2.8 million residential, commercial and industrial electricity customers across a 24,000-square-mile service area in North Carolina and South Carolina,[89] and operates 13,000 miles of transmission lines. DEP's and DEC's record winter peak loads were 15,569 MW and 21,620 MW, respectively.

DESC (Core Entity). DESC (formerly known as South Carolina Electric & Gas Company) is a vertically integrated electric utility for the central, southern, and southwestern portions of South Carolina. DESC serves as a BA, GO, GOP, PA/PC, TO, and TOP. VACAR-South is its RC. DESC also purchases and distributes natural gas.[90] DESC's generating fleet is 40 percent natural gas,[91] 25 percent coal, 14 percent solar,[92] and 9 percent nuclear energy for a total net winter capacity of 6,821 MW. DESC is dual peaking, and its record winter peak load was 4,970 MW.

Santee Cooper (Core Entity). Santee Cooper (shown as "SC PSA" in Figures 1 and 9 above) is South Carolina's state-owned electric utility. It provides power to approximately two million people,[93] and operates as a BA, GO, GOP, PA/PC, TO, and TOP. VACAR-South is its RC. Santee Cooper sells electricity to Central Electric Power Cooperative, a wholesale power provider, which in turn provides power to South Carolina's 20 electric cooperatives.[94] It also provides power to the cities of Bamber and Georgetown, 27 large industrial customers including Joint Base Charleston, the Alabama Municipal Electric Authority, and the 10 member cities that form the Piedmont Municipal Power Agency.[95] Santee Cooper schedules power over 5,223 miles of transmission lines.[96] Its generation consists of 66.5 percent coal, 22.0 percent natural gas, 6.1 percent nuclear, 2.7 percent hydro, and 2.8 percent other. Santee Cooper is a winter-peaking region, and its highest winter peak demand was 5,342 MW in 2022.

Southern (Core Entity). Southern provides energy to nine million customers through its family of companies, including Alabama Power, Southern Power, Georgia Power, and Mississippi Power.[97] Southern also serves as a BA, PA/PC, and TOP, among others, and its RC is Southeastern RC.[98] Southern has electric operating companies in three states and natural gas distribution companies in four.[99] The Southern BA Area had 57,895 MW of projected generating capacity prior to Winter Storm Elliott and more than 27,000 miles of transmission lines.[100] The Southern BA Area generating fleet consisted of 53.5 percent natural gas, 20.3 percent coal, 11.5 percent nuclear, 8.7 percent hydro, 5.3 percent solar and wind, and 0.7 percent other. The Southern BA footprint is

89 https://p cd.duke energy.com/ /med a/pdfs/our company/duke energy fast facts.pdf?rev 77d14a34d96f449493f89595285d4d57.

90 https://www.dom n onenergy.com/pro ects and fac l t es/natural gas fac l t es/south carol na natural plants.

91 Th rty of the 40 percent of DESC's natural gas generat ng fleet s dual fuel.

92 Accord ng to DESC, "Most of the t me, DESC gets c ose to zero percent so ar at t me of morn ng w nter peak oads s nce they occur before the sun r ses."

93 https://www.santeecooper.com/about/.

94 https://www.fl psnack.com/santeecooper/fingert p facts 2022/full v ew.html.

95 https://www.fl psnack.com/santeecooper/fingert p facts 2022/full v ew.html.

96 https://www.fl psnack.com/santeecooper/fingert p facts 2022/full v ew.html.

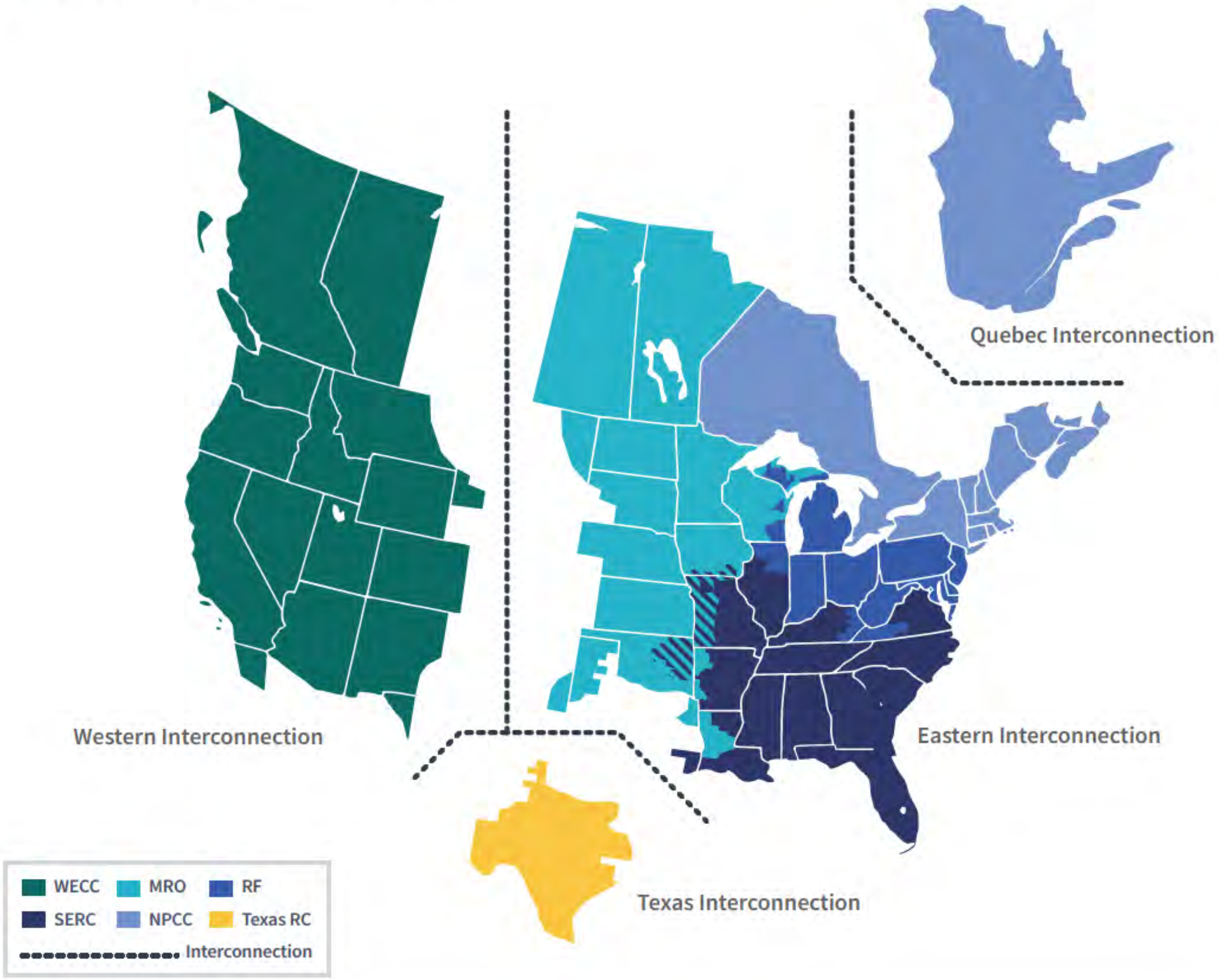
97 https://www.southerncompany.com/about/our compan es.html#:~:text We%20support%209%20m ll on%20customers,w reless%20commun cat ons%20across%20the%20country.

98 SERC recogn zes Southern Company Serv ces as the Rel ab l ty Coord nator for the Southeastern RC area.

99 https://www.southerncompany.com/about/our compan es.html#:~:text We%20support%209%20m ll on%20customers,w reless%20commun cat ons%20across%20the%20country.

100 https://www.southerncompany.com/about/our bus ness.html#:~:text Southern%20Company%20operat ons%20has%20respons b l ty,a%20safe%20and%20rel able%20gr d.

Figure 10: Electric Interconnections Map



generally dual peaking (summer and winter), with its all-time peak load being 48,008 MW.[101] Southern set a new December peak record during the Event of 45,153 MW on December 24.[102]

Figure 11, below, lists the capacity of BES generation resources for the Core Entities by fuel type, at the time of the Event. Natural gas-fueled generation comprised the largest percentage (41.90 percent) of generation across the core entities, followed by coal-fired generation at 24.19 percent. Renewable BES generation capacity was relatively low (1.94 percent solar and 1.12 percent wind, respectively) in the Core Event Area.

101 https://www.southerncompany.com/content/dam/southerncompany/susta nab l ty/pdfs/2022 Year n Rev ew.pdf.

102 https://www.southerncompany.com/content/dam/southerncompany/susta nab l ty/pdfs/2022 Year n Rev ew.pdf. For the Southern Company BA area, ts all t me w nter peak load was 45,887 MW.

Figure 11: Total Installed Net Capacity of BES Generation Resources Located within Core Entity Footprints During Event, and Resource Fuel Type Composition for Combined Core Entity Footprints

Core Entity Footprint	Capacity
	(MW)
DEC	25,848
DEP	16,390
DESC	6,821
LG&E/KU	7,973
PJM	186,270
Santee Cooper	5,237
Southern	57,895
TVA	36,456
TOTAL MW	**342,890**

Fuel Type	Combined Core Entity Footprints	
	(MW)	(Percent)
Coal	82,954	24.19%
Hydro*	34,455	10.05 %
Natural Gas	143,658	**41.90 %**
Nuclear	59,963	17.49 %
Solar	6,653	1.94 %
Wind	3,857	1.12 %
Other	11,350	3.31 %
TOTAL MW	**342,890**	**100%**

* ncludes Pumped Storage

c. Tie Lines Between Entities

The affected entities, each operating as BAs, have AC transmission tie lines which connect one BA to another, and enable power transfers to be routinely scheduled between them (resulting in power imports and exports) when generation reserves in the exporting BA and available transmission capacity are sufficient to accommodate the power transfers. All BAs in the Eastern Interconnection have multiple tie lines connecting them to neighboring BAs (BAs that are directly connected via tie lines are often referred to as “adjacent BAs”).

In general, there is an extensive network of transmission tie lines between the Core BAs in the Eastern Interconnection, which under normal conditions allow for significant imports and exports among them. Figure 12, below shows the number of tie lines, by voltage level, between the Core BAs. ISO-NE, NYISO, MISO, and SPP also have tie lines with Canadian BES BAs (not shown on Figure 12).

Figure 12: Total Number of AC Transmission Tie lines, Number of Tie Lines between Adjacent Core BAs, and with other BAs Affected by Elliott, by Voltage Level

	DEC				DEP			DESC		LG&E/KU		PJM			Santee Cooper		Southern			TVA			
Totals:	29				41			31		85		201			35		55			61			
Voltage Level	DEC DESC	DEC PJM	DEC Santee Cooper	DEC Southern	DEP DEC	DEP PJM	DEP DESC	DEP Santee Cooper	DESC Santee Cooper	DESC Southern	LG&E/KU M SO	LG&E/KU PJM	PJM M SO	PJM NY SO	Santee Cooper Southern	Southern Flor da BAs	Southern M SO	TVA LG&E\KU	TVA M SO	TVA PJM	TVA Southern	TVA DEC	TVA DEP	TVA AEC
<100 kV											1	33	4	7		2	0	2	1	1				
100 to 150 kV	2	1			3	4	1	2	10	3	7	17	33	6		12	1		1	2	1			
150 to 300 kV	2		4		11	7	2	8	9	2	5	6		4	2	10	7	4	15	7	7	2	1	1
300 kV and Higher		1		1	1	1					7	2	51	11		2	1	1	7	3	4	1		
TOTAL	4	2	4	1	15	12	3	10	19	5	20	58	88	28	2	26	9	7	24	13	12	3	1	1

C. Background on Preparation for 2022-2023 Winter Peak Operations

1. SEASONAL PROJECTIONS AND ASSESSMENTS BY AFFECTED GRID ENTITIES

In general, BAs and RCs (which included both RTO and non-RTO entities) performed 2022-2023 winter season demand forecasts and projections of adequacy for both generation resources and transmission performance for their respective footprints.

a. Season Peak Load Forecasts

Figure 13, below, provides a summary of peak load forecasts that were made by the Core BAs in advance of the 2022-2023 winter season (typically developed by entities during the third calendar quarter in advance of the subsequent winter). Figure 13 compares the forecast peak loads against the actual peak loads that occurred within each Core BA footprint during the Event (as well as, where available, against the estimated peak if firm load shed or demand response had not reduced the actual peak load).

Figure 13: Winter 2022-2023 Season BA Peak Load Forecasts and Actual Hourly Winter Peak Loads for the Core Event Area (in MW)

		DEC	DEP	DESC	LG&E/KU	PJM	Santee Cooper	Southern	TVA
Previous All-Time Hourly Winter Peak		21,620	15,569	4,970	7,336	143,225	5,869*	45,887	33,352
Date of Occurrence		01/05/18	02/20/15	02/20/15	01/06/14	02/20/15	02/20/15	01/07/14	01/24/14
Winter 2022-2023 50/50 Forecast		20,246	14,454	4,169	6,453	132,980	5,481	41,300	30,295
Winter 2022-2023 90/10 Forecast		22,147	16,911	4,726	7,051	143,782	6,000	45,462	34,363
December 2022 Actual Hourly Peak		20,568	13,819	4,678	6,891	134,189	5,342	45,153	33,427
Date		12/24/22	12/24/22	12/24/22	12/23/22	12/23/22	12/24/24	12/24/22	12/23/22
December 2022 Estimated Peak without Load Management		21,800	14,800	N/A	6,986	134,951	5,900	46,000	35,000
Percent 2022 Actual Peak was Above Forecasts:	50/50	1.59%	4.39%	12.21%	6.79%	0.91%	2.54%	9.33%	10.34%
	90/10	7.13%	18.28%	1.02%	2.27%	6.67%	10.97%	0.68%	2.72%
Percent 2022 Estimated Peak was Above Forecasts:	50/50	7.68%	2.39%	N/A	8.26%	1.48%	7.64%	11.38%	15.53%
	90/10	1.57%	12.48%	N/A	0.92%	6.14%	1.67%	1.18%	1.85%

(a) DEC, DEP values l sted for 90/10 forecasts were projected super peak loads, ncluded Super Peak study as part of DEP and DEC w nter 2022 2023 season transm ss on capab l ty assessment. Super Peak values range from 9 (DEC) to 17 percent (DEP) to 17 percent (DEP) above 50/50 forecasts.

(b) DESC developed monthly 50/50 and extreme weather demand r sk peak values. Jan 2023 forecasts were 50/50, 4,902 MW; extreme, 5,459 MW.
(c) PJM: prev ous All T me Hourly W nter Peak value accounts for allocated 500 kV transm ss on losses. W nter 2022 2023 50/50 Forecast value represents the co nc dent peak 50/50 forecast and accounts for allocated 500 kV transm ss on losses (PJM uses the non co nc dent peak 50/50 forecast (136,867 MW for W nter 2022 2023, not l sted above) n ts Operat ons Assessment Task Force seasonal stud es). W nter 2022 2023 90/10 Forecastvalue accounts for allocated 500 kV transm ss on losses. 2022 Actual Hourly Peak and Est mated Hourly Peak w thout Load Management values account for allocated 500 kV transm ss on losses, and d ffer from peaks PJM reported elese where (135, 296) MW for actual and 136,010 MW for est mated peak w/o load management) due to a sl ght d fference n the way load s defined for the long term and short term forecast ng appl cat ons.
(d) *Santee Cooper 2015 / prev ous all t me w nter peak load ncluded load that s no longer served by Santee Cooper.
(e) Southern developed an extreme peak value based on stat st cal analys s.

Most of the BAs' actual winter peak loads during Winter Storm Elliott's extreme cold weather fell between their winter 2022-2023 50/50 and their 90/10 (or extreme forecast) winter season forecast peak loads.[103] A few BAs, such as TVA and Southern, would have exceeded both their 50/50 and 90/10 forecast peaks had they not implemented load management (Southern) or firm load reduction (TVA). Both BAs commented that winter peak load conditions do not exhibit a saturation point like summer peak air-conditioning-driven loads do, because electric heating (auxiliary backup heating for heat pumps, electric strip heating and electric space heaters) increases winter peak load in a non-linear manner as temperatures decrease.[104]

b. Capacity/Resource Reserves Projections

The Core BAs performed seasonal resource assessments in advance of the 2022/2023 winter to determine available generation reserves during winter peak conditions. The assessments included forecast peak loads, generation capacity, and projected reserves. Most of the Core BAs performed their respective winter season assessments assuming a 50/50 load forecast, although LG&E/KU's winter assessment assumed a 90/10 load forecast.[105] The paragraphs below summarize each BA's respective assessment.

Figure 14, below, depicts the winter 2022-2023 seasonal resource assessments for the Core BAs to meet their respective 50/50 and 90/10 forecast peak loads.

Figure 14: 2022-2023 Winter Season Resource Assessment Reserve Margins - Core BAs

		Without Demand Response		With Demand Response	
Balancing Authority	**NERC Region/Area**	50/50 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)	90/10 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)	50/50 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)	90/10 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)
DEC	SERC East	21.1	10.7	23.5	12.9
DEP	SERC East	9.0	6.8	10.6	5.5

103 A 50/50 peak load forecast s based on a 50 percent chance that the actual system peak load w ll exceed the forecast value, wh le a 90/10 peak load forecast s based on a 10 percent chance that the actual system peak load w ll exceed the forecast value.

104 *See* Recommendat on 16 and F gure 108 from the 2021 Report, wh ch shows how home heat ng demand due to electr c aux l ary heat ng ncreases from two to four t mes once temperatures drop below 14 degrees (as compared to the demand at 32 degrees).

105 For more about how BAs conduct these assessments, *see* page 30 of the 2021 Report.

		Without Demand Response		With Demand Response	
Balancing Authority	**NERC Region/Area**	50/50 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)	90/10 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)	50/50 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)	90/10 Forecast W nter Peak Load (Percent)
DESC	SERC East	18.7	6.6	23.5	10.9
LG&E/KU	SERC Central	15.1	5.4	15.1	5.4
PJM	RF/PJM	14.9	9.4	20.5	14.7
Santee Cooper	SERC East	4.1	12.4	7.3	2.0
Southern	SERC Southeast	30.2	18.3	30.2	18.3
TVA	SERC Central	9.2	3.7	14.6	1.0

DESC. DESC performed a Winter 2022/2023 resource assessment assuming a 50/50 load forecast. Based on its winter assessment, DESC believed that it could meet its projected winter peak demand of 4,902 MW with available generation and imports (based on normal weather conditions). DESC's extreme winter forecast[106] was 5,459 MW, higher than its previous all-time winter peak demand record of 4,970 MW, set in 2015. To meet that extreme peak demand, DESC projected a seasonal resource capacity of 5,819 MW, once 1,147 MW of planned and forced outages were deducted from available resources. This resulted in estimated reserves of 917 MW assuming the 50/50 load forecast and 360 MW for an extreme weather demand risk scenario.

Duke/DEC and DEP. Based on its winter resource reserves projection, Duke believed that it could meet its projected winter peak demand of 20,246 MW for DEC and 14,454 MW for DEP, for a combined load of 34,700 MW, with available generation and imports (based on normal weather conditions). To meet the projected winter demand, DEC projected a resource capacity of 24,510 MW, once 1,338 MW of planned and forced outages were deducted from available resources. DEP projected a resource capacity of 15,754 MW, once 636 MW of planned and forced outages were deducted from available resources. Duke assumed a forced outage rate of 2.5 percent based on recent historical performance. Duke adjusts reserves by third party imports/exports, projected demand response and units in extended reserve shutdown. This resulted in estimated reserves of 2,246 MW for DEC and 1,648 MW for DEP for the 50/50 load forecast.[107]

Duke's extreme winter forecast was 22,147 MW for DEC and 16,911 MW for DEP (39,058 MW combined), which was higher than its previous all-time winter peak demand record of 21,620 MW, set on January 5, 2018 for DEC and 15,569 MW, set on February 20, 2015 for DEP. Duke performed this super peak study to determine potential transfer capability limitations. The DEC transmission system would be capable of serving load of 24,457 MW before seeing any significant issues. The DEP transmission system would be capable of serving load of 17,491 MW before seeing any significant issues.

Santee Cooper. Santee Cooper performed a Winter 2022/2023 resource assessment assuming a 50/50 load forecast. Santee Cooper's winter load forecast is prepared using 20 years of monthly peak demand and energy usage each year around April. This forecast is composed of several component forecasts, including forecasts for different customer classes. Based on its winter

106 DESC uses a stat st cal regress on techn que to quant fy an extreme w nter weather demand level, based on ts h stor cally coldest w nter days.

107 DEC and DEP also expla ned that there are no add t onal sub areas, reg ons, or load pockets w th n the DEC and DEP BA areas where reserves are mon tored to ensure suff c ent resource reserves and/or del verab l ty of reserves for the reg ons or sub areas.

assessment, Santee Cooper believed that it could meet its projected winter peak demand of 5,481 MW with available generation and imports (based on normal weather conditions).[108] Santee Cooper's extreme (i.e., 90/10) winter forecast was 6,000 MW, slightly higher than its previous all-time winter peak demand record of 5,869 MW, set on February 20, 2015.[109] To meet that extreme peak demand, Santee Cooper projected resource capacity of 5,237 MW and 626 MW of demand response. Without demand response, Santee Cooper projected a resource deficiency of up to 743 MW to meet its extreme load forecast of 6,000 MW. Santee Cooper relied on the Carolinas Reserve Sharing Group to recover from typical single-contingency outages of generating units and relied on import power purchases as needed for other scenarios such as multi-unit outage conditions.

LG&E/KU. LG&E/KU performed its Winter 2022/2023 resource assessment using the 90/10 load forecasts provided by the four load-serving entities in the LG&E/KU BA area: (1) LG&E/KU; (2) Owensboro Municipal Utilities; (3) Kentucky Municipal Power Agency; and (4) Kentucky Municipal Energy Agency. Although LG&E/KU used the 90/10 load forecast for their winter assessment, LG&E/KU also performed a 50/50 load forecast using the forecasts provided by the four load-serving entities (LSEs) in the BA area.[110] Based on the winter assessment, LG&E/KU believed that it could meet its projected winter peak demand of 6,453 MW with available generation and imports (based on normal weather conditions). LG&E/KU's extreme winter forecast demand was 7,051 MW. To meet that extreme peak demand, LG&E/KU projected resource capacity of 7,430 MW, assuming a 3.66 percent forced outage rate for coal units and 6.36 percent forced outage rate for natural gas units. LG&E/KU's assessment also considered multiple contingencies (e.g., analysis required in Reliability Standard TPL-001-5.1). This resulted in estimated reserves of 977 MW assuming the 50/50 load forecast and 379 MW for the 90/10 extreme load scenario.

TVA. TVA performed a Winter 2022/2023 resource assessment assuming a 50/50 load forecast. TVA uses 24 hourly regression models trained over the prior three years to estimate response of load to temperature (i.e., the corresponding MW increase from a one-degree increase or decrease of temperature). TVA's models use calendar factor variables (e.g., holidays, day of week, month, and year), seasonal weighted aggregate dry bulb temperatures based on the five largest cities in the TVA region,[111] and a 72-hour weighted average of the dry bulb temperature, where the more recent observations are more heavily weighted to estimate the impacts of thermal buildup. TVA uses these models to estimate load for its hourly temperature history (going back to 1960) as if the load had occurred with the current system size, in order to ensure a wide sample of load and temperature values. TVA uses the estimated loads to build a probability distribution to mitigate issues with a regression model. The models assume that the most extreme winter weather will occur in January and assume that the prior three years of hourly temperatures approximate current temperature response.

Based on its winter assessment, TVA believed that it could meet its projected winter peak demand of 30,295 MW with available generation and imports (based on normal weather conditions). TVA's extreme winter forecast was 34,363 MW, slightly higher than its previous all-time winter peak demand record of 33,352 MW, set on January 24, 2014. To meet that extreme peak demand, TVA projected resource capacity of 33,079 MW, once 577 MW of planned and 2,800 MW of unplanned outages were deducted from available resources. This resulted in estimated reserves of 2,784 MW for the 50/50 load forecast and 1,284 MW deficiency for the 90/10 extreme load scenario.

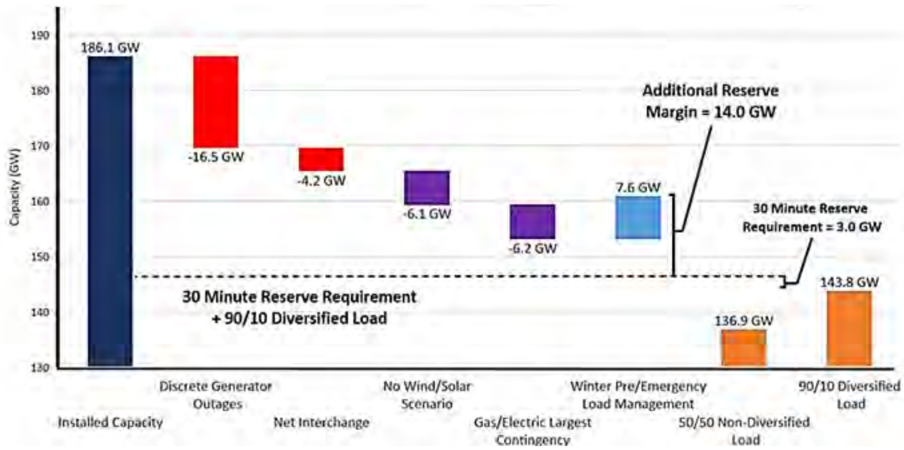
108 Based on ts 50/50 forecast reserve marg n w thout demand response, magn tude of mports to meet load and ma nta n operat ng reserves w thout deployment of demand response would have been n the range of 350 400 MW.

109 A port on of the load Santee Cooper was serv ng on February 20, 2015 s no longer served by Santee Cooper.

110 Accord ng to LG&E/KU, " t]he LG&E/KU] LSE forecasts the 50/50 w nter peak load us ng the average temperature on the peak day over the last 20 years. To assess generat on rel ab l ty and develop extreme weather load scenar os, the LG&E/KU] LSE develops hourly demand forecasts based on the actual weather n each year s nce 1973. Degree days are the pr mary var able used to develop these forecasts."

111 .e., Huntsv lle, Alabama; Memph s, Tennessee; Nashv lle, Tennessee; Chattanooga, Tennessee; and Knoxv lle, Tennessee.

Figure 15: PJM's Winter 2022-2023 Capacity Projections



However, TVA projected approximately 1,626 MW of load management available to respond to additional unplanned resource outages.

Southern. The Southern BA performed a winter 2022/2023 resource assessment assuming a 50/50 load forecast. Based on its winter assessment, the Southern BA believed that it could meet its projected winter peak demand of 41,300 MW with available generation and imports (based on normal weather conditions). The Southern BA's extreme winter forecast was 45,462 MW, slightly lower than its previous all-time winter peak demand record of 45,887 MW, which was set on January 7, 2014. To meet that extreme peak demand, Southern projected resource capacity of 53,759 MW, once 4,136 MW of planned and forced outages were deducted from available resources. This resulted in estimated reserves of 12,459 MW assuming the 50/50 load forecast and 8,297 MW for the 90/10 extreme load scenario. Southern BA also projected approximately 2,510 MW of load management available to respond to additional unplanned resource outages.

For assessing transmission system performance for the upcoming winter season, SERC (members include DESC, DEC, DEP, Santee Cooper, LG&E/KU, TVA, and Southern) conducted a 2022-2023 winter reliability study. The assessment studied an N-1 contingency analysis on the initial base case to determine whether there was adequate transmission for the upcoming winter season. SERC members also studied an "extreme weather" scenario under which a 12 GW power transfer was simulated from PJM to MISO South. A third study simulated what was termed as a "colder-than-normal" transfer case, which increased all generation in the SERC region that was online with available capacity and scaled the loads up in one subregion at a time, evaluating transmission adequacy given higher subregional demands that were 10 percent or higher above 50/50 forecasted levels. Overall, the above three studies did not show any transmission adequacy issues in the SERC subregions for the 2022-2023 winter season, and showed that potential thermal overloads identified in the studies could be mitigated with available operating guides or other mitigation strategies.

PJM. PJM performed a Winter 2022/2023 seasonal assessment assuming a 50/50 load forecast. PJM used power flow cases that simulated the expected system conditions for the 2022/2023 winter peak load period. For the PJM non-coincident load case, each transmission zone is set to its individual respective winter 50/50 peak load forecast value, without a reduction for load diversity and without considering any demand response resources that may be available. PJM also performed several sensitivity studies using the 50/50 non-coincident load case. Finally, PJM calculated projected reactive interface transfer limits[112] for various interfaces.

As shown in Figure 15,[113] based on its winter assessment, PJM believed that it could meet its projected 50/50 winter peak demand of 136,867 MW with available generation (based on normal weather conditions). PJM's extreme winter forecast was 143,782 MW, slightly higher than its previous all-time winter peak demand record of 143,225 MW, which was set on February 20, 2015. To meet that extreme peak demand, PJM projected resource capacity of 157,314 MW, once 16.5 GW of generator outages, 4.2 GW of exports, 6.2 GW for the loss of its largest contingency (gas/electric single point of failure) and 6.1 GW for a no wind/no solar scenario were deducted from available resources. This resulted in estimated reserves of 16,233 MW assuming the 50/50 load forecast and 9,318 MW for the 90/10 extreme load scenario. However, PJM projected approximately 7.6 GW of load management available to respond to additional unplanned resource outages.

2. GENERATOR OWNERS'/OPERATORS' AND NATURAL GAS FACILITIES' WINTER SEASON PREPAREDNESS

a. Generation Resources' Seasonal Preparations

GOs/GOPs indicated that over 90 percent of generators that experienced an outage, derate, or failure to start had a cold weather preparedness plan in effect during the Event, and the same percentage used a pre-winter generating unit maintenance checklist in the fall. See section III for additional information on GOs/GOPs' cold weather preparation.

b. Natural Gas Infrastructure/Facilities' Seasonal Preparations

Natural gas infrastructure facilities took a variety of actions to prepare for winter.[114] Production facilities inspected and made repairs as necessary to insure functionality of heat trace and other heating systems, if applicable. They ordered and stocked essential winter supplies such as cinders for roads (used to access wellheads during icy road conditions), and portable generators. Some buried flowlines[115] to protect them from freezing, and/or added burners to increase temperatures on gas processing units. Natural gas processing entities purchased supplies such as tarps, batteries, spare parts, and mobile heaters, and performed maintenance such as repairing insulation on pipes and checking mobile heaters to ensure they were in good working order.

Pipeline operators implemented their winter operations programs which included performing preventive maintenance on compressor stations and at receipt and delivery points, testing all emergency equipment, servicing backup power supply sources, and performing any necessary equipment overhauls, among other tasks.

112 nterface transfer l m ts are the MW flow l m tat on across a transm ss on nterface to protect the system from large voltage drops or collapse caused by any v able cont ngency.

113 Reproduced w th perm ss on of PJM and © PJM.

114 The Team nstructed all natural gas ent t es that t asked for data to prov de data for the follow ng states, f appl cable: New York, Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, New Jersey, North Carol na, South Carol na, Oh o, Pennsylvan a, Tennessee, V rg n a, West V rg n a, D str ct of Columb a, Georg a, Alabama, M ss ss pp , Lou s ana, Arkansas, M ssour , owa, ll no s, M nnesota, W scons n, M ch gan, nd ana.

115 Flowl ne s the flow connect on from the wellhead to the separat on fac l ty, p pel ne or storage un t. *See* P p ng and p pel ne systems PetroW k (spe.org).

III. CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

A.Preparations in Advance of the Winter Storm

1. WEATHER FORECASTS PREDICTED SEVERE COLD FOR DECEMBER 23-24 AS EARLY AS DECEMBER 14

Similar to Winter Storm Uri, and past major winter storms, the storm that came to be called Winter Storm Elliott[116] was forecast many days in advance. On Wednesday, December 14, at 3 p.m., the National Weather Service issued its "US Hazards Outlook" covering the period that included December 22 to 25 and published its "8-14 Day Temperature Outlook" graphic, as shown in Figure 16, below, showing that large portions of the eastern U.S. were highly likely to experience below normal temperatures.[117]

In its outlook, the NWS predicted that "[a] negative Arctic Oscillation (AO) pattern forecast over North America later in December is expected to promote below normal temperatures" with "[h]igh risk of much below normal temperatures for much of the [contiguous U.S.] east of the Rockies excluding the Northeast, Thu[rsday through Sunday], Dec[ember] 22-25."[118]

SPP and MISO RCs. On the following day, December 15, SPP and MISO first identified the risk that the forecast extreme weather posed to their respective systems, with projected impacts beginning December 21-22.

TVA, Southern, and VACAR-South RCs. On December 14, TVA recognized that a major arctic outbreak was likely for Christmas weekend (December 23 to 25), and on December 19, communicated that across its organization. On December 16, Southeastern RC recognized the threat posed by the forecast and discussed on Southeastern RC's daily RC calls from that day until December 25. It also began sharing forecast system conditions via Southeastern RC emails on December 16. Duke updated internal stakeholders on December 19 regarding its concern with the forecast winter conditions, which it expected to be a powerful cold front arriving on December 23, bringing falling temperatures and precipitation (mostly rain).

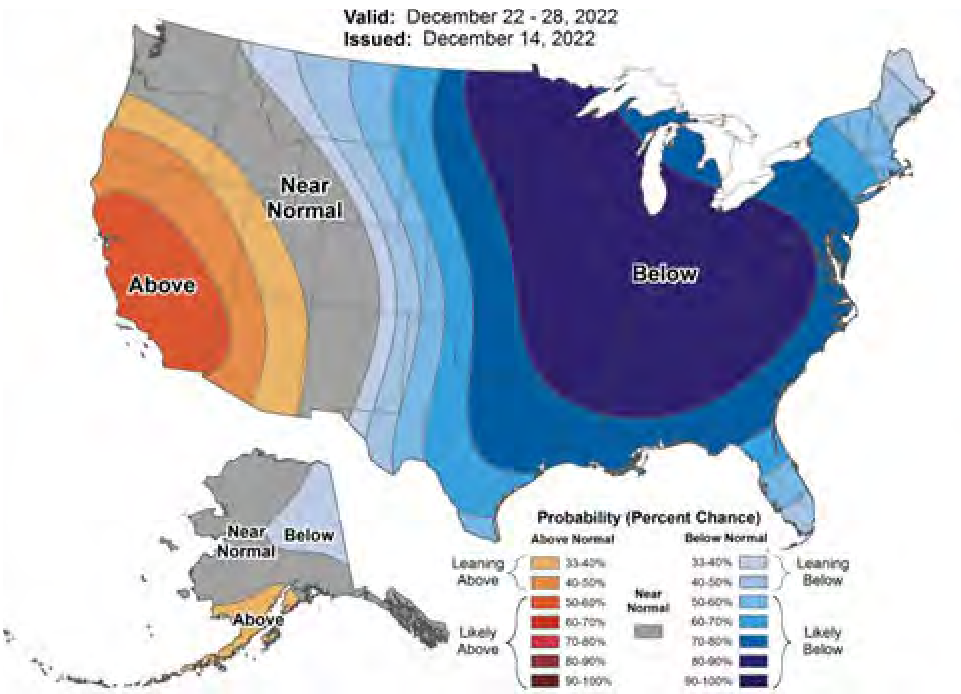
---

116 The Nat onal Weather Serv ce of the Nat onal Ocean c and Atmospher c Adm n strat on does not name w nter storms because, accord ng to ts then Deputy D rector of Publ c Affa rs, " w] nter storms are d verse w th cond t ons that evolve throughout the storm's l fe. That s why our (NWS) forecasts, watches and warn ngs focus on spec fic mpacts such as w nd cond t ons, snowfall, ce, temperature, v s b l ty, and other mpacts. W nter storm cond t ons can vary w dely and over a very large area, from commun ty to commun ty. t's cr t cal that people understand how a storm w ll mpact them, n the r area or where they are go ng." A pr vate company, The Weather Channel, began nam ng severe w nter storms n 2012 and those names have been recogn zed by some, but not all, med a sources. KSAT, for example, sa d that t would cont nue to follow the NWS and not recogn ze names for w nter storms. Sarah Sp vey, *Let's chat: Do winter storms really have names? The unofficial naming system has gained some popularity, but experts caution against the naming of winter storms*.,KSAT NEWS (Oct. 19, 2002) https://www.ksat.com/weather/2022/10/19/lets chat do w nter storms really have names/. n 2021 the Team d d not recogn ze the nam ng of W nter Storm Ur , but g ven the w despread use of the w nter storm names by med a d scuss ng both the 2021 and 2022 events, the Team used the names n the Report.

117 *See*, Mel ssa Ou, *National Weather Service Climate Prediction Center "U.S. Hazards Outlook"*,cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/arch ves/hazards/data/2022/KWNCPMDTHR.20221214, and "8 14 Day Temperature Outlook" graph c at 814temp.20221214.fcst.g f (3300×2550) (noaa.gov). *See* also examples of coverage n popular med a: Anna Sk nner, *Artic Blast to Bring Dangerous Below Zero Temperatures to These States*, Newsweek (Dec. 20, 2022), https://www.newsweek.com/arct c blast dangerous below zero temperatures these states 1768512; and Pandora Dewan, *Bomb Cyclone Photos: What to Expect From Freezing Weather Forecast*, Newsweek (Dec. 20, 2022), https://www.newsweek.com/bomb cyclone photos freez ng weather forecast 1768515#:~:text Ell ott%20 s%20expected%20to%20arr ve%20 n%20the%20Pac fic,the%20M dwest%20and%20parts%20of%20the%20East%20Coast.

118 Cont guous U.S. ncludes the 48 states south of Canada, nclud ng the D str ct of Columb a.

Figure 16: National Weather Service 8-14 Day Temperature Outlook – December 14, 2022



PJM. The storm was expected to move into PJM’s footprint on December 23, bringing snowfall and high wind gusts combining to create blizzard conditions, and freezing rain in the central Appalachians with ice accumulation of 0.10 to 0.25 inches. On December19, PJM weather forecasting alerted PJM Dispatch via email of upcoming blizzard conditions and extreme cold.

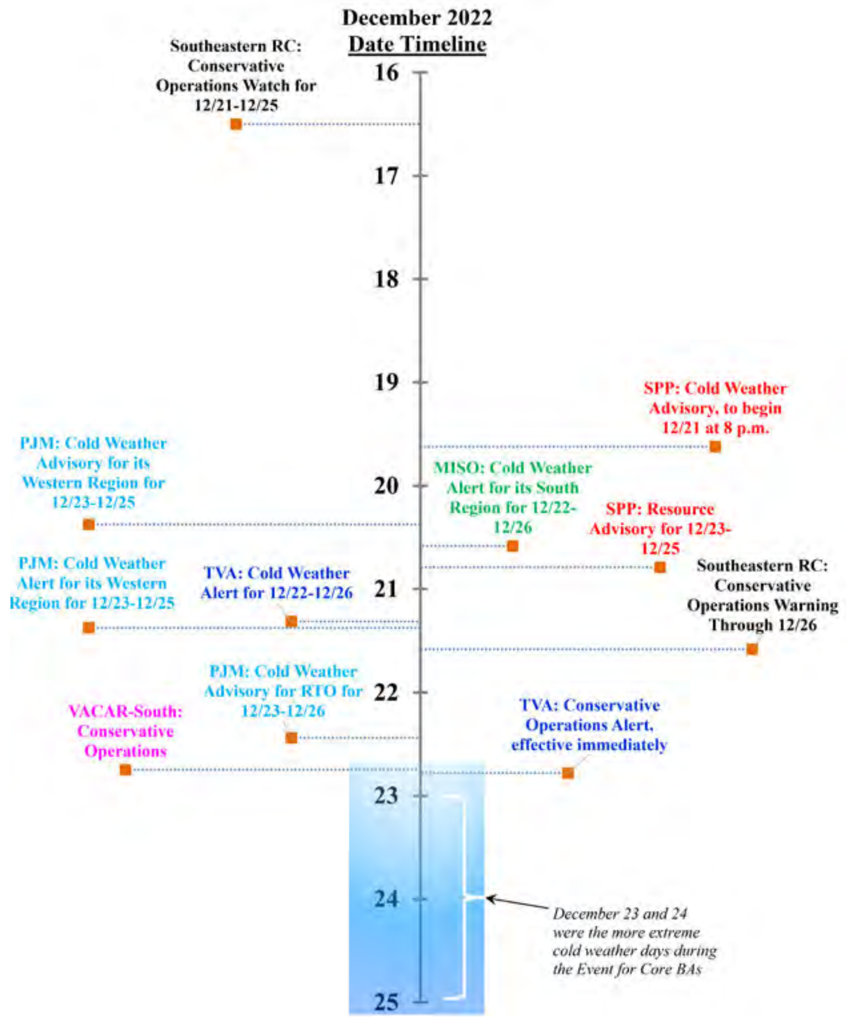
2. ALERTS ISSUED BY GRID ENTITIES AND EXPECTED PREPARATIONS FROM DECEMBER 16 THROUGH 22

All BAs and RCs have established emergency operating procedures (emergency procedures) as required by the Reliability Standards, particularly EOP-011-2, Emergency Preparedness and Operations.[119] Additionally, entities may have their own specific operating procedures that coordinate with or supplement the BA/RC emergency procedures. As part of their responsibilities under the emergency procedures, BAs and RCs issue cold weather advisories, alerts, and conservative operations notices, as necessary.[120] Each entity’s emergency operating procedures document the actions that are required by the relevant TOs/TOPs and GOs/GOPs.

119 RSCompleteSet.pdf (nerc.com)

120 For purposes of th s d scuss on, the Report uses the terms “adv sor es,” “alerts,” and “conservat ve operat ons not ces” to encompass the range of not ces that BAs and RCs ssue as part of the r respect ve emergency operat ng procedures, https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Rel ab l ty Standards Complete Set/RSCompleteSet.pdf. Each BA and RC uses spec fic defined terms for the r not ces. *See, e.g.,* PJM Manual 13: Emergency Operat ons (Aug. 24, 2023), https://www.p m.com/ /med a/documents/manuals/m13.ashx (nclud ng PJM’s defined terms for ts alerts and not ces).

Figure 17: RC Watches, Advisories, Alerts and Warnings Issued From Friday, December 16 Through Thursday, December 22, 2022



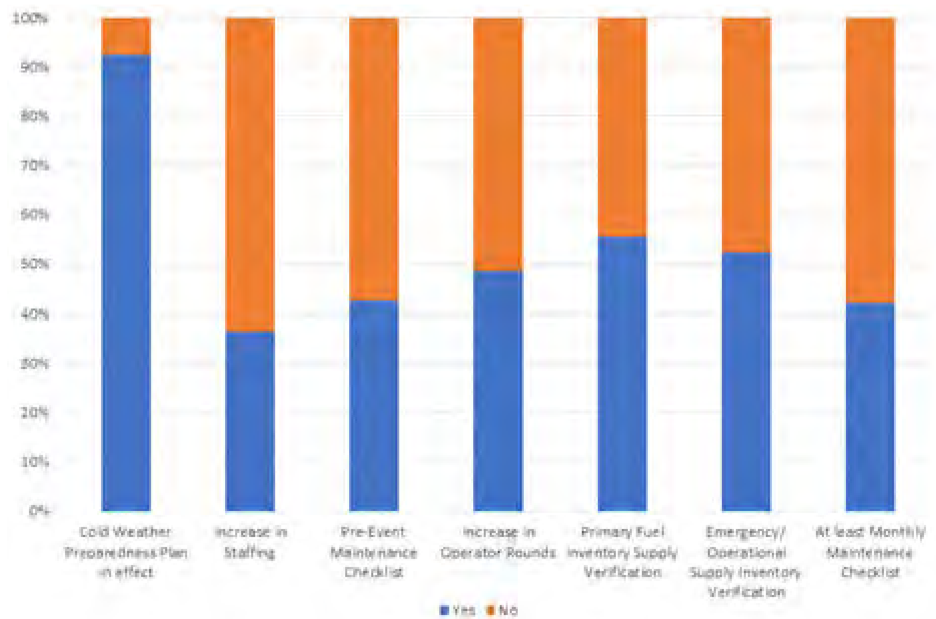
Before and during the Event, affected RCs issued cold weather advisories[121] and alerts,[122] as well as conservative operation declarations. Figure 17, above, summarizes the notices issued in advance of the more extreme cold weather days during the Event (including conservative operations declarations) from December 16 through December 22.

BAs issue the in-advance cold weather alerts and advisories to their stakeholders, including those BES

121 By way of example, PJM's cold weather adv sor es adv sed PJM members to prepare to (1) take freeze protect on measures; (2) rev ew weather forecasts, determ ne any forecast operat onal changes, and not fy PJM of any changes; and (3) update PJM w th operat on l m tat ons assoc ated w th cold weather preparedness (e.g., generator capab l ty and ava lab l ty, fuel supply and nventory concerns, fuel sw tch ng capab l t es, env ronmental constra nts, and generat ng un t m n mum temperatures).

122 Aga n, as an example, PJM's cold weather alerts stated that generat on d spatchers should: (1) rev ew fuel supply/del very schedules n ant c pat on of greater than normal operat on of un ts; (2) mon tor and report projected fuel l m tat ons to PJM d spatcher and update the un t Max Run field n PJM's Markets Gateway f less than 24 hours of run t me s rema n ng; and (3) contact PJM D spatch f t s ant c pated that spot market gas s unava lable, result ng n unava lab l ty of b d n generat on.

Figure 18: Cold Weather Event Preparation by GOs/GOPs with Outages/Derates/Failures to Start



GOs/GOPS within their footprints.[123] The GOs/GOPs are not required to respond to the alerts or verify that they completed their winter readiness steps (i.e., no confirmation to the BA that the generating unit is prepared for the forecast cold weather).

3. NEAR-TERM PREPARATIONS BY GENERATION OWNERS/OPERATORS

Under the currently effective Reliability Standards, GOs/GOPs are required to have cold weather preparedness plans that include inspection and maintenance of the generating unit's freeze protection measures.[124] A common method for implementing inspection and maintenance of freeze protection measures is the use of inspection and maintenance checklists. Over 40 percent of the GOs/GOPs that experienced an outage, derate or failure to start during the Event performed monthly inspections using their checklists, with a subset of those inspecting weekly.Approximately 40 percent of those that have a pre-winter checklist (used to prepare for the season) implement a "pre-event" checklist (which can be used to confirm that nothing has degraded, and that no new maintenance issues have arisen, since the pre-winter checklist was completed).[125] Sixty percent do not perform pre-event inspection or maintenance checklists, which suggests room for improvement. Figure 18, above, illustrates the responses provided by GOs/GOPs that had at least one generating unit that incurred an outage, derate, or failure to start during the Event, when asked whether they performed various near-term preparations. Other areas of cold weather preparedness that could benefit from improved effort include the actions that had 50 percent or less adoption rates in Figure 18, such as providing additional staffing (during an event), increasing operator rounds, verifying inventory of primary fuel and emergency supplies, and using a monthly maintenance checklist.

123 The Report d scusses not ces ssued after December 22 dur ng the Event n Sect on .B.3., below.

124 Rel ab l ty Standard EOP 011 2, Requ rement R7.2. RSCompleteSet.pdf (nerc.com).

125 For example, outages have resulted from nsulat on be ng moved away from p pes to perform work and not be ng properly replaced before the onset of freez ng temperatures.

4. NEAR-TERM PREPARATIONS BY NATURAL GAS INFRASTRUCTURE ENTITIES

As the storm approached, natural gas infrastructure facilities supplemented their seasonal prparations. Some entities took steps to determine that readiness had not declined since the pre-winter preparations, along with implementing short-term measures to be taken shortly before a major storm.

Production. Producers stationed additional field personnel and supplied them with resources to prevent and manage freeze offs by ensuring functionality of heat trace and other heating systems, by injecting methanol, and by increasing flow rates.[126] They pre-arranged for removal of snow and ice from roads to ensure safe access to sites and facilities, along with prepping the roads with cinders in advance of cold weather conditions. Producers also pre-staged materials such as water tanks and portable backup generation where they would most likely be needed. Some producers used tarps and deployed shelters (which could hold heaters, if necessary) to protect equipment prone to freezing. They lowered levels in or emptied water, condensate, and oil tank levels at facilities to which access was expected to become difficult. Most conservatively, two producers anticipated production declines and proactively reduced the amount of natural gas that they marketed in the short term.

Processing. Processing companies increased personnel on duty to respond to plant issues and equipment failures, ensured adequate supplies of methanol, stocked critical spare parts (tarps, batteries, etc.), performed any last-minute maintenance (e.g., repair insulation), and coordinated with producer customers and purchasers of the residue gas produced by the plant. Finally, to the extent that they relied upon some form of an alternative power source (e.g. on-site backup generators), they serviced the power source to ensure operation during the Event.

Pipelines. Pipelines in the path of Winter Storm Elliott began to monitor the weather forecast as the storm began to form, while also implementing cold weather plans and holding internal meetings.[127] These meetings focused on estimated load forecasts, storage strategies, maintenance activities, and line pack management strategies. Due to anticipated operational challenges, some pipelines staffed key compressor stations that ordinarily are not staffed but are essential during peak demand for system reliability. Some tested emergency equipment in advance of the Event.

All pipelines proactively managed and monitored line pack and system integrity. Some pipelines issued critical notices in advance of the storm, ranging from weather advisories to OFOs. Each pipeline increased line pack in anticipation of high demand, supply loss, and potential equipment problems. Most also prepared storage facilities to allow them to withdraw natural gas – including liquid natural gas – to meet customer requests and respond to anticipated increased demand.

5. SHORT-TERM LOAD FORECASTS BY GRID ENTITIES

Accurate short-term load forecasts (that is, the load forecasts BAs performed just days in advance or during the Event, with knowledge of the forecast extreme cold weather) assist with committing and scheduling resources. Many of the BAs normally aim to keep their load forecast error near or below three percent. For example, PJM's daily peak forecast error only exceeded its target load forecast error of up to three percent on a single day between December 1 and December 23, 2022.

126 The Gas Technology nst tute completed a report as part of the nqu ry nto the 2011 Southwest cold weather event, wh ch deta led techn ques for prevent ng freez ng of natural gas product on. L. Brun H lbert et al., *Natural Gas Production in Extreme Weather*, P pel ne & Gas Journal, (June 2021), https://www.pg onl ne.com/magaz ne/2021/ une 2021 vol 248 no 6/guest commentary/natural gas product on n extreme weather. Other methods ncluded water removal us ng glycol dehydrat on and heat ng methods such as catalyt c heaters, fuel l ne heaters and steam systems.

127 One p pel ne held a November 2022 meet ng w th ts customers regard ng cold weather preparedness. Although th s act on was an outl er, t was an effect ve pract ce and the Team encourages all p pel nes to cons der hold ng s m lar meet ngs n the future.

Although BAs projected higher electricity demands for the impending winter storm, most core BA significantly underestimated the peak loads in advance of December 23 and 24, the most extreme cold weather days of the Event. Figures 19 and 20 below, show the Core BAs' four-, three-, two- and day-ahead forecasts versus actual peak loads for December 23 and 24, respectively. Figure 21, below, shows their Mean Absolute Percentage Error (MAPE) across the four-, three-, two-, and day-ahead peak load forecasts for December 23 and 24.

Figure 19: BAs' Four-, Three-, Two-, and Day-Ahead Peak Load Forecasts vs. Actual[128] Peak Loads (Percent Difference) For December 23, 2022

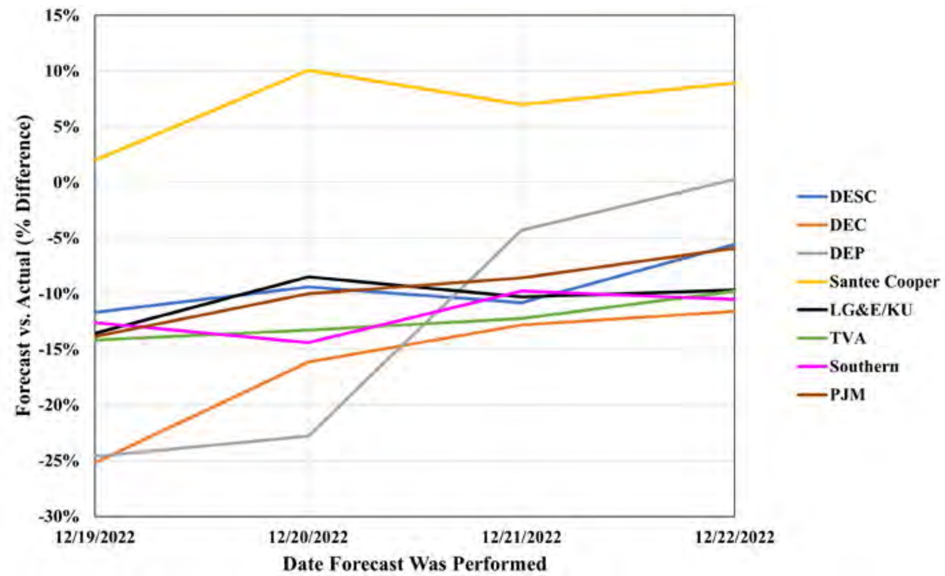
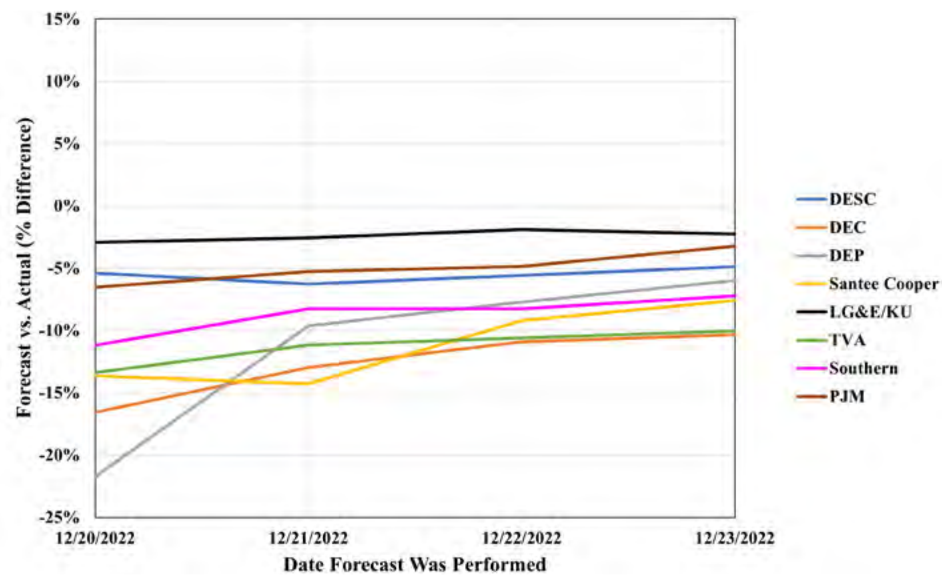
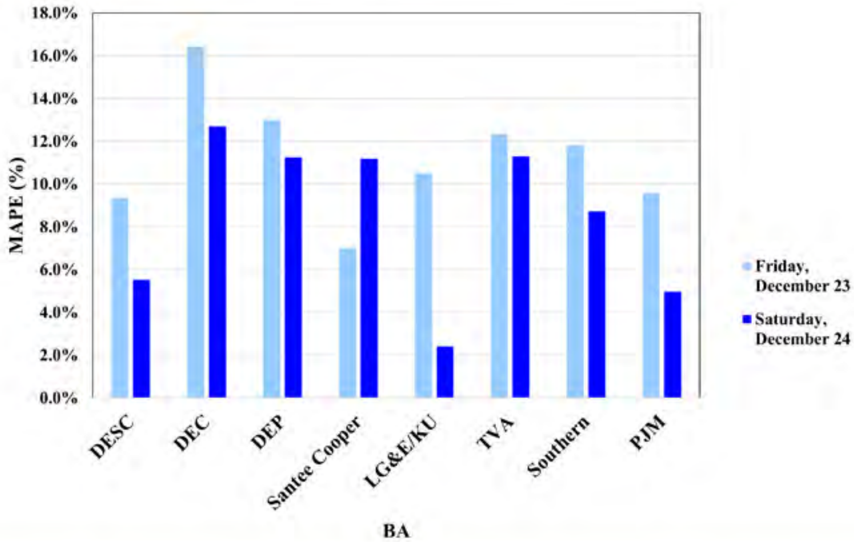


Figure 20: BAs' Four-, Three-, Two-, and Day-Ahead Peak Load Forecasts vs. Actual Peak Loads (Percent Difference) For December 24, 2022



128 For F gures 19, 20, and 21, for BAs that mplemented load management measures dur ng the r respect ve peak load t meframes, actual peak loads used for calculat ons are based on BAs' est mated peak loads w thout load management.

Figure 21: Mean Absolute Percentage Error (MAPE) For BAs' Four-, Three-, Two-, and Day-Ahead Peak Load Forecasts for December 23 and 24, 2022



All of the BAs use weather data as inputs into their short-term forecasts. Most use only three years of data to train their models, which can be problematic if the conditions experienced have no similar day within the past three years. Some BAs have their own meteorologists, while others use only external vendors for weather forecasts. Two BAs automatically add buffers (MW or percentage of load forecast) to account for potential load forecast error. Some have a single system-wide forecast, while others split their forecast to reflect differences in the makeup of their load (e.g., mountains vs. beaches).

Figure 22, below, summarizes how each BA approaches these short-term load forecasts.

Figure 22: Summary of BAs' Short-Term Load Forecast Processes

	Weather Forecast Data	Short-Term Load Forecast Model
DEC, DEP	nternal meteorology team produces forecast.	Uses models developed by three external vendors and projects load based on evaluat on of the r outcomes. Usually p cks h ghest for extreme cold weather day, or looks for h stor cal day to match. DEP prepares east and west (Ashev lle only) forecasts.
DESC	Obta ns weather data from th rd party vendors.	Based on weather forecast model and load model nputs, uses comb nat on of external vendors and one nternal model for develop ng load forecast. ncorporates solar nputs, and any manual adjustments deemed necessary to account for lack of s m lar days to produce a seven day hourly load forecast.
LG&E/KU	External weather nformat on prov ders, vendors.	Short term load forecast s an aggregate of the load forecasts prov ded by the LSEs n the LG&E/KU BA area. n week ahead/next day stud es use a five percent buffer.
PJM	Three external weather nformat on vendors, uses we ghted average based on recent performance.	nternal team manages su te of neural network and pattern match ng models w th final short term load forecast based on staff evaluat on. Benchmarks day ahead forecast aga nst actual for track ng of forecast error.

	Weather Forecast Data	Short-Term Load Forecast Model
Santee Cooper	External weather nformat on prov ders, vendors	Pr mary short term load forecast s prov ded by an external vendor and evaluated aga nst alternat ve forecast prov ded by another vendor. Uses 100 MW (approx mately 1.8 percent of w nter season peak) adder for load forecast error.
Southern	External weather nformat on prov ders, vendors	Next 10 days' hourly weather forecasts are prov ded by external vendors, w th mult ple c t es' peak load we ghted for nput to load forecast ng models, wh ch are neural network based. Southern has large number of models produc ng load forecasts, nclud ng a vendor suppl ed forecast that uses d str but on level metered load data as nputs, wh ch has proven to be the most accurate of the r vendors' forecasts over the past two years for the 1 5 day ahead load forecasts.
TVA	Two external weather nformat on vendors feed nto ts load forecast software.	nternal blend of three load forecast models from vendors, based on three year h story, nformed by weather data and weather forecast. f no s m lar event n the three year h story, look for s m lar events n more d stant past to adjust/extrapolate the load forecast.

6. GRID ENTITIES' OPERATIONAL PLANNING ACTIONS TO PREPARE FOR EVENT

Given the higher electricity demands forecast for the upcoming Winter Storm Elliott, BAs arranged for resources to meet those demands, including attempting to return resources to service that were offline before the storm (e.g., for periodic maintenance). Planned generator outages are typically scheduled months or even years in advance, to perform necessary maintenance, or in the case of nuclear power plants, refueling. BAs in organized markets can ask GOs/GOPs to reschedule their planned generation outages for system reliability, but they cannot require the GOs/GOPs to do so.

a. Generation Returned to Service Prior to Most Severe Event Conditions

Forced outages and derates for the Event Area remained relatively constant (41,607 MW on December 21 versus 42,856 MW on December 23) before the worst part of Winter Storm Elliott began to impact the Event Area.[129] Figure 23 shows the planned and unplanned generation outages and derates within the Event Area from the start of December 21 to the start of December 23.[130] Overall, some BAs had more success than others in returning to service generation that was on outage before the worst period of the Event. For example, Santee Cooper's system operations coordinated with a gas generator in the week preceding the storm to return the unit to service following an unplanned outage due to a pump failure. The pump was repaired on December 21, restoring 28 MW of generating capacity. LG&E/KU was able to return to service nearly all of its generation that was on planned outages before the Event. A total of 8,501 MW of planned outages were returned to service within the BA footprints listed in Figure 23 before the worst part of Winter Storm Elliott began to impact the Event Area. Beyond December 23, GOs continued efforts to return prior-outaged generation to service where feasible, which offset the total unavailable generation during the Event.

129 Forced outages often occur due to equ pment fa lure or freez ng and when and f a un t can be t mely returned to serv ce s unpred ctable.

130 The start of December 23 (w th the except on of the SPP, wh ch was mpacted w th ncreased unplanned generat on outages dur ng the Event beg nn ng December 22) was pr or to the most severe drops n temperature. Accord ngly, SPP s not ncluded n F gure 23 to prov de a more un form compar son.

Figure 23: Planned and Unplanned Generation Outages in BA Footprints, at the Start of December 21, and December 23, 2022 (Prior to the Most Severe Drops in Temperature)

	Planned at the start of :		Unplanned at the start of:		Total Unava lable, at the start of:		21st 23rd Decrease n Generat on Out of Serv ce
BA	Dec. 21 (MW)	Dec. 23 (MW)	Dec 21 (MW)	Dec. 23 (MW)	Dec. 21 (MW)	Dec. 23 (MW)	(MW)
DEC	391	391	1,662	1,820	2,053	2,211	158
DEP	983	1,811	507	841	1,490	2,652	1,152
DESC	7	7	350	133	357	140	217
LG&E/KU	704	10	138	631	842	641	201
MISO	12,610	11,178	20,824	20,004	33,434	31,182	2,252
NYISO	3,161	2,085	2,414	3,119	5,575	5,204	371
PJM	9,586	6,253	12,582	12,787	22,168	19,040	3,128
Santee Cooper	570	570	400	110	1,540	1,250	290
Southern	3,022	2,486	758	913	3,780	3,399	381
TVA	3,153	895	1,972	2,498	5,125	3,393	1,732
TOTAL	34,187	25,686	41,607	42,856	75,794	68,542	7,252

b.Generation Committed Early for Reliability

In general, all BAs within the Core Event Area thought in advance of the Event that they individually had sufficient resources to meet their respective forecast electricity demands expected during Winter Storm Elliott. The BAs did not discount the possibility of some level of unplanned generation outages as a result of the storm, but those with smaller reserve margins thought they could purchase (i.e., import) power from external sources, or rely on bringing online quick-start/short-lead-time generating units to meet their peak electricity demands. TVA committed all available generation seven days prior to the Event and told the GOP when they would need the generation to be online. Santee Cooper planned to staff two generating units for quick start-up that would otherwise have longer lead times. SPP made multiple long-lead-time generating unit commitments: (1) on December 21, for the next two days, (2) on December 22, for Christmas Eve, and (3) on December 23, for Christmas Day, to improve the likelihood of having the additional online capacity for those days, as well as committing short-lead-time natural gas-fired units so that they could procure sufficient natural gas before the holiday weekend.

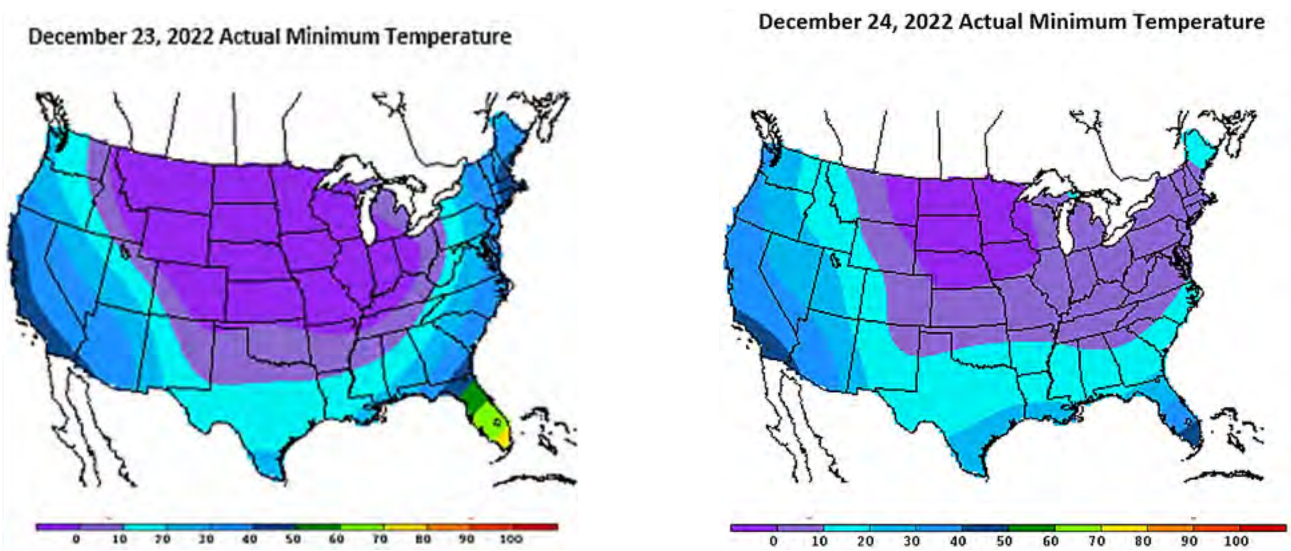
c. Transmission Facilities Returned to Service Before the Event

Some TOPs provided details on actions they took to return transmission facilities to service that had been on outage prior to the Event. TVA returned several transmission facilities to service before the Event, including one transmission line and two circuit breakers. Southern restored a transmission line that improved its ability to transfer power to and from Florida utilities, and additionally restored to service two other transmission lines, a circuit breaker, and two power transformers. PJM increased its transfer capability through coordination with its TOs which resulted in the return to service of two major transmission lines early on December 23. DEP and DEC indicated that they had no significant transmission outage plans or outages before or during the Event.

B. December 22 - 24: Extreme Cold Weather Conditions Lead to Widespread Generation Outages and Natural Gas Infrastructure Issues, Forcing Grid and Pipeline Operators to Make Difficult Decisions, Such as Shedding Firm Electric Load or Curtailing Firm Pipeline Customers

On December 22, the storm hit the Midwest, bringing snow, low temperatures and strong winds (with gusts up to 60 miles hour) and wind chill temperatures as low as -42 degrees. Although accumulation was minimal, the combination of snow and gusting winds caused blizzard conditions in some areas. The storm moved eastward and by December 23, Chattanooga, Tennessee had dropped from 49 degrees to 7 degrees. Similarly, Charleston, West Virginia dropped 42 degrees on December 23 (with wind gusts over 50 mph). The actual lows for December 23 for the Midwest and South Central U.S. were largely 20 degrees or below. From December 23 into 24 the extreme cold finally reached the east coast, and the actual lows for December 24, as shown on Figure 24, below, reflect that except for part of Florida, the lows were below 20 degrees. These temperatures were 15 to 30 degrees lower than normal low temperatures, with some elevated areas greater than 30 degrees lower (than normal low temperatures), as seen in Figure 25, further below.

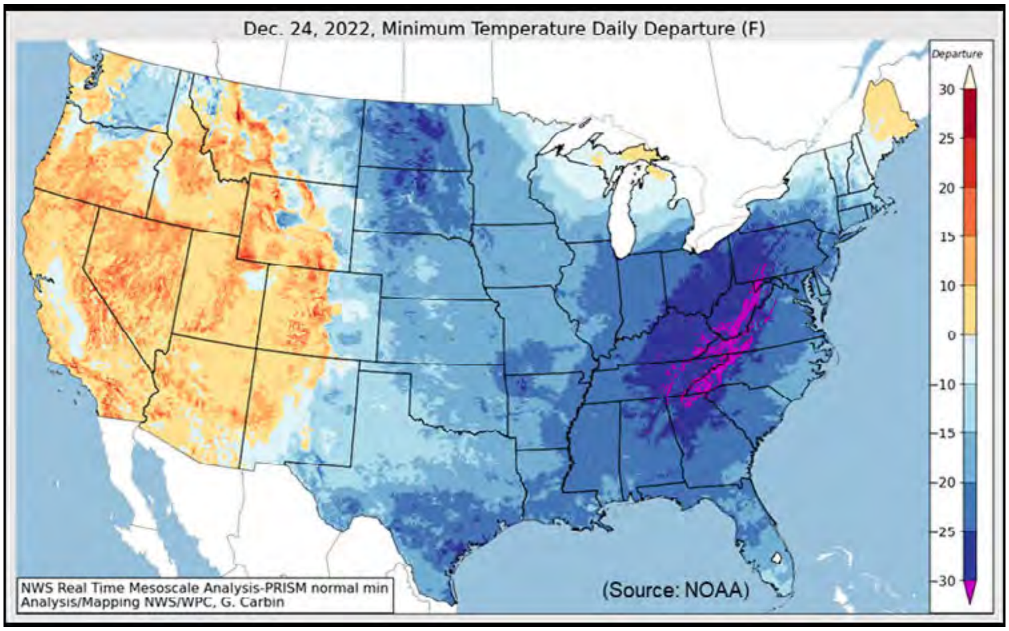
Figure 24: December 23 and 24, 2022 Actual Minimum Temperatures – Lower 48



1. UNPLANNED GENERATING UNIT OUTAGES RAPIDLY ESCALATE

All of the BAs went into the Event with some measure of generation unavailable, but during the afternoon and evening of December 22 unplanned generation outages began to rapidly escalate. In fact, of the more than 371,000 MW of generation that was lost due to forced outages, derates and failures to start during the entire Event—a period stretching from December 21 to December 26—more than 20 percent (74,000) of all generation losses would occur in the 12 hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. on December 23.

Figure 25: Departures from Normal Minimum Low Temperatures, December 24, 2022



SPP (outages began afternoon of 12/22). SPP experienced "key generation losses in the eastern part of SPP's footprint"[131] beginning December 22 at around 3:40 p.m.[132] and continuing into the evening and early morning hours. By December 23 at 10 a.m., unplanned generation outages and derates in the SPP footprint escalated by 8,900 MW.

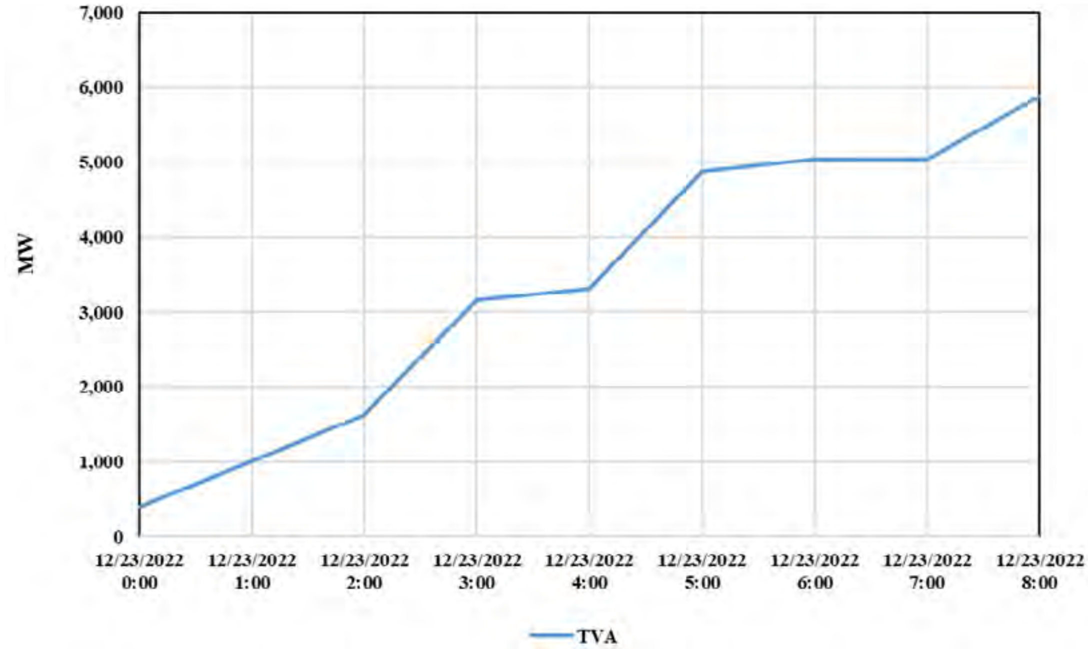
MISO (outages began early 12/23). In MISO, unplanned generation outages and derates began to escalate on December 23 and MISO BA operators were faced with over 6,000 MW of incremental unplanned generation outages; by 9:15 a.m., 2,000 MW of unit trips and failures to start in MISO South contributed to MISO BA operators implementing emergency measures.

TVA (outages began early 12/23). TVA unplanned generation outages began shortly before 1:00 a.m. on December 23. Outages and failures to start escalated sharply to a total of nearly 6,000 MW by 8 a.m. as shown in Figure 26, equivalent to nearly 20 percent of its peak load.

131 *See Review of SPP's Response to the Dec. 2022 Winter Storm* (Apr l 2023), at 10.

132 All t mes stated w th n the Report, unless otherw se spec fied, are n Eastern Standard T me, even f the ent ty s n the Central T me Zone (EST).

Figure 26: Incremental Unplanned Generation Outages in the TVA BA Footprint During Event, December 23, 12 a.m. to 8 a.m.

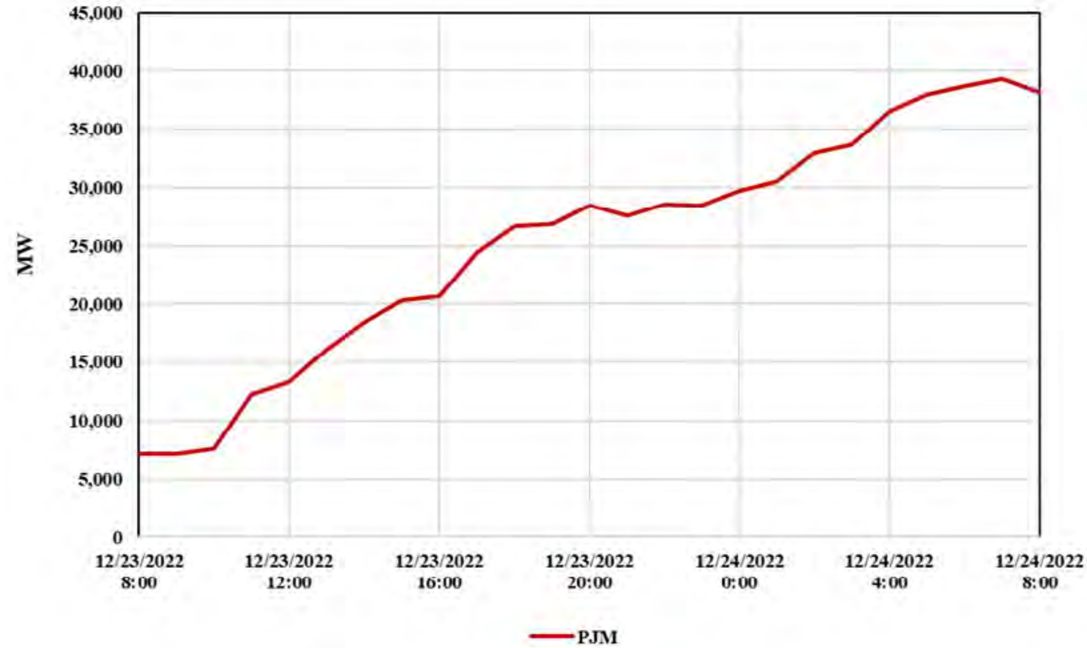


LG&E/KU (outages began early 12/23). Beginning at 1:28 a.m. on December 23, then throughout the morning and afternoon, generators experienced derates and outages due to cold weather and mechanical issues; at 1:08 p.m., significant power plant derates due to fuel issues (discussed further in subsection (a) below) led to an approximately 900 MW reduction, including one unit trip and six units that were derated to operate at minimum output for approximately 50 hours (until December 25, 4:00 p.m.); then from 3:39 p.m. to 6:44 p.m., an additional 500 MW of unplanned generation outages occurred.

PJM (outages began about 4 a.m. on 12/23). Unplanned outages and derates began to escalate shortly after 4 a.m. on December 23, then from about 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., rapidly escalated at a rate of over 2,200 MW per hour (for a total of approximately 20,000 MW); outages continued to escalate until December 24 at 8:00 a.m.[133] Over the 24-hour period, PJM sustained nearly 33,000 MW of unplanned generation outages and derates, as illustrated in Figure 27.

133 Th s outage data, l ke all other generat on outage data unless found on a graph c cred ted to an ent ty other than the Team, s based on the data the Team obta ned d rectly from the GOs/GOPs.

Figure 27: Incremental Unplanned Generation Outages in the PJM BA Footprint During Event, December 23, 8 a.m. to December 24, 8 a.m.



DEC and DEP (outages began late evening 12/23). In the DEC and DEP footprints, unplanned generation outages and derates began at about 11:30 p.m. on December 23, and by December 24 at 8 a.m., DEC and DEP had lost about 2,000 MW; outages continued into the early afternoon of December 24.

Southern (outages began midnight 12/23). From December 24, 12:00 a.m. to December 24, 2:00 a.m., Southern had approximately 500 MW of gas/oil generating unit capacity forced offline; then from 2:00 a.m. to 6:00 a.m., it had an additional 890 MW of gas/combined cycle generating capacity forced offline (1,390 MW total incremental unplanned outages from midnight to December 24, 6:00 a.m.).

DESC (outages began early 12/24). Six generating units, over 1,000 MW of generation total, sustained unplanned outages from December 24, 12:30 a.m. until about 9:10 a.m.

Santee Cooper (outages began early 12/24). Santee Cooper experienced over 500 MW of unplanned generation outages and derates beginning December 24 at 2:35 a.m. to 7:00 a.m. In addition, a boiler tube leak forced a 300 MW unit offline late December 23; it was unrelated to the weather but increased Santee Cooper's total unplanned generation outages to over 800 MW.

GOs reported to several BAs, including TVA and LG&E/KU, that many of the generating unit outages were due to Freezing Issues.

a. Rapid Emergence of Fuel Issues

Fuel Issues were a significant driver of the unplanned generation outages and derates early on December 23. Notably, within PJM, outages caused by Fuel Issues grew eight-fold between 6:00 a.m. and noon on December 23—and fifteen-fold between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. that same day, outpacing the increase in outages due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues. By midnight on December 23, the total unplanned generation shortfall due to Fuel Issues exceeded the shortfall due to Freezing Issues, as seen in Figure 28, below.

Figure 28 Growth in Unplanned Generation Outages, Derates, and Failures to Start for Three Most Common Causes of Generation Outages in PJM, December 22 to 24

PJM	12/22/2022	12/23/2022				12/24/2022	
	Midnight	6:00am	Noon	6:00pm	Midnight	6:00am	Noon
Mechanical/Electrical Issues	5,746	6,448	7,497	10,927	12,458	16,909	16,130
Fuel Issues	576	597	5,062	9,014	11,133	13,283	12,709
Freezing Issues	1,966	2,625	5,436	10,770	10,379	12,979	12,928

Although the growth in Fuel-Issues-related generation loss was most acutely seen in PJM, virtually all of the BAs/RCs saw generation lost or derated due to Natural Gas Fuel Issues[134] on December 23 and 24. SPP, TVA, LG&E/KU, and VACAR-South RC all reported gaining awareness on December 23 or 24 that generating units were struggling to find adequate natural gas supply or that pipelines were struggling or unable to maintain adequate pressure at certain locations.

SPP. SPP began receiving system overrun limitation alerts for gas pipelines during the week of December 19. This was an early indication of potential fuel supply problems and SPP considered the alerts when evaluating forecasts of resource unavailability. Between December 22 and 25, SPP received communications from plant operators about fuel procurement issues through operator-to-operator communication and via plant operator outage entries made in SPP's generator outage management system.

MISO. Gas supply availability contributed to increased unplanned outages, particularly on the afternoon of December 23, that pushed MISO into emergency procedures. Generation in the MISO Region is connected to nearly three dozen interstate and intrastate pipelines, and the top five pipelines serve over 36 GW of gas generation in MISO. MISO became aware of gas availability issues when gas generators began communicating outages to MISO's generator outage management system, indicating an unavailable commitment status in their real-time offers, and/or phoning to inform the MISO Generation and Interchange operator of their expected outage submission due to gas unavailability. By the end of the day on December 23, MISO had experienced 23 GW of gas generation forced outages. Nearly 50 percent of gas generators reported outages to MISO that were due to Fuel Transportation/Supply Issues. Most of these were forced/emergency outages with little or no prior notice to MISO Operations. Such a significant volume of unplanned outages eroded MISO's reserve margin and contributed to MISO's declaration of emergency procedures on December 23. Increased fuel risk and associated uncertainty regarding gas generator availability on December 24 contributed to MISO operators committing additional generation.

TVA. GOs reported to TVA BA operators that some generating units were experiencing outages due to low natural gas fuel pressure. For example, on December 24, at 8:00 a.m., a 900 MW combustion turbine (CT) / combined cycle (CC) site was derated by 243 MW due to low natural gas delivery pressure issues. Further, on December 25, at 4:20 a.m., a 1,075 MW multi-CT/CC site was reduced by 978

134 As descr bed earl er n the Report, Natural Gas Fuel ssues nclude the comb ned effects of decreased natural gas product on; cold weather mpacts and mechan cal problems at product on, gather ng, process ng and p pel ne fac l t es result ng n gas qual ty ssues and low p pel ne pressure; supply and transportat on nterrupt ons; curta lments and fa lure to comply w th contractual obl gat ons. Add t onally, t ncludes sh ppers' nab l ty to procure natural gas due to t ght supply, proh b t ve, scarc ty nduced market pr ces, or m smatches between the t m ng of the natural gas and energy markets.

MW to minimum output (97 MW total), because of low gas delivery pressure issues.

LG&E/KU. On December 23, at 1:09 a.m., pipeline pressures for two natural gas-fired generating stations began to drop below the contract limits; and at 1:08 p.m., LG&E/KU experienced approximately 900 MW in generation losses (unit trip and six units derated) arising from low delivery pressures on a pipeline supplying these generating units.

DEC. On December 24, Transco pipeline notified DEC BA operators of low pressure issues and the potential timeline to recover pressure. The low pressure affected two natural gas-fired units, totaling 178 MW in unplanned generation derates.[135]

PJM. PJM had 186 generating units that failed to start. One-third of those were natural gas-fired CTs and CC units that reported to PJM that they did not have fuel or were fuel-limited.

135 Derates occurred after the DEC BA morn ng peak demand ended and d d not mpact DEC’s ab l ty to meet ongo ng system demand, wh ch rema ned at lower levels throughout the rema nder of the hol day weekend.

Fuel Switching

As the 2021 Report noted, "[u]nits capable of fuel switching have both economic and reliability benefits: allowing operators to purchase the cheaper of two fuels and have an alternate source of fuel if one source is interrupted or curtailed." In the Event, about 259 generating units, representing 34,518 MW, were capable of a secondary fuel option. About 53 of those generating units, representing 15,405 MW, attempted to switch from their primary fuel to their secondary fuel. The majority, 88 percent, representing 12,567 MW, were initially successful in switching fuel types. Approximately twelve percent of the fuel-switching-capable units, representing 2,749 MW, either failed to switch or experienced outages related to their use of alternate fuels after switching, due to various mechanical problems. Causes for switching failures included low gas supply pressure, gas\fuel oil leak, fuel pump issues, fuel oil divider failure, feedwater pump breaker failure, isolator failure, combustor purge line failure, high exhaust spread temperature, and solenoid freezing.

Figure 29: Location of Fuel-Switching-Capable Units in the Event Area

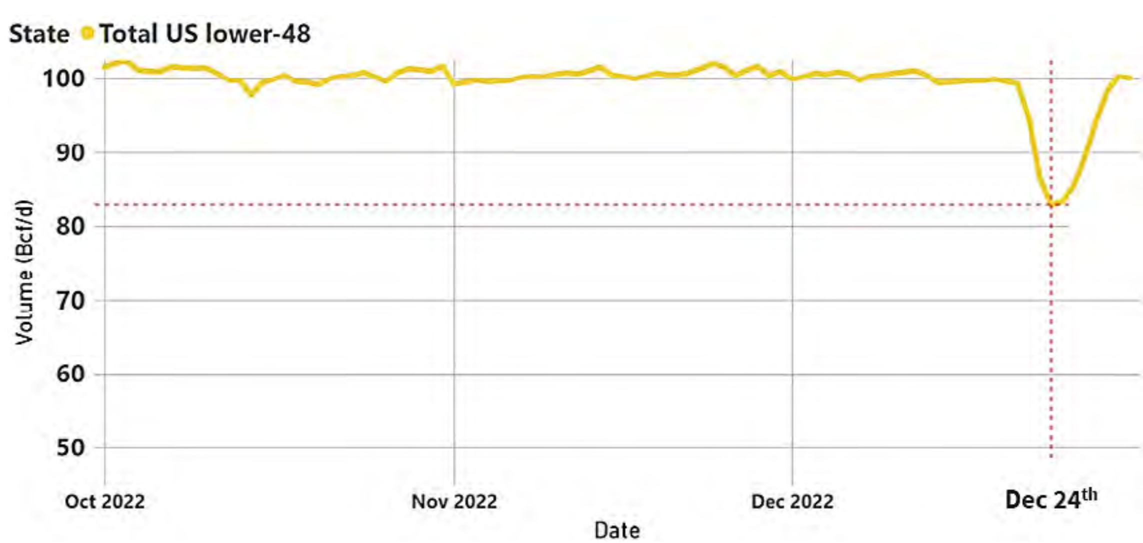
Of the generating units that successfully switched fuels, 73 percent, representing 11,767 MW, used gas as their primary fuel and oil\distillate oil as an alternate fuel. About 27 percent, representing 672 MW, used oil or distillate oil as their primary fuel and gas as an alternate fuel, and two units, representing 520 MW, used gas as their primary fuel and coal as an alternate fuel.

2. NATURAL GAS INFRASTRUCTURE OPERATING ISSUES RAPIDLY MOVE FROM PRODUCTION FACILITIES TO PIPELINES

a. Production declines begin

As Winter Storm Elliott moved across North America and temperatures decreased, dry natural gas[136] production in the lower 48 states declined. Production volumes on December 22 fell by 4,411 MMcf/day from the previous day and reached their largest daily decline between December 22 and December 23 – a difference of 8,368 MMcf/day. Dry natural gas production declined by 18 percent, falling to a low of 82.9 Bcf/day on December 24, 2022, as shown in Figure 30, below. Winter Storm Elliott primarily affected production in the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations. Together the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations create the Appalachian basin, which produced more gas in 2022 than any other area of the U.S., accounting for 29 percent of U.S. gross natural gas withdrawals (or 34.6 Bcf/d), according to EIA (see Figure 31, below). As shown in Figure 32 below, Marcellus Shale production volumes reached a low of 21,856 MMcf/d on December 24 (a 23 percent decrease compared to maximum production on December 19). Utica Shale production volumes reached a low of 3,017 MMcf/d on December 26 (a 54 percent decrease compared to maximum production on December 19).

Figure 30: Daily Dry Natural Gas Production (October - December 2022)[137]



136 “Dry natura gas” s produced by natura gas process ng fac t es that remove other hydrocarbons to produce what s known as “p pe ne qua ty” dry natura gas that meets the heat ng content and other restr ct ons necessary for the safe operat on of p pe ne and d str but on company fac t es.

137 S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

Figure 31: Monthly U.S. natural gas gross withdrawals by region (January 2012 - December 2022)

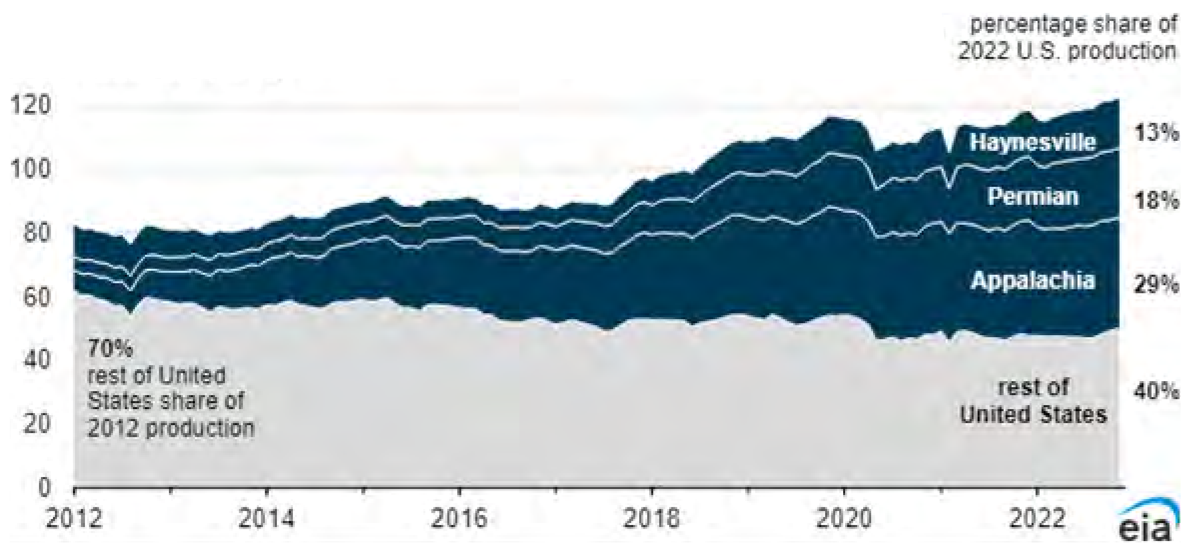
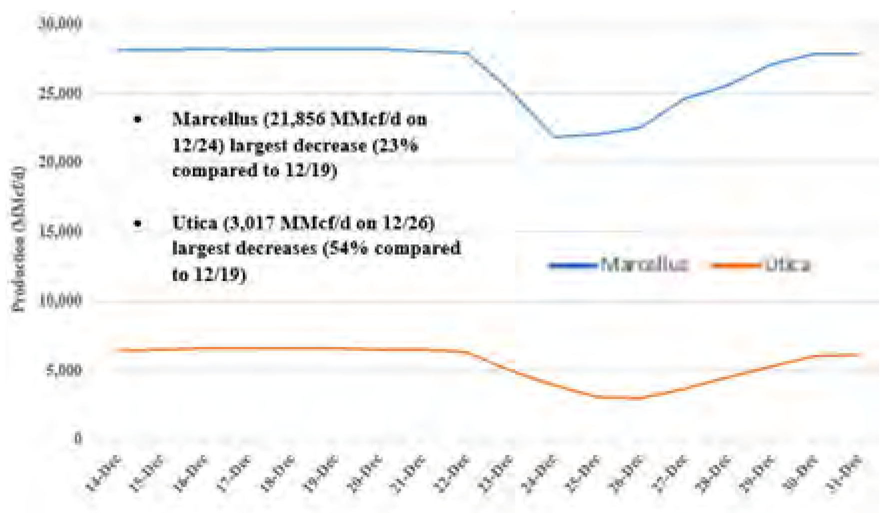


Figure 32: Natural Gas Production - Marcellus and Utica Shale Basins, December 14 – 31, 2022



(Data Source: IHS March 31, 2023)

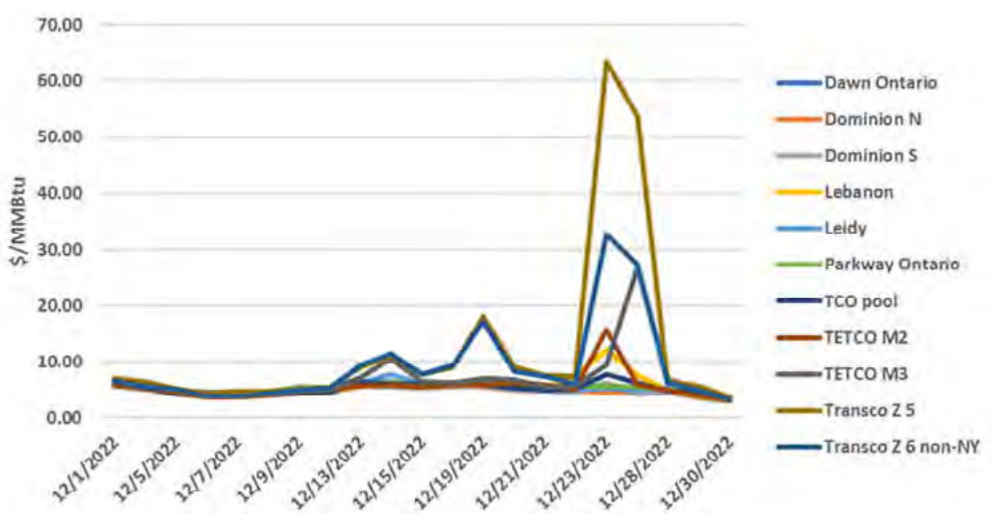
All but one natural gas producer identified freeze-offs as the primary cause of production declines, including frozen production equipment as well as wellhead freeze offs. Seven of the ten reporting producers identified downstream issues[138] as a significant driver of production declines. Downstream issues included outages in gathering systems, compressors, and processing plants, as well as one pipeline that could

138 Some producers also own and operate gather ng l nes/fac l t es, others del ver the r product on to gather ng systems owned by others. Thus the categor zat on of "downstream" may not be cons stent or l m ted to gather ng systems.

not take gas from certain producers,[139] which caused idling of producer equipment. The idling of producer equipment then exacerbated freezing of production equipment and caused further reductions in natural gas production. Poor road conditions, which prevented personnel and, in some cases, water hauling trucks, from reaching remote production sites were also identified as an issue, although not as commonly as during Winter Storm Uri.[140]

These natural gas losses from critical natural gas production areas, in conjunction with increased demand, caused prices to increase dramatically in natural gas markets. For example, natural gas prices for Transco Zone 5, which extends from the Georgia-South Carolina border to the Virginia-Maryland border, increased more than eight-fold for trading on December 23 as compared to December 21. See Figure 33, below. Higher price levels can have a cascading effect in the marketplace, as natural gas pipelines may calculate their OFO penalties by pricing the penalty as a multiple of the natural gas market price. As a result, a shipper that is out of balance on a pipeline may choose to pay higher market prices for natural gas to avoid paying penalties; this in turn produces higher penalties and adds to the incentive to buy ever more expensive natural gas.[141]

Figure 33: S&P Global Market Intelligence Day-Ahead Natural Gas Prices for Northeast Region – Non-NY/NE for December 2022[142]



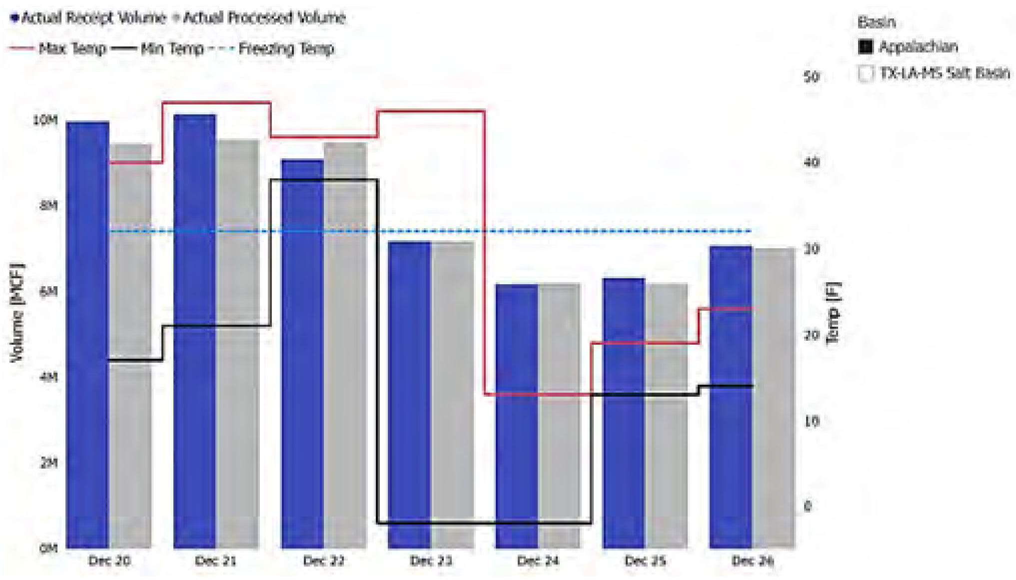
139 One p pel ne stated that lead ng up to and on the even ng of December 23, t started to pack ts l nes n preparat on for h gh demand on December 24. The h gh pressure temporar ly prevented producers from be ng able to move the r gas onto the p pel ne. The same p pel ne also had a lag n demand load the morn ng of December 24, caus ng pressures to rema n h gh, wh ch exposed producers further to freez ng vulnerab l t es as they could not move the r supply onto the p pel ne system at that t me.

140 *See* Analys s, sect on V.C.2., for more exam nat on of the causes of product on losses.

141 Natural gas traders have expla ned the exacerbat ng effect of potent al penalt es dur ng scarc ty events dur ng prev ous extreme cold weather events. The Team d d not nterv ew traders n the Event about th s ssue, although the same preex st ng cond t ons of scarc ty and cr t cal not ficat ons w th potent al for penalt es ex sted dur ng the Event as ex sted dur ng prev ous events.

142 Source: S&P Global Market ntell gence Cap tal Q Pro. © 2023 S&P Global Market ntell gence (and ts aff l ates, as appl cable) (nd v dually and collect vely, “S&P”). Reproduct on of any nformat on, data or mater al, nclud ng rat ngs (“Content”) n any form s proh b ted except w th the pr or wr tten perm ss on of S&P. S&P does not guarantee the accuracy, adequacy, completeness, t mel ness or ava lab l ty of any Content and s not respons ble for any errors or om ss ons (negl gent or otherw se), regardless of the cause, or for the results obta ned from the use of such Content. n no event shall S&P be l able for any damages, costs, expenses, legal fees, or losses (nclud ng lost ncome or lost profit and opportun ty costs) n connect on w th any use of the Content.

Figure 34: Natural Gas Processing Facilities - Receipt Volume (December 20 – 26, 2022)



b. Processing and Pipeline Operating Issues

The extreme low temperatures beginning December 22-23 caused natural gas demand to increase at the same time that the volume of gas received by processing facilities declined, as illustrated in Figure 34.

Some processing companies said that they did not receive the full contracted amount of gas supply from producers, though they reported that they generally processed the gas they received.

On December 23 and 24, the strained operating conditions due to gas supply shortages experienced across the pipeline network were further exacerbated by equipment issues faced on certain pipelines. Natural gas pipeline facilities experienced 19 equipment issues which directly affected shippers, such as GOs/GOPs and local gas distribution companies. The largest reported cause of pipeline equipment issues was weather/ freezing issues, followed by mechanical issues. The cold temperatures caused valves and compressor units at varying locations along the pipeline system to freeze, reducing or preventing the flow of gas through these facilities (see Figure 35, below). These issues caused instances of reduced natural gas pressure and 14 declarations of force majeure on certain pipelines which directly affected shippers (see Figure 36, below). Pipeline operators issued force majeures (which curtailed firm and interruptible gas transportation) to inform shippers that an event outside of their ability to reasonably foresee would affect all or a portion of the gas scheduled to flow through a segment of the pipeline system. Two pipelines issued a total of seven force majeures which affected a total of 156 firm shippers due to freezing issues, mechanical issues and reduced supply at seven compressor stations.

Eight of the fifteen interstate pipelines surveyed by the Team reported a total of 53 instances of commercial power loss at their facilities, totaling 466.5 hours during the Event. The outages averaged approximately nine hours in duration, although some lasted longer than three days.[143]

143 *See* sect on V.C.4 for add t onal analys s.

Figure 35: Number of Pipeline-Reported Equipment Issues with Some Associated Flow Reduction

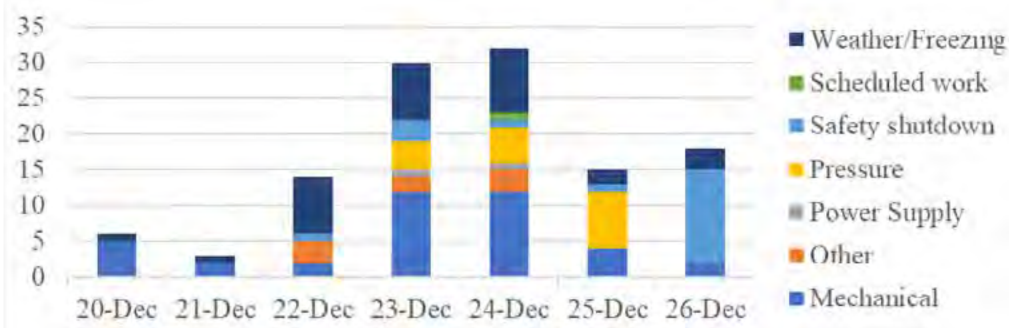
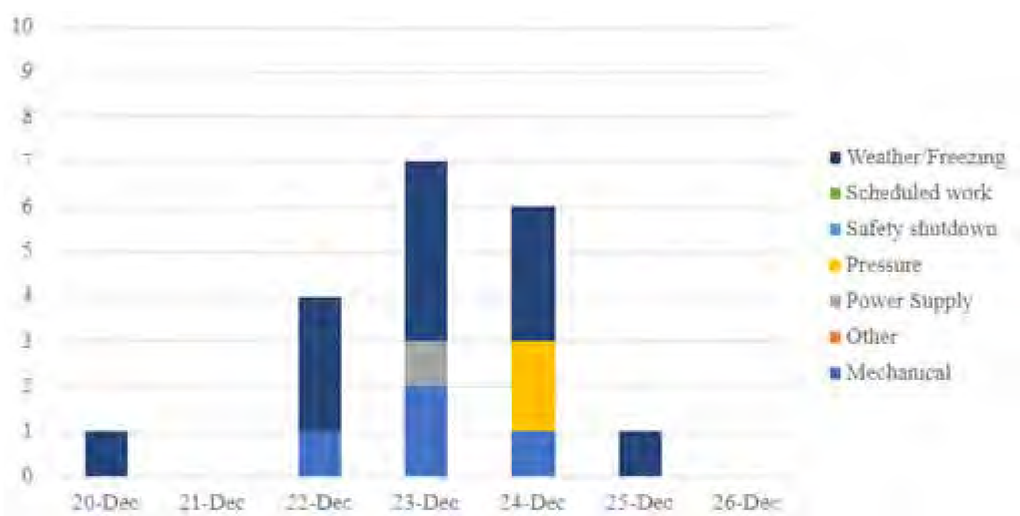


Figure 36: Number of Pipeline-Reported Equipment Issues Directly Affecting Shippers



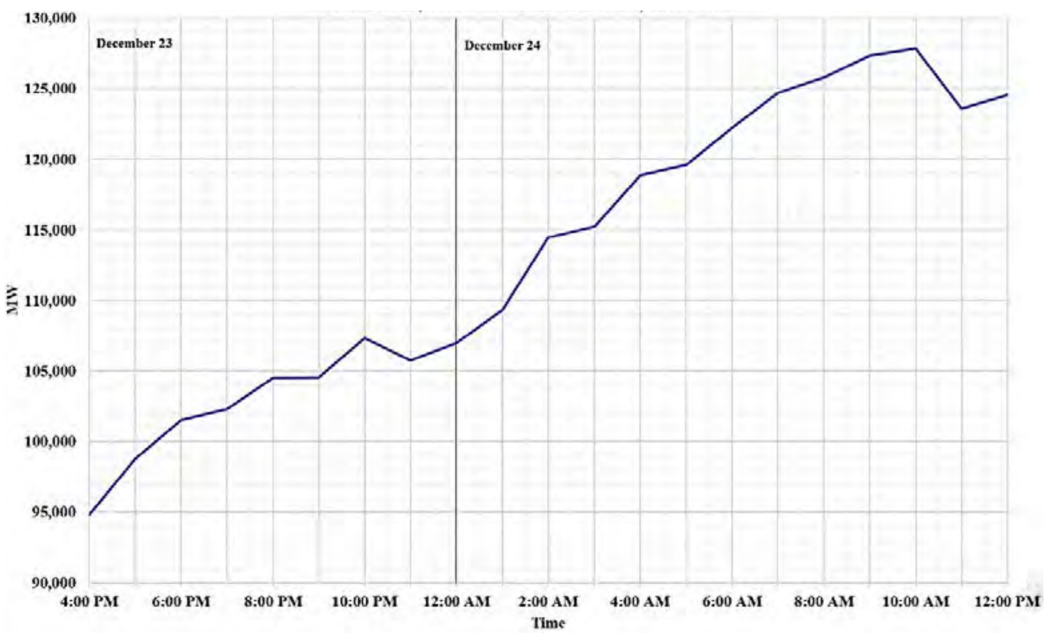
3. GRID OPERATORS' REAL-TIME ACTIONS AND COORDINATION DUE TO UNPLANNED GENERATION OUTAGES AND HIGH ELECTRICITY DEMANDS TO MAINTAIN BES RELIABILITY ACROSS A WIDE AREA

The breadth and scope of generation loss resulting from Winter Storm Elliott created unique and challenging conditions for grid operators. Figure 37, below, shows the total generation outages and derates impacting the Event Area during the most difficult period for the grid, the evening of December 23 and the morning of December 24. The graph includes both planned and unplanned generating unit outages; those existing at the beginning of the Event and those that occurred during the Event. Including generation that was already out of service,[144] a total of over 127,000 MW of generation was unavailable at the worst time, approximately 10 a.m. on December 24, which represented **18 percent** of the U.S. portion of the winter 2022-2023 anticipated resources in the Eastern Interconnection.[145]

144 Those un ts that were already out of serv ce ncluded generat ng un ts undergo ng planned ma ntenance outages and those un ts that ncurred forced outages before the Event, that had not yet returned to serv ce dur ng the worst po nt of the Event.

145 Based on data from NERC 2022 2023 W nter Rel ab l ty Assessment. *See* note 12. W thout the generat on that was already out of serv ce, the outages represented 13 percent of the U.S. port on of the w nter 2022 2023 ant c pated resources n the Eastern nterconnect on.

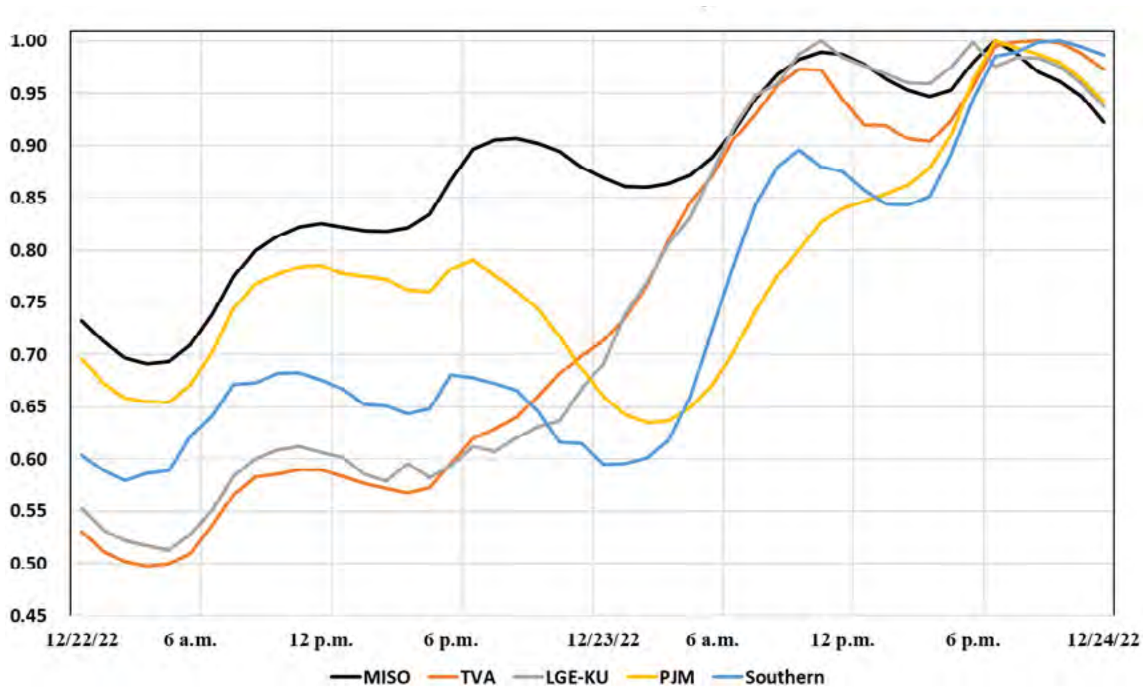
Figure 37: Total Estimated Unavailable Generation in U.S. Portion of Eastern Interconnection[146] – December 23, 4:00 p.m. to December 24, 12:00 p.m.



Due to the breadth and scope of generation loss during the Event, several BAs encountered the same set of circumstances during the day and into the evening on Friday, December 23: rapidly-increasing electricity demands due to the extreme cold weather and high levels of unplanned generation outages and derates. Figure 38, below, shows how dramatically BA electricity demands increased from Thursday morning, December 22, to Friday evening, December 23, and explains why BAs had little energy to share with other BAs experiencing EEAs. Other than Southern BA, which experienced its winter peak load the morning of December 24, the BAs shown *all* experienced their peak demands on the evening of December 23.

146 Total generat on shortfall s est mated, s nce t does not nclude potent al planned and unplanned generat on outages that may have ex sted for the Flor da pen nsula dur ng the t meframe, s nce analys s of that reg on was not ncluded n the targeted scope of the nqu ry.

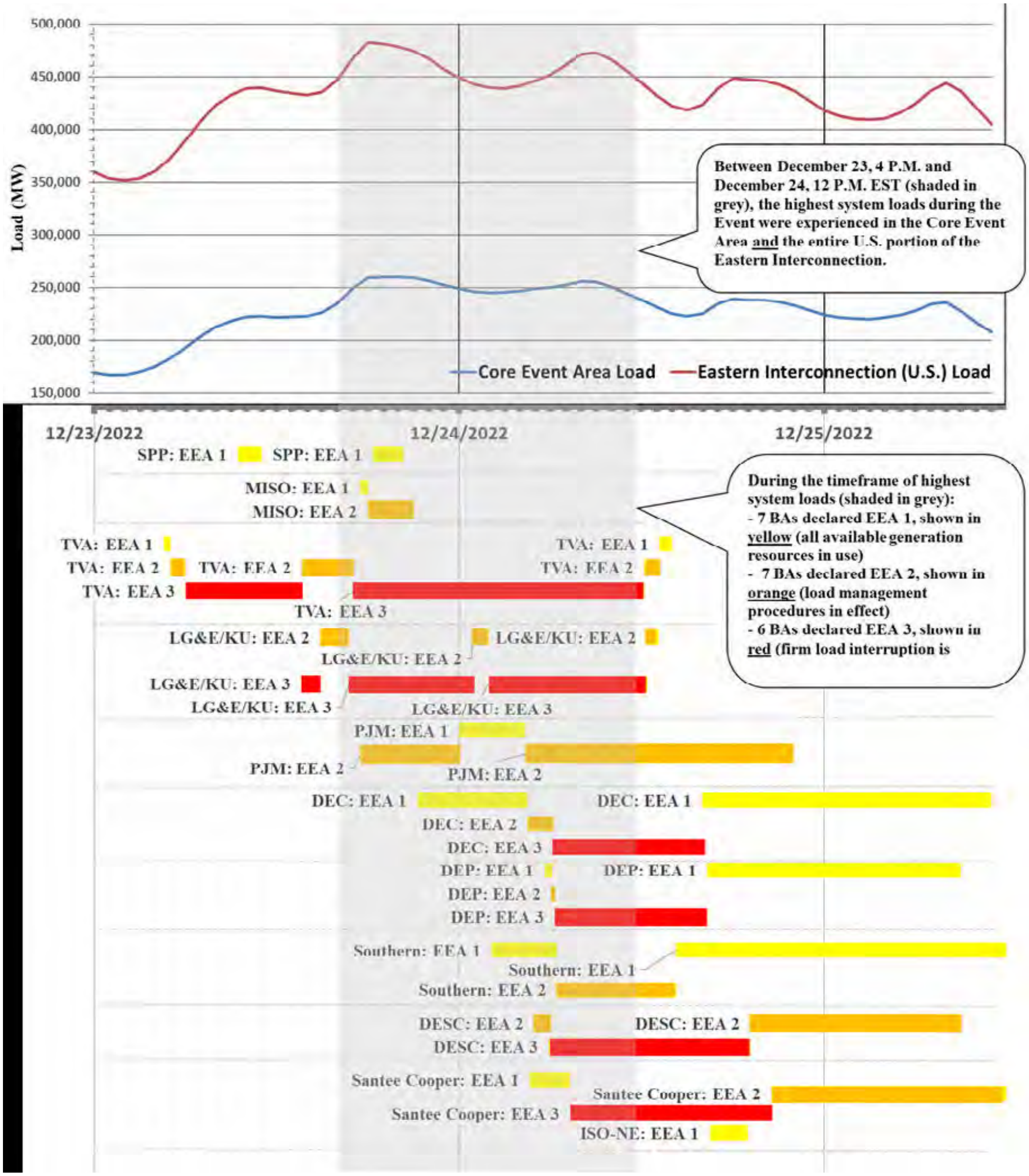
Figure 38: BA Normalized Hourly System Load Patterns for December 22-23, 2022 (Normalized to December 23 Peak Loads Experienced)[147]



As demand grew and supply shrank over December 23 and 24, electric grid entities took proactive measures to protect their footprints by declaring conservative operations actions. By the end of December 24, almost all the BAs impacted by Winter Storm Elliott were forced to implement EEA procedures. See Figure 39, below. The gray shaded area represents the timeframe of highest system loads in the Core BAs.

147 DEC, DEP, DESC and Santee Cooper BAs (not shown n the figure), wh ch are located further east, l kew se exper enced the r system peak loads on Saturday, December 24, and exper enced a s m lar pattern of ncreas ng load.

Figure 39: Core Event Area and Eastern Interconnection (U.S.) System Loads and Event Area Energy Emergencies Timeline – December 23 12:00 a.m. to December 25, 12:00 p.m.



The widespread and simultaneous energy emergency conditions greatly reduced the BAs' ability to obtain power from neighboring entities.

Note regarding "N-1"

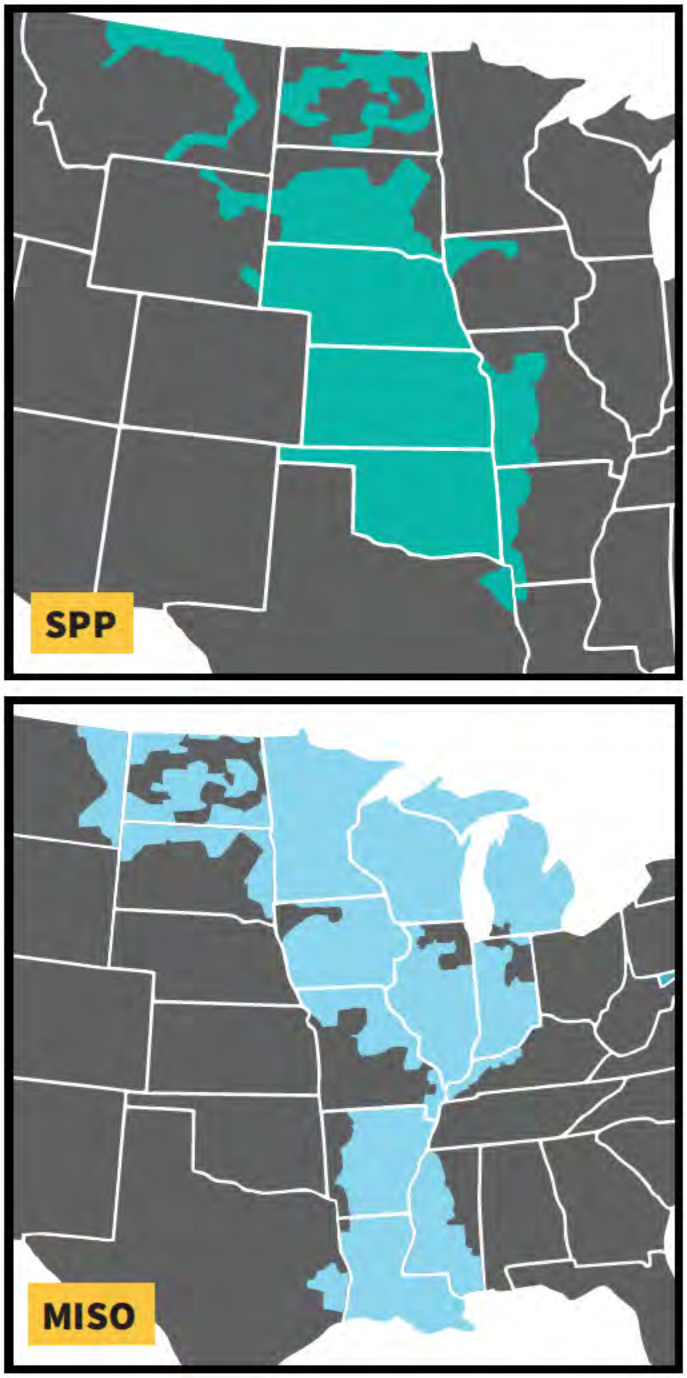
As described above in Section III, there were numerous coincident unplanned generator outages and derates. This meant the grid operators were operating a grid that was far from the N-1 planning c iteria (e.g., loss/outage of one generator) used to plan the transmission grid.[148] Instead they were experiencing an **N-"numerous"** condition[149] at any given time during the Event. The AC transmission system that comprises the BES relies heavily on online generation for reliable operation. Having sufficient online generators enables more effective congestion management, by facilitating AC power transfers while allowing transmission constraints to remain within system operating limits, as well as enabling system stability and the maintenance of normal thermal and voltage limits.

a. Thursday, December 22: Elliott begins to impact U.S. portion of Eastern Interconnection

- Winter Storm Elliott begins to impact westernmost part of U.S. Eastern Interconnection
- SPP and its TOPs first face operating challenges

SPP was the first BA in the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection to experience Elliott's extreme cold and high winds, although its footprint did not incur more severe emergency conditions as others did in Elliott, or as SPP had experienced in Winter Storm Uri. SPP noted that the storm front moved more quickly than in 2021 and swept from northwest to southeast.[150]

Figure 40: SPP and MISO Footprints



148 For more nformat on on transm ss on system plann ng performance, *see* NERC Rel ab l ty Standards, Transm ss on Plann ng (TPL), TPL 001 5.1 Transm ss on System Plann ng Performance Requ rements. RSCompleteSet.pdf (nerc.com).

149 1,702 nd v dual generat ng un ts exper enced outages, derates, or fa lures to start for the ent re Event Area from December 21 to 26, 2022.

150 *See* SPP Report at 21.

SPP reported that it did not experience an increase in unplanned transmission outages. SPP largely escaped the heavy snow and freezing precipitation that most threatens transmission elements. However, its system operators were challenged with escalating unplanned generation outages and electricity demands on December 22, before grid operators to the east like PJM experienced the same conditions. In addition, a localized area on its transmission grid created operational challenges.

Between 1:00 and 7:00 p.m. on December 22, SPP experienced multiple unplanned generating unit outages totaling 1,400 MW in the eastern portion of SPP's footprint in a very short time frame between 1:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. As these unplanned generation outages were occurring, SPP was on its way to setting a record for winter seasonal electricity demand of 47,157 MW, which occurred at 6:27 p.m.[151] In addition, SPP's eastern area grid conditions were further strained by a planned transmission line outage near the 1,400 MW of generating unit losses. The transmission outage, which began in September 2022, was scheduled for completion in January 2023 (a planned upgrade to increase the transfer of energy from the central portions of the SPP system eastward into the area most impacted during the Event).[152] The combination of events contributed to increased transmission congestion and low voltages on the 345 kV and 161 kV networks in southwest Missouri. Local transmission operators in the SPP footprint implemented 29 MW of load shed at 10:00 p.m. on December 22 in the Branson, MO area to alleviate the low transmission voltages.[153] After hydroelectric generation in the area was restored to provide voltage support and voltages recovered, transmission operators were able to restore the load by 12:00 a.m. on December 23.

b. Morning of Friday, December 23: BES reliability conditions worsen overnight

- Extreme cold weather moves eastward
- MISO and TVA operators faced with rising unplanned generation outages coupled with high electricity demands
- Grid operator coordination to manage transmission constraints
- SPP's ability to maintain reserves challenged during early morning
- SPP and TVA declare energy emergencies
- TVA declares EEA 3, sheds firm load[154]

MISO. As the extreme cold weather moved eastward, throughout the early morning hours of December 23, and as unplanned generation outages and failures to start began in the MISO South region, MISO found that its real-time MISO South system load exceeded its forecast. Pursuant to its security constrained economic dispatch, MISO's north-to-south power transfer, known as its Regional Directional Transfer (RDT),[155] increased to supply more power to meet its southern load (see Figures 41 and 42, below).

---

151 All t mes stated w th n the Report, unless otherw se spec fied, are n Eastern Standard T me (EST). f the ent ty s located n the Central T me Zone, the t mes were converted to EST.

152 SPP Report at 28.

153 SPP performed a post event analys s and found that f dur ng Ell ott the planned transm ss on l ne outage (the l ne descr bed earl er that was outaged from September 2022 to January 2023) had been back n serv ce, along w th an add t onal newly constructed transm ss on l ne and a then unava lable capac tor bank, t would have reduced low voltage l m t exceedances to less than ten t mes as many (from 292 low voltage l m t nstances to only 25 low voltage l m t nstances).

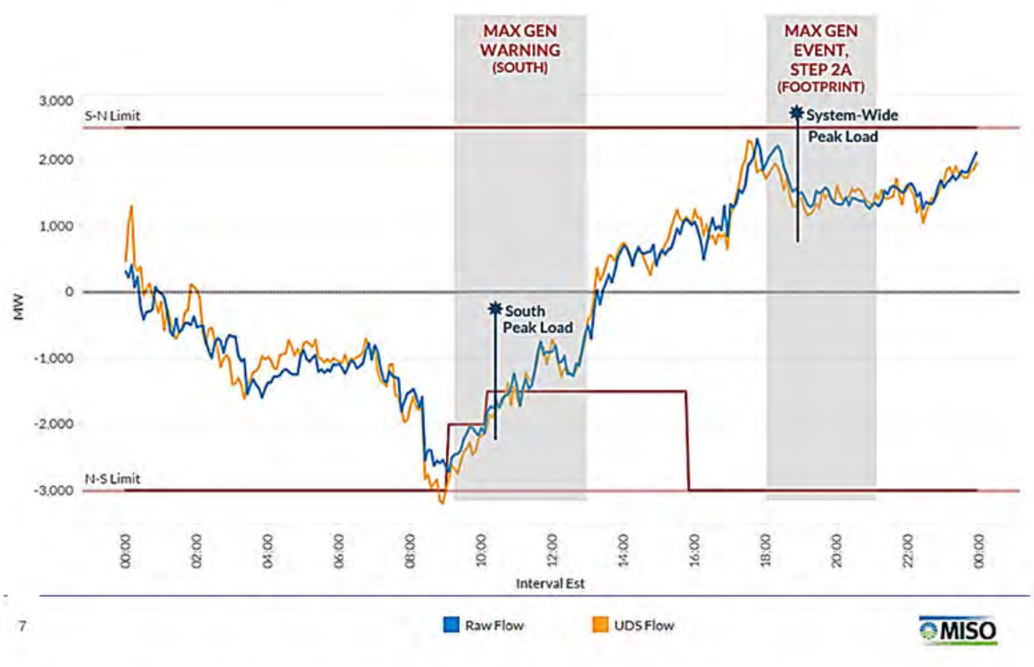
154 Red text references EEAs exper enced by BAs.

155 M SO l m ts the amount of power t transfers ntra market v a ts RDT, referred to as ts Reg onal D rect onal Transfer L m t (RDTL), under a jo nt coord nat on agreement w th SPP, AEC (Assoc ated Electr c Cooperat ve, nc.), TVA, LG&E/KU, Southern and PowerSouth, to 3,000 MW from north to south (1,000 MW firm and 2,000 MW non firm, as ava lable) and 2,500 MW from south to north (1,000 MW firm and 1,500 MW non firm, as ava lable). Wh le the total AC t e l ne capac ty, calculated by add ng the total capac ty of all t e l nes between the BAs at ssue, may nd cate a large transfer capac ty, the actual ab l ty to transfer power w ll be dependent on system cond t ons at the t me of transfer, nclud ng amb ent temperatures, generat on outages and d spatch, transm ss on outages and derates, all of wh ch dr ve actual power flows on transm ss on l nes and can l m t ava lable transfer capab l ty.

Figure 41: Illustration of MISO's Regional Directional Transfer

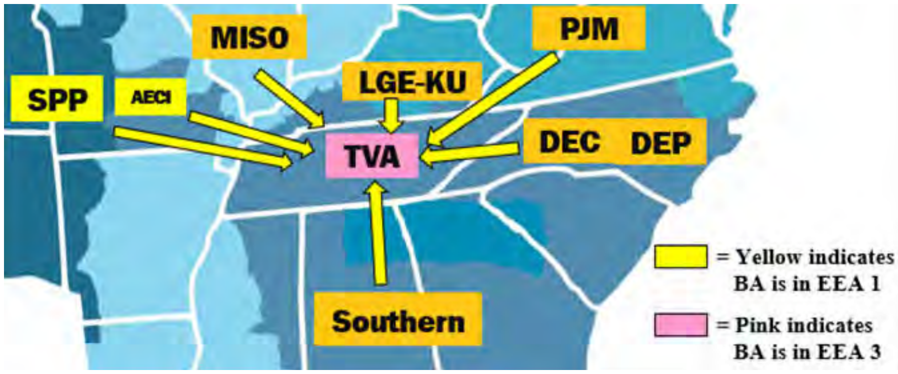
At 9:00 a.m., based on SPP's observed system conditions, SPP asked MISO to reduce its RDT limit (north-to-south power transfer) to 2,000 MW, and approximately an hour later, asked MISO to further reduce it to 1,500 MW. MISO complied with both requests, reducing the RDT, as shown in Figure 42, below. MISO and SPP coordinated to release the RDT reduction later that afternoon.

Figure 42: MISO Regional Directional Transfer (RDT) Flow,[156] December 23, 2022



156 Pos t ve flow s M SO South to North flow; negat ve flow s M SO North to South flow. mage used by perm ss on of M SO.

Figure 43: Status of TVA's Neighboring BAs for Potential of Scheduling Import Power, Morning of December 23



Throughout the morning of December 23, MISO's electricity demand continued to increase along with unplanned generation outages within its own footprint. At 9:15 a.m., MISO implemented a "Maximum Generation Warning" in MISO South.[157] MISO's entire BA footprint electricity demand also escalated throughout the morning of December 23, with morning and evening hour-average peak loads close in magnitude to one another. For the hour-ending 11:00 a.m., MISO's hourly load was 104,804 MW, 99 percent of what its evening peak hourly load would soon be. The combination of high system loads and higher-than-expected forced generation outages throughout the day eventually led MISO to declare an energy emergency at 5:30 p.m., as described further below.

SPP. SPP RC faced local transmission issues the morning of December 23. A combination of unplanned generating unit outages and transmission outages in the eastern SPP footprint contributed to depressed local voltage conditions in southwestern Missouri/northeastern Oklahoma.[158] In addition to these challenges, SPP BA faced operating reserve shortages to meet its early morning peak system load, which by hour-ending 10:00 a.m., had reached 96 percent of its previous-evening record-breaking winter peak load. From 9:27 a.m. to 11:00 a.m. on December 23, SPP declared EEA 1, and curtailed approximately 600 MW of non-firm exports due to its own operating reserve shortfalls, preventing SPP from being a source of power for neighboring BAs during that time. At 11:33 a.m., SPP declared a transmission operating emergency in response to abnormally large numbers of post-contingency system constraints that were breached due to system conditions. According to SPP, the purpose of its transmission operating emergency declaration was to ensure internal and neighboring entities were aware of the abnormal system conditions in its footprint. At 4:09 p.m., SPP terminated the transmission operating emergency. SPP did not need to implement pre-contingent load shed, but rather relied on post-contingent plans put in place by the TOPs within its footprint. At no time during the transmission operating emergency did SPP have an interconnection reliability operating limit (IROL) exceedance.

TVA. When TVA's available generation resources rapidly decreased the morning of December 23, TVA declared EEA 1 and 2 by 5:38 a.m., followed by EEA 3 at 6:12 a.m.

157 M SO's Max mum Generat on Warn ng declarat on, n add t on to call ng for all generat on resources to be comm tted to meet load, called for ts members to schedule n (to the M SO footpr nt) external resources, and to curta l non firm exports.

158 AEC , a transm ss on operator and BA located n M ssour and northeastern Oklahoma, contacted TVA (ts Rel ab l ty Coord nator) and other ne ghbor ng ent t es at approx mately 8:30 a.m. to request voltage support for ts southwestern M ssour /northeastern Oklahoma serv ce area, wh ch was affected by SPP's unplanned outages n the area. AEC declared a Transm ss on Emergency at 9:05 a.m., and prepared to shed load, but d d not need to shed load due to mproved cond t ons.

In addition to taking the emergency actions, TVA sought emergency energy from its neighboring BAs.

Initially, TVA received emergency energy imports from MISO, DEC, Southern, and PJM (depicted in Figure 43, above). These imports were sufficient to avert the need for TVA to order firm load shed for a time. By 9:38 a.m., PJM needed to curtail half (250 MW) of its emergency power delivery to TVA due to an SOL condition – a portion of PJM's emergency energy interchange schedule actual power flow caused a transmission facility within the PJM footprint to reach its emergency flow limit in real time.[159] Despite tightening conditions on the MISO system as the morning progressed, MISO maintained steadily increasing exports to TVA throughout the day. At 10:15 a.m., TVA was able to obtain 243 MW from its Reserve Sharing Group (from LG&E/KU), which offset a portion of the PJM reduction in emergency energy.[160] By 10:31 a.m., TVA operators ordered firm load shed of approximately five percent of its peak system load (estimated to provide over 1,500 MW in load reduction) in response to escalating unplanned generation outages (now at 6,500 MW, an increase of 2,000 MW since 5:00 a.m.) and rising electricity demand. At the same time, TVA's available emergency purchase power had decreased, and other neighboring BAs were unable to provide emergency energy.[161]

This was the first time in TVA's history that TVA ordered firm load shed. TVA would need to shed firm load a second time due to even worse conditions across the entire Event Area by early morning December 24. A little over two hours later, at 12:43 p.m., TVA was able to order restoration of firm load due to an increase in TVA's own available generation resources beginning early afternoon, and a limited increase in import power. These conditions enabled TVA to temporarily improve to EEA 2 for approximately three hours; it later returned to EEA 3 as the evening peak approached with energy supply conditions worsening.

c. Friday Evening, December 23: BES conditions continue to worsen

- Extreme cold weather now expands across LG&E/KU and PJM footprints
- Friday evening peak loads are highest for several BAs in Event Area
- Energy emergencies declared by SPP, TVA, MISO, LG&E/KU, and PJM
- MISO declares two local transmission emergencies, no load shed needed
- SPP returns back to EEA 1, challenges maintaining reserves
- TVA returns to EEA 3, continues load management measures and customer appeals for voluntary load reduction
- PJM and MISO declare EEA 2, implement load management measures
- LG&E/KU declares EEA 3, sheds firm load

During the day and into the evening hours on Friday, December 23, several BA footprints experienced the same challenging combination: rapidly increasing electricity demands due to the extreme cold weather (as illustrated in Figure 38, above), plus high levels of unplanned generation outages. For some BAs, the unplanned generation outages continued to increase at a rapid rate as illustrated earlier in Section III.

LG&E/KU. With LG&E/KU's system load already at 96 percent of its new all-time record winter peak load which occurred December 23, coupled with significant unplanned generation derates, by 1:36 p.m. on December 23, LG&E/KU declared EEA 3, but recovered to an EEA 2 by 2:52 p.m. At 4:29 p.m., PJM BA curtailed

159 H gh level of transm ss on fac l ty load ng or flow was further exacerbated by s gn ficant levels of unplanned generat on outages (an N "numerous" cond t on) comb ned w th ncreas ng electr c ty demands, n the reg on. PJM took appropr ate act ons to ma nta n the fac l ty load ng w th n ts l m t, ma nta n ng BES rel ab l ty.

160 Aga n at 11:50 a.m., LG&/KU cont nued ts ass stance to TVA by extend ng prov s on of 243 MW Reserve Shar ng to TVA.

161 As of 9:42 a.m., AEC BA was also at EEA 1. SPP, though not a ne ghbor ng BA to TVA but a potent al source of power v a wheel ng through AEC or M SO, was also n an EEA 1 dur ng th s per od.

the 400 MW import power due to experiencing rapidly increasing levels of unplanned generation outages coincident with increasing system load in its own footprint. With import power curtailment, at 4:29 p.m., LG&E/KU requested emergency energy from its contingency reserve sharing group. TVA, although in EEA 2 at the time, supplied LG&E/KU with 400 MW of emergency energy. At 4:45 p.m., LG&E/KU re-entered EEA 3. However, following TVA's return at 5:18 p.m. to an EEA 3 condition, at 6 p.m. it could no longer spare the 400 MW of emergency power to LG&E/KU. With the loss of its import power schedules to offset the generation derates, and its increasing system load conditions, LG&E/KU began over 300 MW firm load shed at 5:58 p.m. Over the next several hours, LG&E/KU was able to incrementally restore firm load that was shed as system loads decreased after its evening peak, and by 10:11 p.m., restored all firm load.

PJM. As the severe cold weather moved into the PJM area, loss of generation resources and load increases both exceeded their forecast amounts. As these factors increased throughout the Event, PJM needed to take emergency actions to mitigate the impact to its system. Earlier in the Event, before Winter Storm Elliott reached its footprint, PJM exported energy to neighboring BAs to its west that were short on capacity. However, as the storm moved in and the generation losses and loading increased on the PJM system, by 5:30 p.m. on December 23, PJM itself needed to declare EEA 2, invoking load management measures (e.g., demand response). PJM also reduced its energy exports, no longer able to be a source of power for BAs in need due to its own operating reserve shortfalls. According to PJM operators, PJM had barely avoided load shedding on December 23.[162]

Figures 44 and 45,[163] below, show how PJM's reserves declined throughout the day on December 23, driven heavily by unplanned generation forced outages in its footprint.

162 Aff dav t of Paul McGlynn n Essent al Power OPP, LLC et al. v. PJM nterconnect on, LLC, Docket No. EL23 53 000, 23 54 000, 23 55 000 (hereafter "McGlynn Aff dav t"), at ¶¶ 10, 34, 36 40, 48 51, 59.

163 These mages are reproduced w th the perm ss on of PJM ©PJM.

Figure 44: PJM Unplanned Generation Outages and Reserves, December 21-26, 2022

Figure 45: PJM BA Synchronized Reserves, December 23, 2:00 p.m. – December 24, 12:00 a.m.

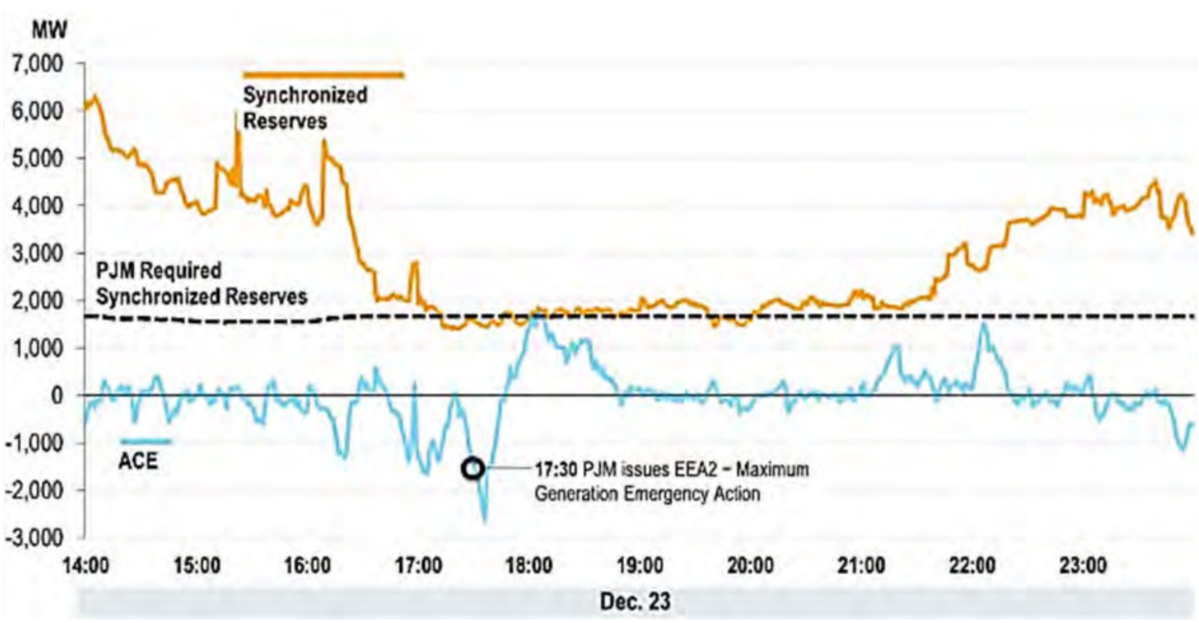
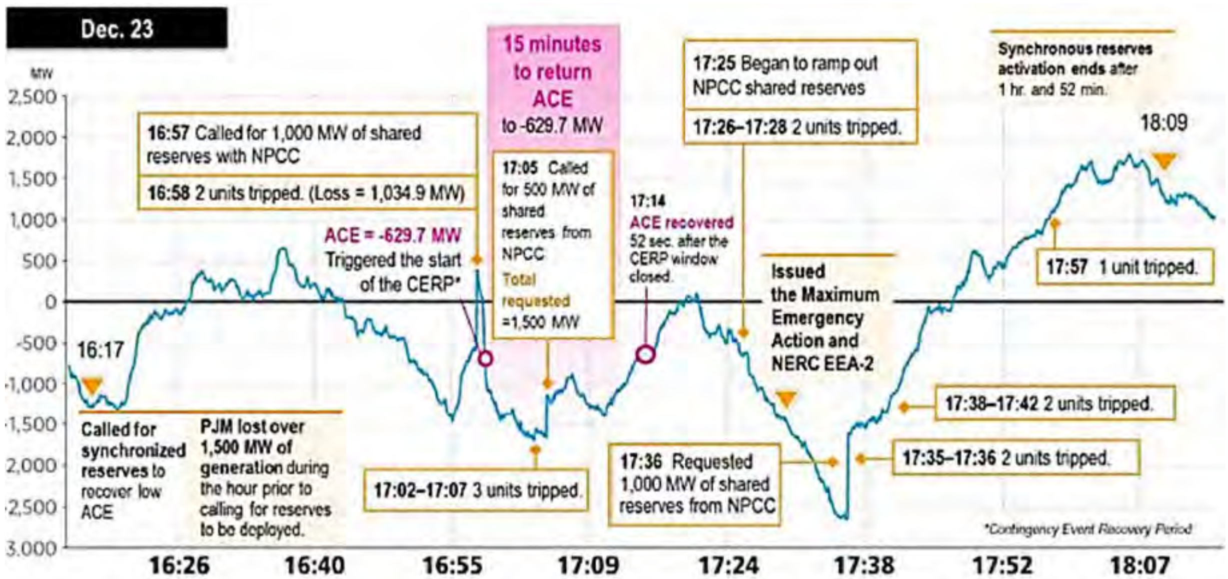


Figure 46: PJM BA Area Control Error (ACE) and Actions Timeline, December 23, 4:15 p.m. – December 24, 6:15 p.m.



As shown in Figure 46[164] above, PJM was able to benefit from a Simultaneous Activation of Ten-Minute Reserve (SAR) agreement with the Northeast Power Coordinating Council (NPCC). The SAR Agreement allowed PJM to call on reserves of up to 1,500 MW during the Event. PJM requested SAR assistance five times between December 23 and 24, all of which were due to stressed system conditions. PJM remained in EEA 2 until midnight December 23, narrowly avoiding the need that evening to declare EEA 3 and shed firm load. By midnight, conditions improved enough for PJM to downgrade to EEA 1, but that was short-lived, as described further below.

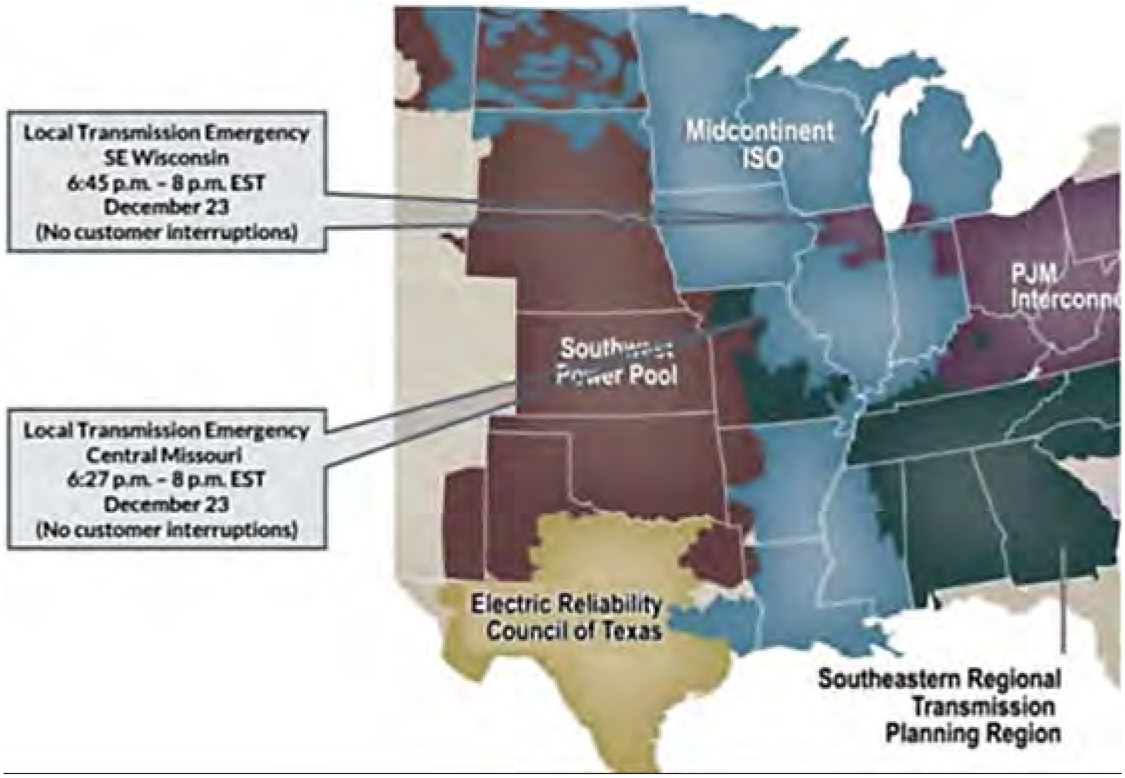
MISO. System electricity demand levels remained elevated throughout the day on December 23. This was not only true for its south region, which, as described above, contributed to MISO invoking a maximum generation warning, but also for its entire footprint. Following MISO's morning peak load on December 23, demand levels remained at or above 95 percent of the Winter Storm Elliott peak demand that MISO would experience that evening. Those high loads, coupled with unplanned generation outages increasing throughout the afternoon, led MISO to declare EEA 1 at 5:30 p.m. and EEA 2 at 6:00 p.m., when load and generation losses did not improve. Similar to PJM, when MISO declared EEA 2, it implemented its demand response, which reduced the electricity demand in its footprint. MISO remained in EEA 2 until 9:00 p.m., when its electricity demand lessened.

During the evening of December 23, MISO RC operators declared two local transmission emergencies to help manage congestion on its system. As shown in Figure 47, below, on December 23, in southeastern Wisconsin, MISO established a post-contingent mitigation plan to avoid significant redispatch of generation within that local area. Also on December 23, in eastern Missouri, MISO declared a local transmission emergency, which provided access to additional hydroelectric generation that was only available during emergency conditions.

164 Th s mage s reproduced w th the perm ss on of PJM © PJM.

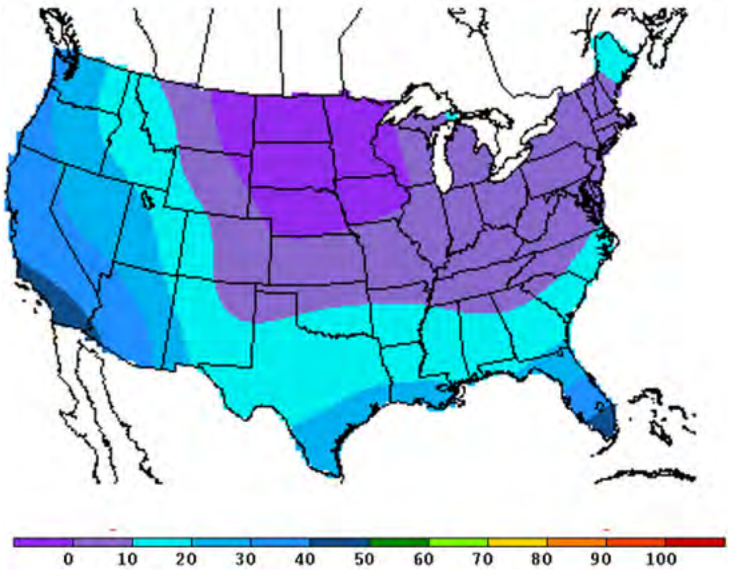
Finally, MISO declared a Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) 5[165] to manage transfers for a post-contingent constraint in southeastern Michigan, which was in effect from December 24 at 2:00 a.m. until 12:00 p.m. on December 26.

Figure 47: MISO Local Transmission Emergencies, Evening of December 23, 2022



165 Transm ss on Load ng Re ef (TLR) 5 s the h ghest eve of Transm ss on Load ng Re ef that can be dec ared by a Transm ss on Prov der. f system cond t ons warrant, a TLR 5 can enab e the Transm ss on Prov der to curta a firm transm ss on reservat on(s) to decrease the mpact on an over oaded transm ss on fac ty. f a Transm ss on Prov der curta s a F rm Transm ss on Reservat on, t must curta ts own firm oad on an equa bas s.

Figure 48: December 24, 2022 Actual Minimum Temperatures – Lower 48



SPP. Just as in the morning, SPP BA was still facing operating reserve shortages to meet its December 23 evening peak system load, which by hour-ending 7:00 p.m., was already over 90 percent of December 22's evening record peak load and rising. The evening of December 23, SPP declared its second EEA 1 from 6:20 p.m. to 9:20 p.m. and curtailed approximately 1,100 MW of non-firm exports, which prevented SPP from being a source of power for BAs in need due to its own reserve shortfalls.

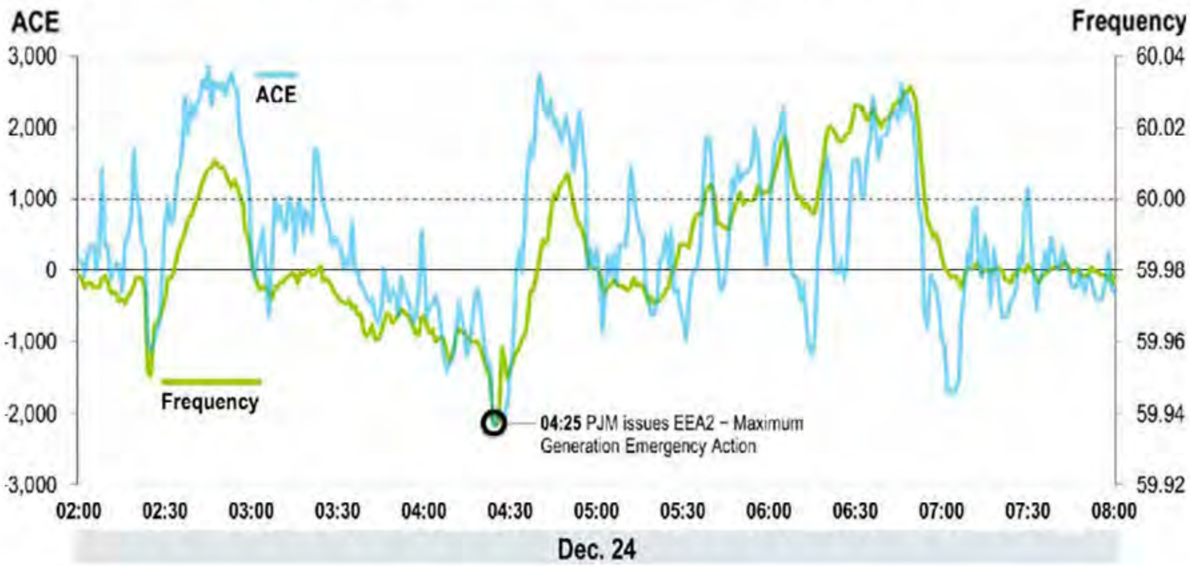
TVA. At 5:18 p.m., TVA returned to EEA 3 because neighboring entities such as Southern were dealing with their own energy emergencies by reducing their energy exports to TVA, and TVA's electricity demand was trending toward what would become its all-time record winter peak load later that evening. TVA, now at risk of shedding firm load, recalled the 400 MW contingency reserves that it was providing LG&E/KU at 6:00 p.m. This action, combined with later receiving emergency energy imports through their evening peak hours from DEC and Southern enabled TVA to avoid shedding firm load that evening. TVA would not be able to avoid load shed by the next morning. Figure 39, above, includes a timeline illustrating the Energy Emergencies declared by BAs on December 23.

d. Saturday Morning, December 24: Many simultaneous BES Energy Emergency conditions

- Extreme cold weather expands across southeastern U.S.
- Responsive reserves decline across the Core Event Area
- Simultaneous energy emergencies exist in TVA, LG&E/KU, PJM, DEC, DEP, DESC, Southern, and Santee Cooper
- PJM returns back to EEA 2, implements load management measures, and makes customer appeals for voluntary load reduction
- TVA, DEC, DEP, DESC, Santee Cooper BAs declare EEA 3, shed firm load
- Southern declares EEA 2, obtains emergency energy from Florida, implements load management measures to lower system load, did not need to shed firm load
- NYISO and ISO-NE impacts

Extreme cold weather continues – generation reserves continue to diminish. In the overnight hours heading into the morning of December 24, the extreme cold weather conditions accompanying Winter Storm Elliott eventually blanketed the southeastern U.S. all the way to the Atlantic Ocean, Figure 48, above).

Figure 49: PJM BA Frequency Plot and ACE Conditions, December 24, 2:00 a.m. – 8:00 a.m.



The pattern of unplanned generation outages and high electricity demands seen in the BA footprints described above continued overnight and into the morning of December 24 for BA footprints located in the easternmost region of the U.S. Forced outages and derates of generating units continued to diminish BA reserves during the early morning hours of December 24.

PJM. PJM began December 24 in EEA 1. As the PJM BA continued to experience significant unplanned generation outages and derates through the early morning hours as referenced in Figure 27, above, at 4:00 a.m. on December 24, PJM issued a call for voluntary conservation to last until 10:00 a.m. on December 25. PJM estimated that responses to its call for conservation helped to reduce load beginning at about 7:15 a.m.

At 4:20 a.m., PJM BA needed to return to EEA 2. At 4:23 a.m., PJM BA had a low ACE event,[166] and called for over 1,000 MW of synchronized (responsive) reserves from its reserve-assigned generation. Only 169 MW of synchronized generation reserves responded (a 16.8 percent response rate).[167]

As shown in Figure 49,[168] above, at 4:25 a.m., PJM BA issued EEA 2, and called for Maximum Generation Emergency Action. PJM also used load management measures during its EEA 2, to take effect at 6:00 a.m. At 6:17 a.m., PJM BA asked Market Participants to submit bids to sell emergency energy in case PJM needed to purchase or import emergency energy, but other actions that PJM took averted the need for the PJM BA to purchase emergency energy. At 6:30 a.m., PJM BA received reports that generators were having to limit their output due to federal government environmental restrictions. PJM petitioned the Department of Energy (DOE), and DOE later granted permission,[169] to lift emissions-related restrictions until noon, Monday December 26.

166 A low ACE event s the Low Balanc ng Author ty ACE L m t (MW), calculated based on the Low Frequency Tr gger L m t of approx mately 59.95 Hz for the Eastern nterconnect on. *See* F gure 49, above, and NERC Rel ab l ty Standard BAL 001 2 Real Power Balanc ng Control Performance, Attachment 2. RSCompleteSet.pdf (nerc.com).

167 PJM has normally seen performance over the past three years n the 50 70 percent response range when call ng for synchron zed reserves.

168 Reproduced w th perm ss on of PJM and copyr ghted by PJM.

169 PJM secured the order from the DOE under sect on 202(c) of the Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. § 824a(c)). PJM rece ved the DOE order at 5:45 p.m. on December 24 and mmed ately mplemented t.

At 7:15 a.m., PJM BA issued a Voltage Reduction Warning and Reduction of Non-Critical Plant Load, indicating that a voltage reduction[170] may be required during a future critical period. At 7:30 a.m., PJM BA conducted an SOS Transmission conference call on which PJM BA advised TOs to prepare for a Voltage Reduction Action (i.e., order to perform voltage reduction) and to be sure to have their load shed plans in place. By 8:00 a.m., over 24 percent of the PJM generation fleet (approximately 46,000 MW) was experiencing a forced outage, which was higher than the 22 percent forced outage level that PJM experienced during the Polar Vortex in 2014.[171] In total, PJM BA faced approximately 57,000 MW of generator unavailability for the morning peak on December 24 (including planned outages and forced outages that began before the Event). The other load management measures improved system conditions enough over the next few hours that PJM did not need to order voltage reduction or firm load shed on the morning of December 24.[172] At first PJM estimated that its load management efforts reduced load by 7,400 MW, but it later realized that it only received approximately 3,500 MW.[173] Still, PJM was able to restore exports to support its neighbors by 10 a.m. At 10:00 p.m., PJM BA terminated its EEA.

TVA. As shown in Figure 39, above, TVA remained at EEA 3 since the evening of December 23. At 5:51 a.m. on December 24, with its system load still near where it had peaked the evening before, unplanned generation outages still occurring, and its import power curtailed, the TVA BA area again ordered firm load shed of approximately five percent of its peak system load/1,500 MW. At 6:12 a.m., TVA suffered an additional curtailment of import power and ordered an additional five percent firm load shed (10 percent total, estimated by TVA to be a 3,200 MW reduction).[174] TVA later incurred an additional unit trip of nearly 300 MW and was unable to reduce back to five percent of its peak system load until 10:27 a.m. Finally, at 11:30 a.m. TVA BA released its order for the remaining five percent load shed. As system load began to decrease and some generating capacity returned to service, TVA lowered from EEA 3 to EEA 2 at 12:08 p.m., dropping to EEA 1 at 1:07 p.m. and terminating its EEA at 1:45 p.m.

DEC. Already in EEA 1 at the start of December 24, as unplanned generation outages increased and PJM BA curtailed export schedules to DEC, DEC declared EEA 2 at 4:30 a.m., and EEA 3 at 6:10 a.m. By 6:27 a.m., DEC ordered 400 MW of firm load shed, later increasing it to 1,000 MW at 7:10 a.m. Later that morning, as system load dropped and a generation plant returned to service, DEC ordered the restoration of firm load at 10:00 a.m. DEC manually restored the last load shed circuits at 3:45 p.m.

DEP. Experiencing conditions similar to DEC, DEP declared EEA 1 December 24 at 5:37 a.m. DEP escalated to EEA 2 at 6:06 a.m. when its purchased power was curtailed, and to EEA 3 at 6:18 a.m. after an additional generation outage. With system load increasing, DEP ordered 600 MW of firm load shed at 6:25 a.m., but increased it to 800 MW at 7:10 a.m., up to a maximum of 961 MW by 7:56 a.m. By 8:14 a.m. DEP began restoring a portion of its firm load,

170 Based on transm ss on equ pment wh ch ex sts n certa n locat ons of the BES, electr c gr d operators can control the transm ss on equ pment to reduce voltage levels to lower the BA system load (wh le ma nta n ng BES rel ab l ty) as an emergency load management measure, n advance of and to reduce the need for firm load shed. *See* PJM Manual 13: Emergency Operat ons.

171 McGlynn Aff dav t, at ¶ 13.

172 At 6:15 p.m. on December 24, PJM ended the Voltage Reduct on Warn ng and Reduct on of Non Cr t cal Plant Load, and the Voltage Reduct on Alert at 6:34 p.m.

173 PJM Report at 42 (for December 23 (1,100) and 24 (2,400).

174 n add t on to PJM, other BAs ne ghbor ng TVA had concerns of meet ng the r own load/reserve requ rements the morn ng of December 24 based on h gh electr c ty demands and unplanned generat on outages, derates, and fa lures to start exper enced thus far dur ng W nter Storm Ell ott. For example, w th the SPP BA exper enc ng challenges to ma nta n ng adequate operat ng reserves tw ce on December 23 dur ng morn ng and even ng peak t meframes, to l m t further ncrease of the export of the SPP BA, the SPP transm ss on serv ce prov der (TSP) reduced the r total power] transfer capab l ty (TTC) of the SPP export nterface from December 23, 10:00 p.m., through December 25, 1:00 p.m. SPP BA commun cated th s act on w th M SO, TVA and Southern and not fied them to contact SPP f they needed ass stance and SPP would evaluate ts ab l ty to help. These calls were on the morn ng of the 24th. (*See* SPP Report at 9).

restoring all by 8:43 a.m. DEP improved to EEA 1 at 4:20 p.m.

DESC. With increasing generation outage levels, on December 24, at 4:56 a.m., DESC declared EEA 2 and initiated load management procedures, followed by voltage reductions to reduce system load. By 5:53 a.m., DESC declared EEA 3. At 8:00 a.m., DESC ordered approximately 95 MW firm load shed. DESC was able to purchase 100 MW of import power from Southern, and by 8:09 a.m., restored its firm load. DESC continued to implement load management, customer appeals for conservation, and voltage reduction to lower its system load, and at 7:10 p.m., dropped to EEA 2. DESC remained at this level overnight until 9:00 a.m. on December 25 when it exited its energy emergency.

Santee Cooper. Santee Cooper began experiencing unplanned generation outages related to Winter Storm Elliott during the early morning hours of December 24. At 5:34 a.m., Santee Cooper declared EEA 1, and by 7:18 a.m. was at EEA 3 and ordered 86 MW firm load shed. At 7:33 a.m., Santee Cooper ordered all firm load shed restored.

Southern, NYISO, and ISO-NE. On December 24, due to the unplanned generation outages and increasing loads, Southern BA declared an EEA 1 at 2:00 a.m. The Southern BA requested implementation of voltage reduction programs to help reduce load on its system. Faced with additional unplanned generation outages, at 6:25 a.m., the Southern BA declared an EEA 2 due to declining operating reserves and expected load increase, and requested emergency energy from its neighbors. At 7:00 a.m., Florida Power and Light provided 1,000 MW of emergency energy to the Southern BA Area. As it began to receive emergency energy from Florida Power, the Southern BA was able to provide 100 MW of emergency energy assistance to DESC. By midday, Southern BA load began to decrease, and Southern BA was able to increase this assistance to DESC to 400 MW at 1:00 pm, and by 2:15 p.m., downgraded to an EEA 1. As the need for emergency energy decreased due to improved system conditions in the DESC BA area, Southern BA decreased its emergency energy to 200 MW and finally to 0 MW at 10:00 p.m.

With the winter storm making its way to New York and New England, the governor of New York on Thursday December 22, declared a state of emergency for the entirety of New York, and on the same day, the National Weather Service Buffalo upgraded the winter storm watch to a blizzard warning, and warned of possible blizzard conditions in Buffalo to begin Friday afternoon December 23, and to last approximately 30 hours, with peak wind speeds that could reach approximately 70 mph, with one to three feet of snow.[175] Although there were over 100,000 power outages in the NYISO footprint, as well as tens of thousands of customers without power in the ISO-NE footprint across Maine, Vermont, and New Hampshire, they were mostly due to the winter storm's impact on the electric distribution systems. While there were unplanned BES generation outages in the NYISO footprint during the Event, NYISO did not need to enter into an energy emergency and was able to assist neighboring BAs during the Event, such as PJM, with reserves as described earlier in Section III.

ISO-NE needed to invoke EEA 1 the evening of December 24. ISO-NE incurred over 2,000 MW of unplanned generation outages and derates in its footprint on December 24, and also experienced over 1,000 MW reduction of import power from Hydro Quebec due to the winter storm's impact on Hydro Quebec's system. Those conditions, coupled with high electricity demands, led ISO-NE to declare EEA 1 from 4:30 p.m. to 7:00 p.m., which was then cancelled as conditions improved in its BA.

e. Operating Conditions Improve - Evening of December 24 –December 25

- Core Event Area operating conditions improve
- Energy Emergencies end

175 NEW YORK STATE PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE EFFORTS Bl zzard of 2022 After Act on Rev ew (August 2023) at 15, https://www.dhses.ny.gov/system/files/documents/2023/08/nys aar on buffalo bl zzard response.pdf.

As Christmas Eve and Christmas Day unfolded, Event Area electricity demands decreased (as seen on the graph in Figure 39, above). Also, on December 25, extreme cold weather ushered in by Elliott began to subside in some of the BA footprints. Some generating units also returned to service and increased BA reserve levels. However, also as shown in the Figure 39 timeline, above, multiple BAs were experiencing Energy Emergencies which extended into midday, December 25, although none needed to shed firm load on Christmas Day:

- DEC BA, returned to EEA 1, December 24, at 4:00 p.m., EEA 1 cancelled on December 25, at 11:00 a.m.
- DEP BA, EEA 1 cancelled on December 25, at 9:00 a.m.
- DESC BA, cancelled EEA 2 on December 25, at 9:00 am.
- Santee Cooper BA, EEA 2 until December 25, 5:04 a.m., EEA 1 cancelled December 25, at 9:00 a.m.
- Southern BA, EEA 1 cancelled December 25, 12:00 noon.
- PJM BA, EEA 1 cancelled December 24, at 10:00 p.m.

4. NATURAL GAS PIPELINE OPERATORS' REAL-TIME ACTIONS

a. Pipeline Operator Actions Due to Natural Gas Supply Shortfalls and Equipment/Facility Outages

1. Gas Pipeline Scheduling

The natural gas scheduling system is based on the Gas Day which is standard nationwide, beginning at 9:00 a.m. CCT[176] and ending at 9:00 a.m. CCT the following day. All nominations for transportation service are for a daily quantity to be transported over that 24-hour period. The rate at which a shipper may use its contracted quantity, also known as a flow rate, on a given pipeline is determined by the individual pipeline's tariff and the flexibility of that pipeline to permit non-ratable flows (that is, delivery in a single hour of more than 1/24 of the daily nominated quantity). Except for special services, pipeline services are generally based on the assumption of uniform hourly flows over the Gas Day.

At a designated time each day, a shipper "nominates" a quantity of natural gas that it wishes to have transported by the pipeline under a transportation contract between receipt and delivery locations on the pipeline. The nomination goes through a confirmation and scheduling process to ensure that the nomination matches the amount of gas that the pipeline will receive from or deliver to the designated locations, and that there is enough available capacity for the nomination to flow. Before a pipeline schedules a shipper's nominated quantity of natural gas for transportation, the pipeline confirms the shipper's nomination with upstream and downstream parties to make sure the shipper has contracted for sufficient gas with an upstream supplier to fulfill its nomination, and to ensure the downstream entity, such as an LDC, has sufficient capacity to accept the gas. If demand for service along a specific path exceeds the pipeline's capacity (i.e., if a pipeline has capacity constraint), priority rules are used to schedule higher priority nominations while lower priority nominations are reduced or rejected. After all gas has been scheduled, nominations are confirmed back to the shippers and the pipeline is obligated to deliver the confirmed nominated quantity of gas.

2. Gas Pipeline Operations Under Normal Conditions

Natural gas pipelines (and LDCs) have operations centers or control rooms that are staffed 24 hours a day, every day of the year. Pipeline personnel known as controllers monitor the pipeline systems for, among other things, operational status, natural gas flow rates, and readings of the natural gas pressure within the pipeline and temperatures. Controllers are the first to notice and respond to abnormalities such as pressure changes or compressor failures and notify and to communicate with field personnel who respond to these conditions.

Each pipeline must maintain a minimum pressure for gas to flow and must stay below the maximum allowable

176 Central Clock T me, wh ch s Central Standard T me except dur ng Dayl ght Sav ngs T me, when t s one hour n advance of Central Standard T me.

operating pressure at which it can safely operate (MAOP). Like electric grid operators, pipeline operators use Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA);[177] pipelines use it primarily to monitor the flow of gas on the system.

Line pack is the volume of gas maintained or held within a pipeline system. The more gas that is "packed" into the pipeline, the higher the pressure. System operators continually manage the amount of gas in their pipelines to ensure that customer demands can be met while staying within safe and reliable pressure ranges, which vary from pipeline to pipeline. Pipelines rely on line pack to match the time-varying demands of their customers (shippers) and the supply of natural gas that generally is injected into the pipeline at a consistent rate through the day (production gas). Under normal operating conditions, line pack on a pipeline goes through a 24-hour cycle. During the morning peak, when some shippers, such as electric generating units, withdraw gas at a non-ratable flow rate, the line pack decreases. Later in the day, when shippers either pause or decrease the rate of gas withdrawal, pipelines pack the lines to replenish the gas taken off the system. As long as a customer's gas usage does not threaten the pipeline system's integrity, pipeline operators may provide customers with the flexibility of non-ratable flows or deviation from their scheduled quantity. Additionally, pipelines generally offer balancing services and bill their shippers monthly to allow for daily fluctuations. This allows shippers up to 30 days to balance the amount of gas that shippers delivered into the pipeline with the quantity of gas that was taken off the pipeline. Lastly, during normal operating conditions, if the pipeline is not constrained and is able to meet all of its firm contractual nominations, any excess capacity can be used for interruptible transportation service.

Ahead of weather events or at other times that stress the system, a pipeline system operator will store gas in its transmission system during the hours of low demand (packing) leading up to the event, and then use that gas during the hours of high demand, reducing the amount of gas in the system (drafting). During periods of high demand, natural gas supplies flowing ratably[178] into a pipeline over the 24-hour gas-day period may not be sufficient to satisfy the increased demand from shippers in the same overlapping period leading to the draft condition. A draft condition occurs when supply is less than demand. This may occur on an hourly or daily basis. A draft condition leads to lower line pressure and/or reduced line pack, to which operators respond with a variety of approaches, such as reduced system tolerances and the use of natural gas imbalance management techniques designed to maintain system integrity and provide reliable service to all shippers.

During constraint periods, a pipeline may more strictly enforce ratable flows and reduce system imbalances by requiring shippers to match their supply of gas delivered into the pipeline with the amount taken out. If a shipper's supply of natural gas into the pipeline is less than its nominated amount, a pipeline may reduce the shipper's confirmed nomination to match the amount of natural gas actually delivered into the pipeline system.[179] Pipelines may also use the types of notices described below in the sidebar on pipeline communications to keep the system balanced and within operating pressure range.[180] By using notices to reduce the amount of gas customers may take off the pipeline or the rate at which the gas is being taken off, pipelines can keep pressure up. During the Event, one pipeline restored its line pack by reversing flow in a segment of its system, but not all pipelines have that ability. Pipelines may also reduce or curtail certain

177 A Superv sory Control and Data Acqu s t on (SCADA) system operates v a coded s gnals sent over commun cat on channels to remote stat ons to mon tor and prov de control of remote equ pment.

178 Mean ng at a constant rate; rece pt operators flow on a steady rate bas s as ment oned above. Steady state flow refers to the cond t on where the flu d propert es at a po nt n the system do not change over t me.

179 Changes n gas del ver es do not occur nstantly. Operat onal Balanc ng Agreements (OBA) contractually spec fy how gas mbalances between flows and scheduled amounts are to be managed. nterstate p pel nes are obl gated by FERC regulat ons to have OBAs at nterconnects w th other nterstate p pel nes and w th ntrastate p pel nes. These agreements enable counterpart es to make operat onal changes and rev se nom nat ons.

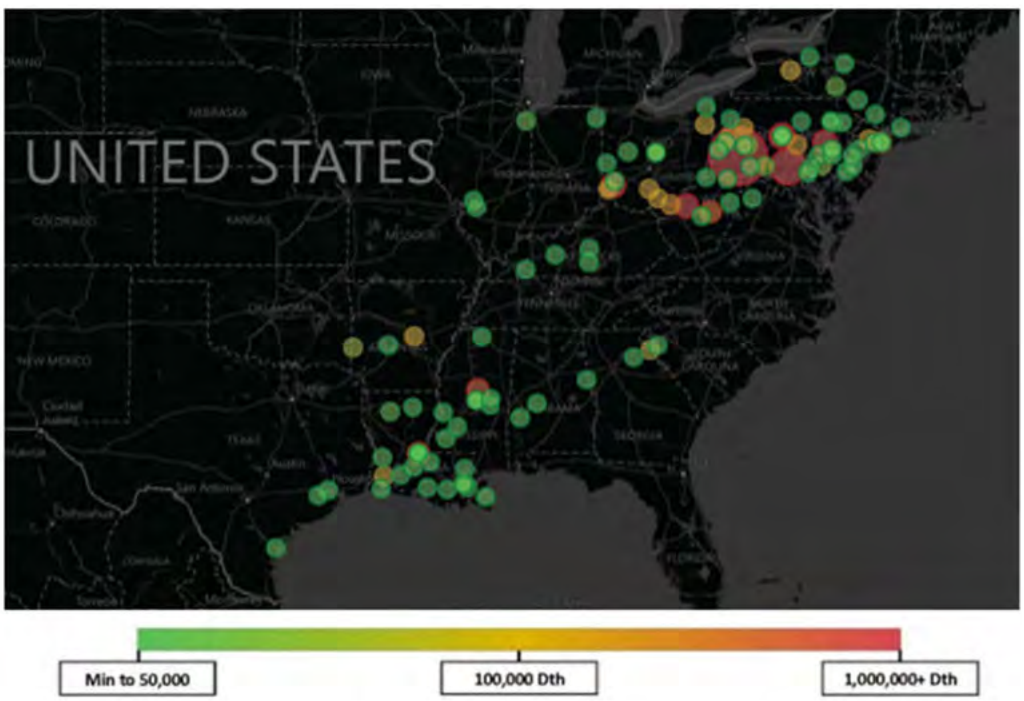
180 *See* s debar on p pel ne commun cat ons at 76, below.

transportation services based on their priority level (e.g., interruptible transportation) if their capacity cannot meet all of the demand.

Pipelines can turn some facilities on and off, whether by remote operation via SCADA or manually using field personnel, to alleviate pressure concerns that could affect the reliability of their system. However, this option is rarely exercised. In 2011, New Mexico Gas Company curtailed pipelines to several rural communities when it received reports of no gas or low gas pressure in the Albuquerque area, indicating that its system was near collapse.[181] These curtailments allowed pressure to recover in the remainder of its system. The option to turn off facilities feeding shippers at designated delivery points that are supplying less gas than they are withdrawing is rarely, if ever, exercised. If enough customers take more gas than they are entitled to, this can negatively affect pipeline pressures for customers located farther down the pipeline.

Interstate pipelines use storage to support system operations (e.g., to provide system balancing or support no-notice transportation services), to provide contract storage services, or a combination of both. Interstate pipeline companies, intrastate pipeline companies, LDCs and independent storage service providers may own and operate underground or above-ground storage facilities. However, the owners/operators of storage are not necessarily the owners of the natural gas held in storage.

Figure 50: Magnitude of Supply Shortages by Receipt Point Locations for Gas Days December 20-26, 2022



Most of the working gas held in storage belongs to shippers, LDCs, or end users who own the gas. Some interstate pipelines reserve varying amounts (from three percent to 22 percent) of their natural gas storage capacity to support their system operations. During extreme cold weather events withdrawals from customers with rights to storage such as LDCs (for natural gas-fired home heating, among other uses) increases. In Winter Storm Uri, the South Central Region (including Texas) saw record storage withdrawals of 156 Bcf for the week ending February 19,

181 2011 Report at 127 130.

2021, which were instrumental in preventing more adverse outcomes on both the natural gas infrastructure system and the grid.

Each of these tools is important in maintaining the reliability of the pipeline system, allowing operators to ensure the proper amount of gas flows through the system. Force majeure can be issued when emergency conditions, such as freezing of equipment, threaten operations. OFOs are important because they notify shippers to stay within their nominated and confirmed quantities of gas or risk penalties.

3. Gas Pipeline Real-Time Operations During Winter Storm Elliott

Once Winter Storm Elliott struck, many pipelines began to experience decreased natural gas supply at numerous receipt points, which are the points where pipelines receive gas into their system. Figure 50, shows the magnitude of supply shortages during the relevant period by receipt point locations. Ten out of the 15 surveyed pipelines reported supply loss or underperformance, defined as the actual physical receipts being less than the shipper's confirmed nomination. The magnitude of supply loss is represented on Figure 50 by the green to red color gradient, with red indicating a higher volume of supply loss. Figure 50 clearly shows significant supply reductions at receipt points located in the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations. Pipelines also indicated that although they can track the volume of supply underperforming at receipt points on their respective systems, they were not always privy to the upstream issues causing the supply loss.

Pipeline Communications

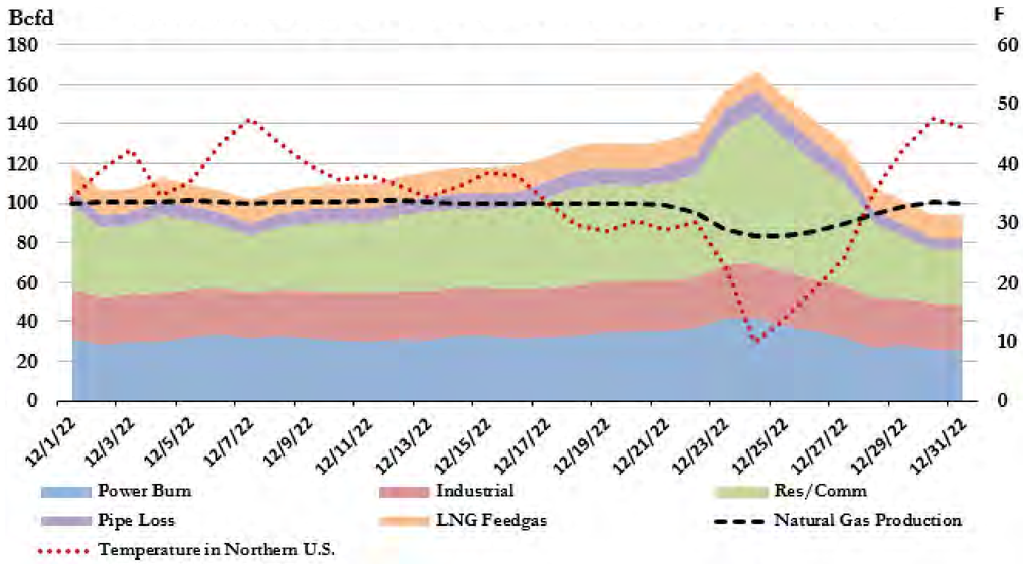
Interstate pipelines issue a variety of communications and directives to shippers and, pursuant to FERC regulations (18 CFR §284.12 (2022)), post critical notices to describe strained operating conditions, to issue operational flow orders and, when applicable, to make force majeure announcements. Most intrastate pipelines provide similar information and instructions to shippers, either by posting or direct communications.

Critical notices describe situations when the integrity of the pipeline system is threatened. A critical notice will specify the reasons for and conditions making issuance necessary, and also state any actions required of shippers. Operational integrity may be determined by use of criteria such as the weather forecast for the market area and field area; system conditions consisting of line pack, overall projected pressures at monitored locations, and storage field conditions; facility status (defined as horsepower utilization) and availability; and projected throughput versus availability, for capacity and supply.

Operational flow orders (OFO) are used to control operating conditions that threaten the integrity of a pipeline system. (Individual pipeline companies may have other names for operational flow orders such as alert days, performance cut notices or an emergency strained operating condition). OFOs request that shippers balance their supply with their usage on a daily basis within a specified tolerance band. An OFO can be system-wide or apply to selected points. Failure by a shipper to comply with an OFO may lead to penalties. Pipelines may also limit services such as parking and lending of natural gas, no-notice (the provision of natural gas service without prior notice to the pipeline), interruptible storage and excess storage withdrawals and injections.

Force majeure, if authorized by the pipeline's tariff, is a declaration of the suspension of obligations because of unplanned or unanticipated events or circumstances not within the control of the party claiming suspension, and which the party could not have avoided through the exercise of reasonable diligence.

Figure 51: Natural Gas Supply and Demand, December 1 – 31, 2022[182]



Starting the morning of December 23, pipeline operators were faced with increasing demand for natural gas after seeing supply shortfalls throughout the night of December 23 (see supply and demand pattern in Figure 51, above). Supply shortfalls peaked on December 24 at 7.1 Bcf. The mismatch between supply and demand challenged pipeline operators' ability to provide consistent, dependable natural gas operations needed by generating units. Line pack was one strategy pipelines used to handle these hourly fluctuations in supply and demand, partially to assist generators' operations.

Figure 52 below, shows that the ongoing imbalance between the gas entering and leaving the pipeline systems caused the interstate pipelines' line pack to continuously drop throughout December 24. Pipelines actively monitored their line pack and pressures and responded promptly; issuing underperformance notices to shippers to inform them that they were not supplying all of the gas they were obligated to supply. To meet confirmed nominations of customers, pipelines used line pack and/or gas from storage to try to cover shortfalls as much as possible. These efforts were successful at the onset of the storm, allowing pipelines to deliver confirmed nominations of gas to meet customers' demand. However, as the storm progressed, supply shortfalls continued and customers' demand increased to a level where some customers began taking more gas than what they supplied and/or confirmed through nominations, which contributed to low pipeline pressures. On December 24, due to the mismatch of shippers' receipt and delivery volume, multiple shippers' confirmed nominations were reduced to match their supply of gas into the pipeline.

Figures 53 and 54, below, show the notices issued by the pipelines in advance of the Event on December 20 as well as during the Event from December 21 to 26. Force majeure and OFO issuances peaked on December 23, while critical notices peaked on December 24. One pipeline had compressor station outages that led to three force majeure issuances, affecting 93 firm shippers; another issued five force majeures from December 23 to 25 due to freezing-related compressor station outages, affecting 63 firm shippers.

182 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

Figure 52: Average of Normalized Line Pack Pressures For the 15 Interstate Pipelines Surveyed, December 20 – 26, 2022

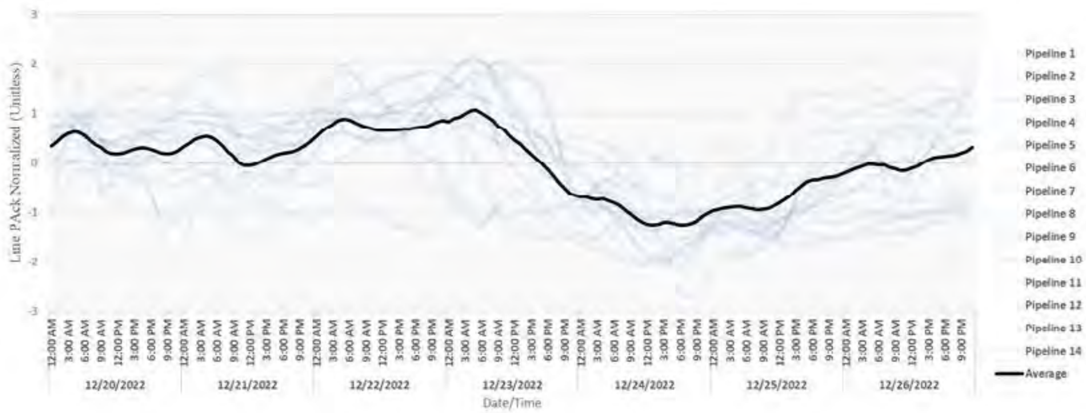


Figure 53: Interstate Natural Gas Pipeline Notices Issued, December 20 – 26, 2022

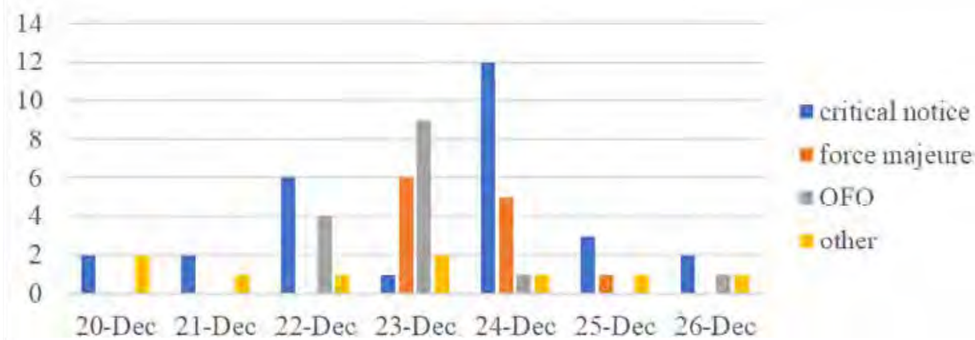
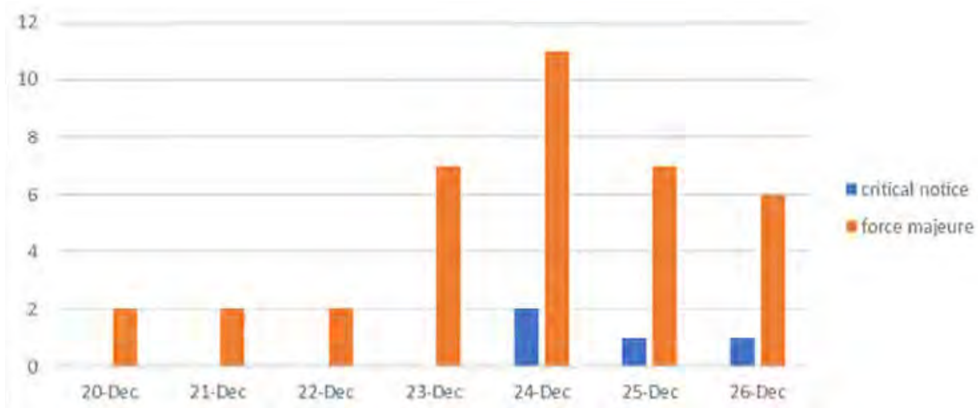


Figure 54: Ongoing Notices with Associated Flow Reductions, December 20 – 26, 2022



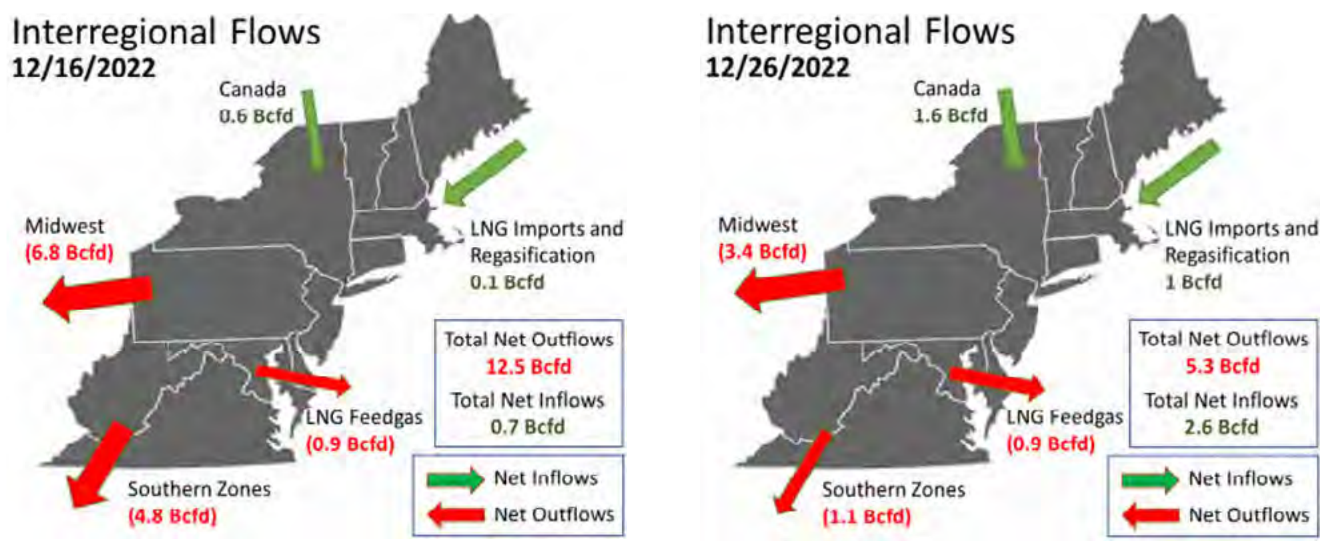
Low pipeline pressures caused by reduced gas supply entering pipelines combined with increased demand also resulted in issues at interstate pipeline interconnections with other pipelines, where shippers' gas supply quantities were inconsistent with shippers' confirmed nominations on the receiving pipeline; resulting in confirmed nominations that failed to align with the quantity of gas flowing. These issues caused imbalances between supply and demand at pipeline interconnection points, requiring some pipelines to implement scheduling restrictions and forcibly reduce previously confirmed nominations. The scheduling restrictions and forcible reduction of confirmed nominations may not have been necessary if non-performing shippers had acted to address their lack of performance. The pipelines had to contact those shippers repeatedly to find out how they planned to balance their gas flows and in some instances were unable to do so before it became necessary to implement scheduling restrictions and reduce nominations.

Several of the pipelines communicated with PJM or NYISO during the Event. These discussions allowed the pipelines to obtain useful information, for example, about PJM’s load forecast or burn profiles for gas generators, and to share the performance of their systems and available capacity with the BAs. One pipeline provided PJM with a list of receipt points that were underperforming according to their nominated levels.[183]

2. INTERREGIONAL NATURAL GAS FLOW PATTERN CHANGES

As weather affected natural gas supply, demand, and pipeline operations, the movement of natural gas between regions in the eastern half of the United States changed. The Northeast region reduced outflows to neighboring regions and increased imports from Canada, while the Southeast region simultaneously increased outflows to the Midwest, decreased outflows through LNG exports, and had less access to Northeast supply.

Figure 55: Natural gas flows into and out of the U.S. Northeast region[184]



Since the dramatic growth of shale natural gas production in the Northeast began over a decade ago, the region has produced substantially more natural gas than it consumed, allowing for net outflows of

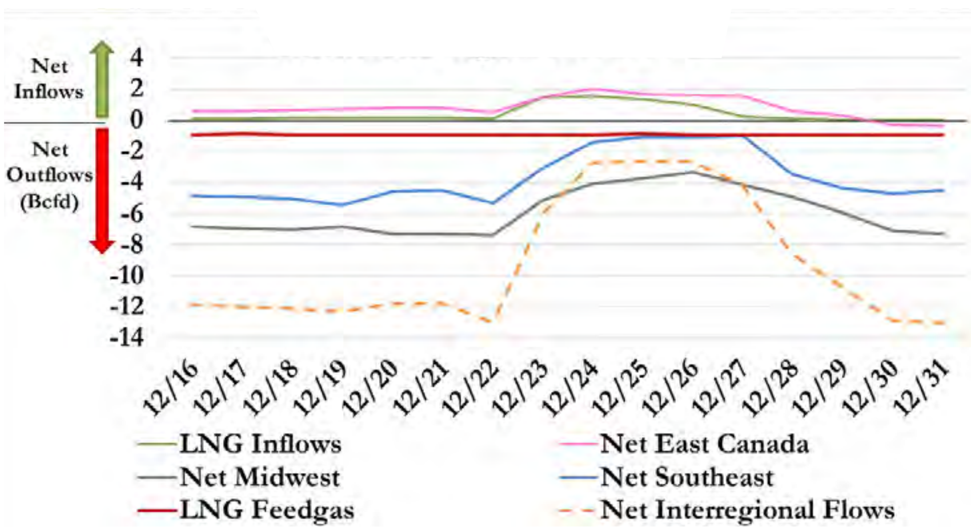
183 W nter Storm Ell ott h t on a hol day weekend. Th s created pressure on p pel nes’ commun cat ons teams because of an ncrease n sh pper nqu r es due to the large volume of confirm ng party reduct ons they ssued. Th s requ red some of the p pel nes to call n vacat on ng staff.

184 Flow s ze arrows are approx mate. Reg on borders are general zed and may not reflect modeled p pel ne zones. Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

natural gas to the south and west most of the time.[185] As seen in Figure 55 above, however, by the end of the Event, net scheduled outflows declined to just 5.3 Bcfd, compared to typical outflows of about 12.5 Bcfd (as measured a week earlier). The Northeast also typically sees substantial imports from Canada over the winter, and during the Event the Northeast increased its imports from Canada, with most of the LNG imports received coming from the Saint John LNG facility in New Brunswick, Canada. Net flows toward the southeast fell 4.8 Bcfd on December 16 to just over 1 Bcfd on December 26, which was the biggest portion of the reduction in total net outflows from the Northeast.

The change in flow patterns was not enough to change the Northeast into a net importer of natural gas, but, as seen in Figure 56 below, overall net outflows from the region reached a low of just under three Bcfd over the Christmas weekend. Flows did not return to their pre-storm levels of about 12 Bcfd, until December 30, 2022. Net outflows from the Northeast to the Midwest reduced by half during the Event as shippers in the Northeast kept more gas in-region and drops in production meant less gas was available after meeting Northeast regional demand. Cove Point LNG in Maryland consistently received flows for export throughout the Event, but also appears to have delivered significant volumes of natural gas back onto the pipeline system from its on-site storage at the same time.

Figure 56: Net Interregional Flows From the Northeast Over the Second Half of December 2023[186]



For the last decade, the Southeast region typically has received substantial net inflows, reversing the historic northwards flow direction on many of the major interstate pipelines. The Midwest market has in the recent past been supported by Northeast outflows, but during the Event Northeast outflows to the Midwest declined, creating room for flows from the Southeast. As a result, flows from the Northeast declined substantially while the Southeast increased net outflows to the Midwest. LNG feed gas demand declined, possibly due to higher supply costs for exporters that rely on spot purchases or difficulty in obtaining transportation capacity for exporters that use interruptible transmission. As seen in Figures 57 and 58 below, some

185 The data presented n th s sect on s based on scheduled ntraday Cycle 3 nom nat ons, wh ch may not reflect actual p pel ne flows due to rregular rece pts by sh ppers.

186 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

amount of LNG regasification occurred in the Southeast during the Event, likely at LDC storage facilities and possibly at some LNG export facilities.

Figure 57: Natural Gas Flows Into and Out of the U.S. Southeast Region[187]

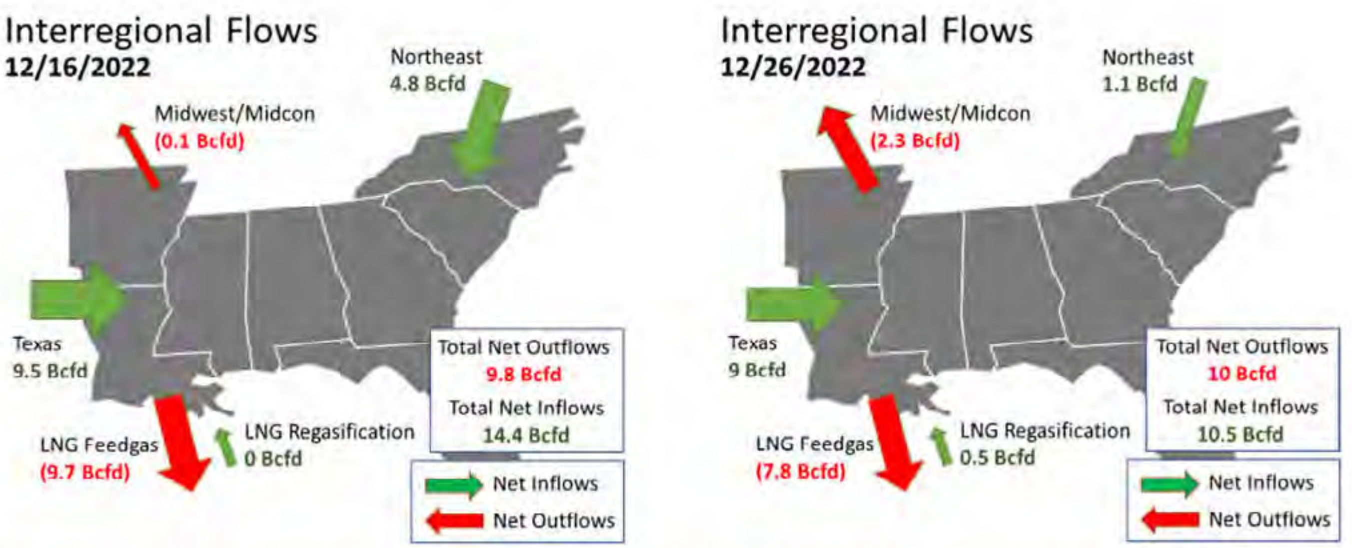
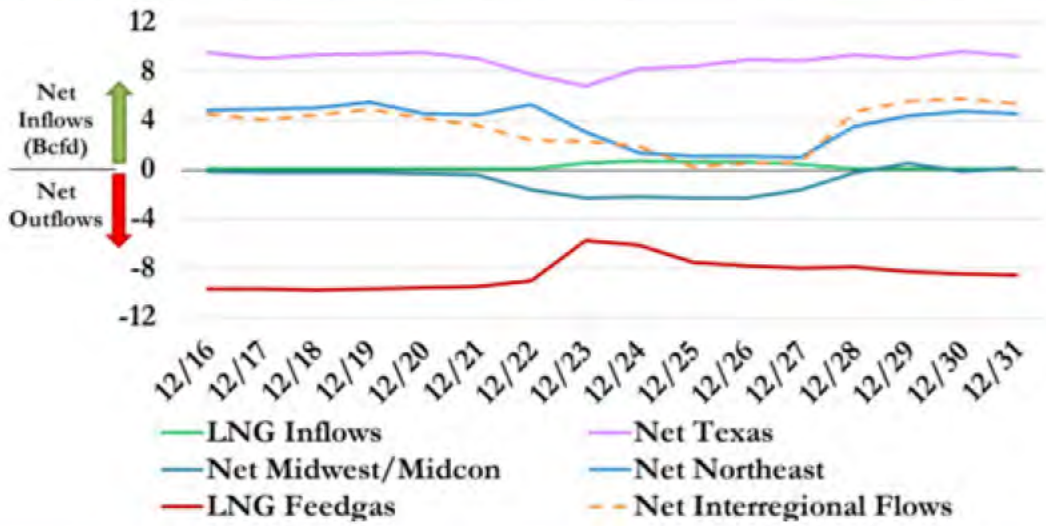


Figure 58: Interregional Flows from the Southeast over the second half of December 2023[188]



a. Storage Operations

The U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) collects and provides weekly estimates of working gas volumes held in underground storage facilities in the lower 48 states and at five regional levels. EIA breaks down regions

187 Flow s ze arrows are approx mate. Reg on borders are general zed and may not reflect modeled p pel ne zones. Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

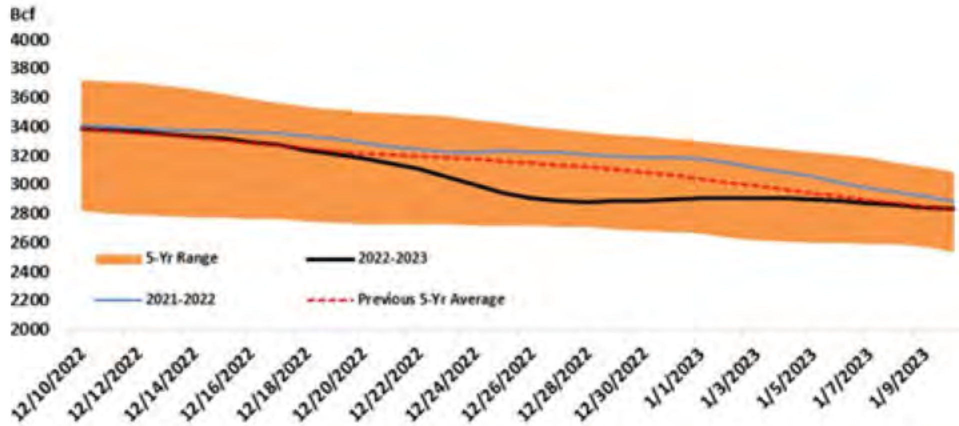
188 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

for natural gas storage into the Pacific, Mountain, Midwest, South Central, and East. These are geographically-defined regions and the storage fields are concentrated in the South Central, East, and Midwest regions (see Figure 59, below). Changes in these gas inventories on a weekly basis primarily reflect net withdrawals or injections.

Figure 59: Natural Gas Storage Field Regions of the U.S.

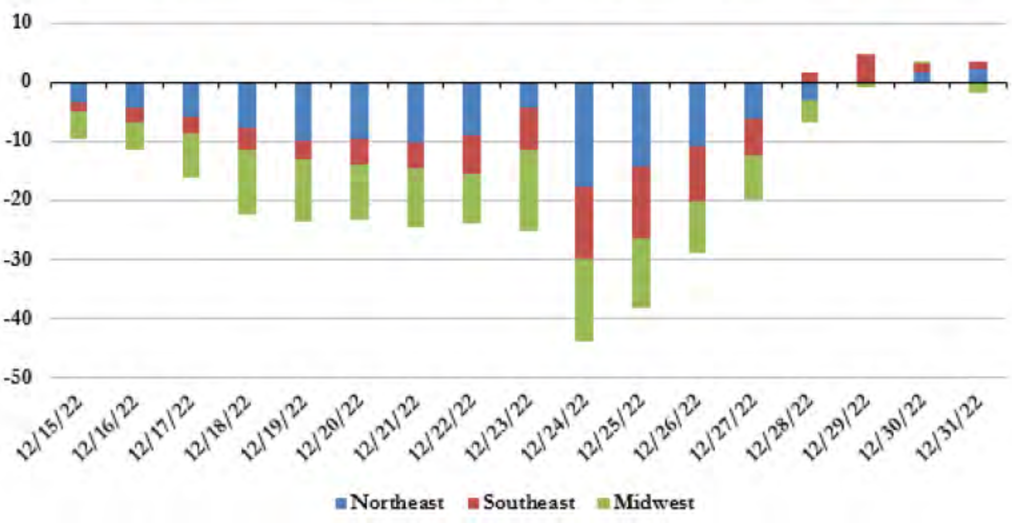
According to S&P Global Insights data there was a notable decline in inventory of stored natural gas during the Event, which reflected reliance on stored natural gas as natural gas production fell and demand increased. Although the natural gas storage levels did not dip below the lowest level reflected in the five-year range, they did dip below both the five-year average and levels seen the year before (see Figure 60, below). S&P uses different regions from EIA, which vary slightly in the Event Area (e.g., Ohio and Kentucky are in the Northeast, not the East, and there is no South Central, only Southeast, Texas and Midcon Producing (Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Kansas).

Figure 60: Natural Gas Storage Levels: November 18, 2022 – February 3, 2023, and Five-Year Average for Same Period[189]



The majority of withdrawals during the Event were in the South Central, Midwest, and East Regions (see Figures 61 and 62, below). Once the storm passed and temperatures rose, gas returned to storage and the South Central region experienced net positive injections. During the Event, 235 Bcf of natural gas was withdrawn from storage nationwide to meet the heightened natural gas demand, a 55.5 percent increase in withdrawals from storage as compared to the five days prior (December 16-21). Regionally, the three most affected regions of the Northeast, Southeast, and Midwest withdrew 160.0 Bcf of natural gas from storage, nearly 70 percent of all withdrawals from storage in the U.S.

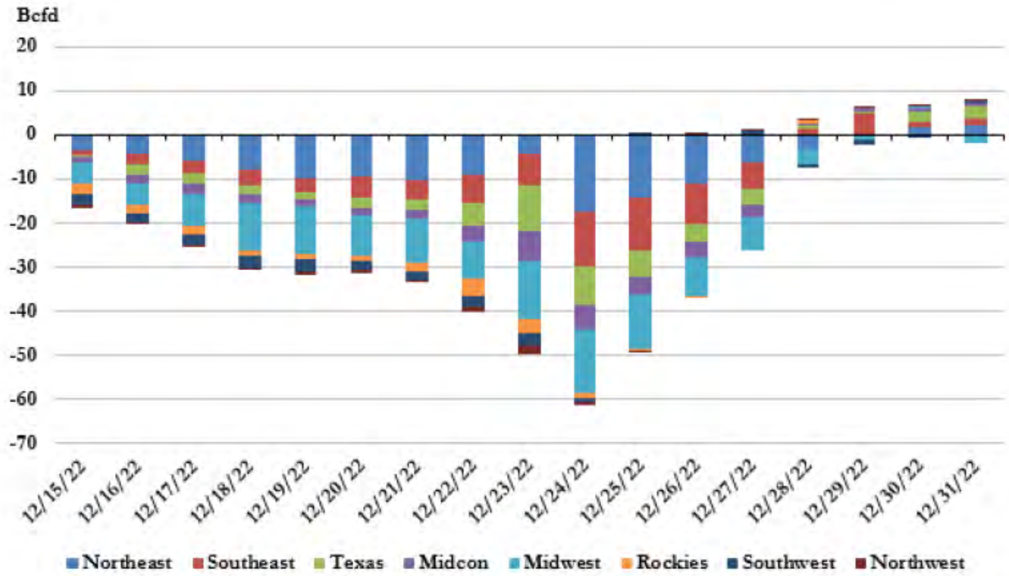
Figure 61: Natural Gas Storage Net Withdrawals From the Relevant Regions: December 15 – December 31, 2022[190]



189 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

190 F gures 61 and 62: source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

Figure 62: Natural Gas Storage Net Withdrawals in the U.S.: December 15 – December 31, 2022



c. Natural Gas-Fired Generating Units Faced with Loss of Interruptible Transportation, Inability to Find Sufficient Supply, and Force Majeure Cutoffs of Firm Transportation

The mismatch between the availability of gas and the demand from natural gas-fired generating units on December 23 and 24 had an immediate and substantial impact on generation. Natural gas-fired generating units that responded to inquiry data requests relayed their experiences in this period:

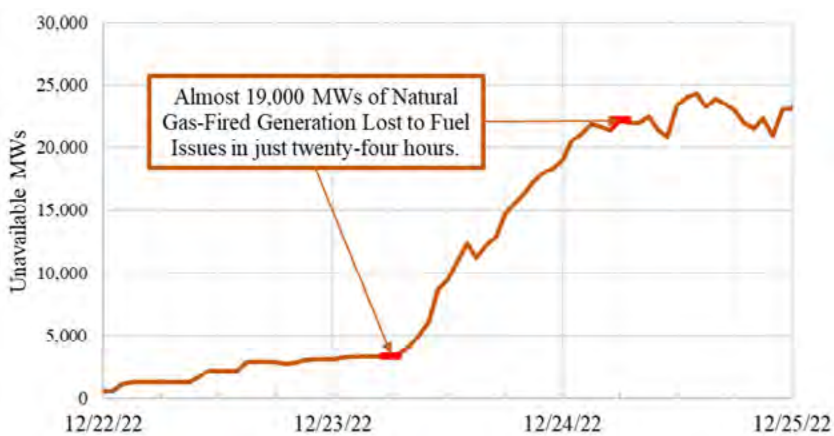
- A 300 MW+ fossil steam unit in SPP cut its generation in half early on December 23 because the gas supplier under its interruptible pipeline delivery arrangement was experiencing a supply limitation.
- An 800 MW+ combined cycle unit in PJM with a firm supply contract reported, on the morning of December 23, that it was forced to cease generating entirely because "gas fuel [was] unavailable."
- Four affiliated gas turbines in PJM, whose collective capacity was in excess of 800 MW, reported on December 23 that fuel unavailability due to market conditions had caused them to stop generating.
- Six centrally-located affiliated gas turbine units owned by a vertically-integrated utility, each with a capacity of nearly 200 MW, reduced their generation by more than 50 percent on the afternoon of December 23 because their pipeline was unable to provide the minimum delivery pressure to the units.
- In the late afternoon of December 23, a gas turbine located in PJM with nearly 200 MW capacity ceased generation because its gas supplier was unable to meet its needs under its firm pipeline delivery arrangement.

These individual narratives—just a handful of examples from many—illustrate the larger collective experience of natural gas-fired generating units during this critical period. On December 23 and 24, more than 41,700 MW of natural gas-fired generation reported outages, derates, or failures to start due to Fuel Issues. Figure 63, below lists the major sub-causes of Fuel Issues experienced by natural gas-fired generating units.

Figure 63: Gross Unavailable MW, Natural Gas Units Experiencing Fuel Issues, Top Sub-Causes, December 23-24, 2022

Fuel Issue - Sub-Cause[191]	December 23	December 24
nterrupt ble P pel ne Del very nterrupt on	6,268	5,485
Market ssues	5,173	9,913
F rm P pel ne Del very Curta lment	4,533	700
Gas Del very Pressure ssues	1,532	2,557
Market Pr ce Restr ct on	1,040	0
Fa lure to Fulfill F rm Supply Obl gat ons	972	2,852
Transportat on Schedul ng Constra nts	716	0
TOTAL	20,234	21,507

Figure 64: Incremental Unplanned Unavailable Generation in the Event Area, Natural Gas Units, Fuel Issues, December 22 - 25, 2022



There is a clear relationship between these outages and the system-wide struggle to obtain gas and maintain pressures described above. As illustrated in the below chart, there is a sharp upwards trend in net incremental natural gas-fired generation lost to Fuel Issues beginning the morning of December 23, just as pipelines began to experience supply shortfalls. As illustrated in Figure 64 above, starting that morning, and over the next 24 hours, nearly 19,000 MW of net incremental generation from natural gas-fired generating units were lost due to Fuel Issues.

d. Reliability-Threatening Delivery Pressure Decreases at Major Natural Gas LDC Citygate

Winter Storm Elliott greatly impacted the operations of Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc. (Con

191 The follow ng are descr pt ons of above sub causes: nterrupt ble P pel ne del very nterrupt on nterrupt ble p pel ne transportat on unava lable due to contractual or tar ff prov s on; Market ssues Market ssues other than h gh market pr ces, such as unable to purchase gas n short term market (could not find a gas suppl er n the market); F rm P pel ne Del very Curta lment F rm p pel ne gas transportat on curta led (reduct on of gas del ver es; Force majeure, P pel ne enforces ratable takes prov s on to tar ff levels); Gas Del very Pressure ssues Del vered gas pressure below Generator's m n mum operat ng pressure (e.g., pressure too low for generator to operate); Market Pr ce Restr ct on H gh market pr ces (chose not to purchase gas due to h gh market pr ces); Fa lure to Fulfill of Contractual Obl gat ons Fa lure of fuel suppl er to fulfill firm contractual obl gat ons (Sell ng counterparty fa ls to del ver firm gas to pr mary p pel ne rece pt po nt, force majeure on the supply); Transportat on Schedul ng Constra nts Transportat on schedul ng constra nts due to Hol day schedule (less gas scheduled than needed).

Edison),[192] the natural gas LDC for Manhattan, The Bronx, and portions of Queens and Westchester County, NY. On Christmas Eve morning, the five interstate natural gas pipelines serving Con Edison began experiencing drops in pressure at Con Edison's citygate due to production losses and operational issues. The pressures declined precipitously and at noon, the pipelines informed Con Edison that they had exhausted their line pack and storage withdrawals, and pressures would not improve until demand decreased. Con Edison managed to supply its customers with gas and maintain necessary pressure, by declaring an internal Gas System Emergency and implementing its specification for "Limiting Gas Use and Load Shedding During a Supply Curtailment or Emergency." As part of the Gas System Emergency, Con Edison activated its LNG regasification plant.

Had Con Edison's citygate pressures not recovered, it was in danger of losing pressure on, or needing to cut service to, all or large portions of its system. Even losing service to 130,000 customers would be considered a major outage and could have taken five to seven weeks to restore, depending on the availability of mutual aid. Had it lost the majority of its system, over a million customers in New York City and nearby areas would have been unable to heat their apartments and houses while the outside temperature was in the single digits, for months. Moreover, a system-wide outage would likely have caused extensive property damage due to damaged water pipes within homes and buildings. Critically, these dire circumstances occurred despite Winter Storm Elliott not qualifying as a "design day" event. LDCs designate certain parameters for "design day" events to plan gas capacity requirements, and a "design day" reflects the highest gas demand that the LDCs expect to be obligated to serve on an extremely cold winter day. The actual average temperatures on December 23 and 24 in the Con Edison service territory were 17 and 15 degrees, respectively. By contrast, Con Edison's design day is based on a zero-degree temperature variable.[193]

On December 16, Con Edison began to prepare for Winter Storm Elliott, including communicating with relevant stakeholders to coordinate in preparation for the storm. In addition to standard daily communications, weather event coordination efforts began on December 19 between Con Edison, National Grid, and Pipeline Control from Enbridge, Inc. (Texas Eastern Transmission, LP ("Texas Eastern") and Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC ("Algonquin")) (collectively, "Enbridge"), Williams Companies Inc. (Transcontinental Gas Pipe Line Company, LLC) ("Williams"), and Iroquois Gas Transmission System, L.P. ("Iroquois") to discuss upcoming weather patterns and event preparation plans specific to the New York City market area.

On December 21, Con Edison notified its interruptible customers that they were being curtailed and issued OFOs. Additionally, due to colder trending forecasts and overlapping restrictions with Kinder Morgan Inc. (Tennessee Gas Pipeline Company, LLC), Con Edison activated its compressed natural gas (CNG) station and scheduled it to capacity. As the storm worsened, Con Edison issued additional curtailment notices to customers with dual-fuel interruptible and off-peak firm sales and transportation covering December 23 through 27. Also on December 23, Con Edison placed its liquid natural gas facility on stand-by. On December 24 Con Edison

192 Con Ed son and ts aff l ated compan es ma nta n a portfol o of contracts w th vary ng lengths of exp rat on and flex b l ty. The compan es have entered nto supply agreements that are des gned to prov de rel able serv ce to firm natural gas customers under des gn day w nter cond t ons n the serv ce areas. These contracts nclude firm gas supply (100 percent domest c or LNG), firm p pel ne transportat on, product on area and market area storage, firm peak ng serv ces, LNG, and c tygate baseload suppl es. Con Ed son had contracted for more nterstate p pel ne capac ty and natural gas commod ty than requ red to meet customer demand on December 24.

193 Con Ed son uses a weather concept called "Temperature Var able" (TV) as a reference po nt n the weather adjustment process. The TV s used n calculat ng and forecast ng future system peak demands, cons der ng extreme w nter weather cond t ons (susta ned low temperatures over two Gas Day per ods). The gas day average (GDA) temperature s a 24 hour ar thmet c average start ng at 10 a.m. us ng the Central Park Nat onal Weather Stat on dry bulb temperature. The formula for calculat ng the system TV on a da ly bas s ncorporates two days' worth of GDA's. The current day's GDA s we ghted at 70 percent and the prev ous day's GDA at 30 percent.)

issued OFOs that restricted short positions to two percent of gas scheduled through the Event and began hourly transportation restrictions to 1/24th of schedule. At this time, all of Con Edison's upstream interstate pipelines had imbalance OFOs in place restricting the availability of unscheduled gas. Con Edison's upstream pipelines also began reporting various issues including operating constraints, receipt points underperforming, upstream low pressures, compressor station issues, force majeure, and maxed out line pack.

The Con Edison system performance continued to be within expected operating ranges through December 23. Despite interstate pipeline pressures beginning to fall at Con Edison's metering and regulating stations (which measure and control the pressure of gas and interconnect with interstate pipelines), the impacts on supply to Con Edison were within normal expectations through the morning of December 24. However, for the Intraday 1 (ID1) nomination cycle on December 24, interstate pipelines began to restrict underperforming meters. At that time, Con Edison was not notified of the specific reason for pipeline restrictions or reductions by marketers or producers. Due to the reduced supply and continuing high demand, the average meter station inlet pressure (reflecting the interstate pipelines' low pressure issues) for Con Edison declined rapidly and reached its lowest levels between the nomination deadline and scheduling for the December 24 ID1 cycle from 11:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. ET. The average pressure fell from 806 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) at 12:00 a.m. on December 23 to 441 psig at 2:00 pm on December 24. Con Edison Gas Control began implementing emergency measures after the interstate pipelines notified Con Edison that they had depleted their line pack, had no more ability to withdraw from storage, and would continue to have low interstate pipeline pressures until demand decreased. A likely contributing factor exacerbating pipelines' integrity issues was that some generators may have flowed in excess amounts over their confirmed nominations. The pipelines used line pack and gas from storage to meet the incremental demand, but as the Event progressed, the supplementary demand volumes in conjunction with continuing supply shortfalls led to low pressures and the reduction of confirmed nominations. Con Edison, given its downstream location near the end of the interstate pipelines, was disproportionately impacted by the deteriorating pipeline conditions, through no fault of its own.

e. LDC Gas System Emergency, Orders for Fuel Curtailments to Natural Gas-Fired Generation, and Public Appeals to Reduce Gas Demand

On December 24 at 1:26 p.m., Con Edison management declared an internal Gas System Emergency and dispatched its LNG facility, which ramped up to maximum dispatch, because the interstate pipelines serving Con Edison's citygate said that their pressures were not recovering. Later that day, at 2:14 p.m., Con Edison Gas Control declared Gas System Condition Red, which meant that "gas supply through gate station(s) . . . [was] . . . severely limited or completely interrupted resulting in imminent risk to more than 500 services." This Condition Red remained in place until December 26 at 10 a.m. In accordance with its "Guidelines for Major Contingencies on the Gas System" specification, Con Ed "order[ed] electric and steam generation stations to . . . completely curtail gas use." Con Edison had already dispatched its LNG Plant at 2 p.m., another step allowed under Gas System Condition Red. At 6:30 p.m. that evening, Con Edison issued a public appeal to reduce demand. Under the specification for Limiting Gas Use and Load Shedding During a Supply Curtailment or Emergency, Con Edison had 11 steps to mitigate a supply shortage or to limit gas during an emergency, which progresses from taking steps to increase the supply of natural gas to firm customer load shedding. Con Edison implemented actions through at least step 7, public appeals to reduce demand, before the Gas System Emergency abated. Figure 65 shows the average meter station inlet pressure on December 21-27, relative to the declaration of the Gas System Emergency and Gas System Condition Red. Figure 66, below, shows how the meter station inlet pressures for the five interstate pipelines serving Con Edison's citygate declined precipitously on Christmas Eve, before recovering on Christmas through December 27.

Figure 65: Con Edison Average Meter Station Inlet Pressure (PSIG), December 21 - 27, 2022

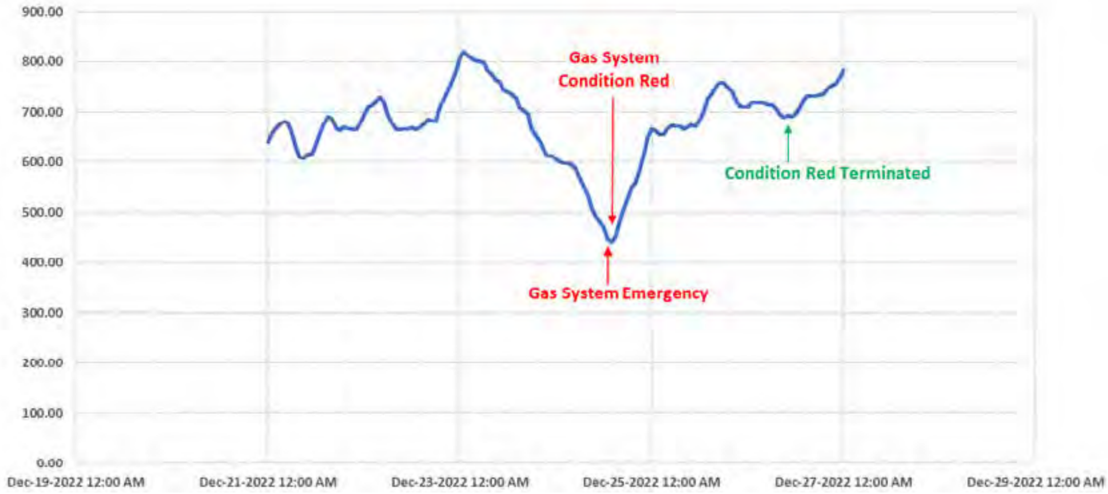
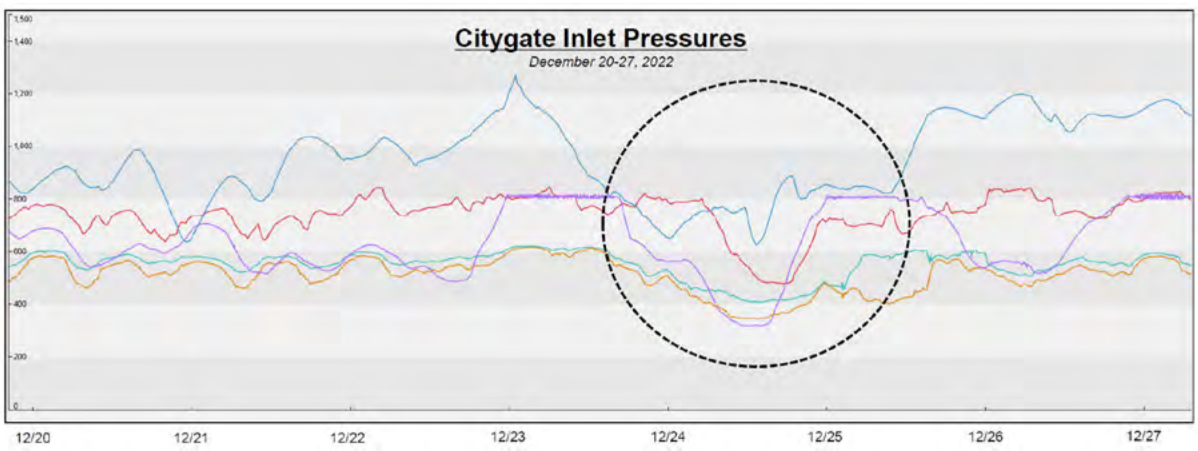


Figure 66: Con Edison Citygate Inlet Pressures, December 20 - 27, 2022



Efforts to address the situation continued on Christmas Day. Con Edison ramped down its LNG facility due to increasing pipeline pressures at its citygate and to preserve asset inventory, placing the LNG facility back on standby status at 8:13 a.m. Pressures at the citygate were recovering but the pipelines reported in a 7 a.m. call that line pack was still depleted. On December 26, Con Edison finally terminated its Gas System Condition Red.

C.Post-Event Actions by Affected Entities, Government Agencies and State Governments

1. ACTIONS BY AFFECTED ENTITIES

Several of the affected entities later conducted comprehensive reviews of the performance of their systems during Winter Storm Elliott. TVA created an "After Action Report" which included several recommendations to improve energy supply, real-time load forecasting and operations, emergency protocols, and customer and stakeholder engagement.[194] TVA has committed to adding 10,000 to 14,000 MW of new generation by 2030 to help meet demand. It is currently in the process of building 3,800 MW of new generation, including solar energy, energy storage, combustion turbines, and combined-cycle natural gas. It is also investing in infrastructure, enhancing its transmission systems, and building a new Systems Operations Center.[195]

PJM prepared an "Event Analysis and Recommendation Report," outlining the lessons learned from Winter Storm Elliott and improvements it plans to make.[196] These included improving generator performance, enhancing forecasting and modeling, and tackling long-standing gaps in gas-electric coordination. PJM is working on developing improvements through its Critical Issue Fast Path stakeholder process. PJM recently submitted proposed enhancements to the capacity market rules that address certain recommendations from its report, including, but not limited to, enhanced risk modeling, refined resource accreditation, updates to the balancing ratio, and changes to bonus eligibility for Demand Resources and Energy Efficiency Resources.[197]

LG&E/KU prepared two event summary reports, one for its Generation, Transmission and Distribution operations, and one for its Gas operations. It is looking at potential process improvements, such as public messaging and projects at plants to minimize valve freezing and other cold weather impacts.[198] Santee Cooper developed a historical average forced outage rate for units during extreme events to estimate how much additional reserves should be considered during this type of event.

2. ACTIONS BY GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND STATE GOVERNMENTS

On August 25, 2023, the South Carolina Office of Regulatory Staff filed a report titled "Inspection and Examination Report of Duke Energy Carolinas, LLC and Duke Energy Progress, LLC: December 2022 Winter Storm Outages and Blackouts."[199] The report identified five key causes for the rolling outages (firm load shed), which impacted over 500,000[200] customers across North and South Carolina, ranging from three to ten hours each: (1) Duke[201] significantly underestimated demand, failed to update its forecast estimates, and did not make

194 Tennessee Valley Author ty After Act on Report, at 20 21, https://blox mages.newyork1.v p.townnews.com/local3news.com/content/tncms/assets/v3/ed tor al/4/3e/43e4b436 eb67 11ed a87a 530b1c4c2bd9/645537f5cd9d7.pdf.pdf).

195 *Id.* at 22.

196 PJM, W nter Storm Ell ott Event Analys s and Recommendat on Report ("PJM Report"), pages 2 3, https://www.p m.com/ /med a/l brary/reports not ces/spec al reports/2023/20230717 w nter storm ell ott event analys s and recommendat on report.ashx .

197 *See PJM Interconnection, L.L.C.,* Docket No. ER24 98 000 (Oct. 13, 2023); *PJM Interconnection, L.L.C.,* Docket No. ER24 99 000 (Oct. 13, 2023). PJM has stated that t w ll cont nue to engage w th stakeholders on recommendat ons from the PJM Report.

198 *Talking Points*,https://lge ku.com/employee resources/ce/talk ng po nts/2023/01/w nter storm ell ott (last v s ted Oct. 26, 2023).

199 nspect on and Exam nat on Report of Duke Energy Carol nas, LLC and Duke Energy Progress, LLC December 2022 W nter Storm Outages and Blackouts, Docket No. ND 2023 1 E (Aug. 25, 2023), ec372380 8639 406e 816e fc9fe0d45cfd (sc.gov)

200 https://news.duke energy.com/releases/duke energy updates north carol na ut l t es comm ss on on w nter storm ell ott emergency outage event#:~:text CHARLOTTE%2C%20N.C.%20%E2%80%93%20Leaders%20from%20Duke,from%20occurr ng%20that%20way%20aga n

201 DEC and DEP.

supply planning adjustments; (2) Duke experienced multiple failures at various plants, some due to planned maintenance and others due to operational issues that forced them to shut down, such as cracks in the insulations and frozen instruments; (3) power purchases from neighboring utility companies were curtailed; (4) power generation contracted by other utilities failed; and (5) the automated software tool to manage the rotating outages failed, causing significant delays as Duke had to manually restore power. The report also discussed Duke's delay in communicating with customers. The outages began between 6:15 and 6:25 a.m. on December 24. The report found Duke began notifying customers one hour later. The investigation also found Duke told customers the timeframe for power restoration would be 30 to 60 minutes, when in fact it took several hours.

Ultimately, the report found that there is "room for improvement" in Duke's cold weather preparedness plans for its generation facilities. The investigation made several recommendations, including ensuring that doors and louvers that could expose equipment to the elements are left closed, and installing heaters. The investigation also recommended Duke enhance staffing and the frequency of operators making rounds during severe winter weather events. On August 29, 2023, Duke submitted a letter[202] to the Public Service Commission responding to the report, which took issue with several of its findings, including with the report's statement that Duke failed to respond to supply adequacy risk, asserting that Duke did respond and made purchases to increase operating reserves where they were forecasted to be below target. Duke also said that the models used by the industry to forecast power demand "look backwards in time" for similar circumstances, and that a similar day in December did not exist. However, the letter stated that Duke has created a corrective action plan, and that it has completed 76 of the 101 action items in the plan, with the action items in progress.

The Kentucky Public Service Commission has been using a preexisting docket regarding approval of a demand side management plan and approval of fossil fuel-fired generating unit retirements to obtain data from LG&E/KU regarding the Event, but has not issued any findings.[203] On February 17, 2023, the Kentucky Attorney General sent LG&E/KU an initial request for information.[204] The inquiry asked the companies to "[p]rovide a detailed, thorough and comprehensive explanation regarding the causes of the rolling blackouts [firm load shed] the Companies instituted during Winter Storm Elliott[…]." On March 10, 2023, LG&E/KU provided their responses to the initial data requests.[205] This included a summary of events prepared by LG&E/KU.[206] In this summary, the companies stated that the rolling blackouts were caused by interstate gas pipeline pressure limitations, mechanical issues, and other cold weather issues. The companies explained that the projected net peak load was far lower than the actual peak load on December 23. Three of the companies' units were offline during this time and not expected to be needed. The supplier for two of the plants also failed to meet its contractual obligations, and there were interruptions in energy deliveries. LG&E/KU explained that as the conditions across the regional grid began to deteriorate, they executed their Capacity and Energy Emergency Operating Plan in order to restore system balance.

202 36b057d1 aba3 47d5 9bbe 4a9f2d4fbb0f (sc.gov)

203 The record was closed as of September 15, 2023, and the Comm ss on stated that t w ll ssue a dec s on after October 5, 2023. The docket d d not show a dec s on as of the morn ng of October 30. *Winter Storm Elliott Events in the LG&E and KU Balancing Authority Area (BAA)*(Dec. 24 25, 2022), https://psc.ky.gov/pscecf/2022 00402/r ck.lovekamp%40lge ku.com/03102023103319/03 AG DR1 LGE KU Attach to Q13%28l%29 Att 1 W nter Storm Ell ott LKE Event Summary.pdf.

204 *Kentucky Coal Association First Data Request (filed Feb. 17, 2023)* https://psc.ky.gov/pscecf/2022 00402/mmalone%40hdmfirm.com/02172023095137/F rst Data Requests to Compan es.final.pdf; *Attorney General Data Requests* (Feb.17, 2023), https://psc.ky.gov/pscecf/2022 00402/rate ntervent on%40ky.gov/02172023023845/23..02.17 AG DR 1 2022 00402 F NAL.pdf.

205 *Kentucky Utilities Co. & Louisville Gas and Electric Co. Response* (Mar. 10, 2023),https://psc.ky.gov/pscecf/2022 00402/r ck.lovekamp%40lge ku.com/03102023103319/02 AG DR1 LGE KU Responses.pdf.

206 *Winter Storm Elliott Events in the LG&E and KU Balancing Authority Area* (BAA) (Dec. 23 24, 2022), https://psc.ky.gov/pscecf/2022 00402/r ck.ovekamp%40 ge ku.com/03102023103319/03 AG DR1 LGE KU Attach to Q13%28 %29 Att 1 W nter Storm E ott LKE Event Summary.pdf.

IV. ANALYSIS AND FINDINGS

A. Overview of Event Causes

Three causes accounted for 96 percent of the generating unit outages, derates or failures to start, based on number of MW: Mechanical/Electrical, Freezing, and Fuel Issues, as shown in Figure 67. Natural Gas Fuel Issues, (the larger portion with small dots in the orange pie segment) were 20 percent of all causes (and 83 percent of outages caused by Fuel Issues).[207] Figure 68, below, illustrates the generating unit outages by fuel type over the course of the Event. Natural gas-fired units represented 47 or 63 percent of the incremental unplanned generation loss, based on number of outages or MW, respectively.[208] Unplanned outages of natural gas- and coal-fired generating units began to rise on December 22 and rose steadily into December 23. Early on December 23, the rate of outages of natural gas-fired generating units rose sharply, and this trend continued throughout December 23. This is consistent with what Balancing Authorities told the Team, especially in PJM and MISO: that multiple natural gas-fired generating units reported their inability to perform during that period, in many cases, only when called to find out why they had not come online.[209] Natural gas-fired generating unit outages peaked at nearly 60,000 MW for the Event Area by midday on December 24. Natural gas-fired generating units played such a large role in the Event due to the large percentage of natural gas-fired generation in the Event Area (nearly 42 percent, see Figure 11), and the multiple outage causes which affected this fuel type (Fuel Issues, Freezing Issues and Mechanical/Electrical Issues not directly caused by freezing). According to the NAESB Report, "trends in electrification coupled with the growth in renewable resources and the retirement of coal-fired generation, likely mean there will be a greater reliance upon electricity produced by natural gas as a balancing resource."[210]

Freezing Issues caused 31 percent of all generating unit outages, and over 75 percent of Freezing Issues occurred at ambient temperatures that were above the GOs' documented operating temperatures.[211] Both open-frame generating units, common throughout the south, and natural gas production infrastructure, with its associated water, are known to be vulnerable to freezing. In addition, wind turbines are known to be vulnerable to blade icing because of freezing precipitation. Coal-fired units can be vulnerable to frozen coal piles or difficulty processing wet coal, especially if the coal piles remain undisturbed during periods of freezing precipitation.[212] The extent to which generating units of all types still experienced outages, derates and failures to start to Freezing Issues continues to be a major concern. Freezing Issues and Fuel Issues combined to cause 55 percent of all unplanned generating unit outages, derates and failures to start during the Event, as shown in Figure 67 below (as measured by MW). Mechanical/Electrical Issues, responsible for an additional 41 percent of outages, derates and failures to

207 Natural Gas Fuel ssues nclude the comb ned effects of decreased natural gas product on; cold weather mpacts and mechan cal problems at product on, gather ng, process ng and p pel ne fac l t es result ng n gas qual ty ssues and low p pel ne pressure; supply and transportat on nterrupt ons; curta lments and fa lure to comply w th contractual obl gat ons. Add t onally, t ncludes sh ppers' nab l ty to procure natural gas due to t ght supply, proh b t ve, scarc ty nduced market pr ces, or m smatches between the t m ng of the natural gas and energy markets.

208 Unless otherw se nd cated, w th n th s sect on values expressed as percentages correspond to the total amount of ncremental generat on lost *i.e.* unava lable MW as reflected n data prov ded by generat ng un t owners and/or operators. *See* Append x C.2 for a breakdown of outages, derates and fa lures to start by fuel type, among other analyses.

209 *See* Sect on .B.1.a) regard ng M SO and PJM exper ences regard ng generator reported fuel ssues on December 23.

210 NAESB Report at 67.

211 *See* note 61 for an explanat on of the var ous methods GOs can choose to document an operat ng temperature and how the Team calculated th s stat st c.

212 Th s can be m t gated by cont nuous movement of the coal p le (us ng bulldozers or s m lar equ pment) dur ng freez ng prec p tat on/extreme cold weather cond t ons.

start, also increased as temperatures fell and decreased as temperatures rose, but unlike Freezing Issues, the method by which the cold affected the generating unit was less obvious.

Figure 67: Total MW Loss of Incremental Generation Outages, Derates, and Failures to Start (Outaged MW) by Cause, December 21-26, Total Event Area

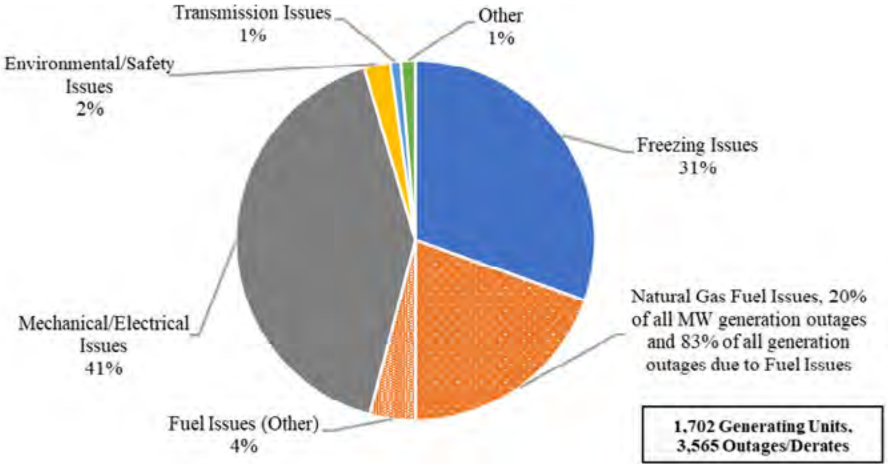


Figure 68: Generation Outages, Derates, and Failures to Start (MW) by Fuel Type, December 21-26, Total Event Area

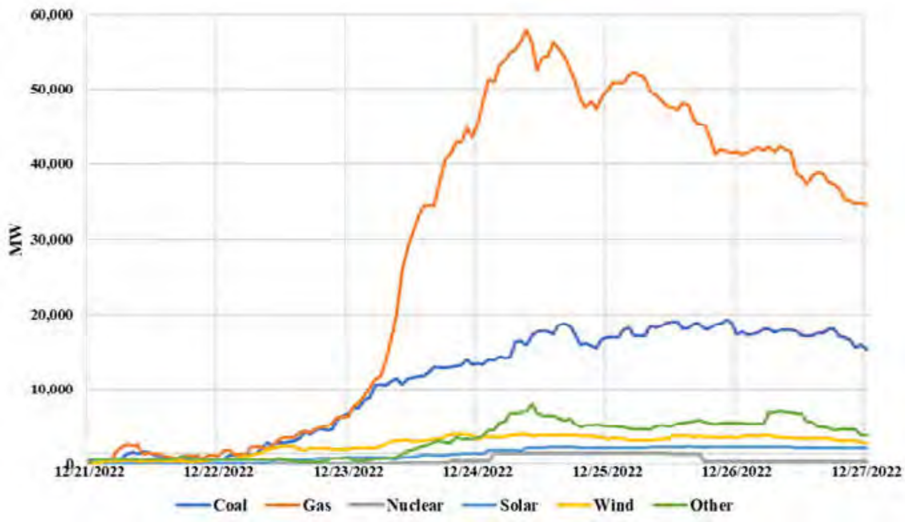
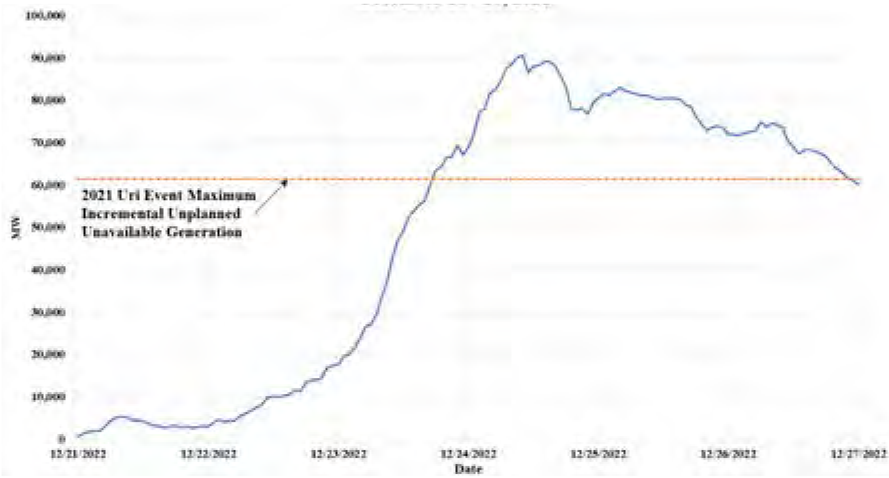


Figure 69: Incremental Unplanned Coincident Unavailable Generation in the Event Area, December 21-26, Total Event Area



At its worst point, the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection had over 127,000 MW of generating outages, including outages that began before the Event, equivalent to **18 percent** of the U.S. portion of the anticipated resources in the Eastern Interconnection.[213] The peak coincident incremental unplanned unavailable generation in the Event (90,500 MW), as shown in Figure 69, above, was roughly 50 percent larger than the peak magnitude of coincident incremental unavailable generation during Winter Storm Uri (represented by the red dotted line in Figure 69), although the Uri event lasted more than twice as long (13 days versus six days).

213 Accord ng to the NERC 2022 2023 W nter Rel ab l ty Assessment. *See* note 12.

B. Causes of Generating Unit Outages During the Extreme Cold Weather

1. SUMMARY

An analysis of the data collected in connection with Winter Storm Elliott reiterates the relationship between the onset of freezing temperatures and the rise of generation loss caused by Freezing Issues, by Mechanical/Electrical Issues strongly correlated to declining temperatures, or by Fuel Issues whose root cause can be traced to the onset of extreme cold weather, as shown in Figure 70, below.

Winter Storm Elliott, and its impact on generation, is notable for two material reasons.

First, the scale of generation lost during Winter Storm Elliott is unprecedented, with a peak incremental unplanned generation loss totaling 90,500 MW. This reflects generation loss at 1,702 individual generating units spread over 3,565 discrete unplanned outages or derates. This incremental unplanned generation loss during Winter Storm Elliott, after the catastrophic effects of Winter Storm Uri just one year earlier, raises a concerning alarm about the ability of the grid to handle extreme cold weather events.

Second, Mechanical/Electrical Issues related to extreme cold weather events (as distinguished from Freezing Issues) rose as temperatures fell, a pattern seen in every extreme cold weather inquiry event since 2018. The 2021 Report noted that as temperatures fell, generation losses attributed to Mechanical/Electrical Issues increased[214] and that "[i]n the 2018 event, a similar pattern was evident—the total generating unit outages were correlated with temperatures—again, as temperatures fell, the incidence of unplanned outages and derates increased."[215] As reported in the 2021 Report, these outages may be caused by the impact of extreme cold weather on mechanical and thermal stress, thermal cycling fatigue and other effects of cold weather such as embrittlement and gelling of fuels and lubricants.[216]

2. MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ISSUES

a. Summary Analysis

Overall, generating units reported 1,418 unplanned outages, derates or failures to start for various reasons linked to Mechanical/Electrical Issues – accounting for 40 percent of all generation losses reported during the Event and peaking at more than 31,000 MW of incremental unplanned generation loss during the Event. Most manifested as forced outages (48 percent) or forced derates (43 percent).

Within the Mechanical/Electrical Issues category, the most significant individual sub-cause of outages was Equipment Failures/Issues by a wide margin (72 percent). Other than Equipment Failures/Issues, the only other sub-cause within the Mechanical/Electrical Issue category that had a material presence (approximately 10 percent) was Control System Issues. No other single sub-cause identified by GOs/GOPs materially contributed to lost generation attributable to Mechanical/Electrical Issues.

b. Relationship Between Freezing Conditions and Mechanical/Electrical Issues

As indicated in Figure 71, below, over 80 percent of the incremental unplanned MW lost to Mechanical/Electrical Issues occurred when generating units began to experience below-freezing temperatures.

214 *See* Recommendat on 11 and F gure 105 n 2021 Report.

215 *See* 2021 Report at 217.

216 *See* 2021 Report at 215 217.

Figure 70: Incremental Unplanned Unavailable Generation in the Event Area, Primary Event Causes, December 21 - 26, 2022

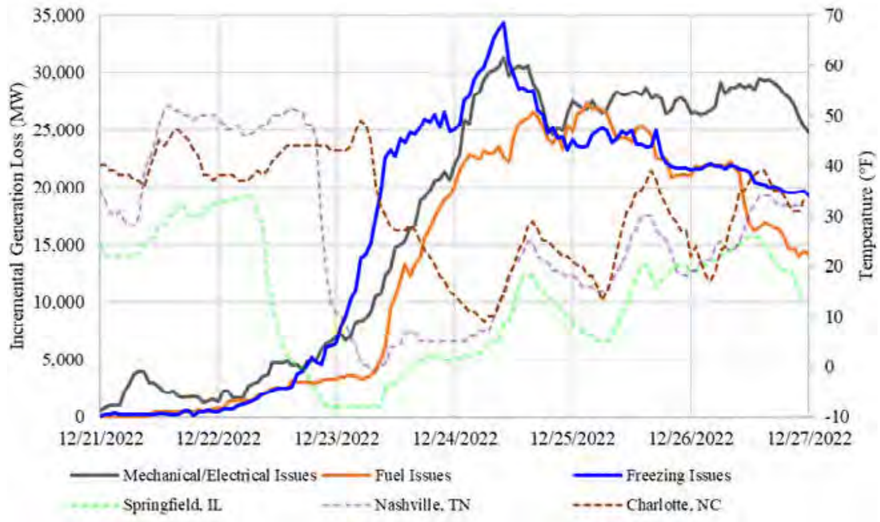
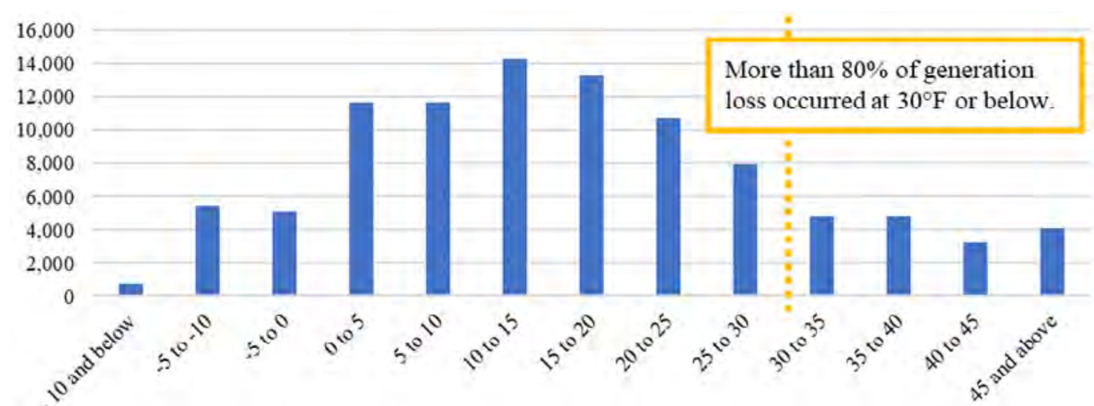
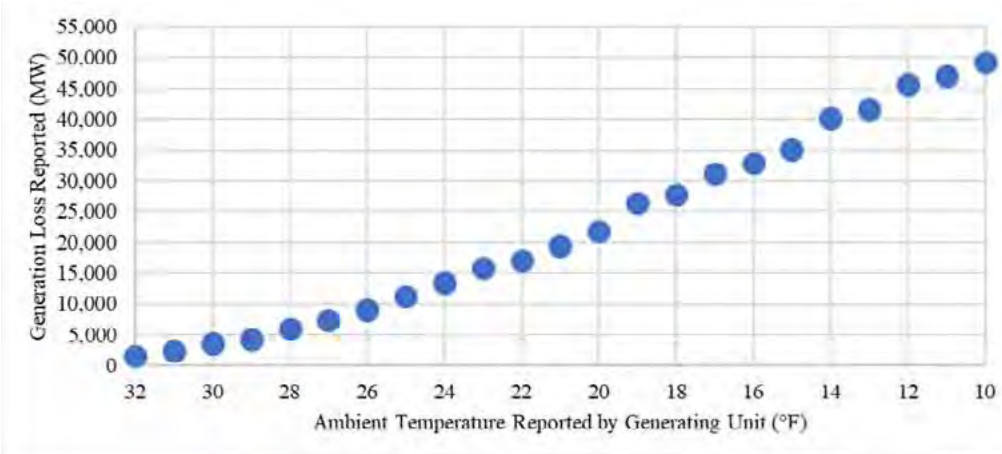


Figure 71: Generation Loss, Mechanical/Electrical Issues by Temperature (°F) Reported at Time of Outage, December 21-26 2022



As illustrated below, generating units steadily lost generation due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues as temperatures declined. In aggregate, generating units reported more than 49,000 MW of lost generation due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues in temperatures between 32 degrees and 10 degrees, as seen in Figure 72, below.

Figure 72: Cumulative Gross Generation Loss, Mechanical/Electrical Issues by Temperature (°F) Reported by Generating Unit, December 21-26, 2022

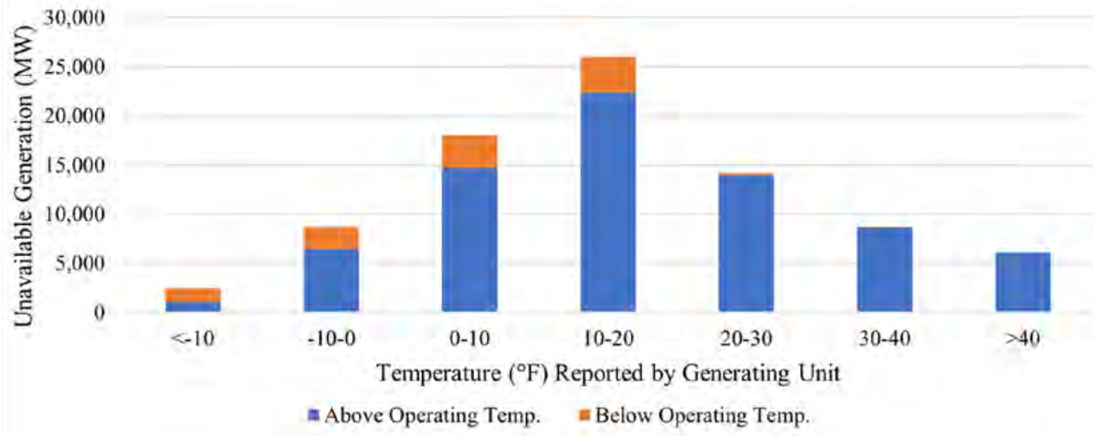


Not every generating unit that experienced a Mechanical/Electrical Issue in below-freezing conditions during Winter Storm Elliott did so *because of* extreme cold weather conditions. The Team believes it is reasonable to conclude that a material portion of Mechanical/Electrical Issues are causally connected to these extreme cold weather conditions. This relationship is supported by reasonable inferences drawn from the numerical data provided by generating units, as well as by narrative responses provided by units explaining their Mechanical/Electrical Issues. Some units that reported Mechanical/Electrical Issues in below-freezing conditions explicitly linked those Mechanical/Electrical Issues to the impacts of cold weather. For example, one generating unit reported that generation was lost because "[g]enerator gas temperature became too low due to ambient temperature." Another claimed that the generating unit "would not start due to oil temperature too low." However, even without considering these explicit claims, many units reported a range of issues that Team members believe, based on their review of the data provided, were likely or probably caused by cold weather conditions. For example:

- Increased oil viscosity with colder ambient temperature (or colder cooling water) was a common issue in the Event:
  - Losses in fuel oil pressure can be caused by cold-induced high viscosity, leading to inability to operate a unit on fuel oil.
  - Wind turbine generators may also suffer from high oil viscosity (lubricant or hydraulic controls), creating pitch problems seen in the Event.
- Many generating units reported material dimensional changes (*i.e.,* shrinkage) during the Event, which may add stress in mechanical systems.

The data also suggest that the ***extreme*** nature of these cold weather events—that is to say, unusually quick drops in temperature, high winds and/or atypical combinations of conditions—may play a role in generation loss due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues.

Figure 73: Generation Loss, Mechanical/Electrical Issues, December 21-26, 2022



As shown in Figure 73, above, comparing generating units' documented operating temperature to the ambient temperature conditions that they reported while experiencing Mechanical/Electrical Issues revealed a clear and disturbing outcome. A substantial majority of generation losses due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues (87 percent) occurred at an ambient temperature above the generating units' documented operating temperature.[217]

Using only the units' ambient design temperature, for those units that provided that temperature, nearly 39,000 MW of generation was lost due to Mechanical/Electrical Issues where units (a) reported freezing or below-freezing ambient temperatures in connection with the generation loss, (b) provided an ambientdesign temperature, and (c) where the ambient design temperature was 10 degrees or more below the temperature at which the Mechanical/Electrical Issue occurred.

The data available suggests that some portion of the Mechanical/Electrical Issues outages may have been more appropriately categorized as Freezing Issues, and that the remainder illustrate a relationship between mechanical/electrical component malfunction and temperature that, to date, has not been fully explored or understood. Given the large percentage (40 to 41 percent, by number of units and MW, respectively) and MW losses (150,569 MW) caused by Mechanical/Electric Issues, better understanding the relationship between mechanical/electrical component malfunctions and temperatures is critical to improving future extreme cold weather performance by generating units. The Team believes an improved understanding can and should be evaluated on both a unit-by-unit basis—which the Team hopes can be obtained, in part, through the practices advanced in Recommendation 1—and on a systematic basis—through the study advanced in Recommendation 2.

3. FREEZING ISSUES

a. Summary Analysis

Data collected from generating units related to Freezing Issues during Winter Storm Elliott demonstrated similar trends to the data analyzed in the 2021 Report. Overall, units reported 1,030 distinct Freezing Issue-related

217 Th s figure s based only on un ts that prov ded amb ent temperature cond t ons for the r un ts exper enc ng outages not all un ts reported amb ent temperatures as requested. t s also based on the h ghest of the (up to three) temperatures that the ent ty could have prov ded: amb ent des gn temperature, h stor cal operat ng temperature, or current cold weather performance temperature determ ned by an eng neer ng analys s. *See* also, note 61. Other mater als related to the Report, nclud ng the presentat on g ven by Team members on September 21, 2023, stated that nearly 80 percent of Mechan cal/Electr cal ssues occurred above a generat ng un ts' m n mum operat ng temperature. That figure was based on a conservat ve earl er analys s of the data collected.

unplanned outages, derates, or start-up failures, which, combined, caused 110,962 MW of generation loss at various times during the Event,[218] and as illustrated in Figure 67, above, were 31 percent of the total MW of generation outages, derates, and failures to start during the Event. Variations by approximate U.S. geographic region basis in the Event Area for all unplanned generation MW outages due to **Freezing Issues** (as compared to other outage causes, e.g., Mechanical/Electrical Issues or Fuel Issues) are shown in Figure 74, below.

Figure 74: Variation by Approximate U.S. Geographic Region in the Event Area for Unplanned Unavailable Generation (MW) due to Freezing Issues

Approximate U.S. Geographic Region	Unplanned Unavailable Generation Due to Freezing Issues(Percent of MW)
New York	5%
M dAtlant c/M dwest	27%
Central/South Central	33%
Southeast	43%
Total Event Area	**31%**

Most BA footprints located in the southeast portion of the Event Area experienced higher percentages of unplanned generation outages due to Freezing Issues as compared to other geographic regions––especially compared to the northern portions of the Event Area.[219]

The specific types of Freezing Issues were similar to those seen during Winter Storm Uri. A substantial number of outages were linked to frozen transmitters, frozen sensing lines, or other frozen instrumentation – approximately 42 percent of all generation lost to Freezing Issues (Figure 75, below). As in the 2021 event, Freezing Issues caused a large percentage of unplanned wind generation outages and derates — 53 percent (by MW) or 40 percent (by number of outages). Freezing Issues caused 75 percent (by MW) and 43 percent (by number of outages) of unplanned outages and derates of nuclear units. Historically, Freezing Issues have been rare in nuclear units, due in part to their enclosed design.[220]

b. Existing and Pending Reliability Standards

Two sets of mandatory NERC Reliability Standards applicable to GOs—NERC Standard EOP-011-2, and the forthcoming EOP-012-1—are of particular relevance here.

In August 2021, the Commission approved the adoption of EOP-011-2, effective April 1, 2023, as part of a package of cold weather Reliability Standards.[221] As part of these updates, EOP-011-2 was revised to make clear that the GO is the "entity responsible for compliance" with the extreme cold weather Reliability Standards. This

218 Th s value s d st nct from the 90,500 MW of ncremental co nc dent unplanned outages dur ng the Event, wh ch s was the level of unplanned generat on outages, derates, and fa lures to start for all causes the gr d operators n the Core Event Area were faced w th at approx mately 10:00 a.m. on December 24, 2022. The 111,000 MW represents the MW of generat on capac ty outages, derates, and fa lures to start that were due to Freez ng ssues at var ous t mes dur ng the ent re Event, from December 21 26, 2022.

219 Open frame generat on fac l t es, wh ch are common throughout warmer cl mates n the U.S., are des gned and constructed w thout enclosed bu ld ng structures to avo d excess ve heat bu ld up n the summer but are more vulnerable to freez ng. *See* 2011 Report, Append x: Power Plant Des gn for Amb ent Weather Cond t ons, and 2021 Report at 162.

220 *See* Append x C.2., Add t onal Charts and F gures for Unplanned Generat on Outages Dur ng Event, Unplanned Generat on Outages by Fuel Type.

221 *See N.* Am. Elec. Rel ab l ty Corp., 176 FERC ¶ 61,119 at P 1 (2021).

required GOs to “develop, implement, and train on their extreme cold weather preparedness plans.”[222]

Figure 75: Unavailable MW by Balancing Authority, Freezing Issues, December 21 - 26, 2022[223]

Equipment Category	Components and Systems Impacted	Event Count	MWs Outaged or Derated
Turbine Blades	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
Instrumentation	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
Other Equipment Freezing Problems	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]

Requirement R7 requires each GO to “implement and maintain one or more extreme cold weather preparedness plan(s) for its generating units” linked to each unit’s “design temperature, . . . historical operating temperature, or . . . current cold weather performance temperature determined by an engineering analysis.”[224]

More recently, in February 2023, the Commission approved new Reliability Standard EOP-012-1 – Extreme Cold Weather Preparedness and Operations. The new standard builds on EOP-011-2, “enhance[] the reliable operation of the [grid] by requiring generator owners to implement freeze protection measures, develop enhanced extreme cold weather preparedness plans, implement annual trainings, draft and implement corrective action plans to address freezing issues, and provide certain extreme cold weather operating parameters to Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities for use in their analyses and planning.”[225]

The crux of these standards is that generating units are expected to have an extreme cold weather preparedness plan tethered to one or more of the minimum operating temperatures associated with the unit – ambient design, historical operating minimums, or an extreme cold weather performance temperature determined by an engineering analysis. This minimum operating temperature is conveyed to that generating unit’s Balancing Authority so that it may rely on the temperature information in connection with planning and dispatch decisions.

c. Operating Parameters Provided by Generating Units

The vast majority of generating units that provided data for this report had obtained an ambient design temperature, minimum historical operating temperature, or extreme cold weather performance temperature determined by an engineering analysis. Of generating units that responded to the data request,[226] 67 percent

222 *Id.* at PP 4, 6.

223 “Other freeze related ssue” ncludes freeze related sub causes external to the generat ng un t such as frozen coal or ce on transm ss on l nes.

224 *See* EOP 011 2 R7.3.2. RSCompleteSet.pdf (nerc.com).

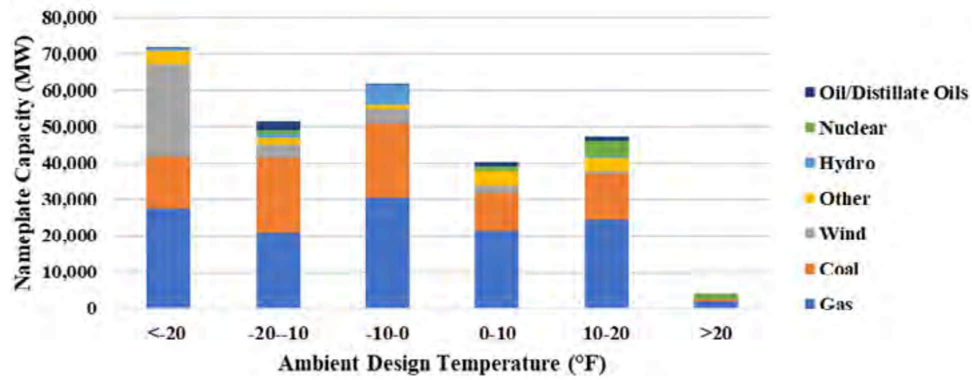
225 N. Am. Elec. Rel ab l ty Corp., 182 FERC ¶ 61,094 at P 36 (2023). The effect ve date for Rel ab l ty Standard EOP 012 1 s October 1, 2024.

226 Unless otherw se noted, percentages n th s sect on are based on the nameplate capac ty of the generat ng un ts that prov ded the necessary data.

reported a minimum design temperature. A slightly higher percentage, 74 percent, reported a historical minimum operating temperature, and very few units, only eight percent, reported an extreme cold weather performance temperature determined by engineering analysis.

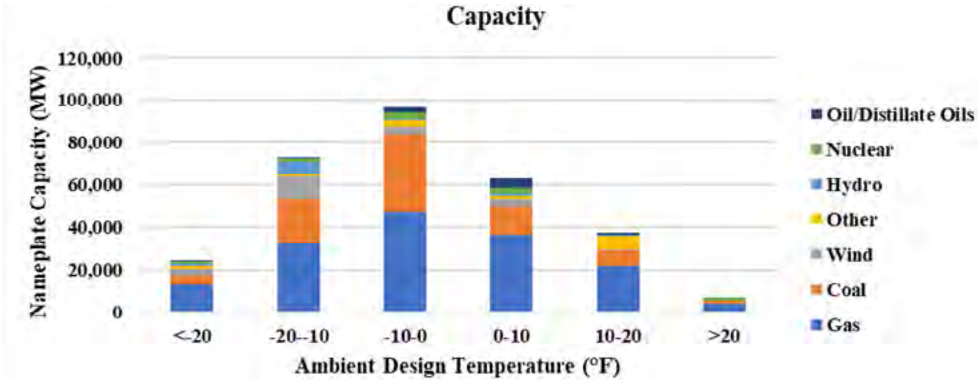
As illustrated in Figures 76 and 77, below, approximately two-thirds of the generating unit capacity (measured by nameplate MW) that responded with an ambient design temperature or a historical minimum operating temperature indicated a design temperature or a historical minimum operating temperature below zero degrees. More than 80 percent of units responded with an ambient design temperature below 10 degrees. Ambient design temperatures of coal units were spread across temperatures ranging from less than -20 up to 20 degrees. Similarly, ambient design temperatures of natural gas units were spread mostly across those ranges, except for a few units that had temperatures over 20 degrees. Over 80 percent of wind and one hundred percent of the solar units reported ambient design temperatures below zero degrees.

Figure 76: Ambient Design Temperature by Fuel Type and Total Capacity



The primary takeaway from this data is that of the units that reported outages, derates, or failures to start during the Event, nearly 84 percent of the total unit capacity reported a "documented operating temperature"—that is to say, the highest of their stated design temperature, historical minimum operating temperature, or an extreme cold weather performance temperature determined by an engineering analysis, of 10 degrees or lower. Although these data suggest that the generating units impacted by Winter Storm Elliott were, at a minimum, designed to operate or had successfully operated in extreme cold, over 63,000 MW (over 75 percent) of generation had outages, derates or failed to start due to Freezing Issues at temperatures above their documented operating temperature during the Event, as discussed below.

Figure 77: Historical Minimum Operating Temperature by Fuel Type and Total Capacity

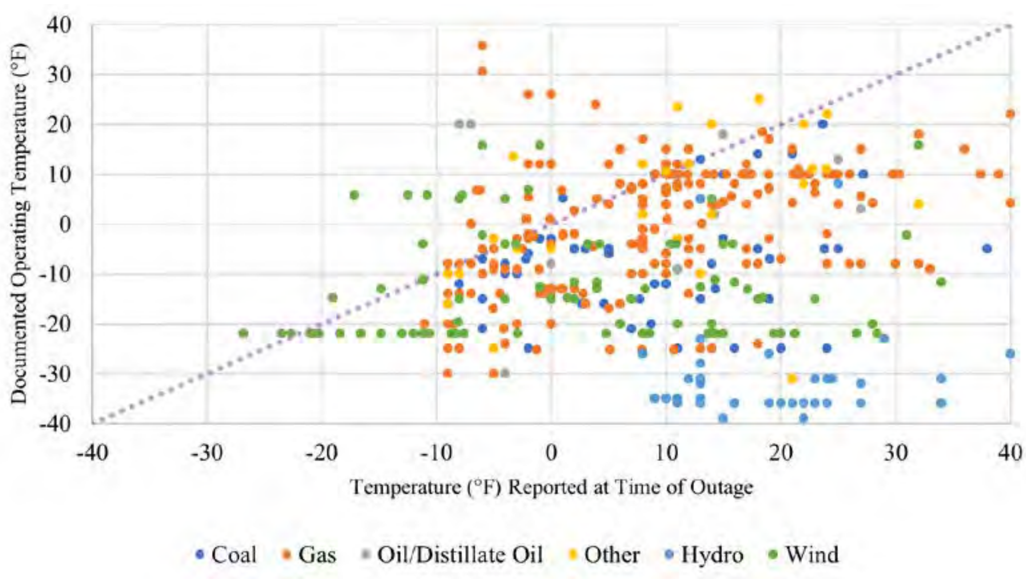


d. Freezing Above Documented Operating Temperature

A substantial majority of generation loss by units that reported Freezing Issues occurred at temperatures that were above the documented operating temperature thresholds incorporated into EOP-011-2, Requirement R7. Generating units of all primary fuel types—with the exception of a small number of generating units whose primary fuel type was oil—reported Freezing Issues well above their documented operating temperature.

In sum, generators did not perform according to their documented operating temperature. The scatter plot (Figure 78, below) compares the ambient temperatures reported by generating units with Freezing Issues to the documented operating temperature of that unit. The diagonal line represents the points at which the ambient temperature and documented operating temperature are equal. A substantial majority all of the generating unit outages plotted fall below (or the right of) the line, meaning that their outage occurred at temperatures above their documented operating temperature.

Figure 78: Temperature Reported at Time of Outage versus Documented Operating Temperature for Generators with Freezing Issues



e. Impact of Wind and Precipitation on Freezing Issues

The Team reviewed data to evaluate the impact of other weather conditions—wind and precipitation—on generating units reporting Freezing Issues. Wind can have a cooling effect that may cause unexpected Freezing Issues below ambient design temperatures. Precipitation coupled with freezing temperatures can also greatly impact generating unit operations during extreme cold weather events. This review did not reveal significant or clear trends—in part because the low number of units experiencing Freezing Issues below their minimum operating temperature frustrates a comparative analysis on those grounds.

On average, the wind speeds reported for units that had Freezing Issues above their document operating temperature averaged 16 mph, while wind speeds reported for units that had Freezing Issues below their minimum operating temperature averaged 20 mph. These two data points suggest that the cooling effect of wind did not substantially affect whether a given generating unit would experience a Freezing Issue above or below its minimum operating temperature. See Figure 79, below.

Precipitation affected whether a unit would fail above its documented operating temperature for some fuel types, such as oil and wind, but not for others fuel types such as natural gas and coal. Figure 80 below, breaks down performance by fuel type.

Protecting generator cold weather critical components from extreme cold weather is not complicated. Freeze protection measures -- such as heat trace, insulation, wind breaks, or targeted roofing to protect insulation from getting wet—have been used for years to prevent failure. What makes the difference between successful operation for the duration of an extreme cold weather event and unplanned outages due to freezing? Observations over multiple extreme cold weather events suggest that improved outcomes are associated with attention to detail, consistency in implementing the plan for protecting generator cold weather critical components, and preventing complacency when preparing for winter. Several entities involved in the Event shared stories about generating units lost because seemingly insignificant areas were insufficiently protected. For example, one entity had a false floor in its unit, and did not realize that a pipe was not insulated beneath the floor. The small section of pipe under the floor froze and caused the unit to trip.

Figure 79: Average of Wind Speed Reported for Units with Freezing Issues Comparing Above/Below Documented Operating Temperature

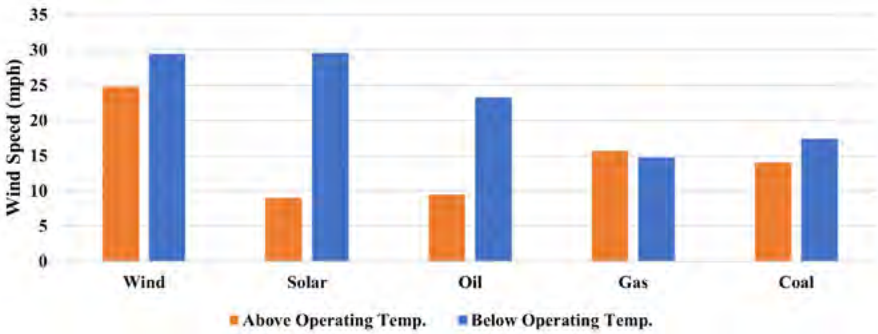
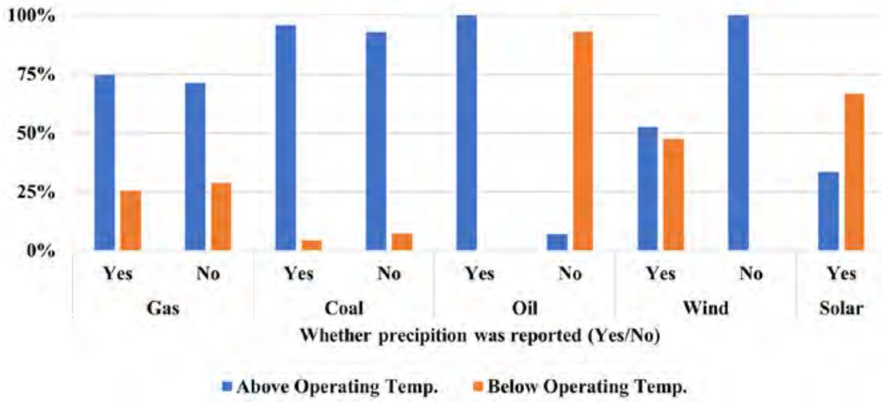


Figure 80: Precipitation Reported for Units with Freezing Issues Comparing Above/Below Documented Operating Temperature



The Lesson of Consecutive Cold Weather Events: Consistency, Attention to Detail, and a Sense of Urgency are Critical to Effective Cold Weather Preparation

As described more fully below, there have twice been extreme cold weather events that resulted in no load loss shortly after a similar event during which firm load was shed.

The first set of events occurred in February, 2011. In early February 2011, ERCOT, Salt River Project, and El Paso Electric Company needed to shed firm customer electric load, over 4,000 MW total, due in part to generating unit outages caused by freezing. On February 10, 2011, cold temperatures returned to Texas. "Actual temperatures in the ERCOT region averaged a low of 19 degrees with a 12-degree wind chill."[227] Yet ERCOT did not shed either firm or interruptible load despite setting a new winter peak of 57,915 MW.[228]

The 2011 Report found that "ERCOT avoided service interruptions on February 10 largely because there were far fewer forced outages."[229] While weather differences also played a role,[230] **the 2011 report found that "repairs made and protective measures taken during the event of February 2 remain[ing] in place" were a significant factor.**[231] GOs/GOPs had addressed vulnerabilities including "re-routing piping or moving vulnerable equipment, correcting transformer oil levels at wind farms, and adding freeze-resistant chemicals.

227 2011 Report at 99.

228 2011 Report at 99.

229 2011 Report at 99.

230 The February 10 ow of 19 degrees was the same as the February 2 ow, however the w nd ch was ower on February 2 and ow temperatures dur ng the ear er event were more pers stent, rema n ng n the ow twent es for four days w th w nd ch s between 10 and 14 degrees. 2011 Report at 99.

231 Generator owners had " nstalled w nd breaks, nclud ng tarps or enclosures, added portable heaters or heat lamps, repa red or added nsulat on, and repa red or added heat trace. One generator changed ts procedures for mon tor ng the rel ab l ty of ts heat trace. Some generators also cont nued the r ncreased level of staff ng to address freeze protect on ssues, and others changed elements of the r control log c to prevent un ts from automat cally tr pp ng." 2011 Report at 100.

At least five generators kept units running, started units earlier or took other measures to keep from having a cold start. After so many static sensor and other lines froze the week before, some units left water lines draining, or took other measures to keep water flowing."[232]

The second set of events occurred in January 2014 and February 2015. On January 6 and 7, 2014, parts of the Eastern Interconnection experienced a "polar vortex," with "temperatures 20 to 30 [degrees] below average, and some areas [35 or more degrees] below their average temperatures."[233] As NERC noted in its "Polar Vortex Review," "these lower temperatures had a drastic impact on load, with many of the RCs/BAs [e.g., MISO, PJM, TVA, VACAR-South RC (including Duke), and Southern/Southeastern-RC] reporting record or near-record winter peak demands. PJM exceeded its historic winter peak on both January 7 and January 8, 2014, and MISO reported that they exceeded their historic winter peak for three straight days (January 6–8, 2014)."[234] Due to the high loads and unplanned generating unit outages, including an estimated 19,500 MW of generation outages due to "cold weather conditions," and "a significant reduction of generating capacity due to curtailments and interruptions of natural gas delivery," affected entities needed to use "load reduction procedures such as voltage reduction, interruptible loads, and demand-side management," and in one case, to shed 300 MW of firm load, to maintain system reliability.[235]

A little more than a year later, severe cold temperatures hit the Eastern Interconnection again. "Numerous cities [in the Eastern Interconnection] hit their daily low-temperature records during February 2015. Due to the low temperatures and associated high electricity demand for heating needs, PJM set a new wintertime peak demand record of 143,086 megawatts the morning of February 20, 2015 . . . The new peak record surpassed the previous all-time winter peak . . . set [during the Polar Vortex]. Although the new record winter peak was set during this time frame, no emergency demand response or any other capacity emergency actions were required. Many other areas also set all-time record winter peaks in 2015."[236] PJM and DEP set winter peak load records in 2015 that remained unbroken during the Event, and DEC broke its 2015 record by less than 150 MW.[237] Yet "[g]enerator performance in . . . February of 2015 showed improvement over 2014 with improved overall forced outage rates." or example, PJM's forced outage rate dropped from 22 percent to 13.4 percent.[238] NERC attributed this improvement to "steps generation owners . . . initiated after the winter of 2014."[239] NERC used GADS[240] data to compare winter 2015 equivalent forced outage rates (EFOR) to those during the polar vortex in 2014 and to previous years' rates.[241]

232 2011 Report at 100.
233 Polar Vortex Rev ew at .
234 Polar Vortex Rev ew at v .
235 Polar Vortex Rev ew at 2,4.
236 NERC 2015 W nter Rev ew, December 2015, at v. https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/ColdWeatherTra n ngMater als/2015 W nter Rev ew December 2015 F NAL.pdf
237 *See* Table 2, n 2015 NERC report. Southern Company and TVA st ll d d not break the r 2014 w nter peak load records.
238 NERC 2015 W nter Rev ew, December 2015, at v.
239 NERC 2015 W nter Rev ew, at v.
240 *See* note 44.
241 NERC 2015 W nter Rev ew, at 1.

NERC provided examples of preparations taken by the generating unit owners, including:

- Owners started units earlier than expected, due to anticipated colder temperatures, helping to mitigate the risk of taking more time to start.
  - Keeping stations in service overnight with a reduced output level was beneficial to ensuring that the unit would stay warm and online when needed for the peak.
- Proactive staffing of typically unmanned stations enabled more rapid response.
- Many generating units in the PJM footprint participated in prewinter operational testing, and those that did, had a lower rate of forced outages than those that did not.

But seven years later, faced with peak loads that were generally lower than in 2014 or 2015, many of the same BAs experienced high rates of forced outages. PJM, for example, found that despite many measures undertaken in the wake of the Polar Vortex, its Capacity Resource forced outage rate was worse in the Event than in the Polar Vortex (24 percent versus 22 percent).

4. BLACKSTART UNITS

Of significant concern is that blackstart-designated generating units totaling 19,000 MW experienced forced outages, derates or failures to start during the Event. Blackstart-designated units are those that claim the ability to be started without the aid of external power sources. Given this unique functionality, blackstart units serve a critical grid reliability function—restarting the grid in the event of its failure. It is, therefore, disconcerting that generation loss due to the unavailability of blackstart-designated units coincided with the arrival of extreme cold weather conditions and the corresponding acceleration of generation loss throughout the bulk electric system.

Figure 81: Unavailable Generation - Blackstart-Capable Generating Units, December 22 - 24, 2022

242 NERC 2015 W nter Rev ew at 6.

Figure 82: Unavailable Generation in the Event Area, Blackstart-Capable Generating Units, By Primary Cause

Blackstart Units – Reported Event Cause	Event Count	Unavailable MW
Mechan cal/Electr cal ssues	89	7,737
Fuel ssues	86	6,717
Freez ng ssues	61	3,565
Env ronmental/ Safety ssues	6	810
Transm ss on System ssues	6	261

Figure 83: Unavailable Generation in the Event Area, Blackstart-Capable Generating Units, By Primary Cause and Dual Fuel Capability

Blackstart Units Type	Freezing Issues (MW)	Fuel Issues (MW)	Mechanical/Electrical Issues (MW)	Other (MW)
Gas Only	1,266	5,060	1,200	0
Gas/O l	1,678	920	3,607	561
Other	621	737	2,910	510
Total	3,565	6,717	7,737	1,071

Altogether, 155 blackstart-designated generating units (119 of which were natural gas-fired) reported more than 248 discrete outages, derates or failures to start. Of these, 29 percent reported *multiple* outages, and 23 percent were start-up failures—*i.e.* units that failed to perform the essential function of blackstart units.

Blackstart generation loss unit types included natural gas-fired, dual-fuel capable, and other primary fuel types.

5. HIGH WIND SHUTOFFS

Most conventional wind turbines are designed to operate at wind speeds of no more than 55 mph and must shut down when wind speed exceeds those levels.[243] Excluded from the foregoing analysis of Freezing Issues and Mechanical/Electrical Issues were wind turbine units that reported generation loss due to high winds—High Wind Shutdown—as the cause of their forced outage. Some generating units reported unique outages lasting only a handful of minutes on a turbine-by-turbine basis, resulting in hundreds of spreadsheet lines—but ultimately these shutoffs did not constitute a significant source of generation loss during Winter Storm Elliott. In aggregate, Generation Owners attributed fewer than 1,000 MW of generation loss to High Wind Shutdowns.

6. FUEL ISSUES

Fuel Issues accounted for 24 percent of all generation lost during the Event—a cumulative total of more than 86,000 MW—and were the third largest cause of unplanned

243 *See*, Off ce of Energy Eff c ency & Renewable Energy, *How Do Wind Turbines Survive Severe Storms?* (June 20, 2017), https://www.energy.gov/eere/art cles/how do w nd turb nes surv ve severe storms (“When the anemometer reg sters w nd speeds h gher than 55 mph (cut out speed var es by turb ne), t tr ggers the w nd turb ne to automat cally shut off.”).

outages, derates and failures to start. In total, 452 generating units reported 730 distinct forced outages, derates or failures to start during the Event due to Fuel Issues. Natural gas-fired generating units experienced the overwhelming majority of Fuel Issues: 71,423 MW of natural gas-fired generating unit outages and derates were 83 percent of all Fuel Issue-caused generation outages and derates during the Event, as shown in Figure 84, below.[244] For natural gas-fired generation alone, comparing the outages during the Event caused by Natural Gas Fuel Issues to Freezing Issues and Mechanical/Electrical Issues, Natural Gas Fuel Issues caused nearly one-third (31 percent, by MW) of natural gas-fired generating units' unplanned outages and derates.[245]

Figure 84: Unplanned Unavailable Generation in the Event Area Caused by Fuel Issues, December 21-26, 2022

Generating Unit Primary Fuel Type	Unplanned Outages During Event (MW)	Percent of Unplanned MW Outages Due to Fuel Issues
Gas	71,423	83%
Coal	13,439	16%
Other	1,602	2%

Fuel-Issue-caused natural gas-fired generation outages (referred to as the sub-cause "Natural Gas Fuel Issues" described earlier in the Report) include the combined effects of decreased natural gas production; cold weather impacts and mechanical problems at production, gathering, processing and pipeline facilities resulting in gas quality issues and low pipeline pressure; supply and transportation interruptions; curtailments and failure to comply with contractual obligations. Additionally, it includes shippers' inability to procure natural gas due to tight supply, prohibitive, scarcity-induced market prices, or mismatches between the timing of the natural gas and energy markets.

See Figure 85, below, for information on the contractual arrangements held by some of the GOs/GOPs involved in the Event.

Each subset of the 71,423 MW of natural gas-fired generating unit outages and derates due to Natural Gas Fuel Issues total tells a distinct story:

- Nearly 7,500 MW of generation outages were linked to gas delivery pressure issues, reflecting the difficulty natural gas pipelines and other distribution points faced in responding to production losses. Another 2,000 MW was linked to transportation constraints.
- Market Issues and Market Price Restrictions accounted for approximately 24,000 MW of generation loss—reinforcing how surging demand and production losses impacted generating units. Somewhat paradoxically, GOs/GOPs of natural gas-fired generating units attributed more generation loss to the failure of gas suppliers to satisfy firm supply commitment and/or pipeline firm curtailments (16,500 MW of cumulative generation loss) than to interruptible pipeline interruptions

244 Th s s n part because natural gas fired generat ng un ts were the most common (over 41 percent of the generat on capac ty n the Event Area, as seen n F gure 11). Natural gas fired un ts were also the most common n pr or extreme cold weather events (2011: ERCOT 52 percent; 2021: ERCOT 52 percent, M SO South 60.6 percent, SPP 38.5 percent). The only other un ts that exper enced mater al generat on loss due to Fuel ssues dur ng W nter Storm Ell ott were coal un ts. Fuel ssues for all fuels other than gas and coal, comb ned, accounted for two percent of all unplanned outages, derates and fa lures to start.

245 *See* Append x C.3. Causes of Unplanned Generat on Outages, by Fuel Type of Generat on.

(14,000 MW of cumulative generation loss). This finding was supported by the Team's cross-check of the causes claimed against data provided by the GOs/GOPs of those generating units about their contractual arrangements.

Figure 85: Generating Unit Natural Gas Commodity and Transportation Contracts

Generating Unit Natural Gas Commodity and Transportation Contracts										
Type of Gas Commodity and Transportation Contract:	MISO		PJM		Southern		SPP		Other BAs	
	Generators	Percent	Generators	Percent	Generators	Percent	Generators	Percent	Generators	Percent
Firm Commodity/Firm Transportation	53	38%	61	37%	0	0%	0	0%	28	26%
Firm Commodity/Mixed Transportation	0	0%	1	1%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Firm Commodity/Non-Firm Transportation	8	6%	26	16%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Non-Firm Commodity/Non-Firm Transportation	28	20%	18	11%	2	5%	27	34%	9	8%
Non-Firm Commodity/Mixed Transportation	3	2%	0	0%	0	0%	15	19%	2	2%
Non-Firm Commodity/Firm Transportation	20	14%	11	7%	0	0%	17	21%	0	0%
Mixed Commodity/Mixed Transportation	11	8%	21	13%	0	0%	16	20%	20	19%
Mixed Commodity/Firm Transportation	7	5%	3	2%	14	38%	0	0%	14	13%
Mixed Commodity/Non-Firm Transportation	8	6%	17	10%	21	57%	3	4%	28	26%
Did not provide information re: commodity contract type	1	1%	2	1%	0	0%	2	3%	0	0%
No contract or did not provide information about transportation contract type	2	1%	7	4%	0	0%	0	0%	5	5%
Total	**141**	**100%**	**167**	**100%**	**37**	**100%**	**80**	**100%**	**106**	**100%**

During the Event, unplanned natural production outages due to freeze-related issues, road conditions, loss of power and unplanned outages of gathering and processing facilities decreased the natural gas available for supply and transportation to many natural gas-fired generating units in the Eastern Interconnection. Out of the **61** power plants[246] that reported having at least 75 percent of their fuel requirement under firm transportation, only **25** reported also having at least 75 percent of the fuel needed for their winter

246 The Team had a sample s ze of sl ghtly over 200 generat ng plants that prov ded most of the requested nformat on about fuel contract ng pract ces. Generator owners prov ded fuel contract data on a plant bas s, wh ch often ncluded mult ple generat ng un ts. The Team removed plants that d d not answer the requests for the r total or da ly gas natural gas requ rements, result ng n a l st of 155 plants.

peak operation under firm supply contracts. The Team focused on GOs/GOPs that provided their fuel requirements. As shown in the figure, the plants were nearly evenly split between those that had no firm transportation at all, and those that had over 75 percent of their natural gas fuel requirements supported by firm transportation.

Figure 86: Number of Power Plants by the Level of Firm Transportation Service Contracts Covering Their Natural Gas Fuel Requirements

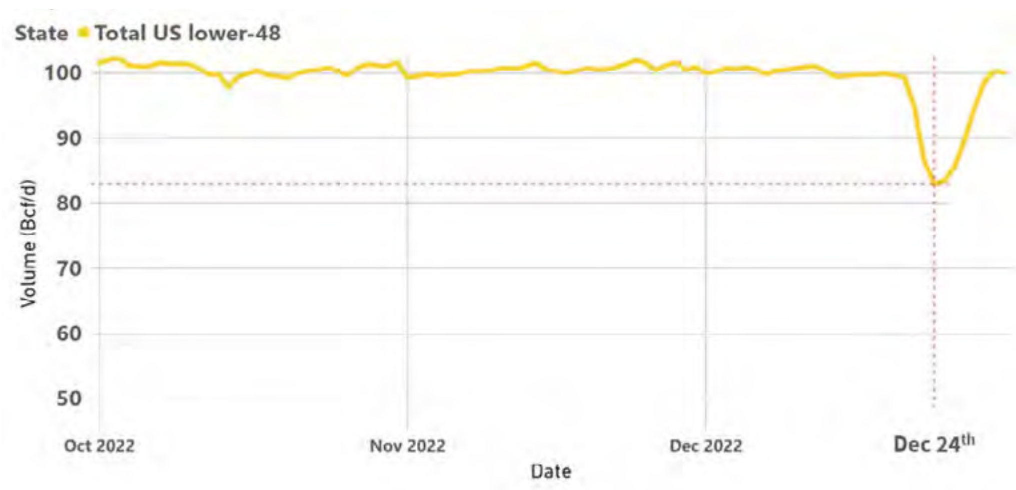
C. Causes of Natural Gas Supply and Delivery Facility Outages[247]

1. SUMMARY

As Winter Storm Elliott moved across North America and temperatures dropped, natural gas production in the lower 48 states declined, with volumes on December 22 decreasing 4,411 MMcf/day from the previous day.

The largest daily decline in natural gas production – 8,368 MMcf/day – occurred between December 22 and December 23. Dry natural gas production for the lower 48 U.S. saw an 18 percent decline, falling to a low of 82.9 Bcf/day on December 24, 2023, as shown in Figure 87, below.

Figure 87: Daily Dry Natural Gas Production (November - December 2022)[248]



Winter Storm Elliott primarily affected the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations. Marcellus Shale production volumes reached a low of 21,856 MMcf/d on December 24 (23 percent decrease compared to maximum production on December 19). Utica Shale production volumes reached a low of 3,017 MMcf/d on December 26 (54 percent decrease compared to maximum production on December 19). Focusing on states, the largest natural gas production decreases in the Event Area occurred in Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, whereas Louisiana production was relatively unaffected. Ohio saw the largest relative decline compared to maximum production volumes for December, reaching a low of 3,018 MMcf/d on December 26 (54 percent decline compared to production on December 17). Pennsylvania and West Virginia both reached their lowest production volumes of 16,226 MMcf/d (22 percent decline compared to production on December 20) and 5,630 MMcf/d (26 percent decline compared to production on December 18), respectively, two days prior on December 24. Figures 88 and 89[249] show the declines by state over time, and the geographic locations of the volumetric outages, respectively.

247 Unless otherw se stated, the source of data for th s sect on s the sample of producers, gatherers, processors, and p pel nes that responded to the Team's data requests.

248 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

249 Source for both figures: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

Figure 88: Sum of Natural Gas Production Volume, by Date and State (October - December 2022)

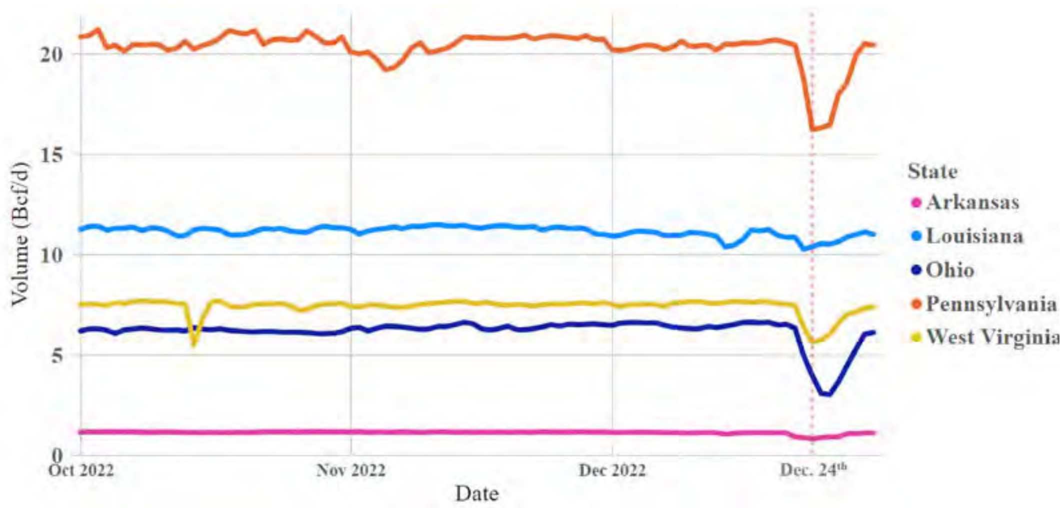
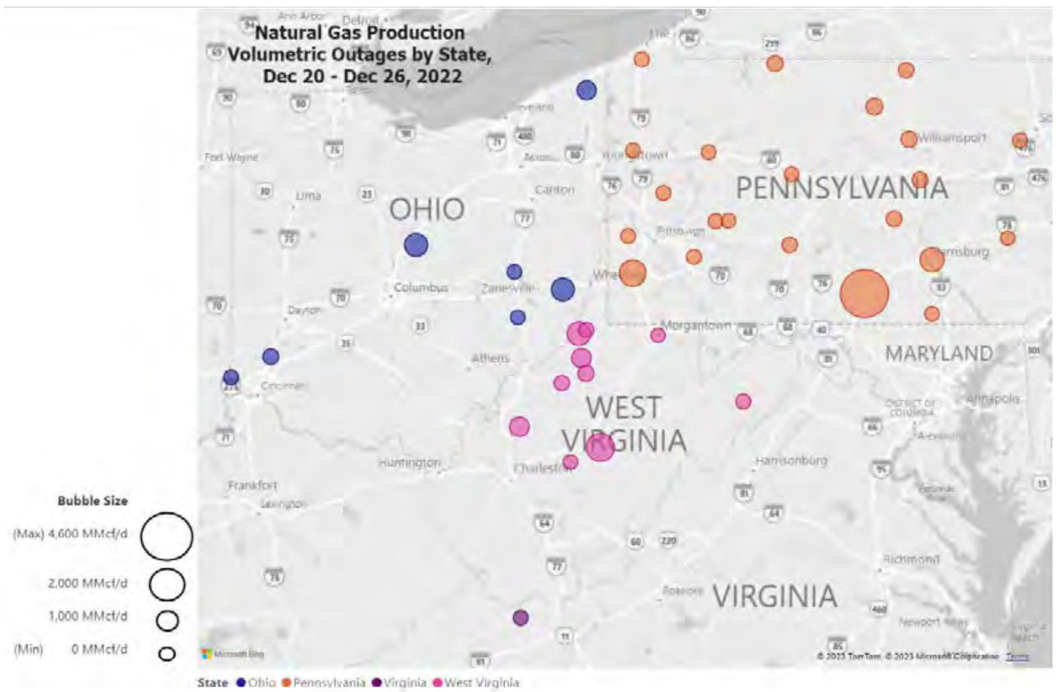


Figure 89: Natural Gas Production Volumetric Outages by State, December 20 – 26, 2022



Certain pipeline injection points were especially affected. Westmoreland, Pennsylvania, declined by over 6.8 Bcf over the Gas Days of December 21-26, compared to expected production, and Greene, Pennsylvania, declined by over 3 Bcf. Other points experiencing declines over one Bcf included Calhoun and St. Clair Pennsylvania, Monroe, Ohio and Marshall, West Virginia.[250]

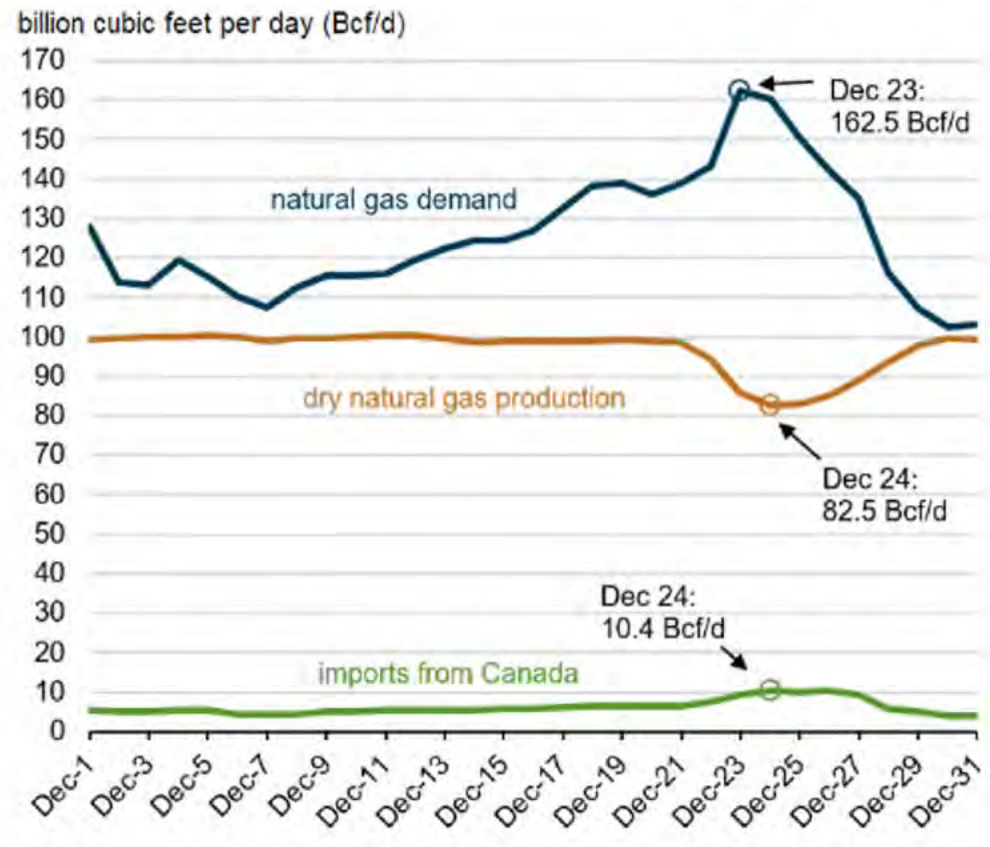
The last time U.S. natural gas production rapidly declined to this degree was during Winter Storm Uri.

250 *See* F gure 50 for a map of rece pt po nts exper enc ng supply shortages.

Record natural gas demand during Winter Storm Elliott was met by increasing withdrawals from storage and pipeline imports from Canada. Natural gas pipeline imports from Canada supplied 10.4 Bcf of natural gas to the United States on December 24, the highest daily natural gas imports from Canada since February 2007.[251]

Figure 90 below shows record peak demand for natural gas on December 23 and the production nadir on December 24.

Figure 90: Daily Natural Gas Supply and Demand in the Lower 48 States, December 1 – 31, 2022[252]



It is important to note that natural gas demand, as that term is used by the U. S. Energy Information Administration, is the sum of actual gas consumption, natural gas and LNG exports, pipeline losses and fuel gas. EIA's natural gas demand does not include the gas that would have been burned by dispatched natural gas-fired generating units rendered unavailable due to Natural Gas Fuel Issues, Freezing Issues, or other causes. Put another way, although EIA reported record demand for December 23, that figure under-represented the potential natural gas demand because it excluded natural gas that generators would have consumed had they not experienced an outage, derate, or failure to start.

The December 23 demand for gas of 162.5 Bcf included estimated total consumption of natural gas in the lower 48 states of 141 Bcf – a record daily high (exceeding the previous record daily high of 137.4 Bcf set on January

251 Natural Gas Weekly Update, January 19, 2023 U.S. Energy nformat on Adm n strat on, (last v s ted November 3, 2023).

252 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

1, 2018) and 21.5 Bcf of exported gas, pipeline losses, and fuel gas. Figure 91, below, shows the relative shares of natural gas consumption for natural gas fired-generating units ("PowerBurn"), industrial production, residential and commercial use ("ResComm"), and LNG feedgas for the Event Area. Power burn and residential and commercial use consumed similar shares until the onset of the extreme cold weather, when residential and consumer usage spiked. LNG feedgas decreased by nearly 20 percent, mostly in the Southeast as shown in Figure 92, below. Figure 92 shows the overall and relative increase (or decrease) in the various sectors' natural gas consumption for the Northeast, Midwest and Southeast regions, combined. Residential and commercial use had the largest percentage increase by far, at nearly 50 percent, with pipe losses coming in second, increasing by a third.

Figure 91: Northeast/Midwest/Southeast Natural Gas Consumption[253]

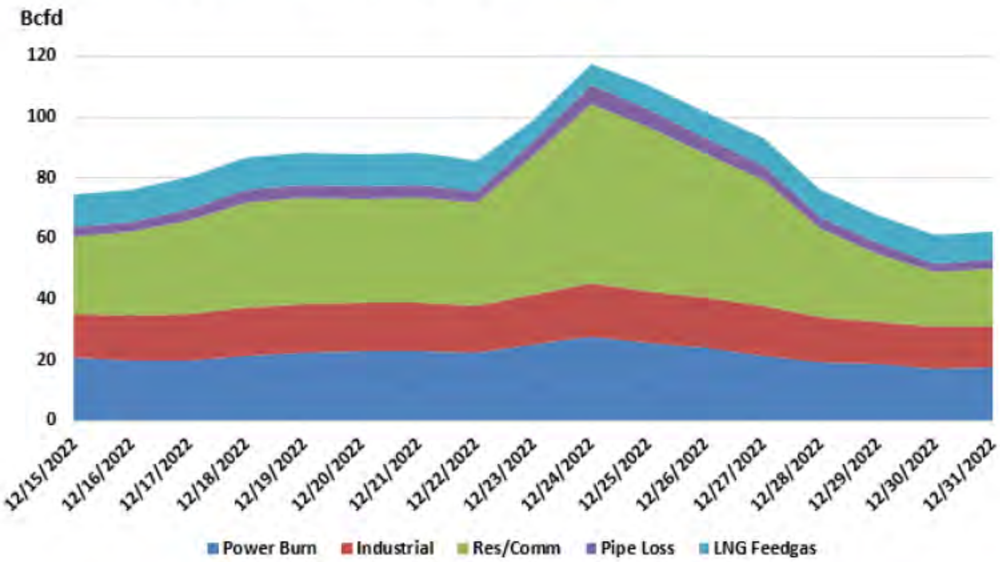


Figure 92: Overall and Relative Increase in Natural Gas Consumption for the Northeast, Midwest and Southeast Regions[254]

Bcfd	December 15-20 Average	December 21-26 Average	Percent Change
Northeast/M dwest/Southeast Natural Gas Demand	82.3	100.5	22.1%
Power Burn	21.2	24.6	15.8%
Res/Comm	31.4	46.0	46.5%
ndustr al	15.3	16.5	7.9%
LNG Feedgas	10.6	8.5	19.8%
P pe Loss	3.9	5.0	29.2%

253 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

254 Source: S&P Global Commod ty ns ghts, ©2023 by S&P Global nc.

2. NATURAL GAS PRODUCTION DECLINES

The Team sought to gather information from the largest producers in the area that experienced the greatest decreases in natural gas production. Based on the Team's analysis of publicly-available information and data from S&P Global Community Insights, the Team focused its data collection efforts on a sample of 12 large producers in Pennsylvania, Ohio and West Virginia. Eight producers with operations in Pennsylvania, Ohio, West Virginia, and Virginia – representing over 15,000 natural gas wells – provided responses to questions about estimated marketed production declines during Winter Storm Elliott.[255] Producers were asked to identify production volume declines by date and county, and to identify an associated cause for the declines. Only 38 to 53 percent of the production entities provided the requested data for December 23 to 26,[256] the days with the most substantial production losses, as shown in Figure 93, below. One producer did not provide any information after several attempts by the Team.[257] The Team grouped them into the following categories: Freeze-offs; Downstream Issues; Access to roads cut-off; Proactive Reduction in Sales.[258]

Figure 93: Natural Gas Marketed Production Volume Declines, December 20 – 26, 2022

Date	Marketed Production Volume Decline MMcf/d with Causes	Total Marketed Production Volume Decline (MMcf/d)	% of Data
12/20/2022	541.24	718.82	75%
12/21/2022	569.87	838.19	68%
12/22/2022	532.48	854.27	62%
12/23/2022	2,044.46	3,869.75	53%
12/24/2022	1,579.86	4,209.68	38%
12/25/2022	1,878.98	4,416.39	43%
12/26/2022	1,743.17	3,832.59	45%

All but one producer identified freeze-offs as a primary cause of production reductions, including frozen production equipment as well as wellhead freeze offs. Seven of the 10 producers identified downstream issues

255 n total, 10 producers responded to the data request, but only e ght prov ded the data on the est mated marketed product on decl nes. *See* footnote 100 wh ch descr bes the relevant reg ons the ent t es were asked to prov de product on data.

256 Th s s an example of an ssue the Team faced when gather ng nformat on from non jur sd ct onal ent t es.

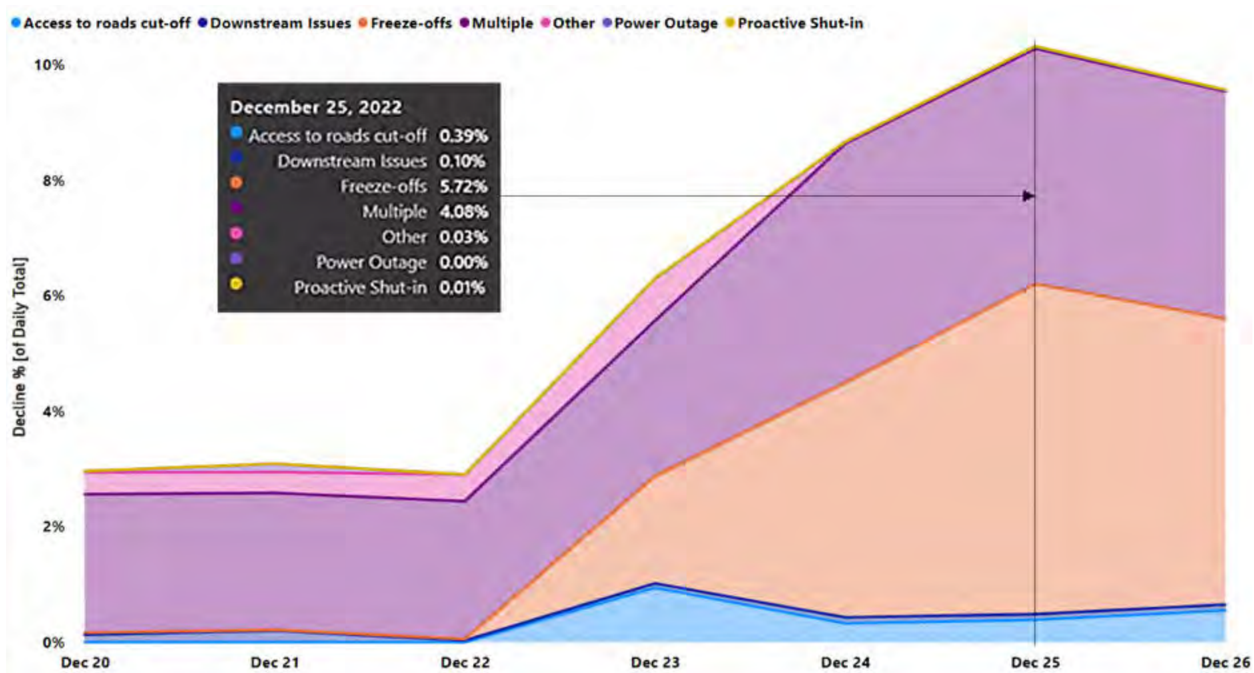
257 Deta s regard ng the way n wh ch th s producer responded ustrate the benefits that w obta n f an agency or ent ty s g ven jur sd ct on over the re ab ty of the natura gas system. The Team n t a y tr ed to contact the producer v a wr tten data requests. When the producer d d not respond, the Team assumed that the data requests had not been rece ved or had reached the wrong person ssues that had ar sen w th other producers and that cou d be reso ved v a a phone ca . The Team contacted the producer and was referred to a spec fic nd v dua . He, however, d d not return ca s. The Team fina y managed to reach h m n h s off ce, and he sa d that t was h s understand ng that cooperat on w th the Team was "vo untary." A though the Team exp a ned the mportance of cooperat on n he p ng to te the ent re story of what happened dur ng W nter Storm E ott, he sa d on y that he wou d d scuss t w th others at the producer and wou d ca back n a week or two. The Team never heard from h m aga n.

258 The Team had to group the causes prov ded nto overarch ng categor es s nce there was a s gn ficant var at on n the causes used/prov ded n the responses. Th s s also another reason why an agency or ent ty w th jur sd ct on over the rel ab l ty of the natural gas system could prove benefic al by creat ng some level of standard zat on or un form ty n outage/operat onal mpacts cause des gnat ons that could support mean ngful analys s (compare, e.g., GADS data spec ficat ons for BES GOs/GOPs to prov de data about generat ng un t outages Generat ng Ava lab l ty Data System (GADS) (nerc.com)).

as a significant driver of production declines; these issues included outages in gathering systems, compressors, and processing plants, as well as pipelines that could not take the gas from the producers,[259] which caused idling of producer equipment, which itself exacerbated production equipment freezing and caused further reductions in natural gas production. Five out of 10 identified poor road conditions, which prevented personnel and, in some cases, water hauling trucks, from reaching remote sites, although this was not as common as during Winter Storm Uri. Finally, two producers proactively reduced the volume of contractual sales during the Event because they expected production declines.

Figure 94, below, illustrates the decline by category calculated against the daily estimated production as reported by producers. Figure 95 breaks down the causes of production losses on December 23 to 26. Freeze-offs peaked as the leading cause of production declines on December 24 and 25, while downstream issues peaked on December 23.

Figure 94: Natural Gas Daily Production Decline by Cause, December 20 – 26, 2022



259 One p pel ne stated that lead ng up to and on the even ng of December 23, they started to pack the r l nes n preparat on for h gh demand on December 24. The h gh pressure temporar ly prevented producers from be ng able to move the r gas onto the p pel ne. The same p pel ne also had a lag n demand load on the morn ng of December 24, caus ng pressures to rema n h gh, wh ch exposed producers to further freez ng vulnerab l t es as they could not move the r supply onto the p pel ne system at that t me.

Figure 95: Total Percentages of Natural Gas Daily Production Decline by Cause, December 23 – 26, 2022

	Production Event Causes on December 23rd	
	Natural Gas Infrastructure Condition	Facility Event Causes
Freeze-offs	Equipment freezing at well/gathering facilities.	16.6%
Downstream Issues	Third party/downstream issues (e.g., processing plant down)	44.5%
Access to roads cut-off	Road/access to well/gathering facilities	8.4%
Multiple	Multiple Issues (combination of two or more of above issues)	24.0%
Other Issues, Unrelated Issues	Proactive shut-in	0.0%
	Other Issues	6.5%
Total		100.0%

	Production Event Causes on December 24th	
	Natural Gas Infrastructure Condition	Facility Event Causes
Freeze-offs	Equipment freezing at well/gathering facilities.	46.9%
Downstream Issues	Third party/downstream issues (e.g., processing plant down)	1.2%
Access to roads cut-off	Road/access to well/gathering facilities	3.8%
Multiple	Multiple Issues (combination of two or more of above issues)	47.8%
Other Issues, Unrelated Issues	Proactive shut-in	0.0%
	Other Issues	0.3%
Total		100.0%

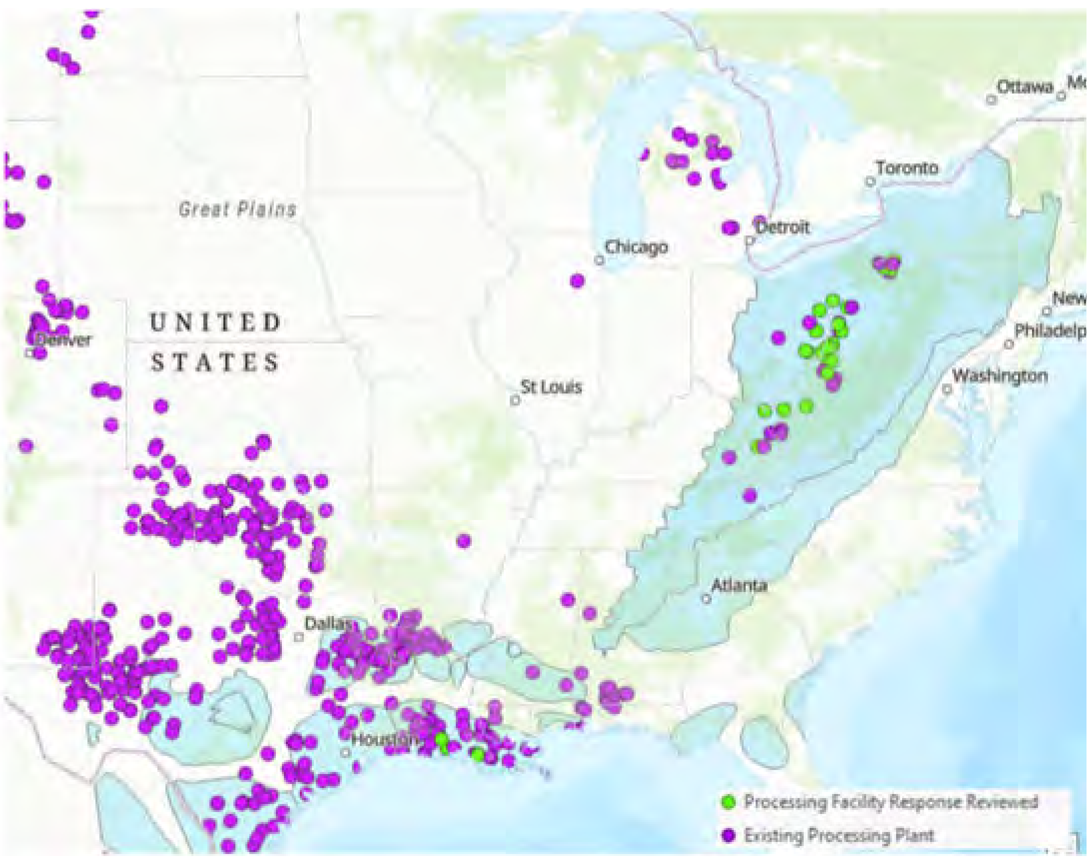
	Production Event Causes on December 25th	
	Natural Gas Infrastructure Condition	Facility Event Causes
Freeze-offs	Equipment freezing at well/gathering facilities.	55.4%
Downstream Issues	Third party/downstream issues (e.g., processing plant down)	1.0%
Access to roads cut-off	Road/access to well/gathering facilities	3.7%
Multiple	Multiple Issues (combination of two or more of above issues)	39.5%
Other Issues, Unrelated Issues	Proactive shut-in	0.1%
	Other Issues	0.3%
Total		100.0%

Production Event Causes on December 26th		
	Natural Gas Infrastructure Condition	Facility Event Causes
Freeze-offs	Equipment freezing at well/gathering facilities.	51.8%
Downstream Issues	Third party/downstream issues (e.g., processing plant down)	1.0%
Access to roads cut-off	Road/access to well/gathering facilities	5.7%
Multiple	Multiple issues (combination of two or more of above issues)	41.1%
Other Issues, Unrelated Issues	Proactive shut-in	0.1%
	Other Issues	0.3%
Total		100.0%

3. NATURAL GAS PROCESSING

The Team obtained data from a total sample size of 26 natural gas processing plants located in the Texas-Louisiana-Mississippi Salt Basin (8) and Appalachian Basin (18). However, the Report focuses on the Appalachian Basin because it experienced the largest decrease in natural gas supply during the Event. Data regarding the Texas-Louisiana-Mississippi Salt Basin is in Appendix D. See Figure 96, below for depiction of geographic locations of the processing facilities.

Figure 96: Natural Gas Processing Facilities in Event Area



As shown in Figure 97 below, temperatures declined drastically on December 23. Weather stations in Morgantown, West Virginia, which is located within the Appalachian Basin, captured temperatures ranging from 46 degrees to -2 degrees on December 23. This decline continued December 24, over the course of which the average temperature in Morgantown was 29 degrees below the historical normal.[260]

Figure 97: Morgantown, WV Actual Daily Temperatures

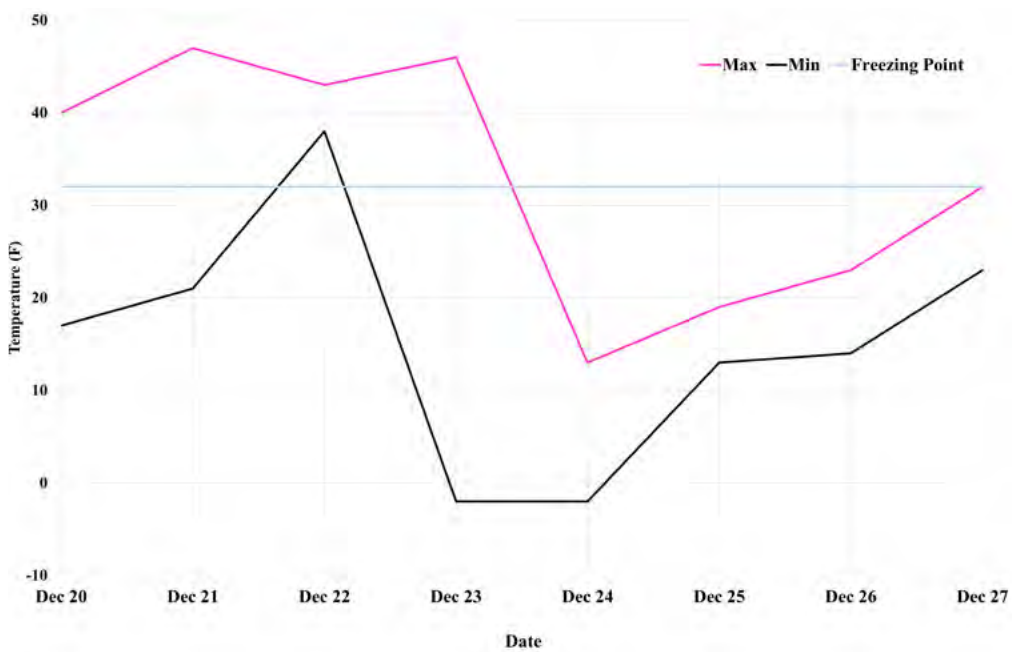
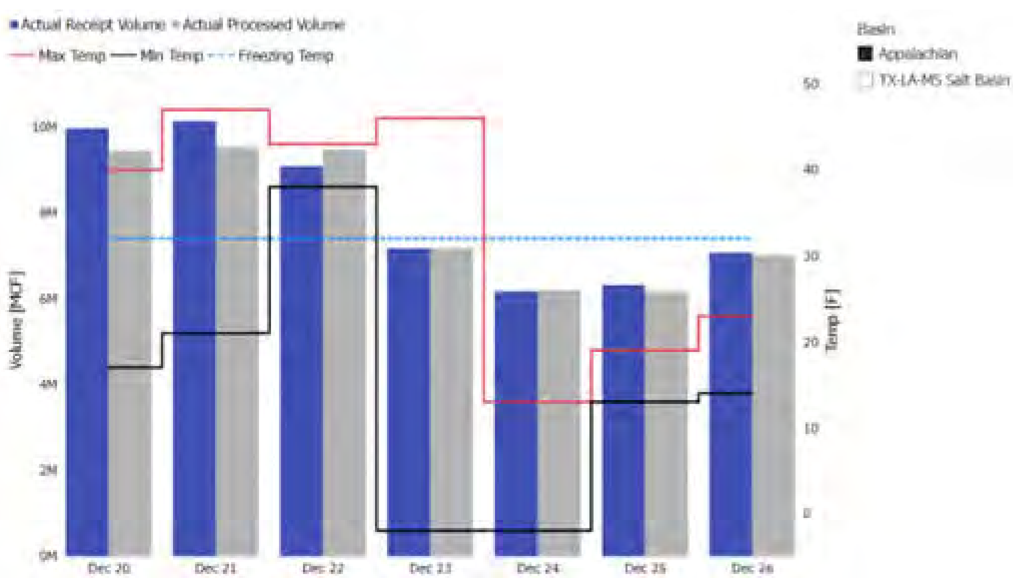


Figure 98: Appalachian Basin Processing Facility Receipt Volume and Processed Volume, December 20 – 26, 2022



260 *See* F gure 25 for departures from normal lows for December 25.

As temperatures plunged, natural gas demand increased, while at the same time, the volume of gas received by processing facilities declined, as seen in Figure 98, above.

Some processing facilities that participated in the inquiry reported they did not receive the full contracted amount of gas supply from producers. Despite not receiving all the gas they expected, processing facilities reported that they processed all the gas they received on the days that receipt volume was most decreased.

Processing losses, analyzed by the day of maximum losses in each basin, were largely caused by reduced gas supply, which in turn was caused by producers' equipment freezing or pressure issues in their gathering pipeline systems. However, as shown in Figure 99 below, as it became colder, some processing facilities also experienced mechanical outages/failures, power outages, and plant equipment Freezing Issues. Overall, the top causes in both basins are, in order, reduction in receipt volumes, producer freeze/pressure issues (these would also cause a reduction in receipt volumes but some producers expressly identified these causes), power outages, and processing facility mechanical outages. As shown in Figure 100, on the December 23 (the second) table, reduced natural gas receipts were by far the largest cause of lost processing facility volume, accounting for 71 to 84 percent of those losses. Processing facility Freezing Issues caused 10 to 16 percent of the lost processing volume, and curtailment or loss of power supply, which had been a substantial cause in the 2021 Event, maxed out at 5.6 percent. Only 25 percent of the 26 processing plants were protected from power outages by local power provider critical load designation agreements.

Figure 99: Appalachian Basin Event Processing Facility Event Causes—Dec. 22 – 29, 2022

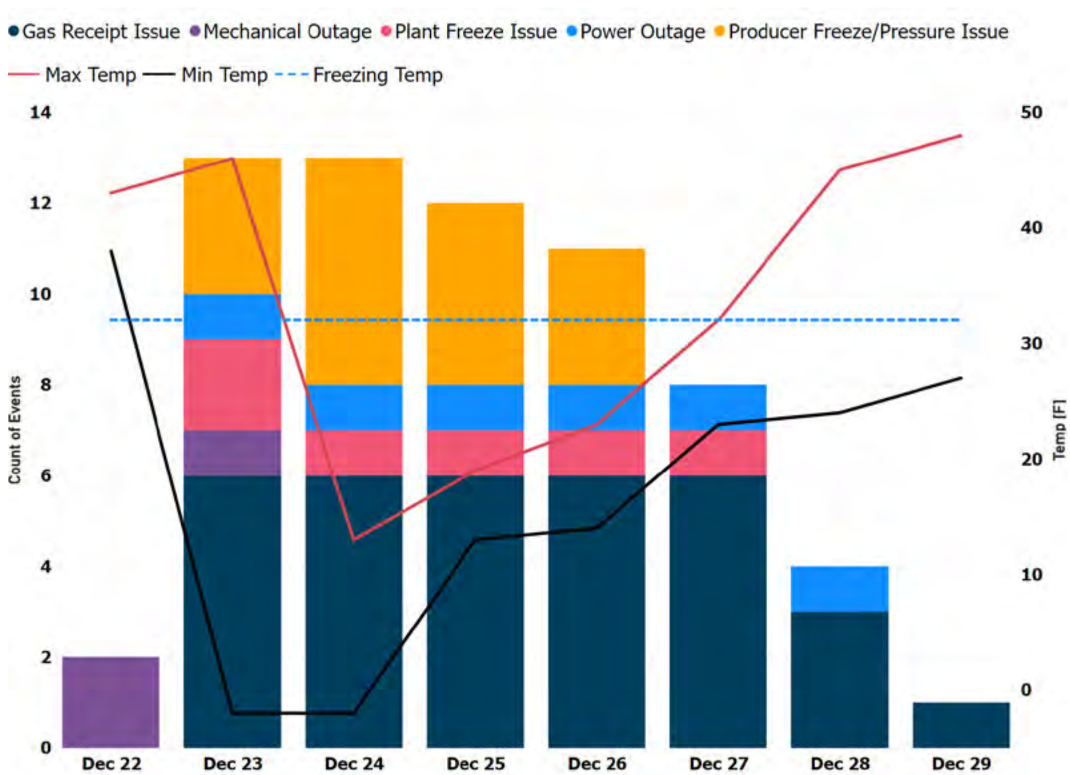


Figure 100: Processing Facilities Event Causes, December 22 – 26, 2022

Processing Facility Disruption Event Causes on December 22		
Cause	**Natural Gas Infrastructure Conditon**	**Facility Event Causes**
Freezing Temperature and Weather Conditions	Reduced Natural Gas Receipt from Production/Gathering/Facilities	71.4%
	Freezing Issues at Processing Facilities	0%
Loss of Power	Processing Facilties- Loss of Power Supply or curtailmennt	0%
Other issues	Mechanical Outage - Non weather Related	28.6%
Total		100%

*** There were a total of 7 causes of processing plant events occuring on December 22**

Processing Facility Disruption Event Causes on December 23		
Cause	**Natural Gas Infrastructure Conditon**	**Facility Event Causes**
Freezing Temperature and Weather Conditions	Reduced Natural Gas Receipt from Production/Gathering/Facilities	72.2%
	Freezing Issues at Processing Facilities	16.6%
Loss of Power	Processing Facilties- Loss of Power Supply or curtailmennt	5.6%
Other issues	Mechanical Outage - Non weather Related	5.6%
Total		100%

*** There were a total of 18 causes of processing plant events occuring on December 23**

Processing Facility Disruption Event Causes on December 24		
Cause	**Natural Gas Infrastructure Conditon**	**Facility Event Causes**
Freezing Temperature and Weather Conditions	Reduced Natural Gas Receipt from Production/Gathering/Facilities	81.82%
	Freezing Issues at Processing Facilities	13.60%
Loss of Power	Processing Facilties- Loss of Power Supply or curtailmennt	4.500%
Other issues	Mechanical Outage - Non weather Related	0%
Total		100%

*** There were a total of 22 causes of processing plant events occuring on December 24**

Processing Facility Disruption Event Causes on December 25		
Cause	**Natural Gas Infrastructure Conditon**	**Facility Event Causes**
Freezing Temperature and Weather Conditions	Reduced Natural Gas Receipt from Production/Gathering/Facilities	84.2%
	Freezing Issues at Processing Facilities	10.5%
Loss of Power	Processing Facilties- Loss of Power Supply or curtailmennt	5.3%
Other issues	Mechanical Outage - Non weather Related	0%
Total		100%

*** There were a total of 19 causes of processing plant events occuring on December 25**

Processing Facility Disruption Event Causes on December 26		
Cause	**Natural Gas Infrastructure Conditon**	**Facility Event Causes**
Freezing Temperature and Weather Conditions	Reduced Natural Gas Receipt from Production/Gathering/Facilities	83.3%
	Freezing Issues at Processing Facilities	11.1%
Loss of Power	Processing Facilties- Loss of Power Supply or curtailmennt	5.6%
Other issues	Mechanical Outage - Non weather Related	0%
Total		100%

*** There were a total of 18 causes of processing plant events occuring on December 26**

4. NATURAL GAS DELIVERY

The interstate natural gas pipeline facilities experienced 19 equipment issues which directly affected shippers, including Generation Owners and LDCs. The largest reported cause of equipment issues was weather/freezing issues, followed by mechanical issues (see Figure 101, below). The cold temperatures caused valves and compressor units at varying locations along the pipeline system to freeze, reducing or preventing the flow of gas through the facilities (see Figure 102, below). Eight force majeures, five of which were due to freezing, affected a total of 156 firm customers.[261] Yet a sampling of the force majeure provisions of interstate natural gas pipeline tariffs indicates that they either expressly included language that used "freezing of pipelines [or pipes or lines]" as examples of force majeure, even though pipeline owners can take measures to avoid

261 *See* Sect on .B.4(a)(3).

freezing of pipeline equipment; or they included broad language about "unscheduled repairs" or "mechanical or physical failure that affects the ability to transport gas," which could be interpreted to include freezing-related issues."[262] Similarly, the force majeure clause in the NAESB "Base Contract for Sale and Purchase of Natural Gas" expressly includes "weather related events affecting an entire geographic region, such as low temperatures which cause freezing or failure of wells or lines of pipe." Using express inclusions or broad language in force majeure clauses disincentivizes natural gas infrastructure entities from taking steps to ensure that natural gas will be available when it is most needed, during an extreme cold weather event.

Figure 101: Pipeline-Reported Equipment Issues Directly Affecting Shippers – Cause Breakdown

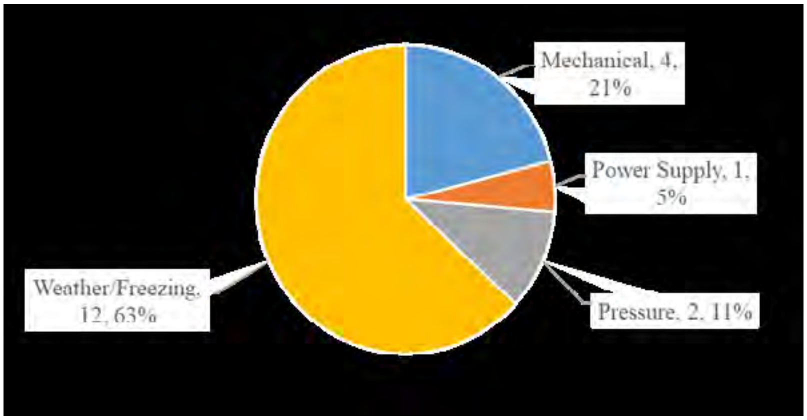
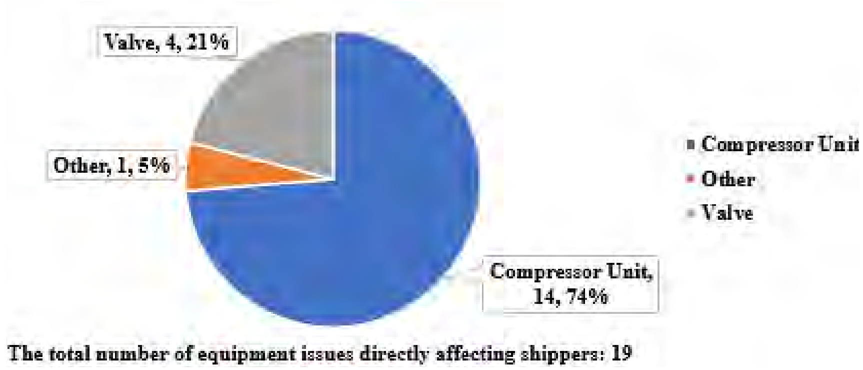


Figure 102: Pipeline-Reported Equipment Issues Directly Affecting Shippers by Equipment Type

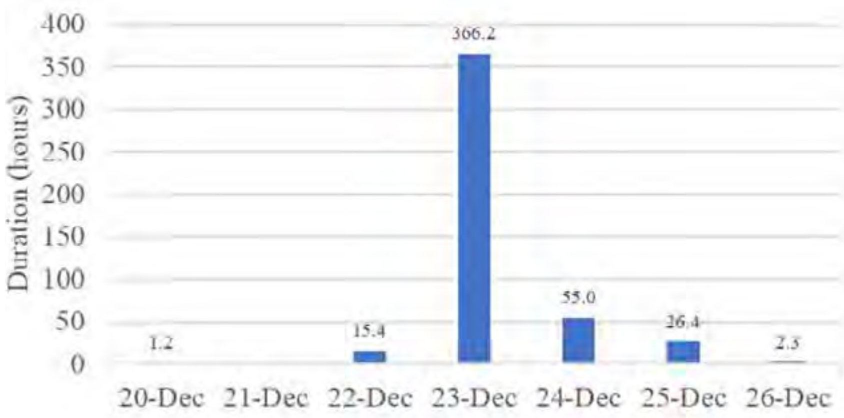


262 Rock es Express P pel ne, LLC, Tar ffs, § 21.2 Force Majeure (3.0.0), Columb a Gas Transm ss on. LLC, Basel ne Tar ffs, Gen. Terms & Cond t ons, § 15.1 Force Majeure (0.0.0), Northern Natural Gas Co, Gas Tar ffs, Sheet No. 217, G T and C § 10 Force Majeure (1.0.0), Transcont nental Gas P pe L ne Co. F fth Rev sed Volume No. 1, Prov s on and Contract Ent tlements, § 11 Force Ma eure (5.0.0).

Figure 103: Pipelines - Total Power Outages Reported

Eight of the 15 pipelines reported a total of 53 instances of commercial power loss at their facilities from December 20-26 (shown in Figure 103 above), averaging approximately nine hours in duration, although some lasted longer than three days (see Figure 104, below). Only one power outage impacted shippers because the compressor stations used redundant compressor units powered by gas-fueled backup or portable generation. Of the 15 pipelines that provided data, only four have facilities designated as critical with their electricity provider. Some pipelines stated that they did not see the need to designate critical facilities, while others stated that they prefer to communicate with electric providers during any load shedding events. One pipeline stated that it performed a study following the Event and did not identify any critical site within the service territory of its power provider.

Figure 104: Total Duration of Pipeline Power Outages



D.Grid Entities' Preparedness and Emergency Operations

1. SHORT-TERM LOAD FORECASTING ANALYSIS

A significant majority of the short-term forecasts (4-, 3-, 2-, and next-day peak load forecasts for actual peak loads) for all eight BAs underestimated the actual peak demand. There were only eight instances of the 64 short-term forecasts that overestimated the actual peak demand. The Mean Average Percent Error (MAPE) for all the short-term forecasts for the peak load of December 23 was approximately 11.25 percent and the MAPE for all the short-term forecasts for the peak load of December 24 was approximately 8.51 percent; with an average MAPE of 9.88 percent for both days for all eight BAs. The short-term forecasts generally improved as the day for the forecast peak demand approached, as shown in Figures 19 and 20, in Section III.

The Team identified some of the possible reasons for the underestimation of the actual peak demand: inaccurate weather forecasts, changes in consumer behavior, especially on peak, and changes to the grid (e.g., addition of non-conforming loads or population growth). The Team also found that many of the entities' models lacked the data history (e.g., similar historical days) for the holiday weekend winter peak extreme cold weather conditions forecast. Some BA operators made manual adjustments to the load forecasts to attempt to make them more realistic. Those that used an "adder" to account for potential load forecast error (LG&E/KU, Santee Cooper) had the lowest MAPE for December 24.

While weather-related factors were important, those that did "backcasts" found that their load forecasts were still off even after being corrected for temperature, so clearly temperature was only one factor, although an important one. Multiple entities noted the difficulty of predicting load for a holiday weekend, when there may be few holiday weekends within the historical data available to the model, and few or none of those may coincide with colder-than-ordinary weather. The combination of a holiday weekend plus extreme cold weather made reliance on prior similar days especially challenging. Most entities expected holidays to lower load, but because of the extreme cold, did not see this pattern emerge. A couple of entities mentioned that they had experienced load growth within their service territory, and the importance of being aware of where this load growth is occurring and its composition (is it residential? Data centers? Commercial? Industrial?)

Another important element to identify in an entity's load is the presence of resistive heating. As explained in the 2021 Report in connection with Recommendation 16,[263] as temperatures drop below zero, homes with heat pumps must rely on electric resistance heating, and the hourly electric demand in kilowatts increases sharply as temperatures decline, to up to four times as much as at 32 degrees, once the temperature reaches minus 10.[264] Multiple entities mentioned the fact that temperatures dropped extremely quickly from relatively temperate temperatures to abnormal lows for their area. When temperatures drop very quickly, but homeowners keep their heat set at the same temperature, heating units must run constantly to try to maintain a steady temperature, rather than cycling as is expected and calculated for "normal" winter load forecasts. Some mentioned the severity of the cold—for one entity, three standard deviations beyond their normal December lows—so that they did not have loads at those temperatures in the historical sample of loads used in the load forecasting models (three years for the majority of the entities).

263 "BAs should have staff w th spec al zed knowledge of how weather mpacts load, nclud ng the effects of heat pump backup heat ng and other supplemental electr c heat ng . . ." 2021 Report at 225

264 2021 Report at 225 and F gure 108.

2. ANALYSIS OF OPERATIONAL PLANNING PROCESSES

As summarized earlier in Section III, the BAs thought prior to the Event that they individually had sufficient resources to meet their respective expected forecast electricity demands. They anticipated the possibility of some level of unplanned generation outages from the winter storm; they were proactive in their preparation efforts. To determine steps the BAs could take to improve their processes, the Team considered the following outcomes from the Event:

- Most of the BAs underforecast their peak electricity demands experienced on December 23-24.
- The BAs did not anticipate the significant level of unplanned generation outages and derates that would occur during the storm, or the rates at which they would occur, which were similar to the outage rates experienced in Texas during Winter Storm Uri in 2021.[265]
- Many natural gas-fired generating units were unavailable because they had not made advance arrangements for natural gas fuel supply for when they ultimately would be committed to operate, and by the time they were notified of their commitment, natural gas supplies were not available.
- The entities thought that they had sufficient reserves to meet their anticipated peak electricity demands, but the severity and widespread nature of the storm, which left multiple neighboring entities in the same position, forced them into a reactionary state of operation, with limited flexibility, options, or time. As a result, several entities needed to shed firm load.

Short-term planning processes typically use deterministic methods and calculations to develop short range resource plans for the next day or several days in advance of the operating day, with plans easily adjusted for the unplanned outage of one or two generation resources through deterministic recalculations. However, the Team found that preparation for another event like Winter Storm Elliott and other extreme cold weather events would benefit from considering a wider range of outcomes representing greater uncertainty, multiple days in advance of the extreme cold weather operating day in risk areas such as:

- Load forecast
- Generation extreme cold weather availability
- Generation fuel availability
- Multiple-neighboring entity impact
- Transmission system constraints

The Team recognizes consideration of this wider range of outcomes may be seen as suggesting use of long-range planning "probabilistic methods" in the control room. However, because these cold weather events have repeatedly revealed significant differences between what was expected and what the operators actually faced, the Team finds that considering a wider range of outcomes representing greater uncertainty should aid in preparation and decision-making multiple days in advance of future extreme cold weather events like Winter Storm Elliott.

3. ANALYSIS OF EMERGENCY OPERATING CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION

a. Coincident high electricity demands, unplanned generation outages and derates, and many Energy Emergency Alerts

Several of the Core BAs' resource assessments and scenarios for the winter 2022-2023 season relied

265 Sect on .B.1. above, descr bes TVA's unplanned generat on outages wh ch ncreased by 6,000 MW from shortly before 1:00 a.m. to 8:00 a.m. on December 23. W th n the PJM footpr nt, unplanned outages and derates began to escalate shortly after 4 a.m. on December 23, and then from about 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., they rap dly escalated at a rate of over 2,200 MW per hour. The TVA and PJM exper ences were s m lar to the rate of ncrease n generat on outages and derates that was exper enced n the February 2021 event n the ERCOT footpr nt, from February 14, 10:00 p.m. to February 15, 1:00 p.m. (3 hour per od). *See* 2021 Report at 130

on the availability of external generation resources (i.e., purchase power/import power schedules and emergency energy availability) to meet winter season reserve targets. This reliance is dependent on both availability of the power to be imported and on the interregional transfer capability to deliver the power. Some of the BAs' approaches to reliance on external generation resources in planning to serve higher than normal winter peak load levels combined with higher levels of resource outages are as follows:

- One BA identified use of firm transmission (for importing power), combined with economic interruptible energy products for reserves coverage, of 505 MW, 1,519 MW, and 205 MW, for the months of December 2022, January 2023, and February 2023, respectively, to meet its winter reserve above normal load/above normal resource outage scenario margins.
- Another BA assumed 1,000 MW in purchases as part of its 2023 winter season planning and sensitivity analysis.
- One BA calculated a negative reserve margin based on its 90/10 load forecast coupled with expected generation outages, even with use of demand response measures (implying a likely need for purchase power during extreme cold weather conditions).
- Another BA calculated a negative reserve margin based on its 90/10 load forecast without accounting for any generation outages, and with use of demand response measures (again, implying likely need for purchase power during extreme cold weather conditions).

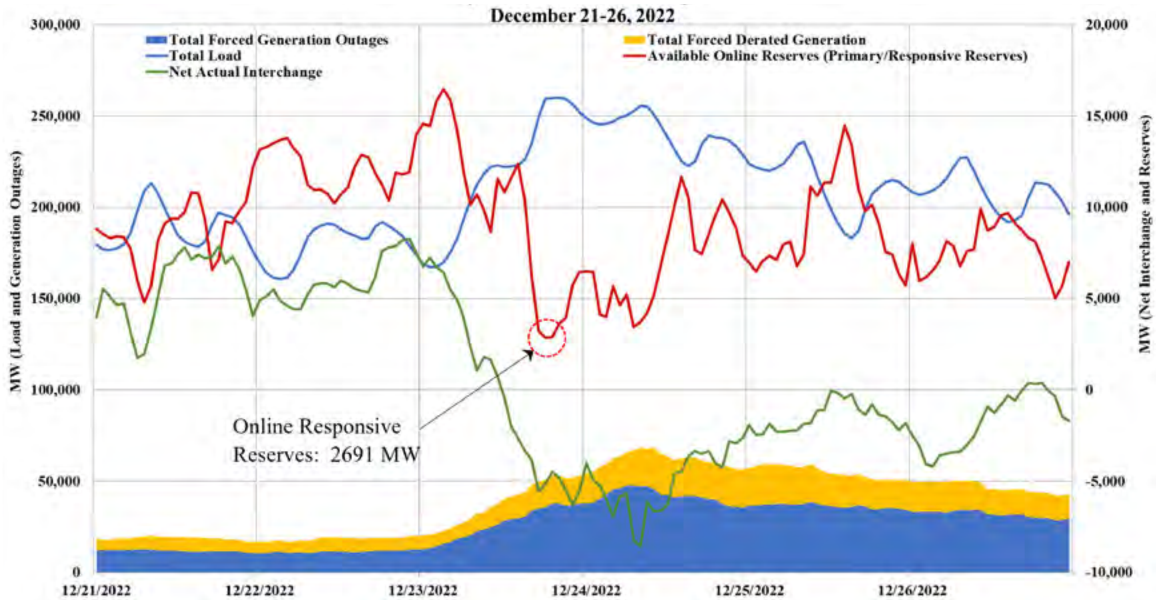
As described above in Section III, during the Event, many BAs in the U.S. Eastern Interconnection had to declare energy emergencies, with some shedding firm load. Most BAs experienced their highest levels of unplanned generation outages and derates and winter peak loads within several hours of one another as Winter Storm Elliott blanketed their footprints simultaneously.[266] A BA's reliance on purchased or import power to meet its system load plus reserves often meant the difference between having to shed load or not. See Figure 39.

System load in the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection increased by 132,000 MW during a 14-hour period coinciding with the arrival of Winter Storm Elliott. By 10 a.m. on December 24, system load levels for several BAs were well above 90 percent of their respective peak loads during Winter Storm Elliott, and most of those BAs had already invoked load management measures (EEA 2) or even firm load interruptions, reducing the percentages which are shown in Figure 39, above. Had the load management and firm load shed measures not been in place, the December 24 peak would have been close to the December 23 evening peak of 482,444 MW (shown in Figure 39, above).

The affected BAs arranged for purchase power imports to cover forecast or actual declining reserves positions that reflected their own unplanned generation outages and derates coupled with rising forecast and actual system loads for December 23 and 24. Those BAs that anticipated potential need and already had prior arrangements for purchase power took steps to schedule those deliveries with the purchase-selling entity (within the source BA) for the coldest days. Because many of the BAs that were in need are directly connected via AC ties as illustrated in Figure 12 (listing the tie lines between BAs), arranging for purchase power imports from a purchase-selling entity within an adjacent BA during less extreme circumstances would normally be fairly straightforward, especially for BAs directly connected to each other like PJM and Duke, or PJM and TVA. But most of the directly-neighboring BAs found themselves simultaneously experiencing Energy Emergencies and did not have energy to share with their neighbors.

266 The five extreme cold weather events in the past 11 years (2011, 2014, 2018, 2021, and 2022) covered large geographic regions. During the 2018 and 2021 events, generation reserves existed in distant operating footprints where the extreme cold weather event was not as intense or had not yet impacted those areas, which afforded the opportunity for power transfers, limited by transmission constraints.

Figure 105: Total Reserves, Generation Outages and Derates, and Load for Event Area: December 21 - December 26, 2022



b. Health of the Eastern Interconnection during Winter Storm Elliott peak electricity demand

The Core Event Area and the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection were experiencing the highest winter electricity demands during Winter Storm Elliott, as shown in Figure 39, above. Meanwhile, while system loads were peaking across the Interconnection, total unplanned generation outages and derates were climbing as shown in Figure 69, above. To gain perspective on the overall health of the Interconnection during this most critical period of the Event, the Team estimated the remaining responsive reserves. The Team reviewed:

- the total online/synchronized reserves in the Core Event Area (see Figure 105),
- the system load of the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection (see Figure 39), and
- total unavailable generation in the U.S. portion of the Eastern Interconnection during the Event (see Figure 37).

The Team found that there were periods during the evening of December 23 and the morning of December 24 when the “potential responsive reserves” (which included online and any offline resources) were lowest while system demand was at its highest levels, as illustrated in Figure 105, below. The Team notes that its estimates of how low responsive reserves dropped are conservative, since they may include offline capacity, and do not account for additional offline capacity in other portions of the Eastern Interconnection.[267] During this same period, Eastern Interconnection frequency excursions were common. Figure 106, below, illustrates one-minute-average system frequency, which declined below 59.95 Hz several times on the evening of December 23 and the morning of December 24 during periods of low responsive reserve capacity.

267 The Team conservat vely est mated capac ty; the actual capac ty shortage could have been worse as the Team d d not account for any offl ne capac ty n Canada or the Flor da pen nsula (.e., other port ons of the Eastern nterconnect on), wh ch were not w th n the Event Area.

Figure 106: Eastern Interconnection Frequency: December 23, 4:00 p.m. to December 24, 12:00 p.m.

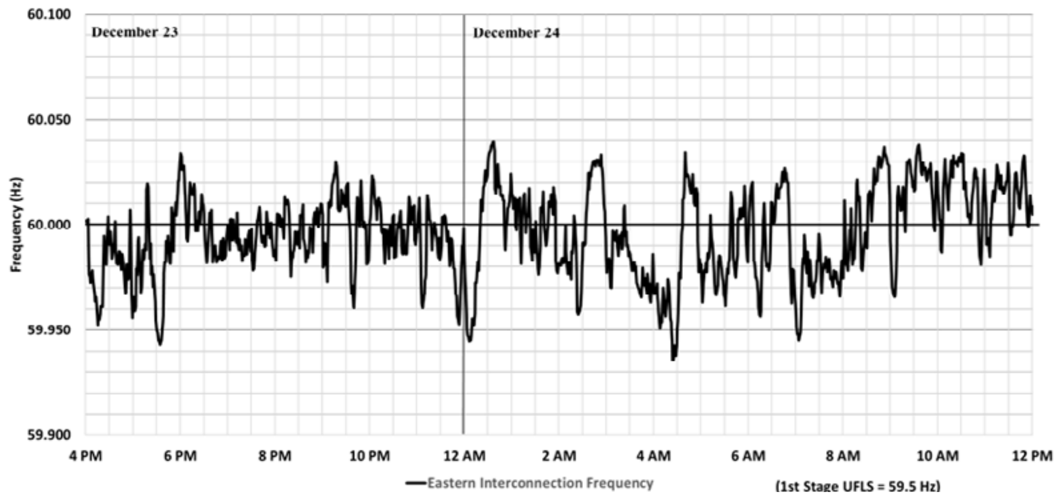
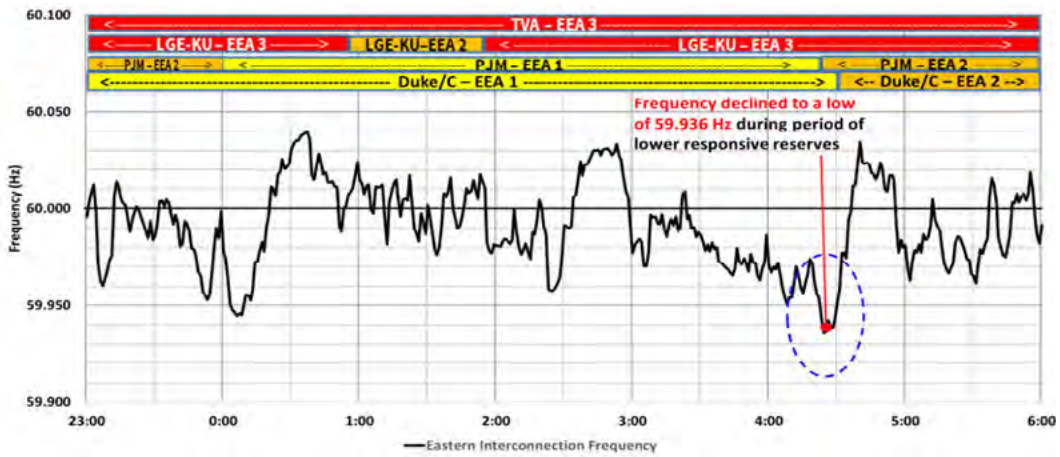


Figure 107: Eastern Interconnection Frequency: December 23, 11:00 p.m. to December 24, 6:00 a.m.



As seen in Figure 107 above, at about 5:40 p.m. on December 23, the Eastern Interconnection frequency decreased to a one-minute average of 59.943 Hz, and dropped to its lowest point during the Event, 59.936 Hz, at about 4:25 a.m. on the morning of December 24. Based on this limited review, the Team is concerned that, accounting for next contingencies (e.g., large generation outage, single point of failure contingency), the Eastern Interconnection appears to have been at risk of potential instability during this timeframe of escalating winter system demands, rapidly escalating unplanned generation outages and derates, and declining responsive reserves.[268]

c. Grid Communications and Coordination

Before and during the Event, RCs remained in contact with each other, as well as with their member BAs, either directly via voice communication or through the NERC-managed Reliability Coordinator Information System (RCIS). RCs were able to communicate EEAs and other emergency measures they took during the Event on the

268 The study should also cons der how close the nterconnect on may have been to an underfrequency load shed event.

RCIS message system. All RCs have read and write access to the RCIS. Although they do not have write access to the RCIS, BAs and TOPs can request read access to the system. Given the valuable information shared by RCs on the RCIS during emergency events, BAs that have not already done so should request access to the RCIS system and monitor those communications during extreme cold weather events, at a minimum. BAs can also ask their RC to communicate on RCIS their ability, or lack thereof, to provide energy to other BAs experiencing energy shortages during emergencies. This practice could reduce the number of entities that a BA short on energy would need to contact in an emergency.

Generally, many of the RCs have a daily operational call, as well as ad hoc calls and other communications as system conditions dictate. Examples of some of the standing calls relevant to the Event include: (1) NPCC has a brief standing daily 9:30 a.m. call (which includes PJM, MISO, and others), which can be initiated by any RC, and any follow up items from these calls are assigned to control room managers;[269] (2) MISO has a standing daily 8:00 a.m. MISO RC coordination conference call, which includes TOPs and BAs within the MISO Reliability Coordination Area, as well as neighboring RCs, including PJM, SPP, and TVA.

Before and during the Event, RCs coordinated on specific issues and concerns affecting their systems, including the following:

- VACAR-South RC coordinated with adjacent RCs on two potential thermal overloads, one involving a tie line between DEP and PJM and the other involving a tie line between Santee Cooper and Southern. In both cases, the potential overloads were mitigated through the use of adjusted ratings.
- SPP RC agreed to allow an additional increase in the RDT on Saturday, December 24, for an emergency energy request that TVA made from MISO.
- TVA RC coordinated with PJM RC to mitigate real-time overloads within the PJM/AEP footprint on the morning of December 23, and PJM and TVA RCs also coordinated to resolve low voltage conditions observed in the East Kentucky Power Cooperative area.

When conditions permitted, entities directly impacted by the storm provided neighboring entities with emergency energy. Examples included:

- PJM, Duke, MISO, and Southern provided emergency energy to TVA,
- TVA provided emergency energy to LG&E/KU,
- Florida Power and Light and MISO provided emergency energy to Southern, and
- Southern provided emergency energy to DESC.

As described earlier, PJM was able to leverage its simultaneous activation of reserves/SAR procedure with NPCC during the Event.[270] During the evening of December 23, for example, PJM asked NPCC for reserves support (up to 1,500 MW) during the period that PJM activated its Synchronous Reserves emergency procedure. The Team found that the entities communicated and cooperated well during the Event, doing as much as possible to assist their neighboring BAs even while under their own systems were experiencing emergency conditions.

269 *See*, Northeast Power Coord nat ng Counc l, nc., NPCC Emergency Preparedness Commun cat ons Procedures (Sept. 2, 2022), https://www.npcc.org/content/docs/publ c/program areas/standards and cr ter a/reg onal cr ter a/procedures/c 01 emergency preparedness procedure.pdf. (outl n ng procedures for NPCC ad hoc call).

270 *See* R22 and Attachment B of the NPCC Reg onal Rel ab l ty Reference D rectory # 5   Reserve https://www.npcc.org/content/docs/publ c/program areas/standards and cr ter a/reg onal cr ter a/d rector es/d rectory 5 reserve 20200426.pdf.

E. Variable Energy Resources' Performance and Uncertainty Analysis

Variable energy resources (VERs) such as wind and solar were part of the energy supply mix during the Event. During the Event, solar and wind comprised 1.94 percent and 1.12 percent of installed capacity, respectively, in the core Event Area, as noted in Figure 11. For PJM, solar and wind comprised 1 percent and 2 percent, respectively, of the net installed generation capacity. Figure 108, below, illustrates the actual generation output by VERs, as a percentage of the total generation production output in the PJM footprint during the Event.

Figure 109, below, shows day-ahead versus actual production profiles of both wind and solar resources in PJM during the Event. Winter Storm Elliott occurred shortly after the winter solstice,[271] resulting in a relatively narrow potential solar production time window each day during the Event.

Figure 108: PJM Percent VER Actual Generation Production Output, December 21 – 26, 2022

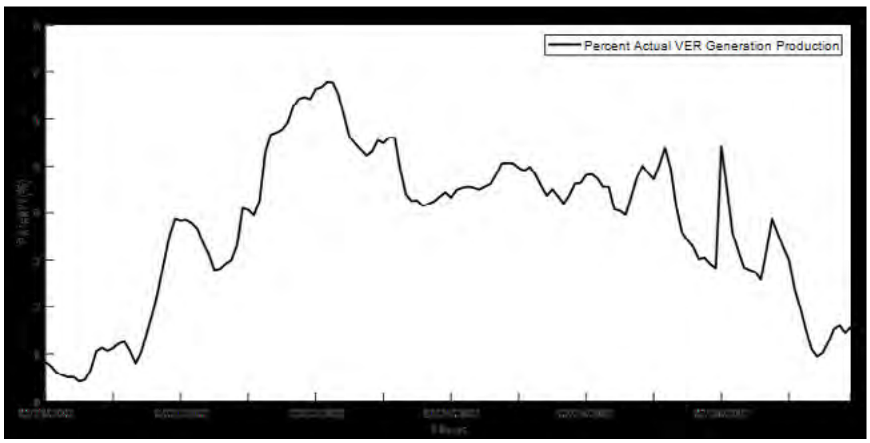
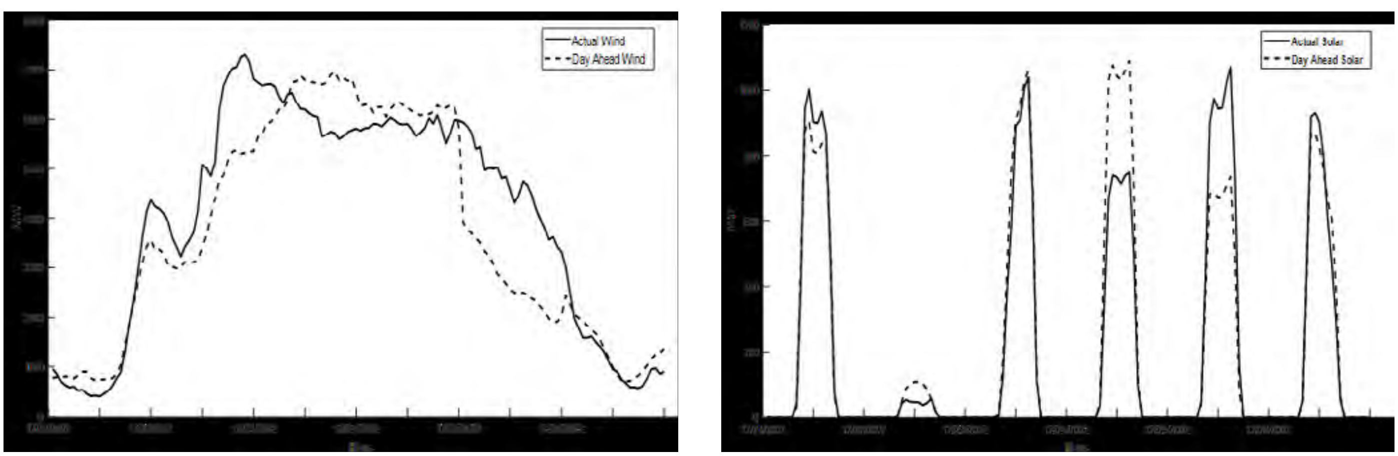


Figure 109: PJM Day-Ahead and Actual Hourly MW Wind and Solar Production, December 21 – 26, 2022



271 Winter Solstice for the Northern Hemisphere was December 21, 2022 4:47 p.m. The winter solstice marks the shortest day and longest night of the year.

Figure 110: MISO Actual Wind Generation – Storms Uri (2021) and Elliott (2022)[272]

The limited availability of solar production time during winter, when daylight hours are shorter, highlights the value of storing energy from solar production for when it is needed most during the winter non-daylight peak load timeframes. For example, DESC noted that on the morning of December 24, their solar resources began to produce energy, which, while after the morning peak, contributed to DESC's ability to pump water at its pumped storage facility so that its capacity would be available for the December 24 evening peak and the December 25 pre-dawn morning peak.

Wind energy production in higher-penetration areas west of the core Event Area (SPP, MISO) was high, especially during the onset of the Event on December 22 and 23. Figure 110, above, shows a wind production comparison between Winter Storm Uri and Winter Storm Elliott in MISO.

For SPP, wind resources performed above accredited capacity on December 22 at 17,900 MW, coinciding with high SPP system load. With high system loads expected to continue, SPP had to anticipate uncertainty including whether the forecast for high wind levels would hold, and the extent to which wind farms would be shut down or derated for low ambient temperatures or high wind cutoff. The actual wind generation output level slowly decreased after the December 22 peak load and reached its lowest level of 2,700 MW 20 hours later, on December 24 at 6 p.m.[273] SPP's experience illustrates the challenge of aligning VER production levels with power grid needs. Absent energy storage opportunities, the higher variability of wind and solar production increases the demand for dispatchable generation with high ramping capacity[274] to balance generation with load during times when wind or solar power is low, and the system is near peak demand.

Understanding and modeling uncertainties with VER production in the operations planning horizon can help minimize reliability and resource adequacy risks, especially at times of system stress, such as during extreme cold weather events. Shifting from deterministic to probabilistic methods for resource availability/adequacy analyses can better model the uncertainties surrounding VER production. See Recommendation 8 in section V.

272 Repr nted w th perm ss on of M SO.

273 SPP Report at 6.

274 *See* Department of Energy, *Importance of Flexible Electricity Supply* (May 2011), https://www1.eere.energy.gov/solar/pdfs/50060.pdf.

V. RECOMMENDATIONS[275]

A. Generator Cold Weather Reliability

Each successive analysis of extreme cold weather events has highlighted the need for generating units to proactively prepare for the onset of cold weather events.[276] Each inquiry report has built on previous analyses and findings to explain how generating units can best achieve that end. In August 2021, the Commission approved the adoption of EOP-011-2, effective April 1, 2023, in response to a recommendation from the 2018 Report, and required Generator Owners to have cold weather preparedness plans for their units. The 2021 Report took the next logical step by recommending that generating units be required to "(i) identify cold-weather-critical components and systems and (ii) identify and implement freeze protection measures for those components and systems."[277] The 2021 Report also recommended that generating units that experienced unplanned outages due to freezing should be required to develop Corrective Action Plans to guard against future outages.[278]

More recently, the Commission has approved revisions to the NERC Reliability Standards, in EOP-012-1, that implemented recommendations from the 2021 Report.[279] These changes, the Commission found, "represent[] an improvement to the Reliability Standards and enhance[] the reliable operation of the Bulk-Power System by requiring generator owners to implement freeze protection measures, develop enhanced cold weather preparedness plans, implement annual trainings, draft and implement corrective action plans to address freezing issues, and provide certain cold weather operating parameters to Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing authorities for use in their analyses and planning."[280] These modifications have not yet become effective.

Recommendation 1(a): Findings support the need for prompt development and implementation of the remaining recommended revisions to the Reliability Standards from 2021 Report Key Recommendation 1 to strengthen generators' ability to maintain extreme cold weather performance.

Despite the fact that nearly two thirds of all generating units that provided data indicated that they had begun to make improvements to their cold weather preparedness plans in response to the findings of the 2021 Report, and that many units had already begun to implement improvements required under EOP-011-2, R7.3.2, prior to its effective date of April 2023, 111,000 MW of generating units in the Event footprint still experienced unplanned outages, derates or failures to start due to Freezing Issues.[281] The Team considered whether to recommend additional mandatory Reliability Standards, but with many important Standards either approved, but not yet effective, or still in the drafting stage (e.g. identification of generator cold weather critical components, developing Corrective Action Plans

275 Because the recommendat ons are ntended to be shared w dely and may be shared w thout the rema nder of the Report, terms that have been otherw se been abbrev ated elsewhere n the Report, such as GOs/GOPs for Generator Owners/Operators, w ll be spelled out the first t methey are used n each recommendat on.

276 *See* 2021 Report at 185 86.

277 *See* 2021 Report at 185 86, Recommendat ons 1(a) and (b).

278 *See N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.,* 176 FERC ¶ 61,119, at P 1 (2021).

279 The first of ts Requ rements become effect ve October 1, 2024.

280 *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.,* 182 FERC ¶ 61,094, at P 36 (2023).

281 An encourag ng find ng was that roughly two th rds of all generat ng un ts sa d they had begun to make mprovements to the r cold weather preparedness plans n response to the find ngs of the 2021 Report.

to operate at Extreme Cold Weather Temperatures), this recommendation focuses instead on fully implementing the recommendations already made in response to the 2021 Report. That over 75 percent of the generating units with unplanned outages due to Freezing Issues failed above their documented minimum operating temperatures suggests that work in this area is not yet complete. For additional background and analysis relevant to Recommendation 1(a) see section IV.B.3., above.

Recommendation 1(b): Findings from the Report support the need for robust monitoring by NERC and the Regional Entities of compliance with the currently-effective and approved generator cold weather Reliability Standards, to determine if reliability gaps exist. NERC should identify the generating units that are at the highest risk during extreme cold weather and work with the Regional Entities (and Balancing Authorities, if applicable) to perform cold weather verifications of those generating units until all of the extreme cold weather Standards proposed by the 2021 Report are approved and effective. (Verify highest risk units by Q4, 2023; implement by Q3, 2024)

As mentioned in 1(a), the Team considered recommending additional Reliability Standards, including for several of the sub-parts of Recommendation 1, but was persuaded to focus on fully implementing the 2021 Report recommendations. Robust compliance monitoring of the currently-effective and approved extreme cold weather Standards can help to discern whether there are patterns which suggest that sub-parts of Recommendation 1 may need to be added to the Standards. For example, if compliance monitoring were to show that large numbers of Generator Owners/Operators were not fully-prepared for winter until mid-December or later, it may suggest that Recommendation 1(g) should be considered for addition to the Standards.

Given that the Extreme Cold Weather Preparedness and Operations Reliability Standards will not be fully effective until May 2028, and that generating units continue to experience high volumes of unplanned outages due to the top three causes of Freezing and Fuel issues as well as Mechanical/Electrical Issues, the Team considered what could be done in the meantime to improve generating unit performance to enhance the reliable operation of the grid. The Team recommends identifying those units at the highest risk of unplanned outages due to Freezing Issues (based on generating units' performance in previous events, their responses to NERC's Level 3 Alert or other criteria) for expedited cold weather verifications. The Team also recommends additional near-term, but slightly less expedited, cold weather verifications as explained in the next recommendation.

Recommendation 1(c): Generator Owners/Operators should assess their own freeze protection measure vulnerability, and NERC or the Regional Entities should perform targeted cold weather verifications pursuant to a risk-based approach.

Generator Owners/Operators should not wait for an extreme cold weather event to occur in their Balancing Authority Area, but should learn from the experiences of others, as well as the many resources available.[282] Based on the guidance provided by the Report, the 2021 Report, and the resources available from NERC and the Regional Entities, GOs/GOPs should assess their own freeze protection measures protecting generator cold weather critical components, and determine whether the generator cold weather critical components continue to be vulnerable to extreme cold, the accelerated cooling effect of wind, and precipitation. To determine whether GOs/GOPs are implementing the currently-effective cold weather Reliability Standards, NERC and the Regional Entities should conduct targeted cold weather verifications, using a risk-based approach. The GOs/GOPs selected would not be those considered at the highest risk of unplanned outages due to Freezing Issues, (i.e., those that are targeted by Recommendation 1(b)), but should be those in the next tier of risk and below. These verifications

282 *See* note 52 for a l st of resources.

should continue until all of the Reliability Standards revisions recommended by Key Recommendation 1 of the 2021 Report have become effective. For additional information in support of Recommendation 1(c) see Key Recommendation 1 in the 2021 Report.

Recommendation 1(d): Generator Owners/Operators of generating units that have experienced outages, derates, or failures to start above their documented operating temperature limits should consider conducting engineering design reviews to: (1) evaluate the accuracy and completeness of existing design information (including as it relates to the documented operating temperature limits) and calculated extreme cold weather operational thresholds: (2) evaluate whether existing freeze protection measures are adequate to protect their identified generator cold weather critical components; (3) evaluate whether design features to address cold weather and freezing conditions are being optimally implemented; (4) evaluate the impact of any modifications or additions to the original design on the documented operating temperature limits; (5) evaluate whether any modifications or additions resulted in new generator cold weather critical components; (6) evaluate the impact a unit's "cold" versus "hot" status has on its design limits, including the identification of a "cold start-up" temperature for each unit, if applicable; and (7) determine whether the generating unit's operating characteristics have been altered in a way that creates a potential "weak link" component.

The Team recommends that Generator Owners/Operators consider taking additional steps to ensure the reliability of their generating units for the substantial number of units that, during Winter Storm Elliott, experienced Freezing Issues at temperatures above their documented operating temperature limits. The failures above the units' documented operating temperature limits suggest that the information relied upon by many generators may be inaccurate or may no longer be valid after modifications made to the generating units. Generator Owners/Operators that have experienced unplanned outages, derates, or failures to start due to freezing during extreme cold weather events should consider reviewing their documented operating temperature limits, with appropriate expert assistance, to determine whether modifications have changed their limits or whether the limits should be changed for some other reason. A generating unit may have a higher "cold" low temperature limit (the temperature at which it can start in extreme cold weather, when it has not already been running, versus the "hot" temperature, at which it can run continuously). Identifying these temperatures and sharing them with the BA is critical. However, the Team cautions against GOs/GOPs simply raising their documented operating temperature limits to temperatures above those at which the units failed during the Event, without analyzing whether the units could perform at lower temperatures with appropriate protection of their cold weather critical components.

Recommendation 1(e): Generator Owners/Operators should consider conducting operational/functional testing of their "active" freeze protection systems.

Generator Owners/Operators should consider conducting operational and functional testing of their "active" freeze protection systems (e.g., heat trace circuitry/controls, partial discharge recirculation systems) on at least an annual basis, and always prior to winter, to ensure their continued functionality during extreme cold weather events. Like other systems, active freeze protection systems are subject to wear and tear over time. For instance, even a small section of inoperable heat trace system or circuit can leave a critical component unprotected, leading to a freezing-related outage. A heat trace system that no longer properly alarms for circuits that are inoperable will not warn the GO/GOP that its critical components are vulnerable to freezing.

Recommendation 1(f): Generator Owners/Operators should communicate their low temperature limits, and changes to those limits, to their Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator on a real-time basis.

Discussions with Balancing Authority representatives while preparing the Report underscored the substantial efforts that BA personnel took in real time to activate generation; only for them to learn that that the generation was unavailable. As noted in PJM's analysis of its own response to Winter Storm Elliott, on the afternoon of December 24, 2022, its operational situation was "strained" in part because of a lack of reliable information of this kind:

> *PJM had put generation resources on notice, through Advisories and Alerts, of PJM's need for them to be prepared to run. PJM relied on Generator Owner/operator-submitted data and believed these reserves were available. In many cases, this data did not reflect the actual capability of the generator and PJM would only learn of the generation resource failures at the time PJM was expecting these resources to begin to run.*[283]

Balancing Authorities seeking to address cold weather events should not be expected to learn such information on an ad hoc basis while simultaneously attempting to respond to worsening generation conditions and/or increased load. The onus should be placed on generating units to communicate and update such information, in real time, to BAs. If a GO/GOP knows that there is a meaningful difference between its cold start-up temperature and the temperature at which it can continue to operate when warm, the GO/GOP should inform the BA, so that the BA can consider the generating unit for pre-operational warming in advance of extreme cold weather events. Before an extreme cold weather event, GOs/GOPs should consider whether high winds or precipitation might affect their ability to perform at the documented low temperature limit(s) that they provided to the BA. Generator Owners/Generator Operators should update this data in real time, and BAs should consider amending their tariffs or procedures to require real-time updates if not already required. BAs should use all information provided by GOs/GOPs regarding the operating limits of their generating units to the fullest extent possible in their operations.

Recommendation 1(g): Generator Owners/Operators should complete their preparations for winter, including implementing their winter preparedness plans and inspecting and maintaining their generating units' freeze protection measures, no later than the earliest first freeze date for the generating unit's location, as determined by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration data.[284] Generator Owners/Operators should maintain those preparations until after the last freeze date, as provided by the same data. Those preparations are in addition to any preparations, inspection or maintenance done in anticipation of a specific extreme cold weather event.

Although annual inspections and maintenance of generating units' freeze protection measures are required by EOP-011-2 R 7.2, some evidence suggests that Generator Owners/Operators may not have completed freeze protection maintenance on all of their units before Winter Storm Elliott hit, relatively early in the winter. Winter Storm Elliott is not the only proof that the worst weather can happen early in the season—in the 2021 Report, Appendix B examined five extreme cold weather events that impacted Texas and the South Central U.S. Two of those events happened in December, one in January, and two in February. December is too late for GOs/GOPs to be finishing their preparation for winter.

(1(c) to 1(g): Implement as soon as possible, but by no later than Q4, 2025)

Recommendation 2: NERC should initiate a technical review of the individual causes of cold-weather-related unplanned generation outages caused by Mechanical/ Electrical Issues during the Event to identify the root causes of these failures with the goal of determining what can be done to reduce the frequency of these outages during extreme cold weather events. The study should also consider whether additional Reliability Standards are appropriate to address the root causes of these issues. The study should be conducted by

283 PJM Report at 28.

284 *National Weather Service Frost and Freeze Information* (Sept. 2022), https://www.weather.gov/ wx/fallfrost nfo.

either an independent subject-matter expert such as the Electric Power Research Institute or an academic institution, with participation by Generation Owners/Generation Operators on scoping and providing generating-unit-specific technical expertise. (Initiate Technical Review by Q1, 2024)

Successive reports reviewing cold weather events have consistently demonstrated a steady relationship between decreasing temperatures and a rise in Mechanical/Electrical Issues in generating units. The 2021 Report suggested that further analysis was required by Generation Owners to "understand the impact of extreme cold weather on mechanical/electrical failures, so that GOs can identify possible methods of reducing the incidence of unplanned outages, derates and failures to start due to [Mechanical/Electrical Issues] during similar events."[285] The persistence of these issues, even in the face of increased awareness, suggests further action needs to be taken.

An independent subject matter group with knowledge of electrical generator design and operations, as well as materials science, among other topics, should study the relationship between Mechanical/Electrical Issues and cold weather events. The study should analyze the types of Mechanical/Electrical Issues experienced by generating units during extreme cold weather events; the types of components and systems most vulnerable to these events; methods and best practices to prevent Mechanical/Electrical Issues from affecting those components and systems; and any other information deemed relevant. Further, the study should differentiate between Mechanical/Electrical Issues caused by extreme cold weather events, and those that simply occurred during such events (e.g., boiler tube leaks).

Recommendation 3: A joint NERC-Regional Entity team, collaborating with FERC staff, should study the overall availability and readiness of blackstart units to operate during cold weather conditions. This study should cover all portions of the U.S. not already studied, and should incorporate existing literature, studies, reports, and other analyses as to the availability and readiness of blackstart units. The scope of the study should include:

- **an evaluation of existing blackstart restoration plans, including a review of potential single points of failure related to natural gas system dependence;**
- **an evaluation of the sufficiency of existing blackstart availability, readiness, and testing criteria, including whether unscheduled, unannounced, or criteria-based testing (e.g., those used in ERCOT) would improve reliability during cold weather events;**
- **the need for ensuring that generating units with dual-fuel capability providing blackstart service have appropriate fuel storage (as determined by the Balancing Authority);**
- **the need to require blackstart generators to test their fuel switching capabilities seasonally;**
- **the need to require additional fuel storage due to import constraints;**
- **the need for Transmission Operators to incorporate generating units' cold weather preparations into the qualification process for certifying generators as blackstart units; and,**
- **any other subject areas identified as areas of substantial interest or concern in the report issued as a result of ongoing efforts to study blackstart unit availability and readiness in ERCOT.[286] (Initiate study by Q1, 2024)**

Over 19,000 MW of blackstart designated generating units (155 units) incurred outages, derates, or failures to start during the Event. Of the 155 units, 119 were natural-gas fueled units (accounting for just under 75 percent of all generation lost by blackstart designated units). These failures were not geographically or causally isolated, instead, they covered the entire area impacted by the Event, arose from Freezing Issues, Mechanical/Electrical Issues, and Fuel Issues, and impacted gas, oil and dual-fuel capable units.

285 2021 Report at 218 (Recommendat on 11).

286 *See* 2021 Report Recommendat on 26.

The readiness and availability of blackstart units is paramount to the reliability of the grid during extreme weather scenarios, and the breadth (both in numbers and causes) of the outages and derates to blackstart units during Winter Storm Elliott suggests the need for systematic evaluation of the readiness of these units. For additional background and analysis relevant to Recommendation 3, see Section IV.B.4.

B. Natural Gas Infrastructure Cold Weather Reliability

Recommendation 4: Legislation by Congress and state legislatures (and/or regulation by entities with jurisdiction over natural gas infrastructure reliability) is needed to establish reliability rules for natural gas infrastructure necessary to support the grid and natural gas local distribution companies that address the needs described in 4(a), (b) and (c).

The 2021 Report noted that "the reliability of the BES depends, in large part, on the reliability of the natural gas infrastructure system, but unlike the BES, with its mandatory Reliability Standards enforced by FERC and NERC, the reliability of the natural gas infrastructure system rests largely on voluntary efforts."[287] In February 2011, extreme cold weather in Texas and New Mexico "resulted in widespread wellhead, gathering system, and processing plant freeze-offs in the Permian and San Juan basins," reducing flow by approximately 20 percent, a much greater extent than had occurred up to that point. LDCs interrupted gas service to more than 50,000 customers in New Mexico, Arizona, and Texas, including the cities of El Paso, Texas, Tucson, Arizona and Taos, New Mexico. While some LDCs were able to restore service within hours because they had only cut a few customers, it took one LDC a week to restore 4,300 customers, using a workforce of 700. The 2011 Report recommended that state legislators and regulators, working with "all sectors of the natural gas industry. . . should determine whether production shortages during extreme cold weather events can be effectively and economically mitigated through the adoption of minimum, uniform standards for the winterization of natural gas production and processing facilities."[288] The 2011 event highlighted the increasing interdependency of natural gas infrastructure and the BES.[289]

In Winter Storm Uri, Natural Gas Fuel Issues were "the second-largest cause of generating unit outages that left residents without heat and light and energy in ERCOT for nearly three days, during freezing temperatures,"[290] even though that event did not involve LDCs interrupting service to customers. Texas natural gas production declined during Winter Storm Uri by 70.1 percent, Oklahoma, by 56.8 percent, and Louisiana, by 53.5 percent,[291] while the lower 48 states' production declined by 28 percent.[292] Like the 2011 Report, the 2021 Report recognized that freezing at the wellheads and other natural gas infrastructure facilities, as well as weather-related road conditions, caused the majority of the gas production decline that contributed to the Natural Gas Fuel Issues. To prevent recurrence of these dramatic drops in production in areas on which the entire United States relies for the production of natural gas, the 2021 Report recommended that "Congress, state legislatures, and regulatory agencies with jurisdiction over natural gas infrastructure facilities should require those natural gas infrastructure facilities to implement and maintain cold weather preparedness plans,

287 2021 Report at 197.

288 2011 Report at 126 132, 212, 214.

289 As the 2021 Report recorded, " a]fter the 2011 event, the Comm ss on n t ated a proceed ng (Docket No. AD12 12 000) n early 2012, request ng comments on quest ons about top cs nclud ng market structure and rules, schedul ng, commun cat ons, nfrastructure, and rel ab l ty." The Comm ss on convened five reg onal conferences and ssued two orders wh ch enhanced p pel ne commun cat on w th gr d ent t es and ncreased p pel ne schedul ng flex b l ty. The 2021 Report noted "some aspects of the problem are e ther outs de the Comm ss on's] author ty or requ re cooperat on among jur sd ct ons" (e.g. the natural gas product on shortages). 2021 Report at 201.

290 2021 Report at 197.

291 As compared to January product on. 2021 Report at 174. The Team used January so that t could compare the 2011 event, wh ch happened February 1 5.

292 As compared to February 8 product on. 2021 Report at 174.

including measures to prepare to operate when specific cold weather events are forecast."[293]

Despite the 2011 and 2021 recommendations for protecting natural gas infrastructure, including wellheads, from extreme cold weather, production remained insufficiently protected during the Event, which led to a reliability-threatening Gas Emergency for Con Edison in New York City. Had its entire system been cut off, Con Edison said it would have taken "many months" to restore service to its million-plus customers, even with mutual assistance, leaving natural gas customers without heat in the middle of winter. No regulatory entity is tasked with ensuring the *reliability* of the natural gas fuel supply relied upon by the BES/grid. The Team recommends that Congress exercise its regulatory power over natural gas infrastructure necessary to ensure grid reliability. Congress could consider whether additional or exclusive authority for natural gas infrastructure reliability should be placed within a single federal agency, as it did with bulk power system reliability in 2005, when it added section Federal Power Act section 215.[294]

Recommendation 4(a): Because extreme cold weather events have repeatedly impaired the production, gathering, processing, and transportation of natural gas, the reliability rules suggested in Recommendation 4 should address, among other topics, the need for natural gas infrastructure reliability rules, from wellhead through pipeline, requiring cold weather preparedness plans, freeze protection measures, and operating measures for when extreme cold weather periods are forecast, and during the extreme cold weather periods.

The last two extreme cold weather events resulted in substantial natural gas wellhead production declines in key locations. In 2021, Texas, Oklahoma and Louisiana saw 50-percent-plus declines, with Texas most impacted with a 70.1 percent decline. In the Event, the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations of the Appalachian Basin declined by 23 and 54 percent, respectively. "On its own, the Appalachian Basin would have been the third-largest natural gas producer in the world [for] the first half of 2021, behind Russia and the rest of the United States."[295] The largest percentage of natural gas production declines were freeze-related in the Event, and this was also true in 2021.[296]

Unlike in Winter Storm Uri, the natural gas production areas most affected during the Event were in areas that routinely experience cold weather. All of the gas producing entities that provided data about outages and disruptions to their facilities had implemented some cold weather preparedness activities for winter. The combination of the rapid temperature drops, and strong winds defeated many of the protections that were put in place. The interrelated nature of the natural gas supply chain added to its vulnerability. See generally IV.C. Each

293 Key Recommendat on 5, 2021 Report at 194. Recogn z ng that mandatory natural gas nfrastructure rel ab l ty rules would not l kely be n place for the upcom ng w nter, the 2021 Report also recommended mult ple pract ces that natural gas nfrastructure ent t es could voluntar ly mplement. Some could be qu ckly mplemented, such as obta n ng emergency back up generators, pre dra n ng storage tanks before severe weather, or mann ng key fac l t es around the clock. Key Recommendat on 6, 2021 Report at 194.

294 The NAESB Forum Cha rs recommended "**a natural gas reliability organization akin to the one currently responsible for electric reliability, NERC**," NAESB Report at 3 (emphas s n or g nal). S m larly, the Nat onal Academy of Sc ence, n ts 2021 report on the Future of Electr c Power n the U.S., The Future of Electr c Power n the Un ted States The Nat onal Academ es Press, recommended that the Comm ss on "des gnate a central ent ty to establ sh standards for and otherw se oversee the rel ab l ty of the nat on's natural gas del very system. Congress should also author ze FERC to requ re greater transparency and report ng of cond t ons occurr ng on the natural gas del very system to allow for better s tuat onal awareness as to the operat onal c rcumstances needed to help support electr c system rel ab l ty." Nat onal Academy of Sc ences (nasonl ne.org).

295 Cor nna R cker and Warren W lczewsk , Shale natural gas product on n the Appalach an Bas n sets records n first half of 2021, Today n Energy (Sept.1, 2021) U.S. Energy nformat on Adm n strat on E A ndependent Stat st cs and Analyhttps://www.e a.gov/today nenergy/deta l.php? d 49377s s.

296 F fty e ght percent of product on decl nes n the 2021 event were caused by freez ng or severe cold weather, nclud ng "product on decl nes d rectly caused by freez ng, preempt ve shut ns to protect natural gas fac l t es from freeze related mpacts, and poor road cond t ons (due to prec p tat on) that prevented the removal of flu ds from product on s tes or access to fac l t es to make necessary repa rs." 2021 Report at 175.

part of the natural gas supply chain is dependent upon the reliability of other sections, which increases the importance of requiring all sections of the natural gas supply chain to protect against the effects of extreme winter weather. Regulators should develop winterization guidelines to protect and continue the operations of production, gathering and processing system facilities during extreme weather events.[297] Those guidelines should address issues arising from low temperature and high winds, as well as precipitation (if precipitation meaningfully worsens the effect of cold on the applicable natural gas infrastructure).[298]

Recommendation 4(b): The reliability rules suggested in Recommendation 4 should address, among other topics, the need for regional natural gas communications coordinators, with situational awareness of the natural gas infrastructure similar to the grid's Reliability Coordinators, that can share timely operational communications throughout the natural gas infrastructure chain and communicate potential issues to, and receive grid reliability information from, grid reliability entities.

During the Event, both Balancing Authorities and natural gas infrastructure entities such as Local Distribution Companies had limited situational awareness as to the extent to which natural gas production losses rippled through the interconnected systems. PJM headed into the operating day of December 23 expecting approximately 158,000 MW of available generation to meet a forecast load of 127,000 MW. But PJM did not anticipate the rapidly escalating generation outages that peaked at over 46,000 MW early on December 24, 70 percent of which were natural-gas-fired units.[299] PJM was unaware of the magnitude of the natural gas production losses despite the fact that PJM's Gas Electric Coordination Team conducts daily reviews during the winter months (November through March) of the interstate pipeline bulletin boards to assess pipeline operating conditions, identify potential natural gas supply risks to the natural gas-fired generation fleet, and provide daily gas risk assessment reports to its dispatch personnel. Con Edison also did not anticipate that it would be notified of potential severe operating pressure reductions that would not recover unless demand was reduced. Pipelines necessarily had to have been aware of decreasing receipts at various points as pressures began to drop. While producers may have had flexibility to make up their nominations over the course of a day, shippers were unaware of what was happening in real time and did not know that the gas they had purchased and nominated had not been delivered to the pipeline until notified of sometimes very large cuts in nominations on December 24.

Operating personnel at the wellhead communicate with gatherers and processors to which they deliver their gas, gatherers and processors communicate their operational issues to the pipelines to which they deliver gas, and pipelines communicate operational issues to their shippers. Although natural gas infrastructure entities often communicate marketing information to end-use customers, in accordance with contractual obligations, it is not the norm for them to communicate with grid operators (e.g., BAs and RCs). Instead, news of operational issues is often communicated in piecemeal fashion from the affected operator to the next operator in the gas production and delivery chain. Absent any informal arrangement to share information, grid operators and Generator Owners/Operators typically receive information about pipeline operational issues only in the form of operational flow orders and critical notices, which often are issued many hours after the issues begin to occur upstream. There is no natural gas infrastructure entity that has the system-wide view as

297 Th s recommendat on s also cons stent w th Recommendat on 16 from the NAESB Report, wh ch stated, n part, that "appl cable state author t es should cons der the development of weather zat on gu del nes appropr ate for the r reg on/jur sd ct on . . .." NAESB Report at 58 59.

298 *See* 2021 Report at 194 95 (Recommendat on 6, wh ch ncluded a long l st of measures that natural gas nfrastructure ent t es could use to protect aga nst freez ng and other cold related l m tat ons).

299 *See* PJM Report at 2.

the RC does for the grid. The NAESB Report recognized the "importance of a wide-area view of natural gas system operations to help ensure reliability and the value of being able to access timely data to assist in operational planning, particularly during critical events or anticipated critical events."[300] While interstate pipelines are required to post certain information on their electronic bulletin boards, intrastate pipelines generally have no such requirements.

Multiple entities, including gas and electric trade groups, BAs and RCs, and GOs, described various information gaps existing in the operations of natural gas infrastructure. Many requested that intrastate pipelines be required to post data similar to what interstate pipelines post on their electronic bulletin boards.[301] A generation trade group noted that increased intrastate transparency would assist "particularly in the posting of actual flow data that can assist in validating force majeure claims and posting of available capacity to assist in identifying locations for additional supply/capacity."[302] An Regional Transmission Organization/Independent System Operator complained about the timeliness of information, noting that "last minute force majeure calls" were the only information they received about availability of commodity during the Event.[303] One entity pointed out that "[s]ince most intrastate pipeline operators also own and operate interstate pipelines, they already have the necessary infrastructure and knowledge of how to accomplish this information sharing at minimal cost and effort."[304] Finally, one trade group argued that the intrastate pipelines' lack of transparency combined with their ability to control both capacity and transportation posed a reliability risk:

> The lack of separation between pipeline operational and marketing functions allows intrastate pipelines to operate as regional monopolies and exert market power in the pricing of gas supply services particularly during time of high demand during extreme weather events, such as Winter Storm Uri. Customers are then forced to choose between exorbitant prices or the real prospect of having no access to natural gas supplies. This lack of competitive choice affects both the system reliability as well as the cost to gas and electric end-use customers.[305]

Based on their experience during the Event, shippers indicated that helpful changes would include providing information *linked to specific receipt points, as soon as possible, updated as often as possible, that included information about the volumetric effect at various receipt points if possible.* NAESB Report Recommendation 1 suggested that FERC could improve the timeliness of information available by directing NAESB to revise its business practice standards related to the timely reporting of natural gas pipeline informational website

300 November 8, 2022 GEH Forum Meet ng Staff Notes (NAESB Report at 18 n.68). The NAESB Report found that some nformat on shar ng between natural gas and gr d ent t es was supported by FERC Order No. 787, wh ch perm ts the commun cat on between certa n part es of operat onal nformat on to support rel ab l ty of natural gas and electr c systems, as well as the NAESB WEQ and WGQ Bus ness Pract ce Standards, ncorporated by reference as part of 18 C.F.R § 38.1(a) and 18 C.F.R § 284.12. However, t also noted that some BAs and RCs (a/k/a SOs/RTOs n the r market roles) stated that there are challenges n access ng and analyz ng such nformat on. (NAESB Report at 18 nn. 69, 71).

301 *See*, e.g., comments of Electr c Power Supply Assoc at on, (Page 93, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx; comments of Texas Compet t ve Power Advocates, Page 144, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx; comments of Process Gas Consumers Group and Amer can Forest & Paper Assoc at on, Page 144, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx

302 (Page 144, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx.

303 Comments of PJM nterconnect on, LLC, comb ned comment record at page 258.
PJM (Page 118, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx.

304 Comments of Texas Compet t ve Power Advocates, comb ned comment record at page 284.
TCPA (Page 144, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx.

305 Comments of Texas Compet t ve Power Advocates, comb ned comment record at page 288.
TCPA (Page 148, GEH Survey Response Comment Subm ss ons February 27, 2023) https://naesb.org/pdf4/geh030323w5.docx.

posting data;[306] enabling the data to be accessible to grid operators as soon as it is reported and available. Additionally, to address the fact that BAs and RCs are reliant on 24/7 operations while some natural gas infrastructure and marketing entities are not available around the clock, NAESB Report Recommendation 7 suggests that natural gas infrastructure operations be fully functioning on a 24/7 basis in preparation for and during events in which extreme cold weather is forecast.[307]

RCs and BAs could use improved information provided to better plan their operations during periods of extreme cold weather. BAs could dispatch more or different generation. For example, PJM could have dispatched long-lead-time units had it known the number of natural gas-fired generating units that would likely have failed to perform. Natural gas-fired generators could seek or activate alternate fuel supply or transportation arrangements (e.g., fuel oil (for dual-fuel units), natural gas storage, switch transportation to another pipeline if the facility is served by more than one pipeline). LDCs could act more quickly to preserve their system reliability (both for their commercial and residential customers as well as to maintain deliveries to any behind-the-citygate generation)[308] and reduce their draw on already-challenged pipelines during extreme cold weather conditions. For example, Con Edison used its LNG facility to preserve necessary system pressure at its citygate, but would have started it earlier, had it known how production declines were likely to affect delivery at receipt points.[309] Recommendation 4(b) differs from Recommendation 5 primarily in scope and timing, as well as prerequisites for achieving the outcome. Recommendation 4(b) seeks natural gas infrastructure entities that have the tools and authority to have the wide-area view, like a Reliability Coordinator does for the grid, and will likely rely on legislation and/or regulation; Recommendation 5 seeks near-term improvements in information sharing that do not require legislation or regulation.

Recommendation 4(c): The reliability rules suggested in Recommendation 4 should address, among other topics, the need to require natural gas infrastructure entities to identify those natural gas infrastructure loads that should be designated as critical for priority treatment during load shed and provide criteria for identifying such critical loads.

Recommendations from the 2011 Report[310] and the 2021 Report[311] highlighted the importance of Transmission Owners/Operators and Distribution

306 For example, operat onally ava lable capac ty, total scheduled quant ty, and any other data necessary to ass st reg onal operators n ma nta n ng system rel ab l ty. The NAESB Report noted, “There was substant al support from both electr c and natural gas part c pants to explore ways to streaml ne and add eff c enc es to the report ng, post ng, and data shar ng processes of natural gas p pel nes (NAESB Report 17 n.62).

307 To address these d fferences, NAESB Recommendat on 7 suggested that “ s]tate publ c ut l ty comm ss ons and appl cable state author t es n states w th compet t ve energy markets should engage w th producers, marketers and ntrastate p pel nes to ensure that such part es’ operat ons are fully funct on ng on a 24/7 bas s n preparat on for and dur ng events n wh ch extreme weather s forecast to cause demand to r se sharply for both electr c ty and natural gas, nclud ng dur ng weekends and hol days. (States could cons der the approaches adopted n FERC regulat ons affect ng the nterstate p pel nes.) n nstances where state author t es lack enabl ng author ty to take such act ons, the FERC should adopt regulat ons to ach eve dent cal outcomes w th n ts author ty.”

308 For example, Con Ed son’s d str but on system served 19 generat ng un ts.

309 More accurate and t mely nformat on from upstream ent t es could also help LDCs when to use the r demand response and requests for voluntary customer conservat on. Both are mportant tools for manag ng the t ght cond t ons dur ng extreme cold weather events. The NAESB Report recommended that State publ c ut l ty comm ss ons encourage LDCs w th n the r jur sd ct ons to “structure ncent ves for the development of natural gas and electr c demand response programs” and “to prov de voluntary conservat on publ c serv ce announcements for res dent al, commerc al and ndustr al customers” “ n preparat on for and dur ng events n wh ch demand s expected to r se sharply for both electr c ty and natural gas.” NAESB Report, Recommendat ons 10 and 11, at 44 45. NAESB Recommendat on 10 was supported by 91 percent of the Wholesale Gas Market and 91 percent of the Wholesale Electr c Market, as those terms are defined n the NAESB Report. d. at 44 45. NAESB Recommendat on 11 was supported by 93 percent of the Wholesale Gas Market and 100 percent of the Wholesale Electr c Market, as those terms are defined n the NAESB Report. d. at 45.

310 Recommendat on 25, 2011 Report at 211 12.

311 Key Recommendat on 1 , 2021 Report at 208.

Providers performing critical load reviews of gas production and transmission facilities and prioritizing critical loads during load shed. Few natural gas facilities were impacted by power outages during the Event, as compared to Winter Storm Uri, because the volume of load shed paled in comparison to ERCOT's 20,000 MW during Winter Storm Uri. But the Team was concerned to find that few natural gas infrastructure entities designated *any* of their facilities as critical loads to their local electricity provider.

All 10 of the natural gas producers who provided information in conjunction with the inquiry responded that they do *not* identify *any of their facilities* as protected or as critical loads even though winterization systems including heat trace can be dependent upon utility-provided electric power. Their utility-powered natural gas production facilities also have no, or limited, alternate or backup power. The Team is aware of producers that do rely on the grid for their electricity but have not identified any of their facilities as critical loads.

Of the two gathering system operators from whom data were collected, one indicated that its gathering system compression facilities do not depend on utility/grid power, but it does depend on the utility power to operate air compressors to maintain emergency shut- down valve positions, start the units and operate control equipment within the facility. Gas-fired backup generators are available at the stations in the event of a power outage to the air compressors/system at the majority of their facilities. The second entity indicated that utility power is its primary source of power. Several of its facilities rely heavily on electricity for gas compression and delivery capacity for a significant portion of their operations, and a loss of electrical power would result in the inability to transport and process large quantities of gas. Only 25 percent of the 26 processing plants that provided data were protected from power outages by local power provider critical load designation agreements.

Of the 15 interstate pipelines that provided data to the Team, four stated that they have facilities designated as critical with their power provider, and 11 provided reasons for not designating any facilities.[312] In total, four pipelines designated 60 facilities as critical. The majority of those facilities (42) are owned by a single pipeline. Pennsylvania had the most identified in a single state, with nine.[313]

The Team recommends that legislative and regulatory actions be taken to either establish criteria for natural gas infrastructure facilities to be designated as critical or create or designate an agency or entity to establish such criteria. The critical facilities identified should then be required to register with or otherwise communicate to their electric service necessary information about their critical natural gas infrastructure facilities such as location. Facilities could include producers, gathering/compressing facilities, processing facilities, and both intrastate and interstate pipelines. Legislators or regulators can look to the collaboration between the Public Utility Commission of Texas and the Texas Railroad Commission on rules for designating natural gas facilities and entities as critical, which was required by Texas House Bill 3648, in the wake of Winter Storm Uri's devastating effects on Texas. On November 30, 2021, the Public Utility Commission and Railroad Commission separately adopted rules to codify HB 3648 and establish new regulations for electric utilities and natural gas entities to ensure critical natural gas facilities are appropriately identified.[314]

312 *See* Sect on V.C.4 for a d scuss on of the reasons g ven for not dent fy ng fac l t es as cr t cal.

313 The other states and number of cr t cal fac l t es dent fied were V rg n a (6), New York (5), Kentucky (4), Alabama (3), Tennessee, M ss ss pp , Oh o, Georg a, and New Jersey (all w th two or fewer).

314 https://www.puc.texas.gov/ ndustry/electr c/cng/default.aspx

C. Natural Gas-Electric Coordination for Cold Weather Reliability

Recommendation 5: The North American Energy Standards Board should convene natural gas infrastructure entities, electric grid operators, and LDCs to identify improvements in communication during extreme cold weather events to enhance situational awareness. (Q2, 2024)

This Recommendation differs from Recommendation 4b in that it does not seek legislation or regulation but seeks near-term options for enhancing situational awareness among natural gas infrastructure and electric grid entities. The Team recognizes that producers, processors, interstate and intrastate pipelines, as well as grid operators such as Balancing Authorities and Reliability Coordinators, could improve their real-time coordination and communication to some extent without the need for a Reliability Coordinator-equivalent for natural gas infrastructure.

There is a need for improved communication among the operators of production facilities (producers, gatherers, processors) and the timely dissemination of this coordinated communication from the production facilities to other natural gas infrastructure entities, BAs, shippers, and end-use customers (i.e., Local Distribution Companies). Discussions should include what should be communicated, how it should be communicated, and to whom it should be communicated. In particular, operators of gas production facilities should provide information to the extent that they are aware of situations that may have potential adverse impacts on the BAs, pipelines, LDCs, and/or shipper reliability, whether such information becomes available before or during extreme weather events. Ideally those communications would include aggregated volume data or confirmed scheduled quantities for key upstream receipt points on the pipeline systems. Information about operational issues (e.g., location, estimated duration of outage) should be communicated to BAs, LDCs, and shippers so they can anticipate and plan for potential critical notices, OFOs or force majeures, rather than react after those notices are issued. Communication can occur without endangering sensitive commercial information, as it does on the BES grid side, by, among other methods, separating the operational employees who share information from the marketing employees.

NAESB Report Recommendations 2 and 3 identified a potential tool that can be used to accomplish the desired information sharing—Argonne National Laboratory's *NGInsight* Tool.[315] The tool makes it possible to identify the potential impact of weather or other critical events on overall natural gas supply.[316] Additionally, through machine learning informed by electric wholesale market participant input, *NGInsight* can rank the severity of natural gas pipeline notifications posted on EBBs to further enhance situational awareness.[317] For more information about how information sharing could be used to improve natural gas and grid system reliability, see Recommendation 4(b).

---

315 Accord ng to the Forum Report, NG ns ght "collects EBB data and prov des near real t me ass m lat on of nformat on from approx mately 75 percent of nterstate and offshore natural gas p pel nes, creat ng a nat onal level v ew of natural gas system s tuat onal awareness. Argonne Nat onal Laboratory Presentat on June 29, 2023 (Page 3, Argonne Nat onal Laboratory) (NAESB Report n.101). The data collected and d splayed by the tool nclude nformat on that dent fies unsubscr bed capac ty, total scheduled quant ty as a funct on of state, county, and/or p pel ne as well as cr t cal and non cr t cal not ces, and the tool has the ab l ty to layer other relevant datasets, such as ut l ty serv ce terr tor es and weather alerts. Argonne Nat onal Laboratory Presentat on June 29, 2023 (Pages 3 4, Argonne Nat onal Laboratory) (NAESB Report n.102). NAESB Report Recommendat on 2 noted that the Comm ss on should "take steps to fac l tate the expans on of the Argonne Nat onal Laboratory NG ns ght tool, w th fund ng from a federal governmental agency, such as the Department of Energy," wh le acknowledg ng the mportance of secur ty and market protect ons. NAESB Report at 21. Th s recommendat on rece ved support from 46 percent of the Wholesale Gas Market and 85 percent of the Wholesale Electr c Market, as those terms are defined n the NAESB Report. d. at 19 20.

316 Argonne Nat onal Laboratory Presentat on June 29, 2023 (Pages 3 6, Argonne Nat onal Laboratory) (NAESB Report n. 103).

317 Argonne Nat onal Laboratory Presentat on June 29, 2023 (Page 5, Argonne Nat onal Laboratory) (NAESB Report n. 104).

Recommendation 6: The Commission should consider whether to order Commission-jurisdictional natural gas entities to provide the Commission with one-time reports describing their roles in assessing and responding to natural gas supply and transportation vulnerabilities in extreme cold weather events.

As discussed in Section IV.C.4 above, freezing was a significant cause of pipeline equipment outages that caused some flow reduction, and the primary cause of pipeline equipment outages directly affecting shippers. Recommendation 6 is based in part on the various preparations for Winter Storm Elliott that pipelines shared with the Team. The Team surveyed a total of 15 interstate pipelines within the Event Area. Pipelines shared common practices in the planning and preparation for Winter Storm Elliott, specifically in areas such as proactively monitoring weather forecasts, manning key facilities, issuing critical notices, increasing line pack, and putting storage facilities on stand-by. However, these measures were assigned different priorities by different pipelines and implemented in different ways depending on the location, design, and size of each individual pipeline system. For example, some pipelines issued pre-emptive Operational Flow Orders (OFOs) prior to the start of the Event, whereas others issued generic notices alerting customers of extreme conditions. Internal (gas control, operations, scheduling, storage, commercial personnel) and external (RTOs, customers, utilities) stakeholder meetings also occurred with varying degrees of frequency among the pipelines. These meetings aired concerns about reliability issues, nominations, and scheduling as applicable to each pipeline's system.

If the Commission were to proceed with an order regarding the one-time reports, it could consider asking the FERC-jurisdictional entities to analyze their experiences in Winter Storms Uri and Elliott, and to address the entities' plan(s) for mitigating identified vulnerabilities. The collected data would allow the Commission to determine if it could take additional actions within its jurisdiction to address the risk that extreme cold weather events pose to the natural gas infrastructure system. If a FERC-jurisdictional gas entity were to submit a one-time report, it could seek CEII treatment or other protections available under the Commission's regulations, as appropriate.

Recommendation 7: An independent research group (e.g., selected National Laboratories from the Department of Energy), should perform one or more studies to analyze whether additional natural gas infrastructure, including interstate pipelines and storage, is needed to support the reliability of the electric grid and meet the needs of natural gas Local Distribution Companies. The study should include information about the cost of the infrastructure buildout. (Initiate study Q1, 2024)

In light of the Commission's role in reviewing interstate natural gas projects and other gas infrastructure (e.g., interstate natural gas storage facilities), as well as the need for sophisticated modeling, the Team recommends that an independent entity with robust modeling capabilities undertake the study. It would be ideal if one of the DOE National Laboratories would conduct the study, as they have the technical expertise and have invested in modeling of the U.S. natural gas and electric infrastructure. However, if that is not feasible, the National Academies of Science and Engineering, and the Electric Power Research Institute have also performed sophisticated grid-related studies in the past, as well as studies of natural gas issues.

The purpose of the study would be to identify additional natural gas infrastructure needs, if any, needed to ensure the continued reliability of the electric and natural gas systems, and the preferred locations of such infrastructure, if applicable, including pipeline infrastructure, natural gas storage, and other supporting systems. The study should consider the needs in light of coincident peaks of LDC demand for natural gas as well as demand from natural gas-fired generation during periods of prolonged, abnormally cold weather. The study should analyze needs on a regional basis and consider current as well as forecast future needs, in light of our evolving and interdependent energy system. The study should consider whether there will be adequate natural gas infrastructure to support new gas usage patterns by gas-fired generation to manage the increased penetration of variable, renewable energy resources and thermal resource retirements, including increased ramping requirements and seasonal resource availability, among others. In addition, the study should consider natural gas infrastructure needs during anticipated, extended extreme heat and cold weather periods. It should also consider recent patterns of natural gas production declines during extreme cold weather (e.g., Winter Storm Uri, Winter Storm Elliott).

The study should include information about the cost of the infrastructure buildout. In making this recommendation, the Team notes that two of the North American Energy Standards Board Report recommendations for additional studies concerned the cost of natural gas infrastructure, for storage and for infrastructure to provide additional firm transportation capacity.[318]

318 Recommendat on 18 sought a study about “whether market ncent v zed nvestments n strateg c natural gas storage fac l t es are suff c ent to address natural gas supply shortfalls dur ng extreme cold weather events, and f the level of nvestment s suff c ent to preserve such fac l t es for use dur ng extreme cold weather events. The study should also explore whether publ c sources of fund ng are needed for nvestment to secure suff c ent storage.” Recommendat on 19 asked for a study of “whether add t onal financ al ncent ves for the natural gas nfrastructure system, nclud ng nfrastructure to prov de add t onal firm transportat on capac ty, would help to address natural gas supply shortfalls dur ng such events l ke Ur], and further support the Bulk Electr c System’s performance dur ng extreme cold weather events.” NAESB Report at 63 64.

D. Electric Grid Operations Cold Weather Reliability

Recommendation 8: Balancing Authorities should assess whether new processes or changes to existing ones—such as multi-day risk assessment processes or advance or multi-day reliability commitments—are needed to address anticipated capacity shortages or transmission system-related reliability problems during well-forecast extreme cold weather events. In performing risk assessments or supporting multi-day reliability commitment, BAs should consider the following:

A. how to account for uncertainty in load forecasts, generating unit fuel availability and extreme cold weather availability, and the effects of extreme cold weather across multiple regions; and
B. committing generating units prior to the onset of extreme cold weather, including a means of ensuring units are compensated for their commitment costs (including the costs of obtaining fuel), even if no dispatch occurs. (Q4, 2023)

The five extreme cold weather events have revealed a set of uncertainty risks that have challenged BAs as they plan for and operate during these events. In every extreme cold weather event, BAs have faced unexpectedly high amounts of unplanned generating unit outages.[319] In four of the last five events, short-term load forecasts were lower than actual for some BAs, and in three of the last five events (the only ones that examined the issue) significant reductions in natural gas production occurred. Many natural gas-fired generating units indicated during the Event that they were unavailable because they did not have advance arrangements for natural gas fuel supply for the hours they were committed to operate, and by the time they were notified for commitment, natural gas supplies were unavailable. All of the BAs thought that they had sufficient reserves arranged to meet their forecast peak electricity demands, until they were faced with escalating unplanned outages and increased customer demand that, for most, exceeded their load forecasts. By the time that these trends were apparent, the BAs had limited flexibility, leading many of them to declare Energy Emergencies and some to shed firm customer load.

These scenarios should no longer be unexpected. BAs need to evaluate the uncertainty or risk they face when preparing for extreme cold weather events that have been forecast well in advance (and all the most serious extreme cold weather events have been forecast many days in advance) to reduce their reliability risk during these events. Evaluating risk or uncertainty, which some BAs already combine with a multi-day reliability unit commitment process, in advance of and during extreme cold weather events will best enable BAs to prepare to meet their commitments and maintain system reliability.

SPP's experience during the Event provides one example of how a BA can combine the evaluation of risk or uncertainty with multi-day unit commitment.[320] According to SPP's Winter Storm Elliott Report, "going into [Winter Storm Elliott] SPP had to anticipate uncertainty in the following areas:

- Uncertainty of accurate load forecasting for December 23, December 24, December 25 due to wind chill.
- Uncertainty if the forecast for high wind levels would hold, and to what extent wind farms would be shut down or de-rated for low ambient temperatures.
- Uncertainty if the gas resources SPP committed would be able to purchase gas.
- Uncertainty if resources SPP committed would be timely due to preheat and start-up.[321]
- Uncertainty of how many resources would trip because of freezing of equipment resulting from low temperatures and high wind chill conditions.
- Uncertainty of how much congestion SPP would

319 *See* F gure 5, wh ch reveals s m lar t es among past extreme cold weather events.

320 Th s s one example. Other BAs may have the r own methods of evaluat ng uncerta nty and/or mult day un t comm tment.

321 SPP was concerned about all gas resources comm tted, not just those comm tted n the day ahead.

experience that required re-dispatch of resources that could lock up headroom of resources.
- Uncertainty if the Missouri River would develop ice blocks preventing adequate river flow and potentially limit hydro generation and cooling water availability."[322]

SPP's Elliott experience revealed the importance of remaining flexible when evaluating uncertainty in extreme cold weather events. For example, the Missouri River freezing issue developed during the Event. During the Event, SPP's Uncertainty Response Team, [323] which helps to identify and address upcoming capacity challenges given forecast system conditions, recommended the commitment of long-lead-time generation, which SPP then committed using its Multi-Day Reliability Assessment process.[324] On December 21, SPP committed generation for December 22 and 23, to help with capacity, deliverability concerns and uncertainty; on December 22, it committed generation for Christmas Eve, and on December 23, for Christmas Day.[325]

SPP also "committed several GW of primarily gas generation ahead of time for Dec[ember] 22 through . . . 25, to cover normal long-lead time units as well as help ensure there was a sufficient amount of gas procured to cover the forecast obligations (a portion of short-lead-time gas units),"[326] through its Multi-Day Reliability Assessment process. This advanced commitment process is particularly helpful if the extreme weather event is expected to occur over the weekend, on a Monday, or on a Tuesday following a holiday weekend, given the limited natural gas market liquidity during these periods. SPP also committed natural gas units that were not long-lead units early so that they could obtain natural gas in advance of Winter Storm Uri and believes that it enabled more units to operate during the worst of the Winter Storm Uri event.[327]

The Team notes that the North American Energy Standards Board Report recommended that Independent System Operators/Regional Transmission Organizations "adopt multiday unit commitment processes to better enable the industry to prepare for and provide reliable service during events in which weather is forecast to cause demand to rise sharply for both electricity and natural gas," and it received 90 percent support from both the gas and electric wholesale quadrants.[328] Additionally, the PJM Report recommended that it "[e]valuate the current multi-day commitment process for use during expected critical

---

322 SPP Report at 6 7.

323 Da ly evaluat ons flag uncerta nty r sks for the next seven days. The URT appl es uncerta nty factors for load forecast, w nd forecast and resource (generat on outage) error. The URT puts h stor cal data nto "b ns" for w nd forecast error, load forecast error, and generat on outage error, analyzes what weather cond t ons are assoc ated w th part cular ranges of error and then appl es uncerta nty error percentages to ava lable offl ne and onl ne capac ty for every hour for the next seven days. Th s refined "scal ng" process results n, for example, nstead of pred ct ng the poss b l ty of 500 MW of error on a part cular day, pred ct ng 100 MW of error for hour 0700, 200 MW of error for hour 1900, and so on. SPP analyzes for co nc dental error the percentage chance of all of the errors happen ng at the same t me. They look at 50/50, 90/10, and 99.5 percent l kely scenar os, all of wh ch are shared w th operators. f operators see nsuff c ency all the way down to the 50/50 scenar o they know t s more l kely that the system w ll exper ence nsuff c ent resources that day. Larger potent al capac ty gaps are found at the lesser percent le, and smaller gaps are more common, more l kely to be found n the 50/50 scenar o (equally l kely to happen or not happen). SPP uses the uncerta nty evaluat ons produced by the URT to help coord nate how much generat on w ll be allowed to be on planned outages, to comm t long lead t me un ts that may otherw se become unava lable (any un t for wh ch the m n mum start up or down t me s such that the un t cannot be comm tted n the day ahead market, or has another start up ava lab l ty l m t ng c rcumstance), and to prepare m t gat on plans for scenar os where analys s shows a r sk of SPP's capac ty be ng nadequate to meet ts obl gat ons.

324 The URT recommends un ts when an uncerta nty forecast mer ts the need for such un ts and such un ts may become unava lable f not acted upon.

325 SPP Report at 7.

326 SPP Report at 7. SPP has filed proposed tar ff rev s ons to clar fy the ab l ty to comm t short lead t me un ts so that they can obta n natural gas, among other proposed rev s ons.

327 n Ur , SPP needed all ava lable un ts onl ne. n Ell ott, SPP ended up need ng much more natural gas fired capac ty than the short lead t me gas un ts they had comm tted early.

328 NAESB Report at 2, 5 (Recommendat on 9).

high demand periods so as to analyze the costs and benefits of providing greater certainty of fuel supply procurement through the critical period, with a focus on weekends when the gas commodity market can be less liquid."[329]

Pre-operational warming is a practice that has been recommended since the 2011 Report to avoid unplanned freezing-related outages.[330] One way to reduce the risk of unplanned outages is for BAs use their evaluation of the uncertainty to manually commit a portion of their generating units to operate the units before the coldest temperatures arrive, even if the units are not needed to serve load at that point. Doing so will help mitigate the extra challenge created by cold-starting a unit in extreme cold conditions. If a unit fails *during* the advanced commitment, the BA will be able to identify and potentially address generation shortfalls before the extreme weather arrives. During extreme cold weather events like Winter Storms Elliott and Uri, it is not uncommon for BAs to rely on generating units that rarely operate. PJM's experience with units that had not run in four weeks or more is consistent with committing some generation before the coldest temperatures arrive, in an effort to make more generation available when it is most needed. PJM noted that 70.5 percent of units that had not run in four weeks or more before the Event experienced an outage, while only 45.5 percent of units that had run within four weeks did so, a 25 percent improvement. Both testing and manually committing generation before the coldest temperatures arrive can increase the likelihood that the unit will be available to run when needed in real time.[331]

Recommendation 9: Balancing Authorities should improve their short-term load forecasts for extreme cold weather periods by implementing the lessons and practices identified below and sharing newly identified effective practices with peer BAs for continuous improvement. (Implement sharing Q4, 2023)

In four of the last five extreme cold weather events, short-term load forecasts, or forecasts of peak electricity demand, were lower than the actual peak electricity demand, for some BAs in the Core Event Area. Accurate short-term load forecasts in advance of extreme cold weather events enable BAs to commit long-lead-time resources, plan for additional imports that may be needed to meet reserves, and notify customers in advance of potential emergency conditions, to achieve greater awareness and participation if voluntary load reduction is needed. Most BAs in the Event under-forecast load in their 5-day, 4-day, 3-day, 2-day and day-ahead load forecasts, and the Team encourages them to implement and share effective practices for improving short-term load forecasts. However, accurate load forecasts alone could not have overcome the massive volume of unplanned generating unit outages experienced by many of the BAs.

Two key practices for improving short range load forecasts are (1) understanding the drivers of the BAs' extreme cold weather load and (2) studying the drivers of BAs' under-forecast load for past events. The Team found that some entities understood the drivers of their cold weather load far better than others, and those entities performed better on their short-term load forecasts. The use of distribution-level smart meter data, combined with Artificial Intelligence (AI)-powered predictive intelligence, is a promising new approach for understanding load drivers.[332] Some entities used third-party load forecast services and participated in the load forecast process in varying degrees. Entities that were more engaged in and better understood the load

329 *See* PJM Report Recommendat on 9, at 4.

330 2011 Report at 60 61. Dur ng W nter Storm Ur , un ts reported pre operat onal warm ng n response to an ERCOT d rect ve. *See* 2021 Report at 53.

331 PJM recommended, but d d not requ re, generat ng un ts to perform a "Generat on Resource Operat onal Exerc se" before the w nter. *See* PJM Report at 10. These un ts are compensated as pr ce takers, l ke any other self scheduled un ts.

332 Th s serv ce prov des ns ghts to the gr d ent ty (e.g. how much of the load n a part cular area s dr ven by heat ng and/or cool ng, whether beh nd the meter assets may be located w th n ts footpr nt and the r hourly demand), wh ch helps to better pred ct volat l ty n demand, both as to t m ng and magn tude. The th rd party prov der used by the ent t es was nnowatts (https://www. nnowatts.com/).

forecast process, instead of treating it as a “black box” service, performed somewhat better.

Balancing Authorities identified multiple factors that played a role in underestimating short-term load as compared to actual load. For example, they noted that load forecasts were affected by a mismatch between the temperature used in the forecast versus the actual temperatures,[333] high winds,[334] blizzard conditions, and struggles to predict the exact timing of when the coldest weather would arrive. Several entities also found that they did not experience a normal load profile with a deep valley during the night—the drop in temperatures/extreme cold temperatures meant that the “valleys” were abnormally high. Another important element was identifying the presence of resistive heating in an entity’s load.

The Team recognizes that some entities and regions already engage in sharing effective practices and encourages them to continue. But based on the wide variety the Team observed in load forecasting practices within the Event Area, the Team believes that sharing of effective practices can be enhanced, with the aim of improving the accuracy of short-term load forecasts. For more information on improving short-term load forecasts, see Section IV.D.1 and Figures 19-21, above.

Recommendation 10: Resource Planners and entities that serve load should sponsor joint-regional reliability assessments of electric grid conditions that could occur during extreme cold weather events. The assessment results can be used in power supply planning to reduce the risk of firm load shed.[335] (Initiate assessments, Q4, 2024)

Recommendation 10 focuses on improvements that entities responsible for planning and/or acquiring capacity and energy resources to serve firm load can make to help address the risk of firm load shed during future extreme cold weather events. As described in Section III.B, several Balancing Authorities in advance of winter 2022-2023 and during the Event relied on the availability of external generation resources (i.e., in the form of purchase power/import power schedules and emergency energy) to serve their firm load. When the Event impacted all of the adjacent BAs, resulting in curtailment of imports, that curtailment contributed to the need for firm load shed within the BAs that had relied upon imports or the possibility of emergency energy.

The types of extreme cold weather events to be studied are those that, like Winter Storms Elliott and Uri, simultaneously impact multiple operating areas and Regional Entity footprints.[336] The assessments should be conducted jointly, involving multiple planning regions, multiple Regional Entities, and/or multiple BA footprints within regions. They should consider the use of probabilistic approaches in accounting for uncertainties in availability of external generation resources, potential for simultaneous winter peak load conditions in multiple footprints, and uncertainties in deliverability of generation resources (e.g., arrangements from

333 Some ent t es performed “backcasts” (calculat ng the r load forecast w th the actual temperatures) to solate the effect of temperature from other factors.

334 “A r movement s an mportant cause of energy loss, part cular ly] n res dent al bu ld ngs, where nfiltrat on acc dental ntroduct on of outs de a r nto a bu ld ng, typ cally through cracks n the bu ld ng] commonly causes between 30 and 75 percent] of the total heat load n w nter.” Edward A. Arens and Ph l p B. W ll ams, The effect of W nd Energy consumpt on n bu ld ngs, (1977), https://www.a vc.org/s tes/default/files/members area/med as/pdf/A rbase/a rbase 00017.pdf#:~:text W nd%20flow%20around%20a%20bu ld ng%20causes%20forced%20convect on,layer%20 tself%2C%20the%20w nd flow%20patterns%20around%20the%20bu ld ng%2C185.

335 Forms of sponsorsh p could nclude, but not be l m ted to, prov d ng nput or adv ce on the development of nterreg onal plann ng models, extreme cold weather study cases and scenar os, and/or through support of collaborat ve plann ng act v t es.

336 The February 2021 W nter Storm Ur mpacted the ERCOT nterconnect on, and M SO and SPP footpr nts n the Eastern nterconnect on (TRE, MRO, and SERC Reg onal Ent ty footpr nts); the January 2018 cold weather bulk electr c system event mpacted, M SO, SPP, TVA, and Southern n the Eastern nterconnect on (MRO and SERC Reg onal Ent ty footpr nts); the 2014 Polar Vortex mpacted both the Eastern and ERCOT nterconnect ons (MRO, RF, NPCC, SERC, and TRE Reg onal Ent ty footpr nts), and the February 2011 event mpacted ERCOT and the Western nterconnect on.

generation resources external to a load serving area).[337]

In accounting for generation resource unavailability, winter assessments typically account for generating unit scheduled/planned outages expected to occur during winter peak load timeframes, as well as an estimated amount of unplanned generation outages. The projected available resource capacity is used to calculate projected resource reserves above the 50/50 and 90/10 winter peak load forecast, or whether there will be an expected shortfall. In estimating the impact of unplanned generation outages, resource planners and entities serving firm load should consider the likelihood of higher levels of unplanned generation outages across multiple regions during extreme cold weather. As an example, NERC uses operational risk analysis as part of its seasonal assessment process, which provides an approach for determining reliability impacts from certain scenarios and understanding how various factors affecting resources and demand can combine to impact overall resource adequacy. Adjustments are applied cumulatively to anticipated capacity—such as reductions for typical generation outages/derates and additions that represent the quantified capacity from operational measures, if any, that are available during scarcity conditions (e.g., emergency maximum generation available). The effects from low-probability events are also considered.

In accounting for risks that peak load conditions may have on serving firm load, planners should consider that winter peak electricity demands during the Event in the BA footprints located from the Central Plains to the Atlantic Seaboard all occurred within a 36-hour period. A multi-area concurrent peak load scenario, coupled with many thousands of MW of unplanned generation outage scenario, compounds the risk of unavailable external generation resources or unavailability of purchase power for import, regardless of intraregional or interregional transfer capability. If a BA is experiencing a worsening capacity and energy emergency condition, it may reach a point when it must curtail all exports unless those exports are backed by installed capacity that is not already counted towards installed capacity for the BA's native load. Purchasing-selling entities[338] should understand the answer to the question "How firm is my firm power purchase?" in advance of future extreme cold weather periods.

In accounting for risks in resource deliverability, winter case extreme scenarios can be performed to determine potential constraints or limitations. For example, as part of its winter assessment, SERC performed a powerflow case simulating a MISO to SERC-East 6,000 MW power transfer to study the impact of a west-to-east transfer during peak conditions. There are related initiatives underway which can be leveraged to ultimately assist entities that serve load to evaluate risks to serving firm load during extreme cold weather periods. NERC Standards development project 2022-03 – Energy Assurance with Energy-Constrained Resources, proposes that entities (most likely BAs and RCs) conduct energy reliability assessments, and when predefined criteria are not met (criteria need not be defined in Standard), the responsible entity shall develop Corrective Action Plans, operating plans, or other mitigating actions. In addition, the Commission recently issued Order No. 896, which directs, among other things, the development of extreme cold weather benchmark events that will form the basis for assessing system performance during extreme heat and cold weather events. The base case, representing system conditions under the relevant benchmark event, will be used to study the potential wide-area impacts of anticipated extreme cold weather events.

337 The 2018 Report recommended that Plann ng Coord nators and Transm ss on Planners should jo ntly develop and study more extreme cond t on scenar os w th model ng that ncludes remov ng generat on un ts ent rely to represent actual generat on outages (espec ally outages known to occur dur ng severe weather), versus scal ng of generat ng un t outputs, and model ng system loads so that the study accurately tests the system for the extreme cond t ons be ng stud ed. 2018 Report at 94 95 (Recommendat on 7).

338 The ent ty that purchases or sells, and takes t tle to, energy, capac ty, and nterconnected Operat ons Serv ces. Purchas ng Sell ng Ent t es may be aff l ated or unaff l ated merchants and may or may not own generat ng fac l t es. *See* NERC Glossary of Terms, at https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Glossary%20of%20Terms/Glossary_of_Terms.pdf.

Recommendation 11: A team of subject-matter experts (e.g., the Eastern Interconnection Planning Collaborative) should conduct a study of the state of the Eastern Interconnection during the evening of December 23 and early morning hours of December 24, to examine dynamic stability and system inertia, and determine how close the interconnection may have been to triggering an underfrequency load shed event. (Initiate study, Q1, 2024)

As seen in Winter Storm Uri, when the power grid suffers an extreme loss of generation resources during periods of high system demands, the grid becomes more vulnerable to a complete blackout. In that event, ERCOT operators were forced to shed larger and larger blocks of firm load, within minutes of one another, to restore frequency and avoid a blackout of the ERCOT Interconnection.[339] As discussed in Section III, and demonstrated by Figure 39, on late December 23 and early December 24, the Core Event Area and the Eastern Interconnection were experiencing their highest winter electricity demands. Figure 37 shows that, at the same time, generating unit outages were climbing. As a result, there were times on the evening of December 23 and the morning of December 24 when the potential responsive operating capacity, which included online and any offline capacity, was within 15,000 to 20,000 MW of the combined loads at the worst points. While that may appear to be an adequate level of reserves, spread over the Eastern Interconnection, and at a time when the risk of additional generating outages was high, the Team is concerned that it may not have provided a sufficient safety net.

During the same period, Eastern Interconnection frequency excursions were common, dropping below 59.95 Hz (the lower band limit for maintaining frequency) four times and dropping as low as 59.936 Hz at approximately 4:25 a.m. Based on these findings, the Team is concerned that the Eastern Interconnection could have been at risk of instability during the period of high winter electricity demands and rising generating unit outages.

The Team believes that the Eastern Interconnection Planning Collaborative,[340] in coordination with NERC, Regional Entity and FERC staff, could assess next-contingency/single-point of failure contingency conditions to assess dynamic stability of the Interconnection through modeling and assessing the Bulk Electric System conditions during the Event. Further study(s) of the Eastern Interconnection during the critical period of the evening of December 23 and early morning December 24 can be used to identify actions needed to improve situational awareness and enhance operator tools and analysis capabilities. Real-time evaluation of such system conditions in the future could provide Reliability Coordinators with visibility of dynamic system conditions (e.g., through integration into its real-time contingency analysis processes), and assist in determining what actions may be taken (remedial analysis). Enhanced operator tools for situational awareness could prove especially useful when operators are faced with future resource mix changes that potentially expose the grid to more stability risks (e.g., as “high-inertia” coal units are retired and replaced by smaller intermittent resources with less inertia).

---

339 *See* 2021 Report, at 133.

340 The Eastern nterconnect on Plann ng Collaborat ve (E PC) s an organ zat on that was formed n 2009 by NERC reg stered Plann ng Coord nators n the Eastern nterconnect on to perform coord nated nterconnect on w de transm ss on analys s.

VI. CONCLUSION

This report provides a detailed assessment of the Event and the impact it had on portions of the Nation's energy infrastructure and service to consumers. The recommendations are designed to address matters identified in this report that call for improvement.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: INQUIRY JOINT TEAM MEMBERS

FERC Staff

Office of Electric Reliability

Noha Abdel-Karim
Victor Barry (Generation Sub-team Co-lead)
Robert Clark
Michael Gandolfo
An Jou Hsiung
David Huff (Team Co-lead)
Eric Oben
Raymond Orocco-John (Generation Sub-team Guide)
Sandeep Sadanandan
Lodie White

Office of Enforcement

Sheryl Caro
Serrita Hill
Jordan Hinds
Candace Jamison
Kirsten Johansson
David Marcou (Generation Sub-Team Process Guide)
Heather Polzin (Team Co-lead)
Michael Raibman
Akshay Thyagarajan
Yvonne Yegge

Office of Energy Projects

Noor Ahmad
Nicole Huang
Darya Khanin
Wallace Knobel
Olubukola Pope (Gas Sub-team Co-lead)
Joshua Roth
Andrea Torres Perez

Office of Energy Market Regulation

Seong-Kook Berry
Kent Mottice

Office of Energy Policy & Innovation

Micah Gowen
Kayam Karnawat
Thomas Pinkston

Office of Energy Infrastructure and Security

Sanjay Bhatia
Donald Gerkin
Amelia Lewis

Office of the General Counsel

Michael Haddad

NERC Staff

Clayton Calhoun
Valerie Carter-Ridley (Grid Operations Sub-team Co-lead)
Shamai Elstein
Richard Hackman (Generation Sub-team Co-lead)
Carole Harding
Marisa Hecht (Team Co-lead)
Matthew Lewis (Team Co-lead)
Kiel Lyons (Team Co-lead)
Heather Miller
Mark Olson
Elsa Prince (Gas Sub-team Co-lead)
Darrel Richardson
Craig Struck
Tony Tatum
Robert Tallman

Regional Entity Staff

Midwest Reliability Organization

John Grimm
Mark Tiemeier

Northeast Power Coordinating Council

Ryan McSherry
Andrey Oks

ReliabilityFirst Corporation

Dwayne Fewless

Kellen Phillips

SERC Reliability Corporation

Maria Haney

Stony Martin

Melinda Montgomery

Richard Stachowicz

Texas Regional Entity

Mark Henry

David Penney

Western Electricity Coordinating Council

Curtis Holland

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Weather Service

Greg Carbin

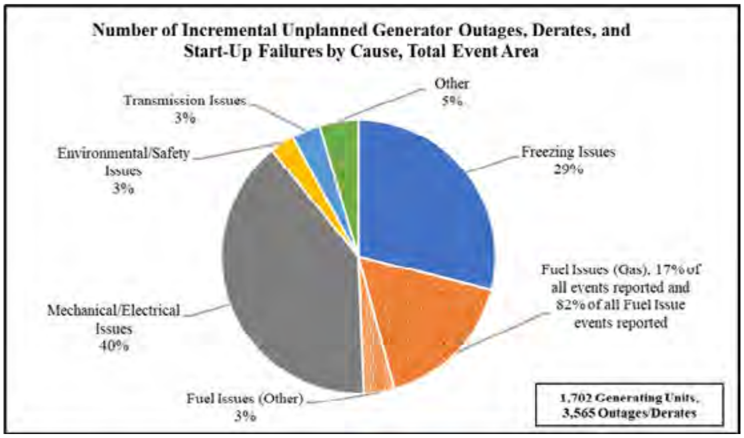
APPENDIX B: ACRONYMS USED IN THE REPORT

AC	Alternat ng Current
BA	Balanc ng Author ty
BES	Bulk Electr c System
CST	Central Standard T me
DC	D rect Current
DSM	Demand S de Management
EEA	Energy Emergency Alert
EHV	Extra H gh Voltage
EMS	Energy Management System
EOP	Emergency Operat ons Procedure
ERCOT	Electr c Rel ab l ty Counc l of Texas
ERO	Electr c Rel ab l ty Organ zat on
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Comm ss on
FRAC	Forward Rel ab l ty Assessment Comm tment
GO	Generator Owner
GOP	Generator Operator
HVDC	H gh Voltage D rect Current
ROL	nterconnect on Operat ng Rel ab l ty L m t
SO	ndependent System Operator
kV	K lovolt
LBA	Local Balanc ng Author ty
LMR	Load Mod fy ng Resources
MSSC	Most Severe S ngle Cont ngency
M SO	M dcont nent ndependent System Operator, nc.
MRO	M dwest Rel ab l ty Organ zat on
MVA	Megavolt Ampere
MW	Megawatt
NERC	North Amer can Electr c Rel ab l ty Corporat on
OPA	Operat onal Plann ng Analys s
PC	Plann ng Coord nator
PRC	Phys cal Respons ve Capab l ty
RC	Rel ab l ty Coord nator
RC S	Rel ab l ty Coord nator nformat on System
RDT	Reg onal D rect onal Transfer
RDTL	Reg onal D rect onal Transfer L m t
RF	Rel ab l tyF rst Corporat on
RTCA	Real T me Cont ngency Analys s
RTO	Reg onal Transm ss on Organ zat on
SCED	Secur ty Constra ned Econom c D spatch
SCRD	Secur ty Constra ned Red spatch
SERC	SERC Corporat on
SeRC	Southeastern Rel ab l ty Coord nator
SOL	System Operat ng L m t
SPP	Southwest Power Pool, nc.

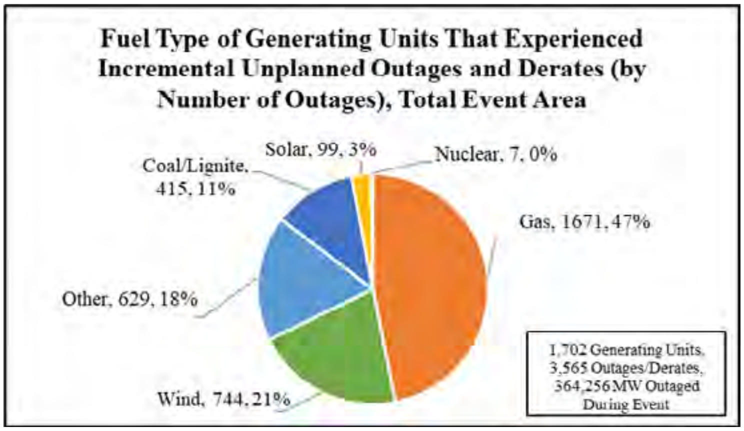
TDU	Transm ss on Dependent Ut l ty
TLR	Transm ss on Load ng Rel ef
TO	Transm ss on Owner
TOP	Transm ss on Operator
TP	Transm ss on Planner
TRE	Texas Reg onal Ent ty
TVA	Tennessee Valley Author ty
UDS	Un t D spatch System
VSA	Voltage Stab l ty Analys s
WECC	Western Electr c ty Coord nat ng Counc l

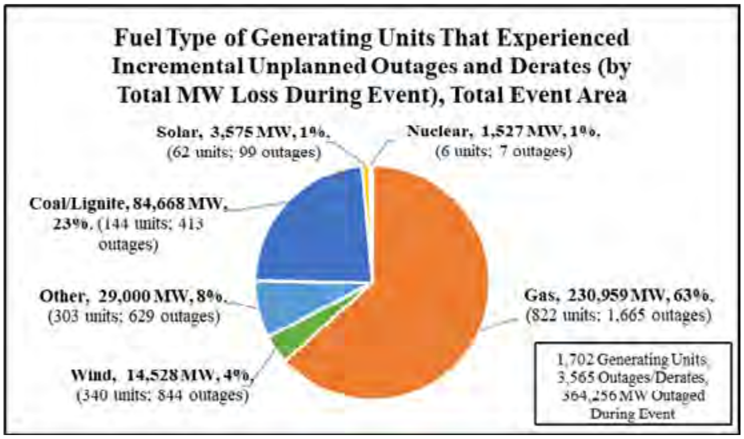
APPENDIX C: ADDITIONAL CHARTS AND FIGURES FOR UNPLANNED GENERATION OUTAGES DURING EVENT

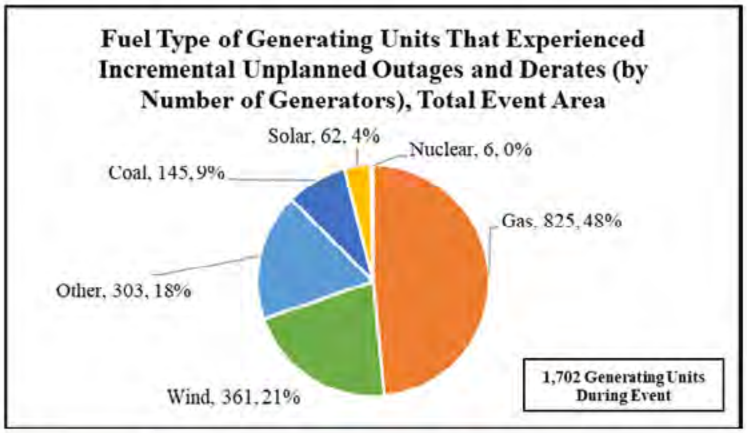
1. Number of Incremental Unplanned Generation Outages, Derates, and Failures to Start BY CAUSE, December 21-26, Total Event Area



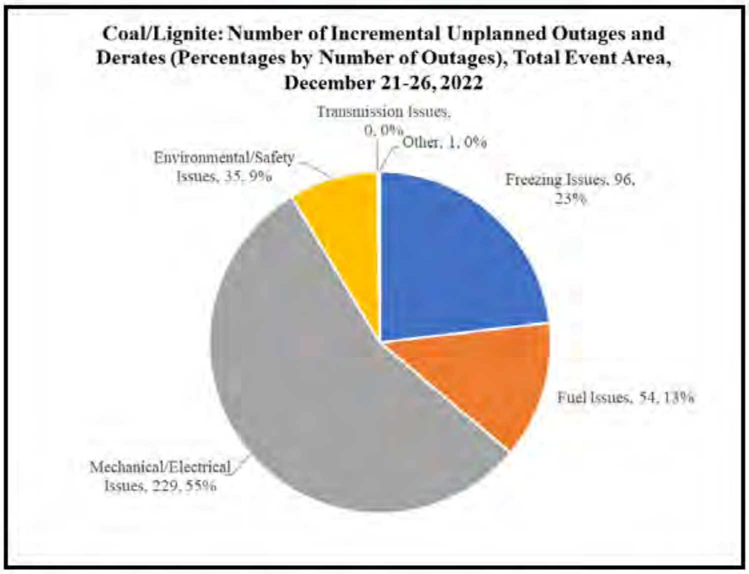
2. Unplanned Generation Outages by Fuel Type

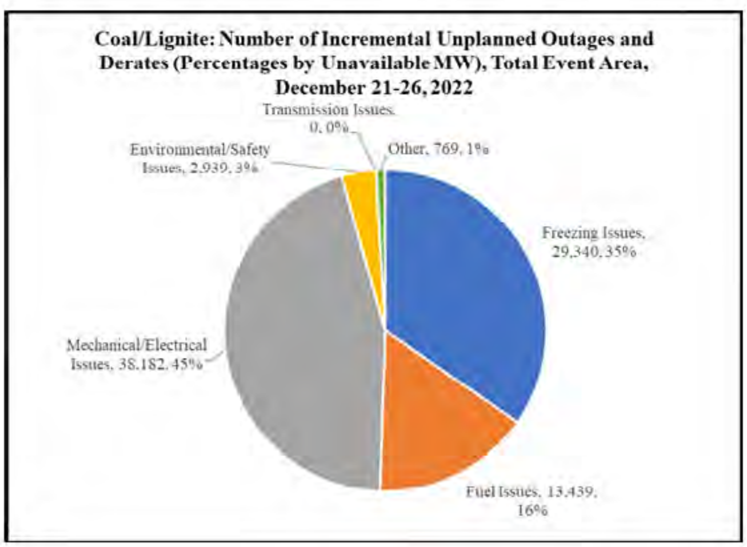


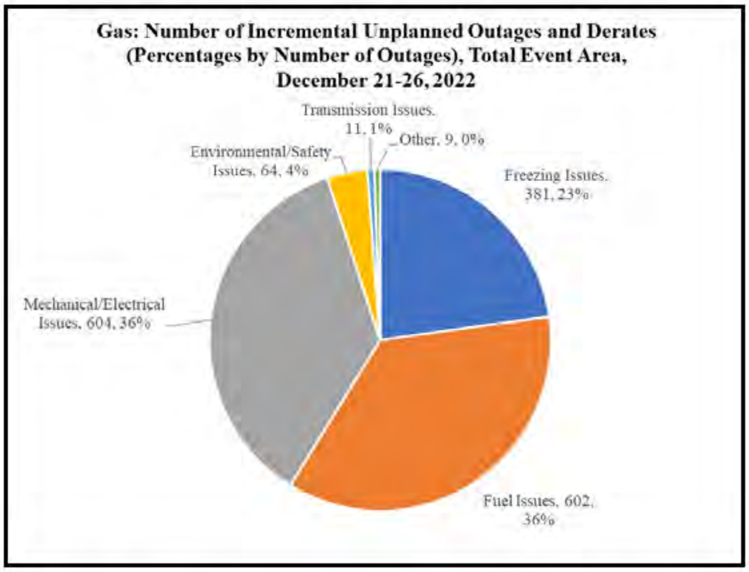




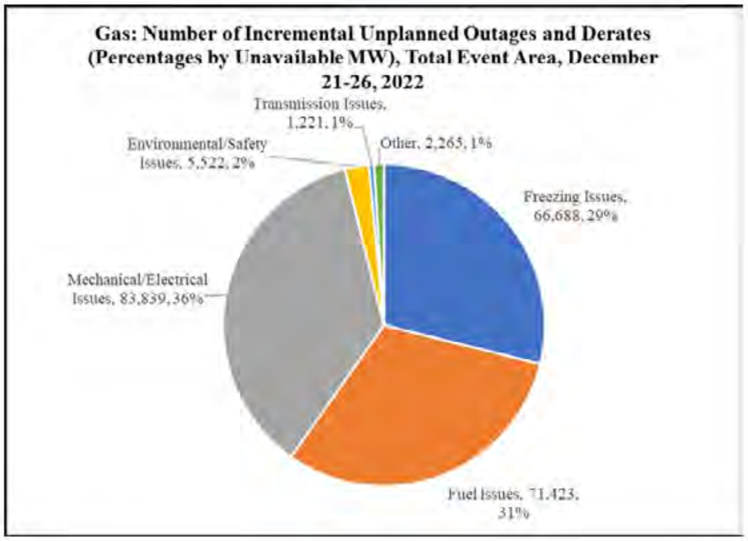
3. Causes of Unplanned Generation Outages, by Fuel Type of Generation



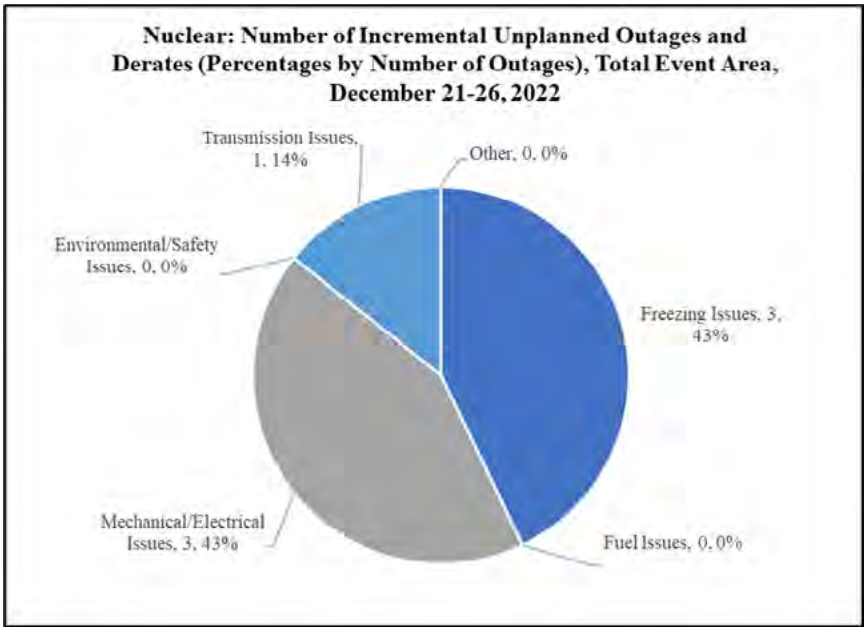


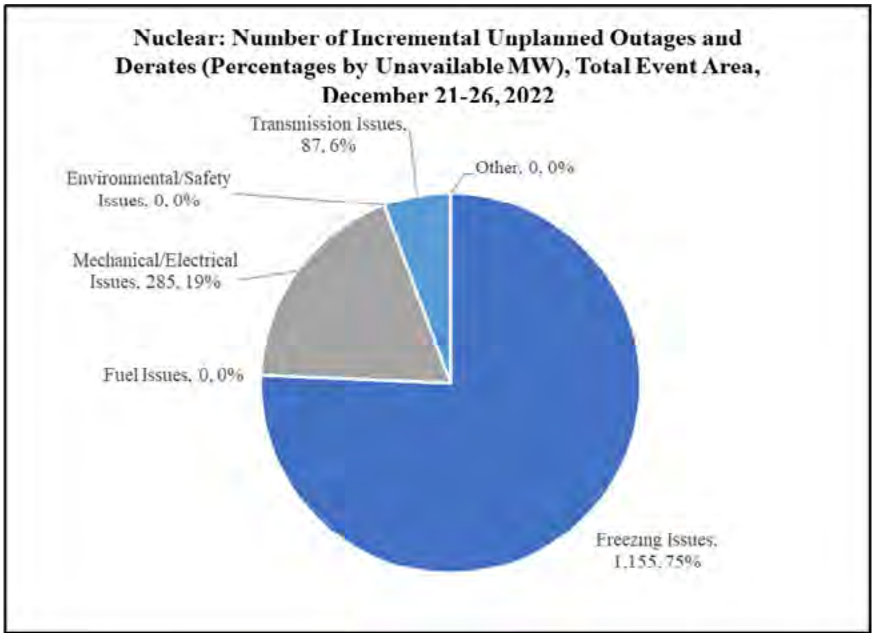


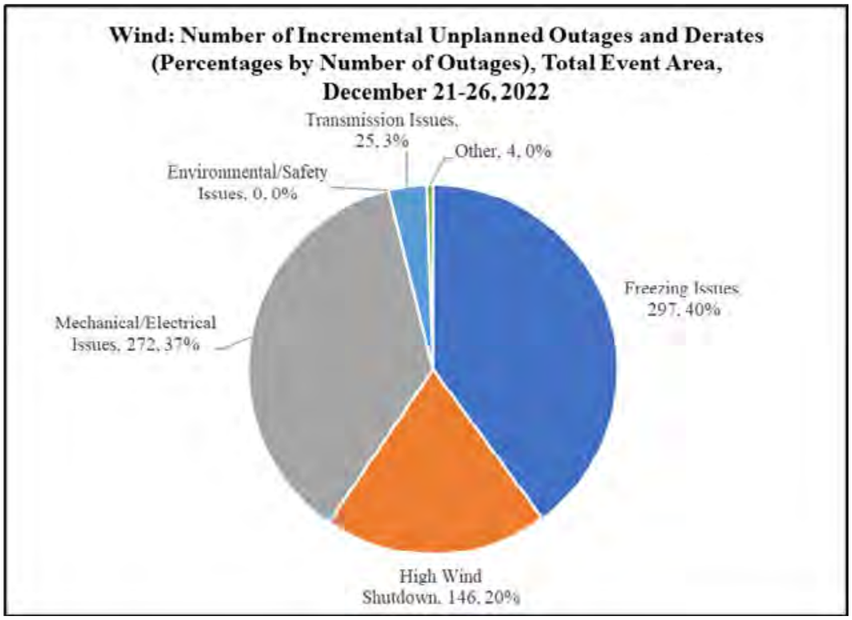
Gas: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Number of Outages), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 11, 1%
Other, 9, 0%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 64, 4%
Freezing Issues, 381, 23%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 604, 36%
Fuel Issues, 602, 36%

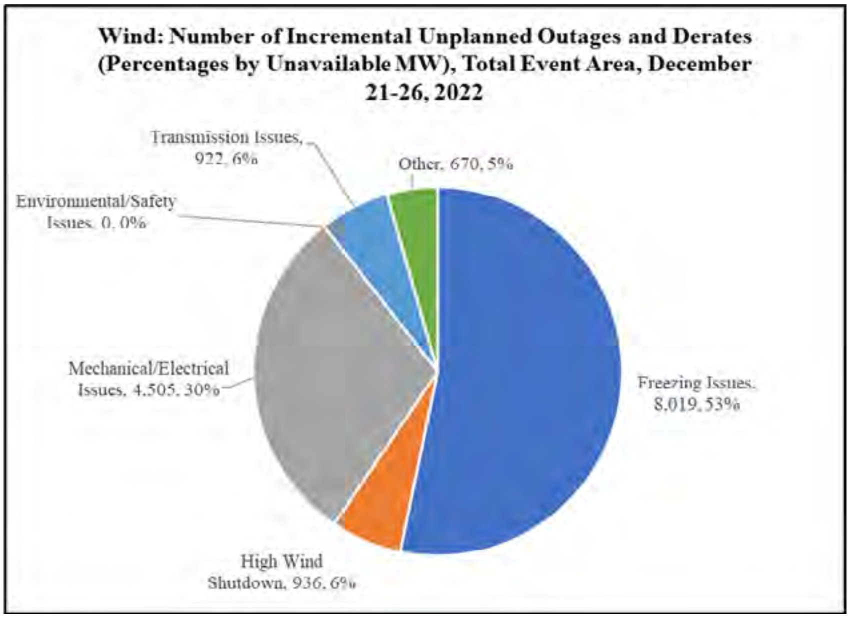


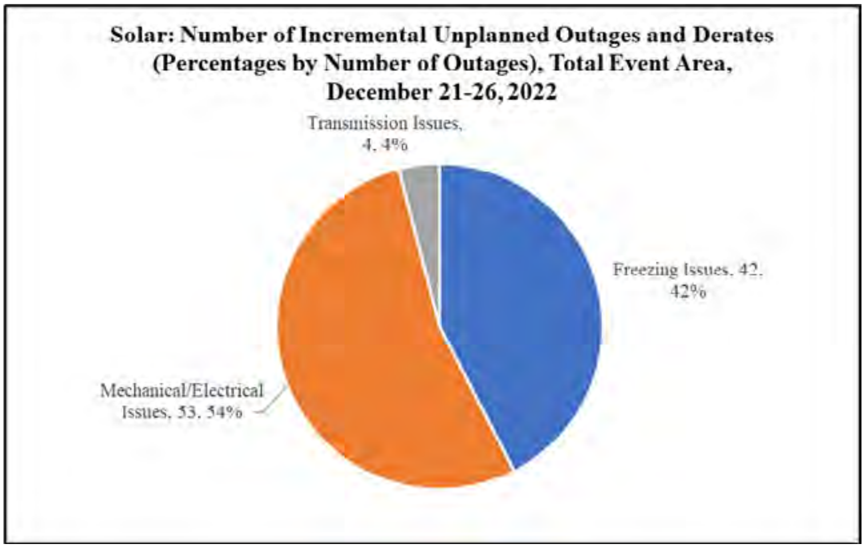
Gas: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Unavailable MW), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 1,221, 1%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 5,522, 2%
Other, 2,265, 1%
Freezing Issues, 66,688, 29%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 83,839, 36%
Fuel Issues, 71,423, 31%

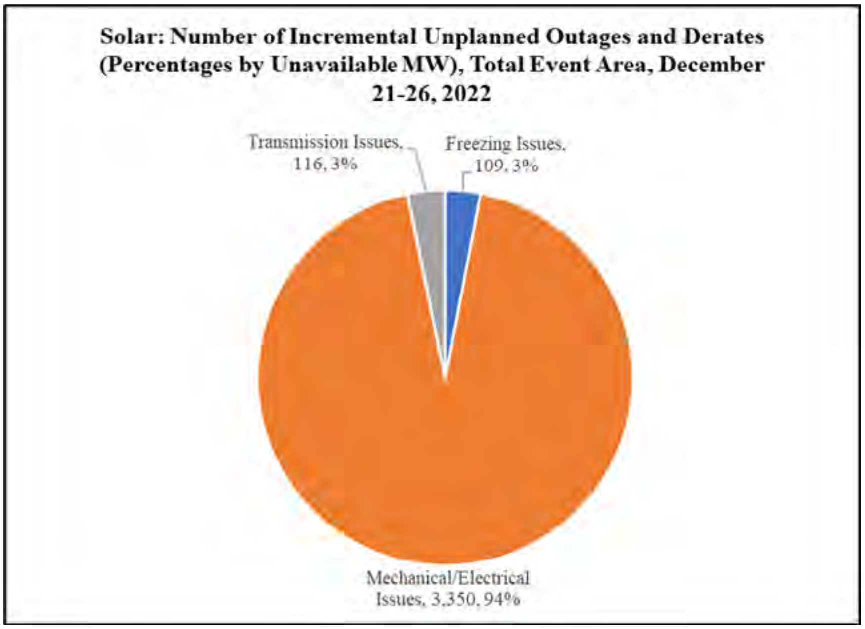

Nuclear: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Number of Outages), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 1, 14%
Other, 0, 0%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 0, 0%
Freezing Issues, 3, 43%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 3, 43%
Fuel Issues, 0, 0%

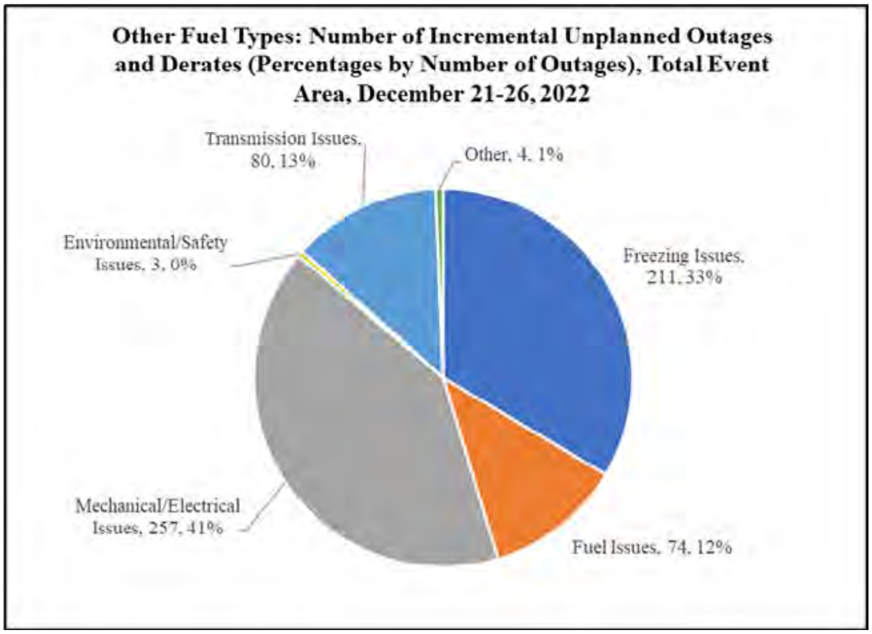

Nuclear: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Unavailable MW), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 87, 6%
Other, 0, 0%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 0, 0%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 285, 19%
Fuel Issues, 0, 0%
Freezing Issues, 1,155, 75%

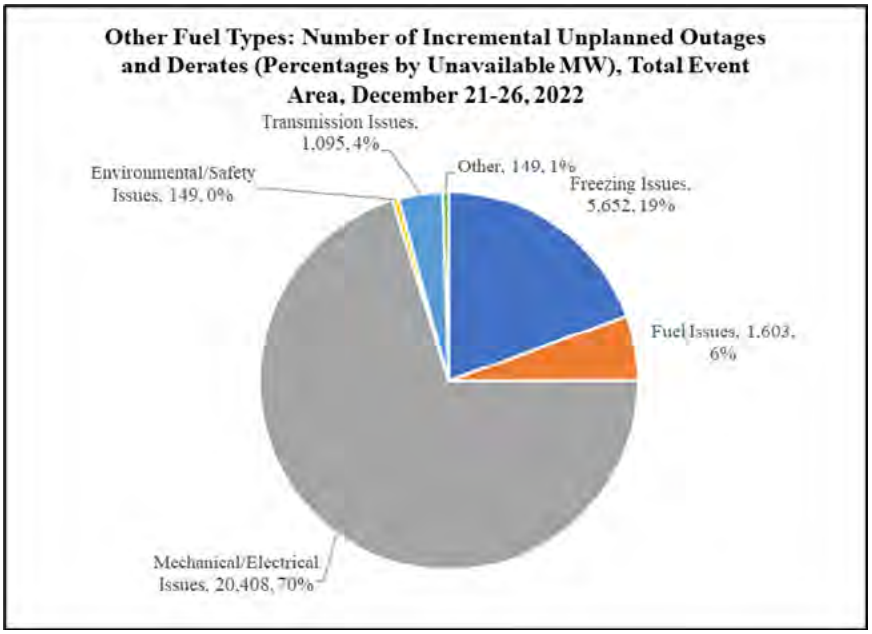

Wind: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Number of Outages), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 25, 3%
Other, 4, 0%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 0, 0%
Freezing Issues, 297, 40%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 272, 37%
High Wind Shutdown, 146, 20%


Wind: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Unavailable MW), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 922, 6%
Other, 670, 5%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 0, 0%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 4,505, 30%
Freezing Issues, 8,019, 53%
High Wind Shutdown, 936, 6%

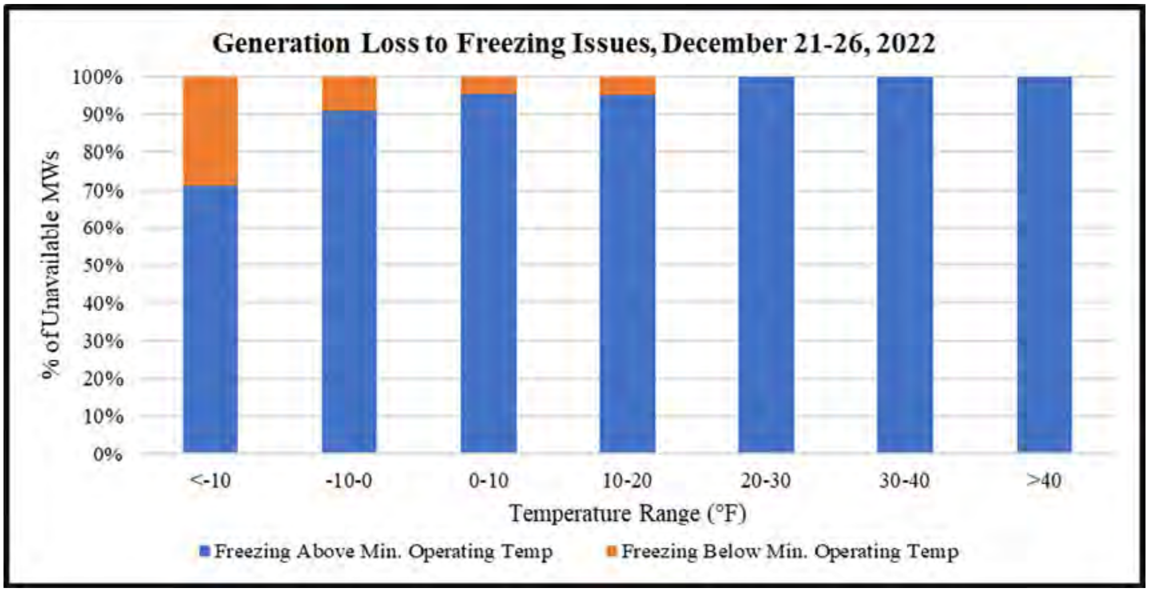

Solar: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Number of Outages), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 4, 4%
Freezing Issues, 42, 42%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 53, 54%

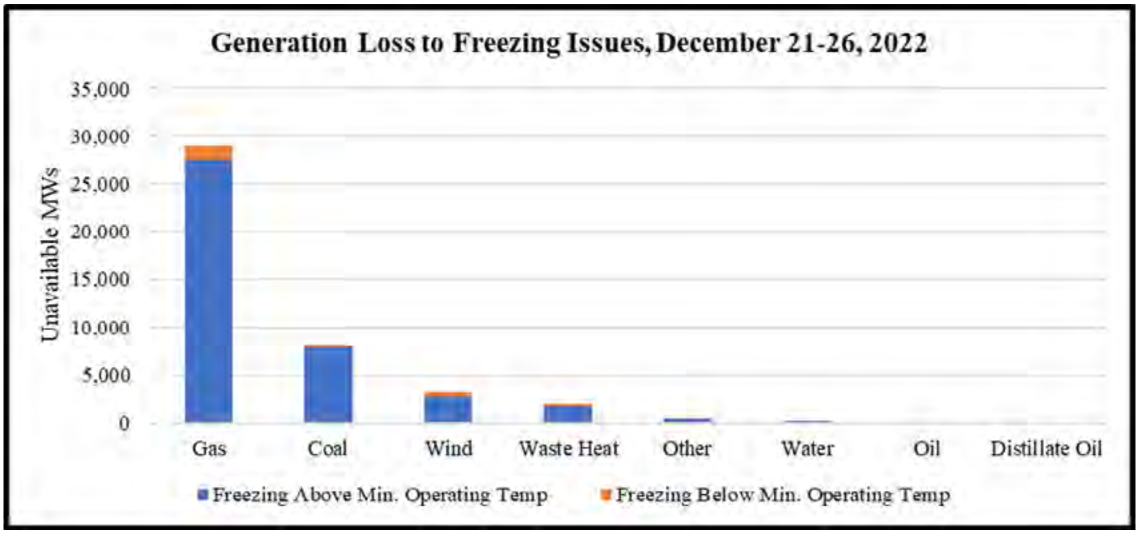

Solar: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Unavailable MW), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 116, 3%
Freezing Issues, 109, 3%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 3,350, 94%


Other Fuel Types: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Number of Outages), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 80, 13%
Other, 4, 1%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 3, 0%
Freezing Issues, 211, 33%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 257, 41%
Fuel Issues, 74, 12%

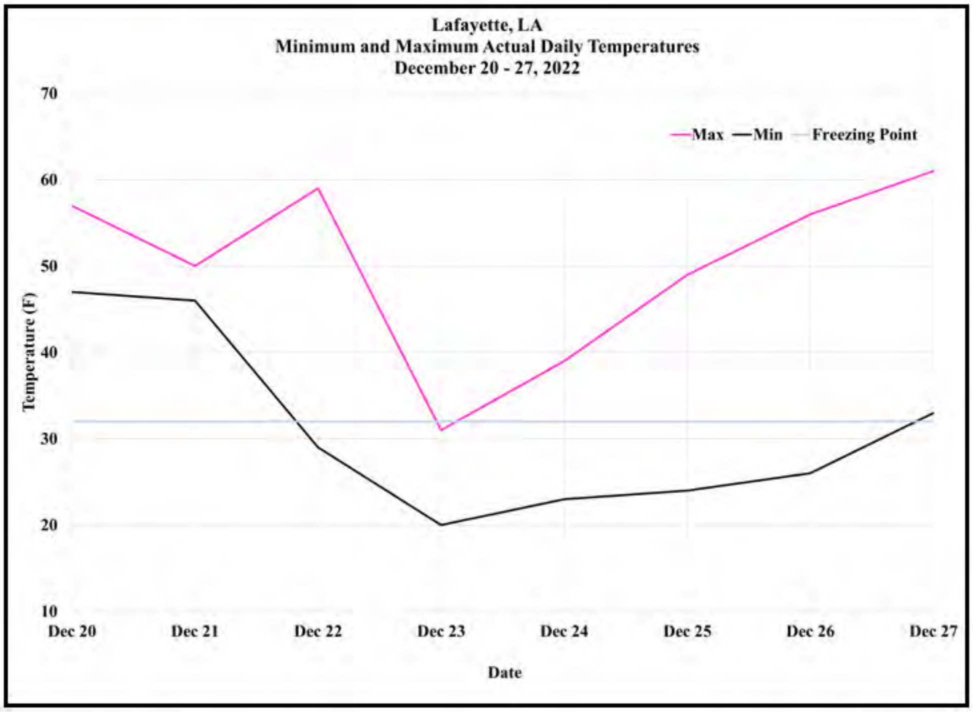

Other Fuel Types: Number of Incremental Unplanned Outages and Derates (Percentages by Unavailable MW), Total Event Area, December 21-26, 2022
Transmission Issues, 1,095, 4%
Environmental/Safety Issues, 149, 0%
Other, 149, 1%
Freezing Issues, 5,652, 19%
Fuel Issues, 1,603, 6%
Mechanical/Electrical Issues, 20,408, 70%

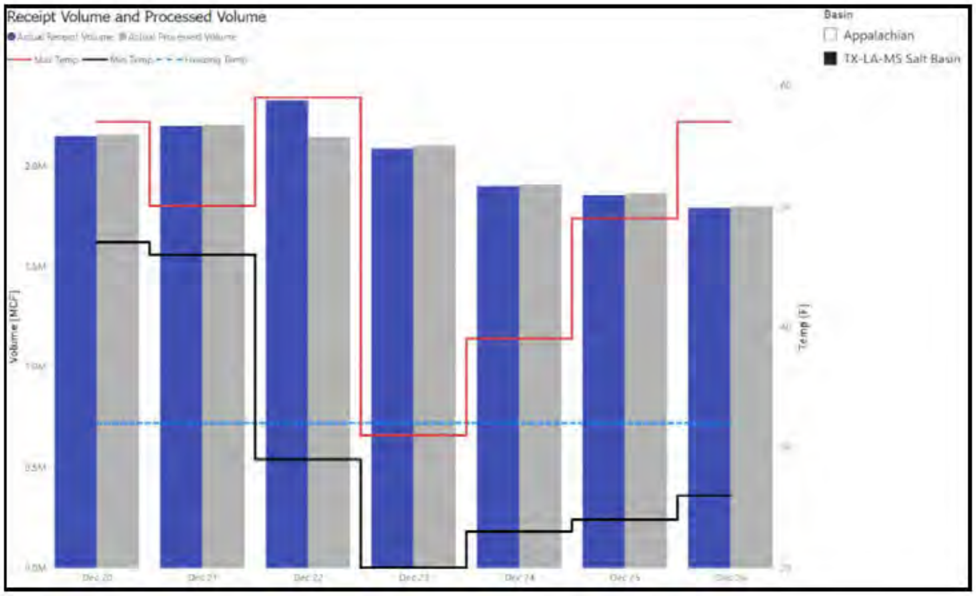
4. Cause: Freezing Issues – Additional Charts and Figures





APPENDIX D: NATURAL GAS PROCESSING DATA FOR TEXAS-LOUISIANA-MISSISSIPPI SALT BASIN





APPENDIX E: PROGRESS ON 2021 INQUIRY REPORT

FERC-NERC-Regional Entity Cold Weather Inquiry Reports - Recommendations Completion Tracking (as of October 2023)				
URI Report Recommendations	URI / Percent Completed	Completion Notes		Elliott Report Recommendations (abbreviated text)
Extreme Cold Weather Event Prevention and Preparedness-Oriented Recommendations				
Rec. 1: Develop Reliability Standards for electric generator cold weather reliability	70%	Submitted Part of Ph. 2 Stds. to FERC by 11-1-23	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 1: Robust implementation monitoring of freeze protection Standards to determine if reliability gaps exist
Rec. 2: Generator compensation opportunities for investments	(states)			—
Rec. 3: Generator winter readiness technical conference	100%	FERC/ERO conference held April 2022		—
Rec. 4: Generator freeze protection inspection and maintenance timing	20%	observation from Elliott event inquiry	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 1: Seven recommendation sub-parts (1a-1g) for assuring freeze protection sufficiency
Rec. 5: Require natural gas facility cold weather preparedness plans and measures	20%	Now Required in Texas	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 4a: Establish reliability rules for natural gas infrastructure, requiring cold weather plans, freeze protection, and operating measures for extreme cold weather periods
Rec. 6: Voluntary measures for natural gas facility cold weather preparedness	(states)		Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 6: Commission consider whether to have jurisdictional gas entities provide one-time reports on assessing, responding to natural gas vulnerabilities in extreme cold weather
Rec. 7: Establish natural gas-electric reliability forum	100%	NAESB, Commission Forums, NAESB Report		—
Rec. 8: Understanding generator natural gas contract risks	50%	NERC drafting new fuel assurance/risk guideline		—
Rec. 9: (Seasonal) Peak load forecasts and reserve margin calculations	100%	Incorporated in NERC Winter Assessment	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 10: joint-regional reliability assessments of electric grid conditions during extreme cold weather periods, for use in power supply planning to reduce the risk of firm load
Rec. 11: Generator cold weather effects-mechanical, electrical systems	0%	observation from Elliott event inquiry	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 2: Technical review of root causes of generator cold-related mechanical/electrical outages to identify prevention measures, determine if additional Standards are needed
Rec. 12: Generator use of weather forecasts for operating plans	50%	observation from Elliott event inquiry		—
Rec. 14: Natural gas production facilities SCADA control	(states)			—
Rec. 16: Improve Near-term Load Forecasts	0%	observation from Elliott event inquiry	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 9: BAs should improve their short-term load forecasts for extreme cold weather periods cold weather periods by implementing the lessons and practices identified below and sharing newly identified effective practices with peer BAs for continuous improvement
Rec. 17: Analyze Intermittent Generation to improve Load Forecasts	50%	observation from Elliott event inquiry		
Rec. 19: Retail Incentives for Energy Efficiency Improvements	(states)			—
Rec. 23: Report Times for Generation and Transmission Outages	25%	observation from Elliott event inquiry		—
Rec. 24: Study: Measures to Address Natural Gas Supply Shortfalls	50%	NERC & NERC RAS	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 7: Study: analyze whether additional natural gas infrastructure, including interstate pipelines and storage, is needed to support reliability of electric grid, meet needs of LDCs
Rec. 28: Study: Guidelines to Identify Critical Natural Gas Facility Loads	(states)	Now Required in Texas	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 4c: Establish rules requiring designation of critical natural gas infrastructure loads for priority treatment during load shed
Average Percent Addressed (excluding state-level recs.) - URI:	**49%**			Rec. 4b: Establish rules requiring establishing regional natural gas communications coordinators, with situational awareness ofnatural gas infrastructure similar to grid's RCs
Number of state-level recommendations to help support prevention - URI:	5			Rec. 5: The North American Energy Standards Board should convene natural gas / electric grid / LDC entities to identify communication improvements during extreme cold
				Rec. 8: BAs assess whether new or modified processes, such as multi-day risk assessment processes or advance reliability commitments are needed to address anticipated capacity shortages or transmission reliability problems during extreme cold weather
Emergency Response-Oriented Recommendations				
Rec. 10: Improve rotational load shed plans	90%	NERC RAS & RTOS		—
Rec. 13: Study of ERCOT generators to review low-frequency effects	10%	PRC-024 SDT, combined with Rec. 27 effort		—
Rec. 15: Develop or enhance emergency response centers	(states)			—
Rec. 18: Additional Rapidly-Deployable Demand Response	(states)			—
Rec. 20: Perform Bi-Directional Seasonal Transfer Studies	90%	NERC RAS & RTOS		—
Rec. 21: Operator-Training Rotational Firm Load Shed Simulations	100%	NERC RTOS		—
Rec. 22: Generator Protection Settings/ UFLS Coordination	100%	ERCOT completed		—
Rec. 25: Study: Additional ERCOT Interconnection Links	100%	ERCOT, completed		—
Rec. 26: Study: ERCOT Black Start Unit Reliability	98%	FERC/ERO Report near completion	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 3: Study: Black start unit reliability covering all portions of the U.S. not already studied
Rec. 27: Study: Low-Frequency Effects in Eastern, Western Interconnects	10%	NERC SME staff assigned; gathering data	Related to Elliott Rec.	Rec. 11: Study: examine potential stability risks on December 23-24 for periods of decreased frequency and low responsive reserves during Winter Storm Elliott
Average Percent Addressed (excluding state-level recs.) - URI:	**75%**			
Number of state-level recommendations to help support response - URI:	2			

NERC NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Committees, Task Forces, Forums – Acronyms Key

ERATF:	Energy Reliability Assessment Task Force
IRPWG:	Inverter-Based Resource Performance Working Group
RAS:	Reliability Assessment Subcommittee
RS:	Resources Subcommittee
RSTC:	Reliability and Security Technical Committee
RTOS:	Real Time Operations Subcommittee
SPCWG:	System Protection and Control Working Group
SPIDERWG:	System Planning Impacts from Distributed Energy Resources Working Group

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 44
PJM Elliott Report

Winter Storm Elliott

Event Analysis and Recommendation Report

July 17, 2023

For Public Use

Contents

Executive Summary 1
Advanced Planning *1*
Operations and Generator Performance *1*
Market Outcomes *2*
Outreach *2*
Recommendations Overview *2*
Recommendations 3
About This Report 7
Purpose *7*
Analysis Process *7*
Organization of This Report *7*
Advance Preparations 8
PJM Winter Operations Seasonal Study *8*
Generation Resource Operational Exercise *10*
Generation Resource Cold Weather Preparation Checklist *10*
Transmission Outage Deferrals *11*
Cold Weather Advisory *12*
Pre-Winter Emergency Procedures Drill *12*
Reliability Analysis Used in the Capacity Market *13*
PJM Winter Readiness Meeting *14*
Preparations Ahead of Winter Storm Elliott *14*
Load Forecast Planning Process 14
Emergency Procedures Issued and Actions Taken in Advance of Operating Day 16
Coordination With Adjacent Systems 18
Coordination With Natural Gas Industry 19
Day-Ahead Market and Reliability Assessment Commitment Results 23
Operating Day 26
Emergency Procedures Issued and Actions Taken During Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 .... *27*
Dec. 23 28
Dec. 24 31
Dec. 25 and Dec. 26 34
Disturbance Control Standard Event *36*
Load Forecast Versus Actual Load *38*
Emergency Generation and Demand Response Performance *41*
Real-Time Interchange *42*
Dec. 23 43
Dec. 24 43
Coordination With Neighbors 44
Generation Performance *48*
Forced Outage Analysis 49
Generation Cold Weather Operating Limit Analysis 56

Renewable Generation Performance 57
Fuel Security Observations 58
Generation Parameter and Outage Reporting Tools 59
Gas Availability Issues *61*
Risk of Load Shed *63*
Non-Retail Behind-the-Meter Generation (NRBTMG) Performance *63*
Market Outcomes 64
Day-Ahead Market Results *64*
Day-Ahead Load and Prices 64
Virtual Transactions 67
Day-Ahead Reserves 70
Real-Time Market Results *73*
Congestion Impacts 73
Real-Time Load and Prices 76
Day-Ahead Versus Real-Time Prices 80
Interchange 83
Ancillary Services: Regulation and Reserves 85
Cost Offer Verification 93
Uplift 95
Market Settlement Statistics *96*
Performance Assessment Intervals *98*
Background 98
Balancing Ratio 100
Performance Shortfall 101
Bonus Performance 112
Demand Response and Price Responsive Demand Performance 118
Settlement Timelines and Results 119
Government, Member and Media Outreach 120
Event Communications *121*
Transmission Owner Communicators 122
Federal 122
Public/Media 122
States 123
Stakeholders 123
Conclusion 125
Appendix A 126
Two-Settlement Market Mechanics *126*
Energy and Reserve Market Pricing *127*
Regulation Market *128*
Financial Transmission Rights *129*
Errata 131

Table of Figures

Figure 1. Projected Capacity for 2022/2023 Winter Period 9
Figure 2. Forced Outages Versus Last Run Time 10
Figure 3. Recent Reliability Events 13
Figure 4. PJM Heat Map Tool Example 14
Figure 5. Emergency Procedure Levels 16
Figure 6. Cold Weather Alerts and Advisories for Dec. 23 and 24 17
Figure 7. Expected Member Actions for Advisories and Alerts for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 18
Figure 8. Interstate/Infrastructure Pipeline Restrictions 21
Figure 9. Dec. 23 Cleared Demand and Generation from Day-Ahead Market 24
Figure 10. Cleared Demand & Generation Representation 25
Figure 11. Dec. 24 Cleared Demand & Generation from Day-Ahead Market 26
Figure 12. Forced Outages by Cause 27
Figure 13. Dec. 23 Emergency Procedures 28
Figure 14. Dec. 24 Emergency Procedures 32
Figure 15. Dec. 25 and Dec. 26 Emergency Procedures 35
Figure 16. Summary of Alerts, Warnings, and Actions Issued on Dec. 23, Dec. 24 and Dec. 25 35
Figure 17. ACE During DCS 37
Figure 18. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Actual Load 39
Figure 19. Holiday Load for Previous 10 Years 39
Figure 20. December Daily Peak Load Forecast Error 40
Figure 21. Historical Dec. 23–24 Load Forecast Error 40
Figure 22. Dec. 23 High and Low Temperatures 41
Figure 23. Dec. 23 Net Scheduled Interchange 43
Figure 24. Dec. 24 Net Scheduled Interchange 44
Figure 25. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Net Scheduled Exports 45
Figure 26. TVA BA Net Scheduled Export Exchange 46
Figure 27. Duke Energy Carolinas & Duke Energy Progress Net Scheduled Export Interchange 47
Figure 28. LGE/KU Net Scheduled Export Interchange 48
Figure 29. Forced Outages 49
Figure 30. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Forced Outages 50
Figure 31. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Gas – Forced Outages/Derates by Cause 51
Figure 32. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Coal Forced Outages/Derates by Cause 51
Figure 33. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Oil Forced Outages/Derates by Cause 52
Figure 34. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Other – Forced Outages/Derates by Cause 52
Figure 35. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Forced Outages With and Without Day-Ahead Market Commitment 53
Figure 36. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Forced Outages With and Without Day-Ahead Market Commitment 54
Figure 37. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Forced MWh by Fuel Type and Cause 55
Figure 38. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Availability by Fuel Type 55
Figure 39. Dec 23, 24 and 25 Forced MWh by Fuel Type and Cause 56
Figure 40. Cold Weather Operating Limit Comparison Against GADS Reported Outage and Temperature 57
Figure 41. Temperature Deviations for Weather-Related Forced Outages 57
Figure 42. Wind Resource Performance 58
Figure 43. Solar Resource Performance 58
Figure 44. Gas Fuel-Related Outages by Category by Percent of Installed Capacity at Peak 59
Figure 45. Natural Gas Production Declines – Uri Versus Elliott 62
Figure 46. Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Cleared Demand, Forecast Load and Metered Load 65

Figure 47. Dec. 23 Day-Ahead LMPs ... 65
Figure 48. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Cleared Demand, Forecast Load and Metered Load ... 66
Figure 49. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead LMPs ... 66
Figure 50. Dec. 23 Cleared Virtual Transactions ... 68
Figure 51. Dec. 23 Virtual Transaction Bid Volume ... 68
Figure 52. Dec. 24 Cleared Virtual Transactions ... 69
Figure 53. Dec. 24 Virtual Transaction Bid Volume ... 69
Figure 54. Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Primary Reserve ... 70
Figure 55. Dec. 23 30-Minute Reserve and Prices ... 71
Figure 56. Dec. 23 30-Minute Reserve and Prices ... 71
Figure 57. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Synchronized Reserve ... 72
Figure 58. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Primary Reserve ... 72
Figure 59. Dec. 24 30-Minute Reserve & Prices ... 72
Figure 60. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Hourly System Energy Prices ... 73
Figure 61. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Congestion Prices ... 74
Figure 62. Dec. 23 17:00 Total Hourly Zonal LMP ... 75
Figure 63. Dec. 24 08:00 Total Hourly Zonal LMP ... 76
Figure 64. Balancing Congestion Dec. 20–26 ... 76
Figure 65. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 System Energy Price ... 77
Figure 66. Dec. 23 LMPs During Shortage Intervals ... 78
Figure 67. Dec. 24 LMPs During Shortage Intervals ... 79
Figure 68. System Energy Price, Day-Ahead Forecasted Load and Real-Time Load ... 79
Figure 69. Day-Ahead and Real-Time Load and Day-Ahead and Real-Time Hourly System Energy Price ... 80
Figure 70. Fully Hedged LSE Settlement Example ... 81
Figure 71. Under-Hedged Load Settlement Example ... 81
Figure 72. Fully Hedged Generator Settlement Example ... 82
Figure 73. Day-Ahead Committed Generator That Trips in Real-Time Settlement Example ... 83
Figure 74. NYISO Net Interchange ... 84
Figure 75. MISO Net Interchange ... 84
Figure 76. South Net Interchange ... 85
Figure 77. IMO Net Interchange ... 85
Figure 78. Regulation MW, on Average, by Hour ... 86
Figure 79. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Hourly Average Prices for RMCP ... 87
Figure 80. SRMCPs, NSMCPs and SecRMCPs ... 88
Figure 81. Shortage Pricing Impacts on SRMCP ... 88
Figure 82. Dec. 23 and 24 Real-Time SRMCPs ... 89
Figure 83. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Real-Time NSRMCPs ... 89
Figure 84. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Real-Time SecRMCPs ... 90
Figure 85. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Total Uplift Incurred by Zone ... 95
Figure 86. Weekly Gross Billing Statistics ... 97
Figure 87. Winter Storm Elliott Monthly Billing vs. 2014 Polar Vortex Monthly Billing ... 98
Figure 88. Excusal Megawatts and Final Shortfall MW (hourly average of five-minute interval values) ... 107
Figure 89. Generation Shortfall MW Distribution by Fuel Type compared to Capacity Commitment ... 108
Figure 90. Generation Bonus Performance Distribution by Fuel Type compared to Installed Capacity ... 116
Figure 91. Stakeholder Messages ... 124
Figure 92. Reserve Services ... 128

Table of Tables

Table 1. Cold Weather Checklist Response Summary 2022 ... 11
Table 2. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 NRBTMG Performance Results ... 64
Table 3. Dec. 23 & 24 Day-Ahead Offer-Capped Unit Summary ... 67
Table 4. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Binding Constraints on High-Voltage Equipment ... 75
Table 5. Shortage Intervals by Reserve Sub-Zones ... 77
Table 6. Shortage Intervals by Reserve Sub-Zones ... 78
Table 7. Five Synchronized Reserve Events ... 91
Table 8. Assigned Reserve Performance ... 92
Table 9. Unit Synchronized Reserve Assignments Unit Synchronized Reserve Assignments Unit Synchronized MW Response With and Without Assignments ... 93
Table 10. Total Retroactive Penalties for Five Events Dec. 23–24 ... 93
Table 11. Energy Offers in Excess of $1,000/MWh ... 94
Table 12. Day-Ahead and Real-Time Market LMPs ... 97
Table 13. Impacted Zones for the Performance Assessment Events on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 ... 98
Table 14. Summarized Balancing Ratios (BR) for Performance Assessment Intervals on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 ... 100
Table 15. Aggregate Expected, Actual and Initial Shortfall Performance (hourly avg. of five-minute interval totals) ... 102
Table 16. Expected, Actual and Initial Shortfall Performance for Under Performing Resources (hourly average of five-minute interval totals) ... 104
Table 17. Initial Shortfall, Excused MW and Final Shortfall (hourly average of five-minute interval totals) ... 106
Table 18. DR and PRD Initial and Final Shortfall (hourly average of 5-minute interval values) ... 109
Table 19. Non-Performance Charge Rates by LDA ($/MW-5-Minute Interval) ... 110
Table 20. Non-Performance Charges by Hour ... 111
Table 21. Bonus Performance Megawatts by Hour by CP Resources and Energy Resources (hourly average of five-minute interval values) ... 114
Table 22. Bonus Performance Megawatts Broken Down by Resource Type (hourly average of five-minute interval values) ... 115
Table 23. Average Bonus Performance Rate (hourly average of five-minute interval values) ... 117
Table 24. Load Management Event Summary for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 ... 118
Table 25. PRD Event Summary for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 ... 119
Table 26. DR and PRD Non-Performance Charges and Bonus Credits ... 119
Table 27. Non-Performance Charges and Bonus Credits Invoiced ... 120

Executive Summary

Winter Storm Elliott hit the eastern United States over the Dec. 23–25 weekend and tested the reliability of much of the Eastern Interconnection. Precipitous temperature drops and powerful winds caused widespread generator failures and froze up natural gas supplies while driving up electricity demand, leading to power outages in some of PJM's neighbors.

PJM and its members were able to maintain the reliability of the system, serve customers and even support neighboring systems during some periods, which was a significant accomplishment. Specifically, PJM operators were able to avoid electricity interruptions throughout this event. Nevertheless, PJM operators had to implement multiple emergency procedures and a public appeal to reduce energy use to maintain reliability in the PJM footprint serving 13 states and the District of Columbia.

Advanced Planning

As documented in this report, PJM was prepared for the 2022/2023 winter, as well as Winter Storm Elliott, based on the information available, and conducted extensive preparations and communications with members, adjacent systems and the natural gas industry in advance of the storm, in addition to the regular steps PJM takes each year to prepare for winter.

PJM's annual pre-winter analysis indicated that PJM would have enough generation to meet load even under a combination of extreme and unlikely conditions, including pipeline disruptions similar to those previously seen under similar winter conditions, close-to-zero wind/solar generation, high generation outages and extreme weather. Despite numerous refinements to both the capacity market rules and winter preparation requirements that came out of the 2014 Polar Vortex, Winter Storm Uri in 2021, and other recent examples of increasingly extreme weather patterns, Winter Storm Elliott created a convergence of circumstances that strained the grid.

PJM's load forecasts for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 were approximately 8% under the actual peak. The modeling challenges that resulted in this under-forecast are detailed in this report. Given the operational uncertainty, PJM operators scheduled prudently on both days (in excess of the actual load plus reserve requirements).

Operations and Generator Performance

Elliott's rapidly falling temperatures coincided with a holiday weekend that combined to produce unprecedented demand for December. This was further complicated by unexpectedly high resource unavailability and/or failures to perform.

On the first day of the storm, Dec. 23, the stress on PJM's neighbors began to signal extreme conditions headed for the region PJM serves. The Southwest Power Pool (SPP) set a new winter peak that day; the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) experienced the highest 24-hour electricity demand supplied in its history. PJM exported energy to TVA, Duke Carolinas and Duke Energy Progress before having to curtail most exports during peak conditions in the face of emergency conditions.

PJM's forecast for Dec. 23 was about 127,000 MW, and load came in at about 136,000 MW. This demand level is approximately 25,000 MW above a typical winter peak day. In preparation for this day, PJM had approximately 158,000 MW of operating capacity based on what was scheduled in the Day-Ahead Market plus available generation able to be called upon in real time. PJM was able to meet this load with the help of a Maximum Generation Action and Demand Response. Looking to Dec. 24, the coldest day of the weekend, PJM operators decided to schedule conservatively in terms of reserves (the electricity supplies that are not currently being used but can be quickly available in the case of an unexpected loss of generation). Based on the information it had received from generation resources, PJM anticipated that approximately 155,700 MW of generation should have been available for Dec. 24.

Complications arose on Dec. 24 resulting from the unanticipated failure of generation resources that were called into the operating capacity on that day. At one point, almost a quarter of the generation capacity – 47,000 MW – was on forced outages. While generators are required to provide updates on their operating parameters, including operating status, ramp times and fuel availability, in 92% of generator outages, PJM operators had an hour's notice or less – in most cases, PJM was informed of outages when dispatchers called generators to request them to turn on.

When examined over the entire generation fleet, gas generators accounted for 70% of the outages on Dec. 24. Most outages were caused by equipment failure likely resulting from the extreme cold, though broader issues of gas availability also contributed to the outages.

Market Outcomes

Elliott was the first wide-scale use of PJM's Capacity Performance rules, which were introduced in 2016 as a market tool to incent generator performance following the 2014 Polar Vortex – a similar event characterized by extreme cold weather and high forced outage rates. The high outage rates for generators during Winter Storm Elliott resulted in substantial Non-Performance Charges that are part of Capacity Performance rules. As of this report, PJM estimates there are approximately $1.8 billion in Non-Performance Charges based on the current rules. Those charges are allocated to suppliers that exceeded their committed capacity level.

Outreach

PJM's communications and government policy teams relayed critical situation updates in a timely fashion; short operational update videos from PJM leadership were used to reach a wide audience by television, print and digital media, while external-facing personnel used the same videos to update their important state and federal contacts. The Call for Conservation was widely amplified by Transmission Owners, regulators and even governors' offices on social and traditional media, and PJM is looking at strategies to build on that effective partnership.

Recommendations Overview

The analysis of PJM's experience during Winter Storm Elliott confirms the decisions by PJM planners and operators in preparing for and navigating through the storm, including communications, emergency procedures, and the scheduling and management of interchange in support of the Eastern Interconnection. In addition, the capacity market's performance rules were implemented as written in the Tariff and manuals.

At the same time, Elliott also provides some clear lessons for PJM and its stakeholders that drive the 30 recommendations contained in this report. These recommendations are broadly focused on:

- Addressing winter risk with enhancements to market rules, accreditation, forecasting and modeling
- Improving generator performance through winterization requirements, unit status reporting and testing/verification
- Tackling long-standing gaps in gas-electric coordination, including timing mismatches between gas and electric markets, the liquidity of the gas market on weekends/holidays, and the alignment of the electricity market with gas-scheduling nomination cycles
- Evaluating how the Performance Assessment Interval (PAI) system of rewarding or penalizing generator performance is impacted by exports of electricity to other regions, whether excusal rules can be simplified, PAI

triggers need to be refined, and if the contributions of Demand Response and Energy Efficiency are accurately valued

- Pursuing opportunities with Generation Owners, other members and states to improve education, drilling and communication regarding PJM's emergency procedures, Call for Conservation and PAIs

Many of these recommendations, as indicated in the chart below, are currently being developed through the Critical Issue Fast Path – Resource Adequacy process or through other forums.

Recommendations

ID	Category	Recommendation	Type	Status
1	Resource Performance	Evaluate needed enhancements to the generator Cold Weather Checklist and the Cold Weather Operating Limit reporting practices used to prepare for cold weather to help improve generator cold weather performance in the future. Incorporate lessons learned as necessary to improve these checklists to include validation procedures. Evaluate reasons why the information provided by Curtailment Service Providers regarding their ability to curtail load was not accurate. Incorporate lessons learned as necessary to include validation procedures.		Under internal PJM review
2	Emergency Procedures	Reinforce PJM and member steps and expectations in Manual 13 for operation during emergency procedures through additional training and manual clarifications. Specific focus on: • Existing actions in Cold Weather Advisory and Cold Weather Alert regarding winterization and staffing procedures • Criteria, sequencing, and communication of alerts, warnings and actions • Consideration of potential opportunities to clarify member expectations in M-13		New
3	Operating Reserves	Evaluate triggers for increasing the Operating Reserve Requirements in advance of the operating day based on risks imposed by projected extreme temperatures, unusual temperature changes, load uncertainty, solar/wind uncertainty, generator performance uncertainty, OFOs, etc.		Pending internal process change
4	Load Forecast	Evaluate opportunities for improvements to the extreme weather load forecast processes and methodology with independent and peer analysis.		Under internal PJM review
5	Unit Parameters	PJM will provide additional training relating to the use of Parameter Limited Schedules (PLS) and price schedules. The focus of the training will include the time to start parameters for the various schedule types and the use of PLS parameters. The intended training audience is for anyone managing and updating the PLS and price schedules.		New

ID	Category	Recommendation	Type	Status
6	**Unit Status**	Evaluate the Temporary Exception and Real-Time Value processes that require gas-fired generators to either update their operating parameters, or confirm that no updates are needed, when Cold Weather Advisories, Alerts, Conservative Operations, or pipeline OFOs are issued that may impact their ability to procure gas outside of standard nomination timelines. Make improvements to ensure accurate offer information from generation resources.		Under discussion at the Electric Gas Coordination Senior Task Force (EGCSTF)
7	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Develop solutions to address near-term gas generator unavailability resulting from gas and electric market timing issues, particularly during periods of cold temperatures and high winter demand.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
8	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Explore opportunities to increase alignment between the scheduling of natural gas-fired resources with nomination cycles.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
9	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Evaluate the current multi-day commitment process for use during expected critical high demand periods so as to analyze the costs and benefits of providing greater certainty of fuel supply procurement through the critical period, with a focus on weekends when the gas commodity market can be less liquid.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
10	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Provide recommendations to FERC to investigate weekend gas supply liquidity to facilitate increased gas procurement ability during weekend/holiday periods.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
11	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Work with states to discuss opportunities to increase prioritization of natural gas for usage in electricity production for resources behind LDCs.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
12	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Explore opportunities to better align submitted offer data to true availability of natural gas resources.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
13	**Gas Electric Coordination**	Evaluate the ability to include fuel-specific information in the capacity accreditation model. Consider including items such as: 1. Different levels of fuel security, including dual-fuel capability, firm gas and non-firm gas 2. Minimum requirements for onsite fuel		Under discussion in the CIFP process
14	**Unit Status**	Evaluate options for requiring generators to provide procurement information to PJM in real time and day ahead to provide greater situational awareness to PJM regarding the ability and timeliness of procuring fuel.		Under discussion at the EGCSTF
15	**Voltage Reduction**	Review and update, as necessary, the expected load reduction achieved during a Voltage Reduction Action due to changing composition of load. This recommendation specifically focuses on the Voltage Reduction Summary table in Manual 13.		New

ID	Category	Recommendation	Type	Status
16	**Reserve Performance**	Evaluate opportunities to increase the performance of Synchronized Reserves to achieve the desired response. This may include levels procured, procurement practices, compensation or other aspects of the Reserve Market design.		Stakeholders notified that PJM's reserve requirement will be increased to 1.3 times the largest contingency MW effective May 19 until further notice
17	**Reserve Pricing and Penalties**	Evaluate the current Reserve Market design to ensure reserve products, estimated reserve capabilities on resources, procurement practices and timelines, quantities procured, performance incentives, etc., align with operational needs and that prices and performance incentives are similarly aligned.		Issue charge planned for August
18	**Cost Offer Verification**	Distribute training on the Cost Offer Verification process to members (standard email or similar notification) before cold weather events and send alerts to update MIRA ahead of time.		New
19	**CIFP**	Evaluate how risk modeling in the reliability analysis used in the capacity market can be improved to better account for the drivers of reliability risk experienced in the winter.		Under review at the CIFP
20	**CIFP**	Evaluate reforms to capacity market rules and incentives to improve the performance of resources, including: • Review the Capacity Performance construct, with consideration of financial risks. • Strengthen capacity accreditation and qualification criteria (e.g., winterization/fuel assurance). • Evaluate opportunities to improve testing rules to complement assessments during actual reliability events, including frequency of the tests, defined guidelines for test success/failure, and penalties for test failure. • Evaluate current practices in other ISO/RTOs for requiring generator inspections and implement any best practices.		Under review at the CIFP
21	**CIFP**	Evaluate opportunities to align the incentives from the capacity market via PAIs with real-time operating conditions, particularly with regard to PAI triggers.		PJM filed changes to the PAI triggers on May 30. Discussions will continue as part of the larger reforms in the CIFP process.
22	**CIFP**	Evaluate if and how exports should be accounted for in the balancing ratio.		Under review at the CIFP
23	**CIFP**	Reevaluate what happens in the scenario that a resource has not submitted a valid offer.		Under review at the CIFP
24	**CIFP**	Explore opportunities to refine and simplify excusal rules to reduce manual and case-by-case review processes.		Under review at the CIFP

ID	Category	Recommendation	Type	Status
25	CIFP	Review the M&V calculations of Energy Efficiency and Demand Resources for PAIs to assess if the determination of actual performance and bonus accurately reflects the reliability benefit provided.	Market Construct Process Change or Addition	Under review at the CIFP
26	CIFP	Evaluate the performance issues regarding NRBTMG, and provide recommendations on enhancing its performance or altering its participation in the capacity market.	Market Construct Process Change or Addition	Reviewed at the May 8 DISRS Stakeholder group
27	CIFP	Explore opportunities for further education on PAIs, such as providing periodic training sessions.	Training and awareness improvement	In Progress
28	Call for Conservation	Evaluate opportunities to enhance Public Notification Language in Attachment A of Manual 13 regarding Call for Conservation to better direct the appeal to all customers, not just residential. Establish a process for annual review of state alert contacts, and explore additional opportunities to further amplify PJM's message through state communication channels, up to and including Emergency Alert Systems.	Process Improvement	In Progress
29	Outreach	Operations, Corporate Communications and SGP will seek ways to enhance communications, specifically looking at timeliness, relevance and clarity of information provided along with curating and updating of appropriate contacts for each audience and channel for messaging.	Process Improvement	In Progress
30	Drills & Exercises	Operations, Corporate Communications and SGP will also strengthen their periodic drilling with states, Transmission Owners and other members by: 1) Finding opportunities to include states in PJM crisis exercises; 2) Providing education on PJM emergency procedures and Call for Conservation during summer and winter operations drills; 3) Following up with parties not represented at drills to make sure they are aware and contacts are up to date.	Training and awareness improvement	In Progress

Legend for Type

- Operational Change
- Market Construct Process Change or Addition
- Process Improvement
- Training and awareness improvement

About This Report

Purpose

The purpose of this analysis and subsequent report is to review the events up to and during Winter Storm Elliott, assess the actions of PJM and its members during those times, and look for lessons learned and associated recommendations to help improve grid reliability.

Analysis Process

The review process performed for this report was driven by the Human Performance and Operating Experience (HP&OE) program at PJM. The HP&OE program promotes excellence in human performance through behaviors that support reliable grid operations, fair and efficient energy markets, and infrastructure planning. The goals of this program are to:

- Reduce the frequency and impact of human error
- Share and learn from internal and external events
- Analyze events to identify corrective actions to prevent and reduce impacts of adverse events
- Ensure that processes and procedures are executed correctly to achieve the desired results

The fundamental aspects of the HP&OE program are:

- **Prevention:** Reduce errors that lead to events
- **Detection:** Identify potential issues across the organization
- **Correction:** Learn from events through event analysis and completion of remedial actions

To conduct this review and event analysis, PJM employed the Learning Teams analysis tool. Learning Teams are utilized in the industry as a collaborative event analysis best practice because it focuses on bringing people together to better understand an event with the basis on learning and identifying successes and improvements.

PJM conducted multiple different focused area Learning Team sessions with subject matter experts and independent participants across various areas of PJM to allow for open and collaborative discussions. The Facilitation Team followed a structured and consistent methodology with a focus on the event itself, and additionally on the timeline and decisions leading into the event, which allowed all members of the team to share their perspective. From the Learning Team sessions, successes and opportunities for improvement were identified that lead to recommendations for future analysis of enhancements to rules and procedures. The recommendations from PJM's Learning Team's sessions on Winter Storm Elliott are contained in this report. The recommendations are then tracked through the HP&OE program until they are resolved.

Organization of This Report

This report outlines the operational preparations that PJM takes in advance of winter generally, and took for Winter Storm Elliott during the Dec. 23–25 holiday weekend specifically, including emergency procedures, communications with members and forecasting. It documents the operating conditions PJM operators faced and the actions they took, and it details the working of the PJM markets just before and during the storm. The Conclusion summarizes the processes and forums that will be used to act on the set of recommendations. For definitions of industry terms, consult the PJM Glossary on PJM.com.

Advance Preparations

Each year, PJM performs winter readiness assessments and exercises in advance of the cold weather months. These assessments include power flow analyses that simulate potential conditions on the power system for expected and extreme winter conditions, as well as a capacity “waterfall chart” to determine if adequate capacity is expected to be available based on various stress cases. This analysis is known as the Winter Operations Assessment Task Force Study.

In 2021, in light of the severe cold weather issues experienced in Texas during February 2021, PJM initiated an analysis that resulted in numerous additional improvements to its winter preparedness efforts. Those improvements included approving rules to assist Transmission Owners (TOs) in identifying and prioritizing service to critical facilities in emergencies, prohibiting Load Management programs from including any critical gas infrastructure, further improving information sharing with the natural gas industry, and confirming that TOs were prepared to rotate outages if load shedding was required.

PJM also collects data on generating resource fuel inventory, supply and delivery characteristics, emissions limitations, and minimum operating temperatures via the Seasonal Fuel Inventory and Emissions Data Request (PJM Manual 14D, Section 7.35) and also via Periodic Fuel and Emissions Data Requests issued as needed throughout the season. Furthermore, PJM validates that Generation Owners have adequately prepared for winter by requiring that they confirm they have completed the Cold Weather Preparation Guideline and Checklist.

Also, as a result of increasing supply chain risks to fuel deliveries, PJM initiated a weekly fuel and non-fuel consumables data request for all generators that utilize coal or oil as their primary or backup fuel. Capturing this data more frequently allows PJM to better understand any fuel supply, supply chain or transportation issues that could impact generators. Due to the continued concern with supply chain issues, the practice was extended through all of 2022, including the winter of 2022. Current system conditions do not necessitate this weekly data request but will be re-initiated, if necessary. These rule changes provided better visibility into generators’ supply of fuels and other material critical to their operation and enhance the flexibility those generators need to rebuild their supplies when facing shortfalls beyond their control. The data requests did not identify any issues.

As described above, PJM prepares extensively for the peak winter season, including the following key annual activities:

- PJM Winter Operations Assessment Task Force Study
- Generation Resource Cold Weather Preparation Guideline and Checklist
- Cold Weather Resource Operational Exercise
- Pre-Winter Emergency Procedures Drill
- PJM Winter Readiness Meeting

This section details PJM’s processes leading up to the storm, including regular winter preparations, issuing Cold Weather Advisories and Cold Weather Alerts, and other activities taken during the week of Dec. 18 in advance of Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

PJM Winter Operations Seasonal Study

The PJM Operations Assessment Task Force (OATF) consists of representatives from PJM and PJM Transmission Owners. This team, under the direction of PJM, conducts seasonal studies for the summer and winter periods. Each study analyzes the PJM system with the transmission and generation configuration approximating the expected conditions for that study period.

The study conditions include forecasted demand based on forecast weather and estimated outages, as well as a series of more extreme scenarios, including, but not limited to:

- External contingencies that could impact PJM reliability
- The loss of more than one bulk electric system (BES) element (N-1-1 relay trip conditions)
- A Maximum-Credible Contingency Analysis (e.g., loss of a substation, loss of multiple lines in a common right of way)
- An import capability analysis
- An extreme (90/10) load forecast study
- A solar and wind generation sensitivity study
- A gas pipeline disruption study

The results of this analysis indicated that there was sufficient generation for the 2022/2023 winter period to meet the demand under all studied conditions. The process for conducting the OATF study is documented in PJM Manual 38, Operations Planning, Attachment A.

As shown in **Figure 1**, PJM projected that more than adequate capacity should have been available for the 2022/2023 winter period.

Figure 1. Projected Capacity for 2022/2023 Winter Period

The OATF study is reviewed at the System Operations Subcommittee (SOS) and the Operating Committee (OC).

Generation Resource Operational Exercise

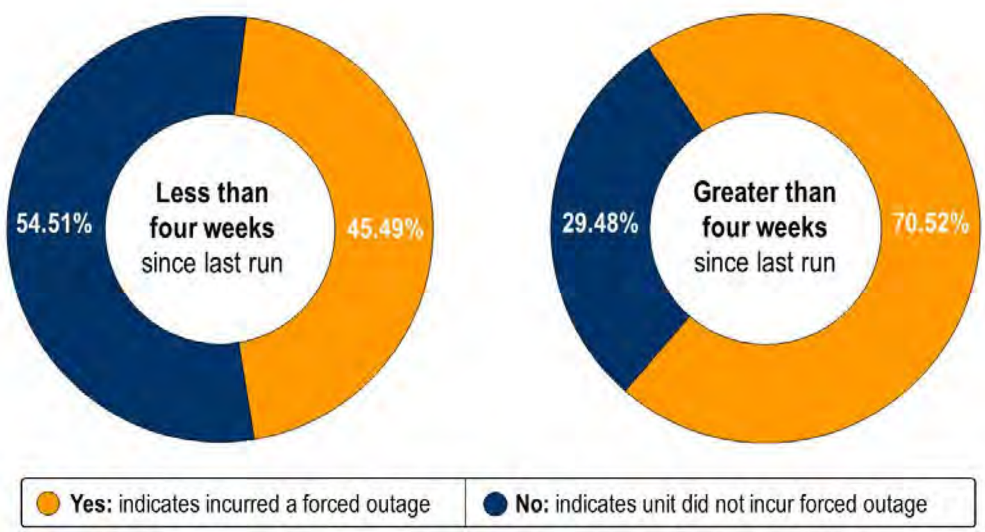
Following the 2014 Polar Vortex, PJM made several changes to its Cold Weather Operating Procedures, including establishing a Generation Resource Operational Exercise Program and a Generation Resource Cold Weather Checklist. The Generation Resource Operations Exercise Program is intended to enhance unit performance during cold weather operations and encourage generating units to be prepared for extreme cold weather and can start and run on alternate fuels, if necessary. The exercise assists in the identification and correction of start-up and fuel-switching problems (PJM Manual 14D, Section 7.5).

PJM also recommends that Generation Owners conduct an operational exercise prior to the onset of cold weather to validate a unit's cold weather operations. Specifically, PJM recommends that Generation Owners self-schedule any of their resources that have not operated in the eight weeks leading up to Dec. 1 to determine whether they are capable of reliably operating on both primary and alternate fuel and responding to PJM's dispatch instructions. Generation Owners are requested to submit an informational eDART ticket with a cause of "Cold Weather Preparation Exercise" to document that the generation resource has been scheduled to operate under the cold weather operational exercise.

The charts in **Figure 2** present the forced outage rates during Elliott for units that had not run in the weeks leading up to the event. A four-week time period was used as the cutoff for the performance analysis. Those units that had not run in more than four weeks had higher forced outage rates. This data demonstrates that generators that had run in the few weeks prior to Winter Storm Elliott performed better than those that did not. As a result, PJM believes consideration should be given to making this currently recommended exercise a requirement.

When reviewing generator performance for units that did not operate for four weeks prior to Winter Storm Elliott, 70.5% of units incurred a forced outage during the event. This data supports continuing or expanding the Generation Resource Operational Exercise described in PJM Manual 14D, Section 7.5.1, which is currently recommended, but not required for Generation Owners to perform.

Figure 2. Forced Outages Versus Last Run Time



Generation Resource Cold Weather Preparation Checklist

Similarly, the Generation Resource Cold Weather Checklist (presented in PJM Manual 14D, Section 7.5 and Attachment N), or a similar one developed and maintained by the Generation Owner, should be used annually prior to the local

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) first frost date to prepare its generation resources for extreme cold weather event operations.

This checklist includes verification by Generation Owners that they have performed everything from increasing staffing for weather emergencies to performing required maintenance activities to prepare equipment for winter conditions. This checklist was first developed and issued to Generation Owners in 2014 and is updated annually as new industry lessons learned are published by NERC and others. For this winter, the checklist was updated to require information about a generating unit's cold weather operating limits. This was added as a result of the lessons learned from Winter Storm Uri.

The checklist identifies and prioritizes components, systems and other areas of vulnerability that may experience freezing problems or other cold weather operational issues such as safety staffing, equipment preparation, fuel preparation and environmental preparation; as well notes the actions to be taken when cold weather is forecast and actions during cold weather. Between Nov. 1 and Dec. 15 of each year, the Generation Owner is required to verify via eDART that the represented generation resources have completed the items on the checklist, or a substantially equivalent one developed by the Generation Owner. Ahead of Winter Storm Elliott, 99% of the generation resource owners in the PJM region verified that they completed the items on the Generation Resource Cold Weather Preparation Checklist or equivalent.

Table 1 summarizes the Cold Weather Checklist responses:

Table 1. Cold Weather Checklist Response Summary 2022

	Unit Count	Installed Capacity (MW)
Yes – Using Generation Owner Equivalent Guideline and Checklist	1,043	179,332
Yes – Using PJM Guideline and Checklist	270	16,974
No	52	1,262
No Response	37	238

The Cold Weather Checklist is discussed in the System Operations Subcommittee (SOS), Operating Committee (OC) and Market Reliability Committee (MRC). Additional information on generation performance is presented in the Operating Day section of this report.

Transmission Outage Deferrals

Transmission outage deferrals are an approved measure to promote the ability to transfer power across the RTO and promote an abundance of caution to be as prepared as possible. When PJM issues a Cold Weather Alert, PJM recalls/cancels non-critical transmission maintenance outages. Specifically, the following transmission outages were deferred or returned to service early:

- BLACKOAK-HATFIELD (eDART # 1053409 12/19 – 12/22) outage request was denied due to a conflict and cold weather.
- Two major outages returned to service early on Dec. 23. PJM was in close coordination with the TOs for the return of Mt. Storm-Valley 500 kV and the Malizewski-Marysville 765 kV lines.

Due to emergency procedures and multiple day-ahead outage approval processes, these lines were requested to be in service for Dec. 23.

Cold Weather Advisory

In advance of the mandatory North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC)[1] Winterization Standard becoming effective on April 1, 2023, PJM established the Cold Weather Advisory. A Cold Weather Advisory provides an early notice that forecast temperatures may call for a Cold Weather Alert. The early notification of an Advisory is intended to provide PJM members ample time to gather information required by NERC standards EOP-011, Emergency Preparedness and Operations, IRO-010 RC Data Specification and Collection, and TOP-003 Operational Reliability Data. Members are to take any necessary precautions to prepare generating facilities for cold weather operations. PJM attempts to issue the advisory as far in advance as possible, typically within three to five days, but given fluctuating and changing weather forecasts, advisories could be issued up to 24 hours in advance.

Members are expected to perform the following actions upon the issuance of a Cold Weather Advisory:

- Prepare to take freeze protection actions, such as erecting temporary windbreaks or shelters, positioning heaters, verifying heat trace systems, or draining equipment prone to freezing.
- Review weather forecasts to determine any forecasted operational changes and notify PJM of any changes.
- Update Markets Gateway by entering unit-specific operation limitations associated with cold weather preparedness, including the following limitations:
  - Generator capability and availability
  - Fuel supply and inventory concerns
  - Fuel switching capabilities
  - Environmental constraints
  - Generating unit minimums (design temperature, historical operating temperature or current cold weather performance temperature as determined by an engineering analysis)

PJM conducted a Cold Weather Advisory drill on Dec. 16, 2022. In advance of the drill at the December OC and the SOS meetings, PJM reviewed the objective of the upcoming drill and the expected member actions to be performed during the drill.[2]

Pre-Winter Emergency Procedures Drill

Pursuant to PJM Manual 13, PJM conducts emergency procedure drills prior to every summer and winter that include PJM, Generation Owners and Transmission Owners, and are focused on capacity shortage events. The drill encourages all entities to be familiar with the required actions and communications required for each emergency procedure, up to and including load shed action, as specified in PJM Manual 13, Emergency Operations.

On Nov. 3, 2022, PJM conducted the 2022 Winter Emergency Procedures Drill, testing established procedures for capacity shortages in accordance with conservative operations. Participants included PJM Operations, Dispatch staff and personnel from PJM Corporate Communications/State Government Policy, Local Control Centers and Market Operations Centers.

[1] NERC is a not-for-profit international regulatory authority whose mission is to assure the effective and efficient reduction of risks to the reliability and security of the grid. NERC develops and enforces NERC Reliability Standards, which define the reliability requirements for planning and operating the North American bulk power system.
[2] Cold Weather Advisory Process, PJM System Operations Subcommittee, Dec. 2, 2022.

The following emergency procedures were implemented in the simulation stage of the drill: Cold Weather Alert, Low Voltage Alert, Maximum Generation Emergency Alert, Unit Startup Notification Alert, Primary Reserve Alert, and a Voltage Reduction Alert. All emergency procedure warnings and actions were issued as part of the drill to encourage participants to properly notify government agencies and to exercise internal communications for each member company.

Information about the drill scenario is contained in a packet sent to external participants and in a script for PJM staff. PJM also offers an eLearning module each year in support of the drill. This online training course, available via the PJM Learning Management System on the PJM website, provides an overview of the emergency procedures that participants may encounter during the drill exercise.

The plans for the drill are reviewed at the Dispatcher Training Subcommittee (DTS), the SOS and the OC.

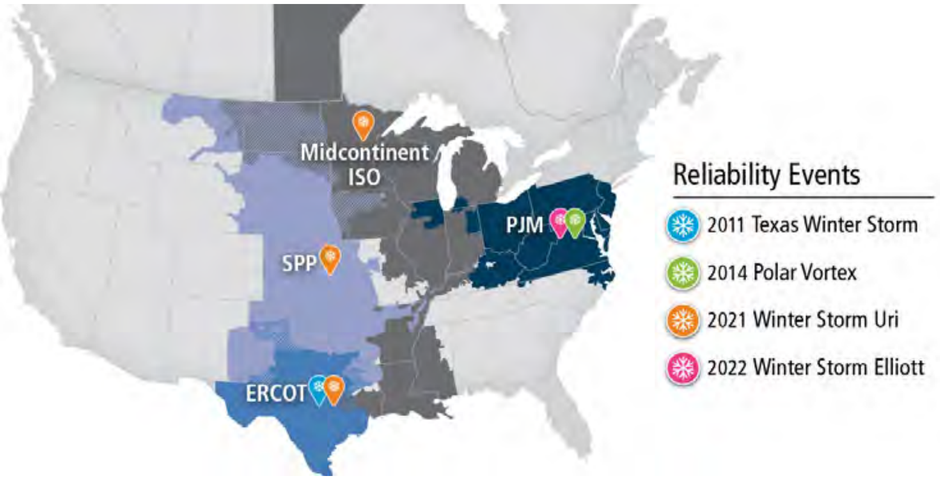
Reliability Analysis Used in the Capacity Market

PJM performs several reliability studies that inform the clearing of the capacity market.

- Installed Reserve Margin (IRM) Study – Study run by PJM that determines the amount of reserves beyond the peak load necessary to maintain a Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE) of one event in 10 years
- Capacity Emergency Transfer Objective (CETO)/Capacity Emergency Transfer Limit (CETL) Studies – Studies run by PJM to determine if the transmission system is capable of delivering enough energy to Locational Deliverability Areas (LDA) to meet reliability targets
- Accreditation – Calculation performed by PJM to determine how much capacity a resource can sell as a percentage of its nameplate capacity

These studies all assume that the reliability risk PJM may face aligns with peak loads, which typically occur in the summer. The assumption behind coinciding reliability risk with peak loads is that if enough capacity is scheduled for the expected peak load, it will also be sufficient for all other hours in the year. However, recent history in PJM and other RTO/ISOs indicates that reliability risk also occurs outside of the peak load and may be trending away from the peak to something else. Figure 3 presents the recent reliability events outside the peak load periods.

Figure 3. Recent Reliability Events



Finding the causes behind these events is important to determine how PJM's reliability risk modeling may need to be adjusted to better capture the likelihood, severity and patterns of risk. PJM and stakeholders are already working on identifying and modeling these new risks.

PJM Winter Readiness Meeting

PJM also conducts an internal, cross-divisional meeting each fall to review each PJM department's preparedness for winter operations. It includes discussions and presentations by PJM's Operations, Markets and Planning divisions. The following topics are addressed in these cross-divisional meetings:

- Weather and load forecast outlook
- Review of winter OATF study (including base case parameters, peak load study results and sensitivity studies)
- Potential gas/electric concerns for upcoming peak period
- Interconnection projects update (including key project upgrades and delays, generation additions and retirements, review of additional reactive resources coming online, generation preparation, outage and performance updates)
- Review of NERC Standard FAC-014, Requirement 6, list of multiple facility contingencies (if any) that result in stability limitations
- Review of any specific concerns or questions from PJM's Dispatch, Reliability Engineering and Markets personnel

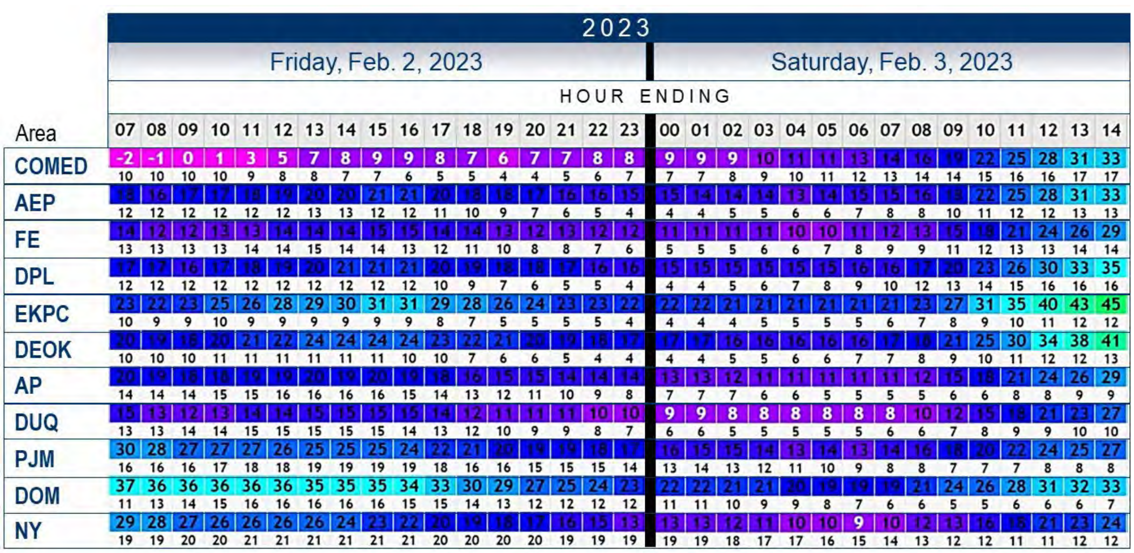
Preparations Ahead of Winter Storm Elliott

In preparation for Winter Storm Elliott, PJM performed the established load forecast planning process, issued Advisories and Alerts, and coordinated activities with both the adjacent systems and the natural gas industry. PJM also planned for the commitment of resources needed to meet the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 operating days' demand and reserve requirements.

Load Forecast Planning Process

PJM uses a vendor tool to view forecast weather conditions up to 14 days out. At six days out, PJM begins to receive hourly weather forecast data from three separate vendors for 28 weather stations dispersed throughout the PJM region. This data is visualized in a heat map tool used by PJM system operators and engineers. **Figure** 4 presents a sample of the heat map tool for Feb. 2 and Feb. 3, 2023. This is an example of a wintertime heat map and does not present the actual temperatures from Winter Storm Elliott.

Figure 4. PJM Heat Map Tool Example



2023

Friday, Feb. 2, 2023 — HOUR ENDING

Area	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
COMED	-2	-1	0	1	3	5	7	8	9	9	8	7	6	7	7	8	8
	10	10	10	10	9	8	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4	5	6	7
AEP	18	16	17	17	18	19	20	20	21	21	20	18	18	17	16	16	15
	12	12	12	12	12	12	13	13	12	12	11	10	9	7	6	5	4
FE	14	12	12	13	13	14	14	14	15	15	14	14	13	12	13	12	12
	13	13	13	13	14	14	15	14	14	13	12	11	10	8	8	7	6
DPL	17	17	16	17	18	19	20	21	21	21	20	19	18	18	17	16	16
	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	10	9	7	6	5	5	4
EKPC	23	22	23	25	26	28	29	30	31	31	29	28	26	24	23	23	22
	10	9	9	10	9	9	9	9	9	9	8	7	5	5	5	5	4
DEOK	20	19	18	20	21	22	24	24	24	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17
	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	11	11	10	10	7	6	6	5	4	4
AP	20	19	18	18	19	19	20	19	20	19	18	16	15	15	14	14	14
	14	14	14	15	15	16	16	16	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DUQ	15	13	12	13	14	14	15	15	15	15	14	12	11	11	11	10	10
	13	13	14	14	15	15	15	15	15	14	13	12	10	9	9	8	7
PJM	30	28	27	27	27	26	25	25	25	24	22	21	20	19	19	18	17
	16	16	16	17	18	18	19	19	19	19	18	16	16	15	15	15	14
DOM	37	36	36	36	36	36	35	35	35	34	33	30	29	27	25	24	23
	11	13	14	15	16	16	16	16	16	15	15	14	13	12	12	12	12
NY	29	28	27	26	26	26	26	24	23	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	13
	19	19	20	20	21	21	21	21	21	21	20	20	20	20	19	19	19

Saturday, Feb. 3, 2023 — HOUR ENDING

Area	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14
COMED	9	9	9	10	11	11	13	14	16	19	22	25	28	31	33
	7	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	14	15	16	16	17	17
AEP	15	14	14	14	13	14	15	15	16	18	22	25	28	31	33
	4	4	5	5	6	6	7	8	8	10	11	12	12	13	13
FE	11	11	11	11	10	10	11	12	13	15	18	21	24	26	29
	5	5	5	6	6	7	8	9	9	11	12	13	13	14	14
DPL	15	15	15	15	15	15	16	16	17	20	23	26	30	33	35
	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	13	14	15	16	16	16
EKPC	22	22	21	21	21	21	21	21	23	27	31	35	40	43	45
	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	12
DEOK	17	17	16	16	16	16	16	17	18	21	25	30	34	38	41
	4	4	5	5	6	6	7	7	8	9	10	11	12	12	13
AP	13	13	12	11	11	11	11	11	12	15	18	21	24	26	29
	7	7	7	6	6	5	5	5	5	6	6	8	8	9	9
DUQ	9	9	8	8	8	8	8	8	10	12	15	18	21	23	27
	6	6	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	7	8	9	9	10	10
PJM	16	15	15	14	13	14	13	14	16	18	20	22	24	25	27
	13	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7	7	7	8	8	8
DOM	22	22	21	21	20	19	19	19	21	24	26	28	31	32	33
	11	11	10	9	9	8	7	6	6	5	5	6	6	6	7
NY	13	13	12	11	10	10	9	10	12	13	16	18	21	23	24
	19	19	18	17	17	16	15	14	13	12	12	11	11	12	12

PJM's forecast team and Dispatch leadership also receive detailed weather forecast reports from vendors at various time horizons warning of extreme weather conditions. The PJM forecast team reviews and synthesizes data from all of these sources and delivers daily verbal reports on upcoming weather at the daily Dispatch morning meeting. The PJM forecast team supplements this communication with email summaries and dialogue with PJM system operators.

The load forecast is first performed six days out using a performance-weighted average of the three weather vendor forecasts as inputs. A suite of models trained on three years of historical data generate separate load forecasts that are then combined into one ensemble forecast using another weighted average system. Both the ensemble forecast and individual model forecasts are updated each hour as load actuals and updated weather forecast data is received.

To create the next-day load forecast, PJM Operations support staff reviews weather conditions and recent load forecast performance each day, then integrates this information with known strengths, weaknesses and biases of each model to identify adjustments to the forecast. The support staff then communicates the recommended adjustments to Dispatch, and the two groups collaborate to finalize the forecast. Extra attention is given to holidays, where the models have increased forecast error due to closures of schools and businesses and altered human behavior. Starting at least two days out, the team analyzes model error and weather conditions from that holiday in previous years, then calculates adjustments to counter repeated model biases.

The relationship between load and temperature can change with time, as behind-the-meter solar, data centers, and new types of appliances are connected to the system. PJM monitors these changes, continually evaluates load patterns to assess impacts, and retrains and enhances the models, as needed. Staff analyzed electric heating statistics from the Energy Information Administration and determined that there does not appear to be a significant transition to electric heating in the PJM footprint that would have caused under-forecasting of winter load.

The PJM Operations staff conducted the following load forecasting activities in advance of the Winter Storm Elliott event:

Date	PJM Team	Activity
Mon. **Dec. 19:**	Forecast	• Alerted PJM Dispatch of upcoming blizzard conditions and extreme cold via email • Met to discuss holiday forecasts (with extra support from other staff)
Tues.–Fri. **Dec. 20–23**	Forecast	• Delivered verbal updates on approaching storm risks at the daily Dispatch morning meeting
Wed.–Fri. **Dec. 21–23**	Forecast	• Provided on-site support, meeting daily with dispatchers to support adjusting the forecast
Thurs. **Dec. 22**	Dispatch + Forecast	• Collaborated on the load forecast for Dec. 23, increasing the peak forecast to 127,000 MW from the original forecast of 124,600 MW
	Forecast	• Created the preliminary forecast for Dec. 24 with a maximum peak of 124,000 MW
Fri. **Dec. 23**	Dispatch + Forecast	• Collaborated on load forecast for Dec. 24

Date	PJM Team	Activity
	Forecast	• At the time of the forecast's creation, the actual load on Dec. 23 was coming in lower than the forecast. When the team began assessing the forecast for Dec. 24, they observed that the actual load was coming in lower than the previous day's forecast. This led the team to determine that holiday impacts were causing the load to come in low and that effect would persist into Dec. 24. • The PJM forecast team created the preliminary load forecast for Dec. 26.
Sat.–Mon. **Dec. 24–26**	Forecast	• Continued to provide load forecasting guidance and support to Dispatch

Emergency Procedures Issued and Actions Taken in Advance of Operating Day

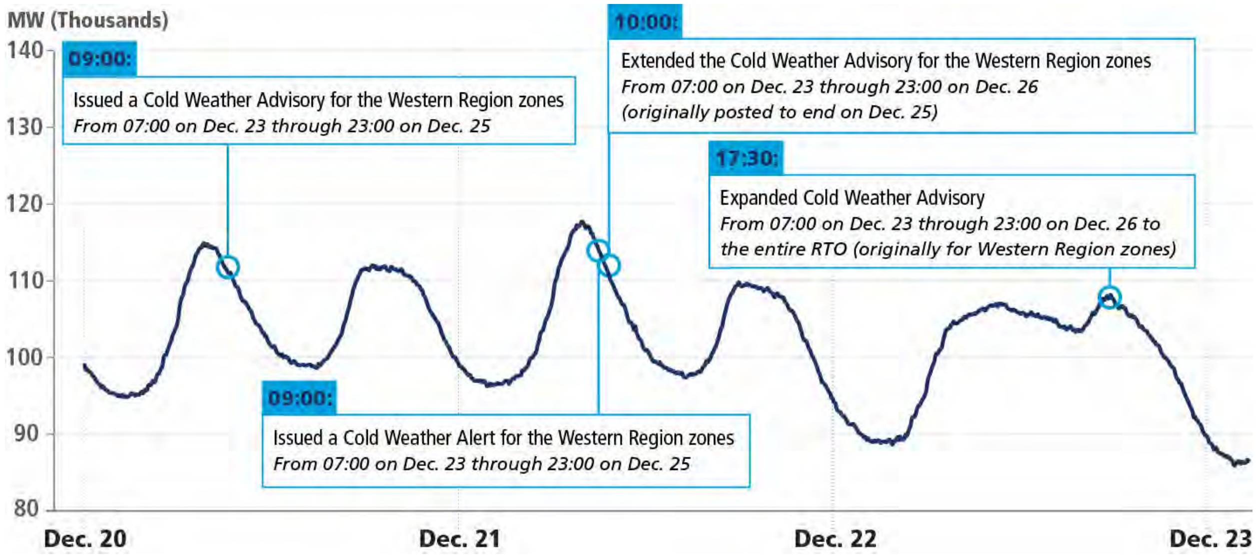
PJM is responsible for determining and declaring that an emergency is expected to exist, exists or has ceased to exist in any part of the PJM RTO or in any other Control Area that is interconnected directly or indirectly with the PJM RTO. PJM directs the operations of the PJM members, as necessary, to manage, allocate or alleviate an emergency. PJM also is responsible for transferring energy on the PJM members' behalf to resolve an emergency, as well as executing agreements with other Control Areas interconnected with the PJM RTO for the mutual provision of service to meet an emergency.

As described in PJM Manual 13, Section 2.3, PJM has established three emergency procedure levels for capacity shortages, as well as an advisory level.

Figure 5. Emergency Procedure Levels

To maximize PJM's ability to operate reliably during periods of extreme and/or prolonged severe weather conditions, procedures are necessary to keep all affected system personnel aware of the forecast and/or actual status of the system and to promote the maximum levels of resource availability are attained. PJM issued both advisories and alerts in the days leading up to Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, as presented in Figure 6:

Figure 6. Cold Weather Alerts and Advisories for Dec. 23 and 24



PJM initiated the following steps in advance of the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 operating days:

- At 09:00 on Dec. 20, PJM issued a Cold Weather Advisory for the Western Region zones from 07:00 on Dec. 23 through 23:00 on Dec. 25. Members are to take any necessary precautions to prepare generating facilities for cold weather operations, including the following actions:
- Erecting temporary windbreaks or shelters, positioning heaters, verifying heat trace systems, or draining equipment prone to freezing
- Updating Markets Gateway by entering unit-specific operating limitations associated with cold weather preparedness (i.e., generator capability and availability, fuel supply and inventory concerns, environmental constraints)
- At 09:00 on Dec. 21, PJM issued a Cold Weather Alert for the Western Region zones from 07:00 on Dec. 23 through 23:00 on Dec. 25. At 10:00 on Dec. 21, PJM also extended the Cold Weather Advisory for the Western Region zones from 07:00 on Dec. 23 through 23:00 on Dec. 26. The purpose of a Cold Weather Alert is to prepare personnel and facilities for expected extreme cold weather conditions. PJM generally issues a Cold Weather Alert when the forecast weather conditions approach minimum or actual temperatures of 10 degrees Fahrenheit or below. PJM can initiate a Cold Weather Alert at higher temperatures if PJM anticipates increased winds or if PJM projects a portion of gas-fired capacity is unable to obtain spot market gas during load pick-up periods. When a Cold Weather Alert is issued, members are to perform the following actions:
- Update their unit parameters, including the Start-up and Notification, Min Run Time, Max Run Time, Eco Min, Eco Max, etc., in Markets Gateway.

- Report to PJM Dispatch any resource limited facilities, as they occur, via Markets Gateway.
- Determine whether alternate fuel will be made available to PJM for dispatch. If made available, any known alternate fuel resource limitations will be communicated via Markets.
- Based on direction received from PJM, call in or schedule personnel in sufficient time to ensure that all combustion turbines and diesel generators that are expected to operate are started and available for loading when needed for the morning pick up.
- At 17:30 on Dec. 22, PJM expanded its Cold Weather Advisory from 07:00 on Dec. 24 through 23:00 on Dec. 26 for the entire RTO. Given the expected weather, PJM was very prudent in developing the operating plans for Dec. 23, as presented throughout this section.

Figure 7 presents the expected member actions for the Advisories and Alerts that were issued in advance of the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 operating days:

Figure 7. Expected Member Actions for Advisories and Alerts for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24

Dec. 20, 2022

Cold Weather Advisory for Western Region From Dec. 23–26 (Later Expanded to Entire RTO)

- Prepare to take freeze-protection actions, such as erecting temporary windbreaks or shelters, positioning heaters, verifying heat trace systems, or draining equipment prone to freezing.
- Review weather forecasts, determine any forecasted operational changes, and notify PJM of any changes.
- Members are to update PJM with operation limitations associated with cold weather preparedness. Operating limitations include: generator capability and availability, fuel supply and inventory concerns, fuel switching capabilities, environmental constraints, generating unit minimums.

Dec. 21, 2022

Cold Weather Alert Issued for the Western Region for Dec. 23–26 (Later Expanded to Entire RTO)

- Generation dispatchers review fuel supply/delivery schedules in anticipation of greater-than-normal operation of units.
- Generation dispatchers monitor and report projected fuel limitations to PJM dispatcher and update the unit Max Run field in Markets Gateway if less than 24 hours of run time remaining.
- Generation dispatchers contact PJM Dispatch if it is anticipated that spot market gas is unavailable, resulting in unavailability of bid-in generation.

Coordination With Adjacent Systems

In addition to its internal preparations for peak conditions, PJM also coordinates with adjacent systems prior to possible emergency conditions. This coordination can occur through the regional reliability entity responsible for compliance with NERC standards in that region or with the neighboring entity itself.

PJM participates in a daily morning conference call with adjacent systems at 03:30 during which peak load estimates, reserve requirements and estimated loads are discussed. Participants on the call include Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA), Virginia-Carolina (VACAR), Midcontinent Independent System Operator (MISO), PJM and Florida Reliability Coordinating Council (FRCC). There is also a call at 05:00 that PJM conducts with NYISO and a daily call at 08:00 with MISO. Load projections, reserves and anticipated daily challenges are discussed on these calls as well.

During the aforementioned calls, expected conditions were reviewed, and load projections and expected reserve quantities were shared. Members of the Northeast Power Coordinating Council (NPCC), the regional reliability entity for New York ISO (NYISO), ISO New England (ISO-NE), Independent Electricity System Operator (IESO), the Canadian Maritimes, and New Brunswick Power, were anticipating large temperature drops from the incoming arctic air mass and temperatures to be in the single digits. Council members coordinated anticipated operating conditions from multiple transmission facilities that tripped from previous ice storms that had impacted Canadian entities. These transmission facilities limited the entities' ability to export energy to adjacent areas. Members of the NPCC were anticipating tight operating conditions from the reduction of imports and anticipated higher loads from the incoming arctic air mass and agreed to conduct further calls and coordination throughout the duration of the storm.

PJM also met with SERC Reliability Corporation members to review expected conditions and share information to prepare for the event. SERC members were in close coordination throughout the event as well. The FRCC issued conservative operations on Friday, Dec. 23. TVA was managing capacity concerns as they lost units over the midnight period from extreme cold conditions. TVA declared conservative operations on Dec. 23 and EEAs up to an EEA 3 at 05:12 on Dec. 23. Southwest Power Pool (SPP) issued a cold weather advisory along with a resource advisory. On Dec. 23, SPP set a new winter peak of 47, 214 MW. Its previous winter peak was 43,661 MW.

PJM met with MISO to prepare for the event. MISO was monitoring the Arctic air mass forecasted to move into the footprint beginning Dec. 21 and Dec. 22 that was pushing temperatures below normal. MISO was not anticipating any capacity or reliability concerns.

MISO's Outage Coordination Team was evaluating all planned transmission outages, in the event some may need to be delayed due to the cold temperatures. MISO continued to closely monitor the numerous gas pipelines' cold weather notices, and Operational Flow Orders (OFOs) for any potential impact to generation. MISO declared a maximum generation warning for its southern region on Dec. 23 from 09:15 until 13:00 as well as for its entire footprint from 17:30 to 22:00 EST on Dec. 23. PJM had two coordination calls with MISO on each day of the event to exchange information, one at 03:30 and one at 08:00.

The Southern Company Balancing Authority declared an EEA 1 at 01:09 and EEA 2 at 05:33 due to lower-than-optimal generation reserves. The Southern Company Balancing Authority received 1,000 MW of emergency energy from Florida Power & Light and 100 MW of emergency energy from MISO.

As described later in this report, PJM coordinated extensively with TVA throughout the event to coordinate interchange transactions and system conditions. PJM ran studies to simulate additional interchange being exported to its neighbors. PJM will continue to participate in seasonal assessments and preparedness with its neighbors and seek opportunities to enhance coordination with neighbors.

Coordination With Natural Gas Industry

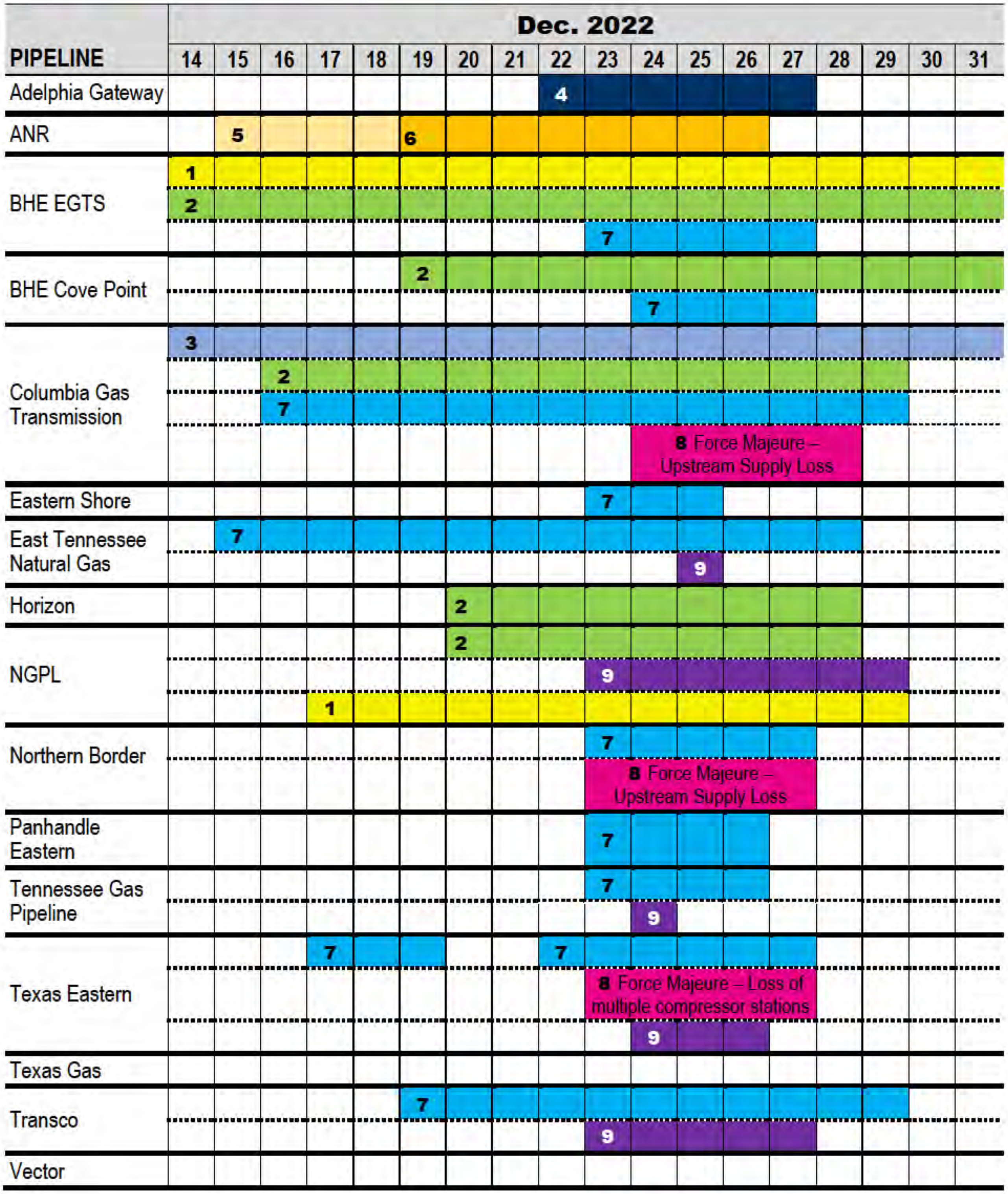
Prior to each winter season, PJM, along with fellow members of the ISO/RTO Council Electric Gas Coordination Task Force, meet with the pipeline industry to review the upcoming winter and discuss mutual preparedness activities.

In addition to daily team meetings to review pipeline conditions and operational impacts, the PJM Gas-Electric Coordination Team conducts weekly operational calls during the winter months (November through March) with all of the major interstate natural gas pipelines within the PJM service territory. These interstate pipelines serve generation resources directly and also serve local gas distribution companies (LDCs), which in turn serve a smaller subset of PJM generators behind the LDC citygates. The purpose of these calls is to assess mutual system conditions. This includes reviewing load forecasts for both the electric and gas systems, any system outages that might impact service to generators, active and pending pipeline capacity restrictions, and any gas generation pipeline nomination anomalies. As a result of FERC's issuance of Order 787, PJM established a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with nine of the major pipelines in 2015 and has individual agreements in place with the majority of pipelines and multiple LDCs. During critical gas pipeline capacity-constrained periods, LDCs have the ability to interrupt gas supply to certain gas-fired generators that are served behind the LDC citygates as generators are served at a lower priority level than core residential customers that are considered human needs customers. As such, it is important for PJM to understand when those generators may be interrupted, and for those generators subject to interruption to effectively communicate that information to PJM in a timely manner.

With respect to gas-electric coordination activities leading up to Winter Storm Elliott, these calls with the pipelines began early in the week immediately preceding the impacts of Elliott, and at that point, most of the pipelines had provided notification on their electronic bulletin boards announcing various cold weather alerts and system restrictions. This was in the form of OFOs and Ratable Take Requirements. OFOs are issued to enforce daily balancing rules requiring customer imbalances (difference between nominated gas volume and burned gas volume) to stay within a certain tolerance percentage. Ratable Take Requirements mandate that customers deliver and burn their gas at uniform hourly rates. Pipelines take these actions to mitigate large swings in system pressures. These restrictions gradually increased throughout the week, and by Friday morning, all pipelines had active notices of varying degrees. Operationally, all pipelines appeared to be well prepared for the cold, and even on the morning of Friday, Dec. 23, reports from the pipelines indicated that line pack was high, systems were ready and that load had not yet begun to pick up significantly, particularly in eastern zones.

Figure 8 provides a summary of the pipeline restrictions that were in place from Dec. 14 through Dec. 31.

Figure 8. Interstate/Infrastructure Pipeline Restrictions



	Pipeline Notice
1	**Restrictions on Non-Firm Contracts** Customers with interruptible transportation contracts at higher risk of not being able to schedule adequate pipeline capacity
2	**Ratable Take Requirement** Pipeline requiring customers to supply and burn gas at uniform hourly rates to avoid excessive pressure fluctuations
3	**Critical Day** (Transport Deliveries/Storage Withdrawals) Pipeline requiring customers to stay within their transportation and storage contractual requirements
4	**Action Alert** (Daily Balancing) Requires customers to ensure that their supply and demand is balanced at the end of each 24-hour gas day within the tolerances provided by the pipeline Tariff provisions
5	**Phase 1 Cold Weather Advisory** Alerting customers of pending cold temperatures and tightening system conditions
6	**Phase 2 Cold Weather Extreme Conditions** Requires customers to abide by their specific contract and rate provisions and to burn gas on a uniform hourly basis as their contracts direct; interruptible contracts at greater risk of having service cut
7	**Daily Balancing OFO** Requires customers to ensure that their supply and demand is balanced at the end of each 24-hour gas day within the tolerances provided by the pipeline Tariff provisions
8	**Force Majeure** Declared when there an event outside of the pipeline's control occurs that may render service unavailable to certain customers regardless of contractual arrangements (e.g., loss of compressor station)
9	**Loss of Upstream Supply** As a result of less gas coming into the pipeline due to upstream supply failures, pipelines provide notice that risk of downstream pressure loss and customer nomination cuts are increasing.

On the gas commodity supply side, nearly all of the natural gas consumed by generation in PJM originates in the Marcellus and Utica shale in the Appalachian region. Historically, loss of supply due to gas production well freeze-offs during cold snaps has not been as severe as compared to gas basins in the south central and southwestern United States. This was confirmed during outreach with a sample of producers after Winter Storm Uri in February 2021. While Uri did not have a major direct impact on PJM, there was a desire to get out ahead of the issues to determine if the supply losses experienced during Uri could occur in the Appalachian region. The feedback from those producers indicated that gas production and midstream processing and transport were much more hardened against cold temperatures compared to the same facilities in the south and southwest. Typical losses due to well freeze-off conditions range from around 2 to 3 Bcf (billion cubic feet) per day in the Appalachian region and this was the general assumption going into Elliott. In the end, the actual supply loss was closer to 10 Bcf, which significantly challenged the ability for natural gas-fired resources to procure fuel, likely leading to a portion of the outages on these resources.

It is important to note that while PJM coordinates with the natural gas industry prior to and during events such as Winter Storm Elliott, the tools used by PJM system operators to commit and dispatch resources relies on the availability and offer data submitted for each generator. If the generator availability and offer data is not consistent with the resource's true capability, PJM operators are left with an inaccurate view of the true capability of the fleet.

Day-Ahead Market and Reliability Assessment Commitment Results

The PJM Energy Market consists of two markets: a Day-Ahead Market and a Real-Time Market. Two days prior to an operating day, PJM begins to set up the conditions, such as the expected outages and conditions for the operating day, in the model for the Day-Ahead Energy Market. (The two-settlement market mechanism is described in more detail in Appendix A.)

The Day-Ahead Market is cleared so that the cost to serve demand (physical and virtual) is minimized, while respecting the physical operating limits of the transmission system. Commitments in the Day-Ahead Market are financially binding on participants. Any differences between day-ahead commitments and what occurs in the operating day is addressed in the Real-Time Market. The PJM Day-Ahead Market utilizes the bid-in load from the Load Serving Entities, as well as virtual bids from Market Participants.

Capacity resources are required to offer into the Day-Ahead and Real-Time markets with accurate reporting of their availability and unit parameters, which include but are not limited to, start time, ramp rate, and minimum output and maximum output. In addition, resources can and do update their offers in both of these markets to reflect their actual fuel and operating costs.

For each operating day, PJM performs reliability analysis and develops an operating plan. PJM performs two reliability analyses a day ahead of the operating day. The first analysis, performed by the PJM reliability engineers, is an input into the PJM Day-Ahead Market performed prior to closing at 11:00. The second reliability analysis, called Reliability Assessment Commitment (RAC), is performed after the Day-Ahead Market clears and includes the commitments made in the Day-Ahead Market. After 16:15, PJM begins the RAC run, which commits adequate generation to meet the PJM forecasted demand plus reserves, while minimizing start-up and no-load cost. The focus of this commitment is reliability, and the objective is to minimize start-up and no-load costs for any additional resources that are committed. Using the most up-to-date weather forecast, load forecast, transmission facility and generator availability, and other information, PJM commits additional generation, if necessary, to satisfy both expected loads and the needed reserves for the operating day. This includes scheduling additional resources during the operating day that did not have a Day-Ahead Market commitment. PJM scheduled 4,411 MW of combustion turbines (CTs) between Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

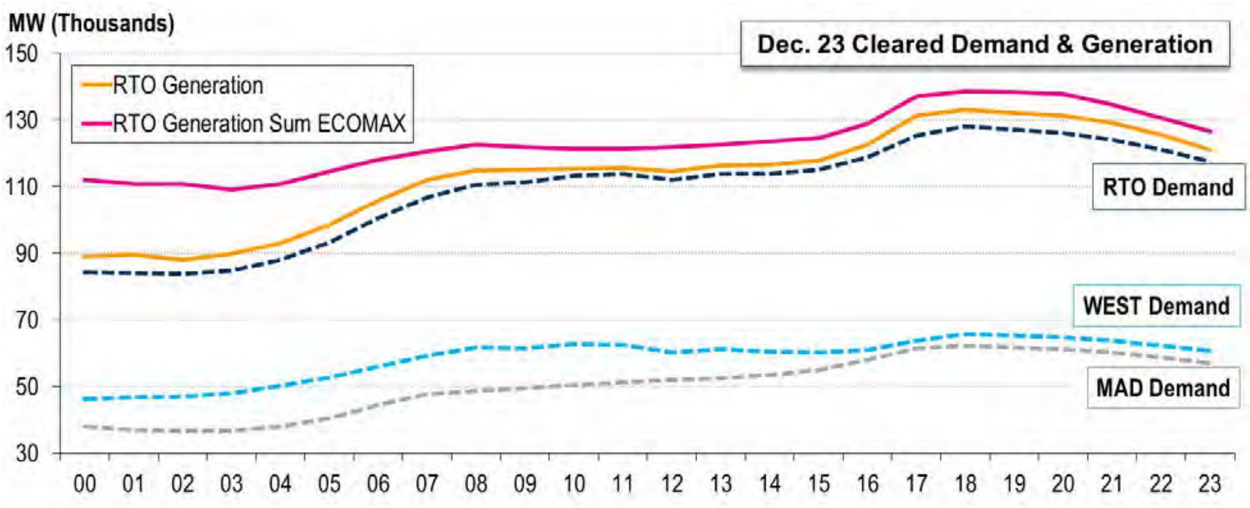
PJM also performs additional reliability analysis to confirm transmission facilities are operated within their equipment limits when committing generation. During severe winter weather events, PJM communicates extensively with both Generation Owners and gas pipeline operators to adequately understand the likelihood that natural gas-fueled generators are able to procure the gas needed to operate. PJM may perform additional resource commitment runs, as necessary, based on updated PJM load forecasts and updated resource availability information. It is important to note that these resource commitment runs use available offer data submitted into Markets Gateway by Generation Owner/operators. If the offer information is not accurate, the commitment results and operating plan PJM develops may be inadequate. Following these commitment runs, PJM sends out individual generation commitment updates to specific Generation Owners only.

The outcome of all of these processes is a set of resource commitments expected to be able to maintain reliability during the operating day.

Dec. 23

PJM's Dec. 23 operating day plan was prudent, given the expected. PJM scheduled the system such that almost 29,000 MW of reserve capacity was available to meet load and generation contingencies, and to support neighboring systems, according to the information submitted by Market Participants. Figure 9 presents the cleared day-ahead demand, and the generation committed to meet that demand, plus reserves for Dec. 23 operating day.

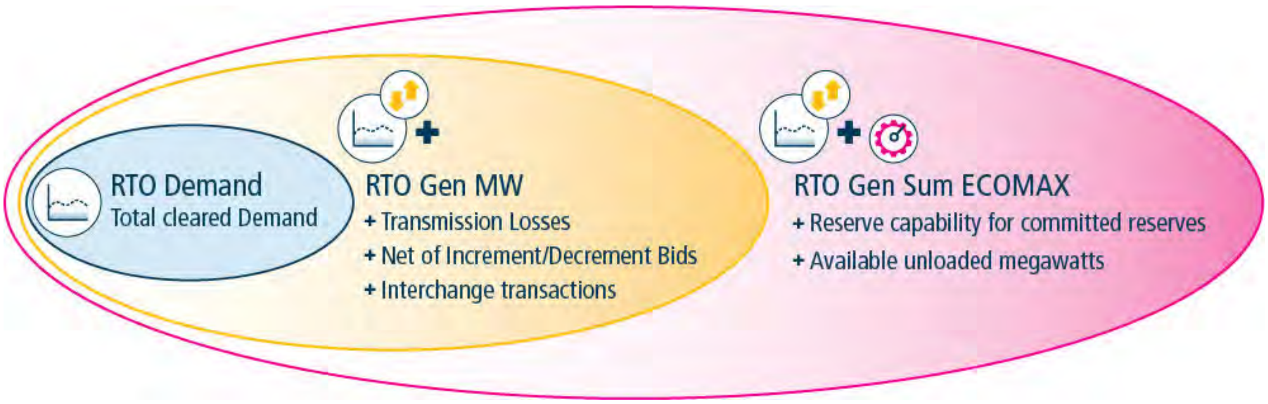
Figure 9. Dec. 23 Cleared Demand and Generation from Day-Ahead Market



In Figure 9:

- RTO Demand is the total cleared demand in the Day-Ahead Market, which includes fixed demand and cleared price-sensitive demand. The RTO Demand is not the same as the PJM Load Forecast.
- RTO Gen MW is the total generation megawatts loaded (or cleared) in the Day-Ahead Market. It includes all cleared generation. This value is greater than the RTO Demand because it accounts for transmission losses, the net of increment and decrement bids, and interchange transactions in or out of the PJM Balancing Authority.
- RTO Gen Sum ECOMAX is the total sum of all online generation resource's economic maximums committed in the Day-Ahead Market. This value is larger than the RTO Gen MW because it includes reserve capability for committed reserves and unloaded megawatts not explicitly needed in the clearing process but are available due to the mix of resources committed in the Day-Ahead Market.

Figure 10. Cleared Demand & Generation Representation



For the Dec. 23 operating day, the Day-Ahead Market committed 133,165 MW of generation for energy (yellow line in Figure 9), with 5,474 MW of unloaded generation (magenta line in Figure 9), including approximately 11,000 MW of combustion turbines (CTs) scheduled economically and 1,270 MW committed for reliability purposes to control constraints. PJM also scheduled an additional 3,168 MW in the RAC runs. In addition, there was another approximately 16,000 MW in CTs available for dispatch in real time that were not committed in the Day-Ahead Market.

Entering the operating day on Dec. 23, PJM had approximately 158,000 MW of operating capacity with a projected peak load of around 127,000 MW. Based on the Day-Ahead Market results, PJM did not anticipate the need to run a significant amount of additional CTs on Dec. 23 or Dec. 24. However, as more and more generating resources started to report their unavailability to PJM during the evening peak on Dec. 23 and through the early morning hours of Dec. 24, PJM Dispatch began scheduling additional CTs to come online.

As early as Dec. 20, generation resource operating limitations and minimum operating, design or performance temperature were submitted to PJM in advance of the cold weather event after PJM declared a Cold Weather Advisory. All of the generator-submitted data was taken into consideration, with PJM forecasting a significant surplus of generation leading into the Dec. 23 operating day. This included accounting for a historical average of generator forced outages through cold weather events. As such, PJM did not declare a Unit Startup Notification Alert or commit any long lead generation or recall maintenance outages to meet capacity forecasts. As described in the Operating Day section of this report, in 92% of cases where generators failed to perform, PJM either had little or no notice, and very few resources provided updated parameters to reflect fuel supply constraints or other unit issues.

Dec. 24

Prior to the operating day of Dec. 24, PJM issued a Cold Weather Advisory on Dec. 20 for the period of Dec. 23 to 26. PJM then issued a Cold Weather Alert for the entire RTO on Dec. 23, effective for Dec. 24. The operating plan for Dec. 24 was updated based on operating conditions experienced on Dec. 23. Load forecasts were updated, and unit commitments' needs were updated based on generating resources that experienced forced outages throughout the day on Dec. 23.

Figure 11 presents the cleared day-ahead demand and committed generation to meet that demand, plus reserves for the Dec. 24 operating day.

Figure 11. Dec. 24 Cleared Demand & Generation from Day-Ahead Market

For Dec. 24, the Day-Ahead Market committed 134,615 MW of generation for energy (yellow line in Figure 11), with an additional 5,672 MW of unloaded generation (magenta line in Figure 11). PJM committed resources based on the RAC runs and for reliability. PJM also committed additional resources, based on unit availability and other parameters in Markets Gateway. In total, approximately 6,000 MW of additional capacity for Dec. 24 was committed, beyond what was committed in the Day-Ahead Market, to support the anticipated loads and reserve requirements. In addition, there were another 9,500 MW in CTs available for dispatch in real time, as communicated by generators to PJM. This results in a total of approximately 155,700 MW in operating capacity for Dec. 24.

PJM system operators knew that there was going to be uncertainty in the load forecast as a result of the extreme weather. In addition to accounting for weather and load uncertainty, PJM scheduled additional reserve resources in anticipation of generator failures. Generation failures often increase somewhat during bitter-cold conditions – recent history indicates on the order of 5% to 10%. On Dec. 24, several generating resources were committed in the Day-Ahead Market but were not available in the operating day due to forced outages. The decision was therefore made to operate prudently by scheduling additional reserves. Generation performance, including generation resources that were committed in the Day-Ahead Market but were not available in the operating day, is presented in the Operating Day section of the report.

Utilizing these commitments, as well as the generator parameters of units that did not have Day-Ahead Market commitments, but were reporting to PJM as available with short notice, PJM anticipated that approximately 155,700 MW of generation would be available for Dec. 24.

Operating Day

The Operating Day section of the report details the events and actions PJM initiated during the operating days of Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 to maintain reliability and not shed load. It describes the emergency procedures issued and actions taken, the public Call for Conservation, the Disturbance Control Standard event, as well as the generation and Demand Response performance, real-time interchange, and gas availability issues.

On Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, PJM remained reliable, was able to serve its customers, and was able to support neighboring areas to the south and minimize the amount of load shed in these external areas. PJM reliably met the demand on both

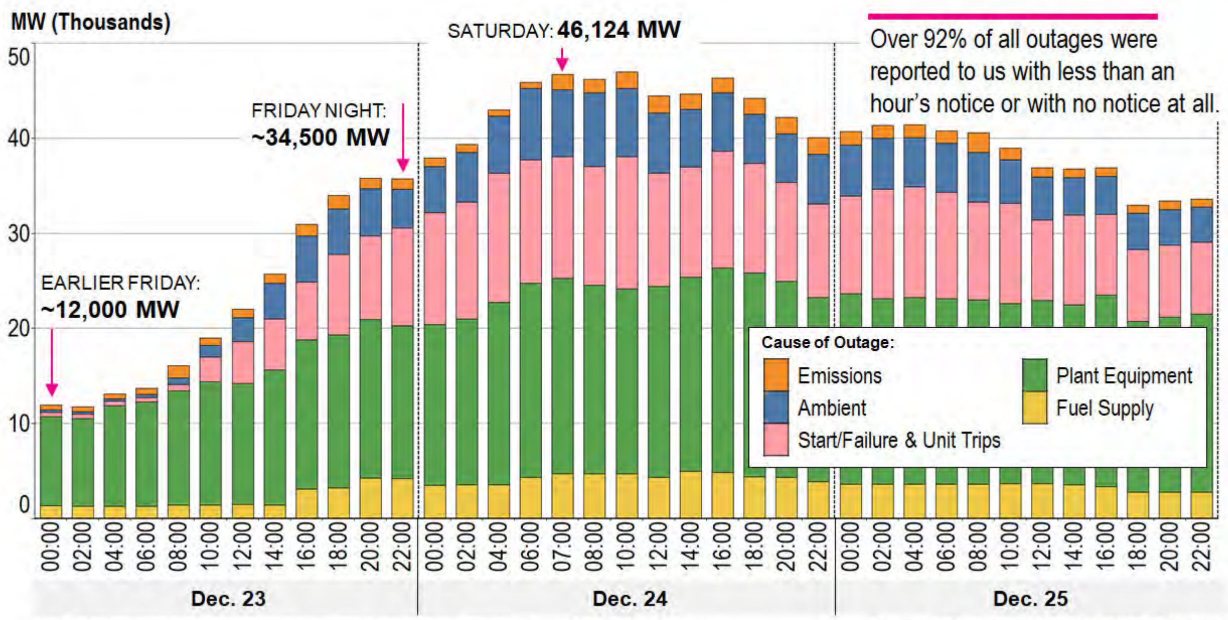
Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 by employing several emergency procedures and utilizing market signals to incent response from the supply and demand side resources. Although the 136,010[3] MW peak load on the evening of Dec. 23 was not one of PJM's top 10 peak winter load days, it essentially matched the forecasted 50/50 peak load for the 2022/2023 winter season (approximately 25,000 MW above an average winter day).

As described in the Advanced Planning section, going into the Dec. 23 operating day, PJM had over 158,000 MW of operating capacity with a projected peak load of around 127,000 MW, resulting in over 30,000 MW of reserves. Based on the Day-Ahead Market results, PJM did not anticipate the need to run a significant amount of additional generation on Dec. 23 or Dec. 24. However, as more and more generating resources started to report their unavailability to PJM during the evening peak on Dec. 23 and through the early morning hours of Dec. 24, PJM Dispatch began scheduling additional generators to come online.

Emergency Procedures Issued and Actions Taken During Dec. 23 and Dec. 24

As the extreme cold front moved into the PJM region throughout Dec. 23, the load shape looked more like a summer day, with a lower morning valley that ramped up throughout the day. Coincident with the increasing demand, PJM began experiencing rapidly increasing levels of forced generation outages, as shown in Figure 12. Additional information on generation performance is presented in later in this section.

Figure 12. Forced Outages by Cause



Note: Only even hours are shown for readability with the exception of Dec. 24, 2022, 07:00, which was the hour with the largest amount of forced outages and derates.

Source: GADS as of March 1, 2023. Wind and solar unit outages are not included in the data.

The conditions of Winter Storm Elliott led to PJM requesting the loading of Synchronized Reserve generation on five separate occasions during Dec. 23 and Dec. 24. Four of these events were called in response to a low Area Control Error (ACE) caused by increasing load and generation tripping and start failures. One of the events was called in direct response to the loss a generating unit. Five Synchronized Reserve Events over a two-day period is extremely unusual. All five of the events on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 exceeded 10 minutes in duration, which is again extraordinary. Since the start of 2021, there have been 47 Synchronized Reserve Events, of which only 17 (36%) were more than 10 minutes in

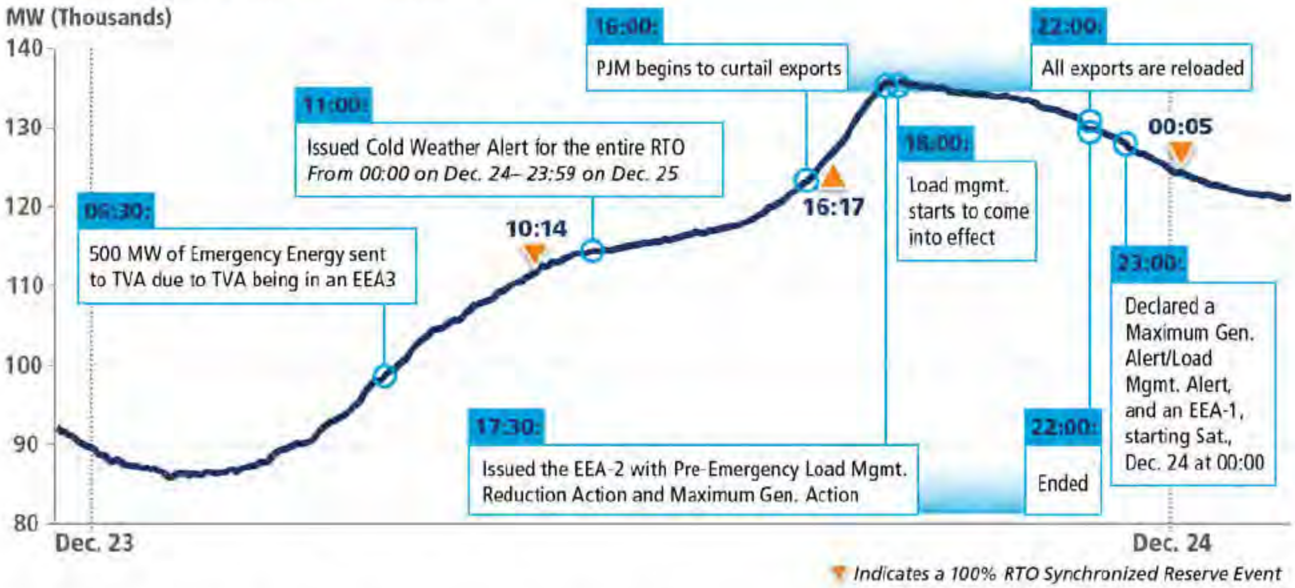
[3] The Dec. 23 peak of 136,010 MW incorporates Demand Response as part of the total.

duration, and five of these 17 occurred during Winter Storm Elliott. Additional information on Synchronized Reserve Events and Reserve performance is presented in the Markets Outcomes section of this report.

Dec. 23

PJM system operators initiated several actions on Dec. 23 as load continued to increase. **Figure 13** presents the PJM emergency procedures initiated, as well as the PJM load and the Synchronized Reserve Events, for Dec. 23.

Figure 13. Dec. 23 Emergency Procedures



Early in the morning on Dec. 23, PJM was exporting energy to adjacent areas and tracking under the load forecast. At 06:30, PJM provided 500 MW of emergency energy to TVA, who had issued a NERC Energy Emergency Alert Level 3 (EEA3), which is issued when the Balancing Authority, in this case TVA, is unable to meet the minimum contingency reserves requirements. At 10:00 on Dec. 23, PJM conducted an SOS-Transmission call to inform Transmission Owners of anticipated system conditions and the operating plan for the day.

	Dec. 23 HE 05
Outages	13,449 MW
Interchange	7,517 MW
Load	88,237 MW

At 10:14 on Dec. 23, PJM deployed Synchronized Reserves to recover low ACE caused by increasing load combined with generation resources tripping offline and failing to start. At this time, total PJM reserves were approximately 1,500 MW. At 11:00 on Dec. 23, PJM issued a Cold Weather Alert for the entire RTO from 00:00 on Dec. 24 through 23:59 on Dec. 26.

Beginning around 14:00 on Dec. 23, generation continued to trip or fail to start at a rate of approximately 1,800 MW per hour. This posed a challenge for PJM's ability to deliver exports to neighbors. During this period, the operational situation was strained for a number of reasons:

	Dec. 23 HE 13
Outages	24,032 MW
Interchange	8,283 MW
Load	115,048 MW

- PJM's ACE was dropping and trending significantly below zero, indicating insufficient generation to support load due to generator outages and failures. PJM found that it was unexpectedly and rapidly exhausting its operating and Primary Reserves because of the unexpected generator outages.
- PJM had put generation resources on notice, through Advisories and Alerts, of PJM's need for them to be prepared to run. PJM relied on Generator Owner/operator-submitted data and believed these reserves were available. In

many cases, this data did not reflect the actual capability of the generator and PJM would only learn of the generation resource failures at the time PJM was expecting these resources to begin to run.

- A Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) event, discussed later in this report, was also unfolding during this same time period.

Late in the afternoon of Dec. 23, temperatures continued to drop rapidly, and load continued to increase very quickly. During this period of operational uncertainty and deteriorating system conditions, PJM took additional emergency steps it determined were necessary to preserve the reliability of the system. Despite margins being incredibly tight, no load was shed.

Shortly after 16:00, PJM began cutting non-firm exports, consistent with PJM Manual 13. Export transactions had been decreasing throughout the afternoon, but by 16:00, it was evident PJM could no longer support non-firm exports. Given the trends in ACE, the high outage rates being observed in real time, and the time it would take for the impacts of the capacity recalls to be known, PJM Dispatch believed capacity recalls alone were insufficient to stabilize the system.

	Dec. 23 HE 15
Outages	26,672 MW
Interchange	6,732 MW
Load	117,143 MW

While the export transactions were being curtailed, at 16:17, PJM entered into another Synchronized Reserve Event due to low ACE caused by increasing load and generation resources tripping and failing to start. PJM deployed Synchronized Reserves for almost two hours, before canceling at 18:09. Load was continuing to increase, and PJM had several additional generation resource trips throughout the Synchronized Reserve Event period. The PJM ACE did not recover until after Demand Response was implemented at 18:00.

Available Synchronized Reserves continued to drop as PJM began calling upon these resources for energy, with many failing to perform at expected levels. At times during this period, PJM was within 1,000 MW of its required Synchronized Reserve level of 1,667 MW. PJM dipped below this required Synchronized Reserve threshold for a portion of the hour ending 18:00 because it was deploying Synchronized Reserves but not getting the expected response.

At 17:30, ACE was very low at nearly -3,000 MW, and the load was continuing to grow. In response, PJM issued a NERC Energy Emergency Alert Level 2 (EEA-2[4]) with Pre-Emergency Load Management Reduction Action and Maximum Generation Action, directing generation resources to operate above their normal maximum output levels. An EEA-2 is issued to ensure all NERC Reliability Authorities understand the potential and actual PJM system emergencies and is typically issued when the following events have occurred: public appeals to reduce demand; voltage reduction; and interruption of non-firm load in accordance with applicable contracts, demand-side management, or utility load conservation measures (NERC Standard EOP-11).

	Dec. 23 HE 16
Outages	28,351 MW
Interchange	6,032 MW
Load	119,375 MW

Certain emergency warnings and actions trigger a Capacity Performance Assessment Interval (PAI). The issuance of the EEA-2 with Pre-Emergency Load Management Reduction Action and Maximum Generation Action triggered the first performance assessment event, requiring PJM to evaluate the performance of all resources located in the Emergency

[4] EOP-011 NERC Energy Emergency Alerts (EEAs):
EEA0 – No Energy Deficiencies
EEA1 – All Available Resources in Use or Anticipated to be In Use; triggered when PJM issues Maximum Generation Emergency Alert)
EEA2 – Load Management Procedures in effect; triggered when PJM issues Emergency Mandatory Load Management Reduction, Voltage Reduction Action, or Deploy All Resources Action (whichever is issued first)
EEA3 – Firm Load Interruption Imminent or in Progress; triggered when PJM issues Manual Load Dump Action

Action area for each applicable five-minute interval. The performance assessment events are described in more detail in the Markets Outcomes section of the report.

PJM also called for 30-minute and 60-minute Emergency Demand Response to be activated. The 30-minute Emergency Demand Response came into effect by 18:00, and the 60-minute Demand Response came into effect by 18:30. PJM did not call for the two-hour Demand Response resources, as these resources would not have been implemented until after the evening peak. Demand Response performance can be difficult to determine in real time due to the lack of visibility of the performance to the system operator. More information on the performance of Demand Response is described later in this section.

	Dec. 23 HE 18
Outages	33,040 MW
Interchange	1,527 MW
Load	130,856 MW

Generation resources continued to trip offline and fail to start, resulting in ACE trending low during the hour ending 18:00. Starting at 17:05, PJM called Northeast Power Coordinating Council (NPCC) for 1,500 MW of shared reserves. NPCC is made up of New York and the six New England states, as well as the Canadian provinces of Ontario, Québec and the Maritime provinces of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Shared Reserve Activation is a procedure between the NPCC and the PJM Mid-Atlantic Control Zone to jointly activate a portion of their 10-minute reserve following any of the following situations:

- Generation or energy purchase contingencies equal to or greater than 500 MW (300 MW for the Maritimes) occur under conditions where activation assists in reducing a sustained load/generation mismatch.
- Two or more resource losses below 500 MW (300 MW for the Maritimes) within one hour of each other
- Periods of significant mismatch of load and generation

The objective of Shared Reserve Activation is to provide faster relief of the initial stress on the interconnected transmission system.

Over the evening peak on Dec. 23, PJM attempted to commit additional generating units that reported to PJM as being available to schedule. PJM system operators also considered long-lead-time resources that were beyond the window to be requested to start, which totaled about 3,000 MW. Generator maintenance outages that were recallable totaled about 1,692 MW; however, these are only recallable with 72-hours' notice. (Note: if PJM determines that it must rescind its approval of a Generator Maintenance Outage of a Generation Capacity Resource that is already underway in order to preserve the reliable operation of the PJM region, PJM must provide the member at least 72-hours' advance notice.)

Following the peak at approximately 18:10, PJM began lifting export transaction curtailments. By 22:00, PJM exports had returned to full flow. (Additional information on the real-time interchange is presented later in this section.)

	Dec. 23 HE 22
Outages	36,054 MW
Interchange	3,274 MW
Load	133,096 MW

At 23:00, load began to slowly ramp down, leading PJM to cancel the EEA-2 and the Pre-Emergency Load Management Reduction action at 23:00, ending the first performance assessment event. In addition, at 23:00 on Dec. 23, PJM declared a Maximum Generation Alert/Load Management Alert for Dec. 24, which provides an early alert that system conditions may require the use of the PJM emergency procedures. This is implemented when Maximum Emergency generation is called into the operating capacity or if Demand Response is projected to be implemented. When PJM declares a Maximum Generation Alert/Load Management Alert:

- Member transmission and generation dispatchers are expected to review plans to determine if any maintenance or testing, scheduled or being performed, on any monitoring, control, transmission, or generating equipment can be deferred or canceled. Transmission and generation dispatchers are expected to suspend any high-risk testing of generating or transmission equipment.

- Member generation dispatchers are expected to report to PJM Dispatch any and all resource-limited facilities as they occur via Markets Gateway and update PJM Dispatch. Member generation dispatchers are also expected to update the "early return time" for any planned generator outages as indicated in PJM Manual 10, Section 2.

PJM also issued a NERC Energy Emergency Alert Level 1 (EEA-1) starting Saturday, Dec. 24, at 00:00, indicating PJM foresees or is experiencing conditions where all available resources are scheduled to meet firm load, firm transactions, and reserve commitments and is concerned about sustaining its required contingency reserves.

Shortly before midnight on Dec. 23, PJM issued a Call for Conservation for the entire PJM footprint, asking consumers to scale back their energy use, where possible, between the hours of 04:00 on Dec. 24 and 10:00 on Dec. 25.

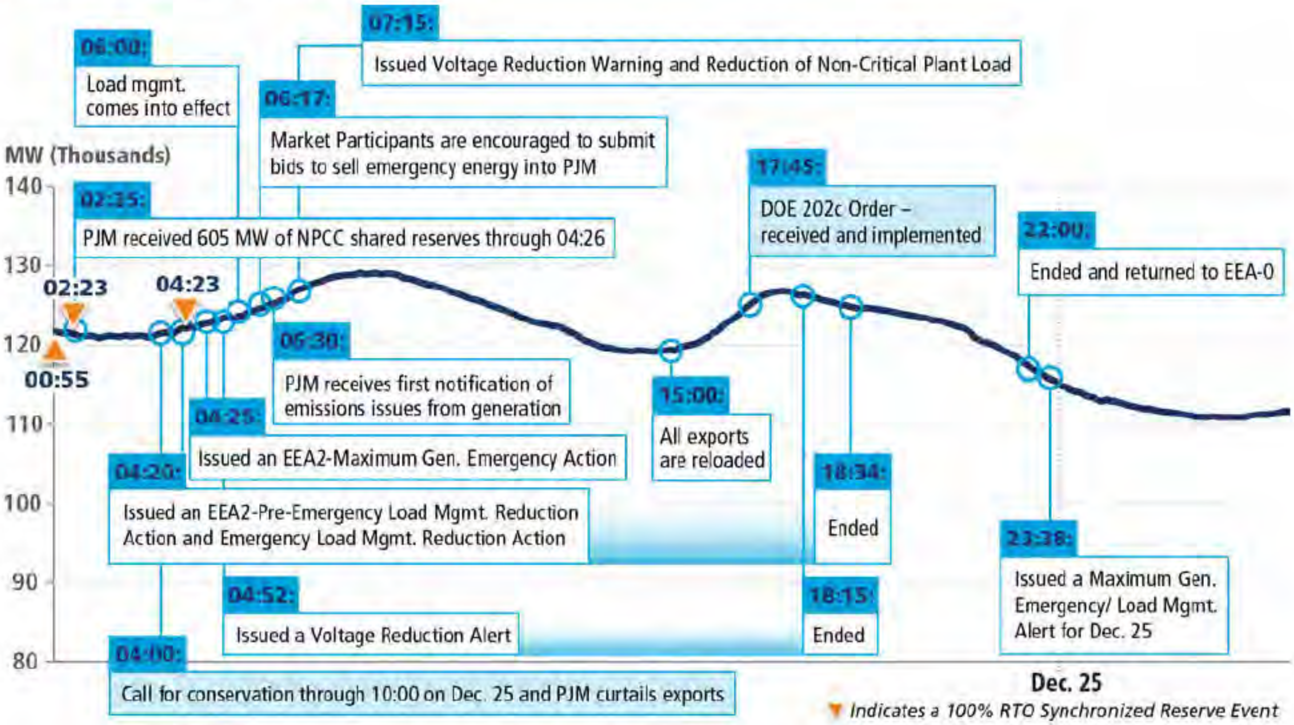
Dec. 24

The high demand for electricity continued after the peak on Dec. 23 and into the overnight period of Dec. 24. In addition to forced outages, approximately 6,000 MW of generators were called but were not online for their expected start time for the Dec. 24 morning peak, with the vast majority of these being gas-fired resources.

The high rates of generator outages also limited PJM's ability to replenish pond levels for pumped storage hydro prior to the morning peak on Dec. 24, leaving PJM with extremely limited run hours for pumped storage generation. Between forced outages, derates, generators not starting on time, and the inability to fill pumped storage hydro ponds, approximately 47,000 MW of the generation fleet in the PJM region was unavailable for the Dec. 24 morning peak. Additionally, the valley load during the early morning hours on Dec. 24 was atypically high. It was approximately 40,000 MW higher than the next-highest valley over the last decade.

PJM system operators took the several actions on Dec. 24 to maintain system reliability and serve load. Figure 14 presents the PJM emergency procedures issued, as well as the PJM load, for Dec. 24.

Figure 14. Dec. 24 Emergency Procedures



At 00:05 on Dec. 24, PJM deployed Synchronized Reserves due to low ACE caused by increasing load and generator trip and start failures. At 02:23, PJM deployed Synchronized Reserves again for approximately one hour to recover from another generation resource trip. At 02:25, PJM received 605 MW of NPCC shared reserves from 02:25 through 04:26. More information on the Synchronized Reserve Events is presented in the Markets Outcomes section of this report.

	Dec. 24 HE 01
Outages	38,368 MW
Interchange	4,604 MW
Load	124,757 MW

During a typical midnight period, load reduces, and PJM would operate pumped storage resources as pumps to fill their ponds so that they have the ability to generate for the upcoming peak. Operating a pumped storage resource in pumping mode increasing load on the system because electricity is consumed to operate the resource as a pump. Given the tight conditions, PJM was not able to pump at any of the pumped storage facilities prior to the morning peak. This left PJM with extremely limited run hours for pumped storage generation. As previously stated, going into the morning peak on Dec. 24, resource unavailability was approximately 47,000 MW, including the unavailability of pumped storage hydro generation.

At 04:20 on Dec. 24, PJM issued an EEA-2 – Pre-Emergency Load Management Reduction Action and Emergency Load Management Reduction Action. In this case, PJM dispatched all Load Management, starting with long lead (120 minute) at 04:20, short lead (60 minute) at 05:00, and quick lead (30 minute) at 05:30. Demand Response performance is described later in this section.

At 04:23, PJM deployed Synchronized Reserves again due to low ACE caused by increasing load and generation resources tripping and start failures. And then at 04:25, PJM issued an EEA-2 – Maximum Generation Emergency Action and began to load Maximum Emergency generation. This triggered the Dec. 24 PAI event. When PJM issues a Maximum Generation Emergency Action:

	Dec. 24 HE 03
Outages	40,243 MW
Interchange	3,322 MW
Load	121,487MW

- Member generation dispatchers are expected to report to PJM all resource-limited facilities as they occur in Markets Gateway and update PJM Dispatch. Generation dispatchers also suspend regulation and load all units to the Maximum Emergency generation level and then notify PJM Dispatch of any Maximum Emergency generation load prior to PJM requested Maximum Emergency generation is loaded.
- Non-Retail Behind-the-Meter Generation (NRBMG) is also loaded. NRBMG performance is described later in this section.

At 04:52, PJM issued a Voltage Reduction Alert. A Voltage Reduction Alert notifies members that a voltage reduction may be required during a future critical period. This alert is issued when the estimated Operating Reserve capacity is less than the forecasted Synchronized Reserve requirement. When PJM issues a Voltage Reduction Alert:

- Member generation dispatchers are expected to order all generating stations to curtail non-critical station light and power.
- Member transmission dispatchers and distribution providers (DPs) are expected to prepare to reduce voltage, if requested.
- Member transmission dispatchers/DPs and curtailment service providers (CSPs) are expected to notify appropriate personnel that there is a potential need to implement load management programs, in addition to interrupting their interruptible/curtailable customers in the manner prescribed by each policy, if it has not already been implemented previously.
- Market Participants are expected to remain on heightened awareness regarding PJM system conditions and the potential need for Emergency Energy Purchases.

At 06:17, PJM requested bids for emergency energy and PJM also repeated a public appeal to conserve energy. Note: PJM did not load emergency imports on Dec. 24.

	Dec. 24 HE 06
Outages	46,036 MW
Interchange	1,437 MW
Load	122,172 MW

At 07:15, PJM issued a Voltage Reduction Warning and Reduction of Non-Critical Plant Load, warning members that the available Synchronized Reserve is less than the Synchronized Reserve Requirement and that present operations have deteriorated such that a voltage reduction may be required.

At 07:30, PJM conducted an SOS-Transmission conference call with the PJM Transmission Owners to update their leadership on the situation and indicated PJM was in a very critical operating period, with the potential that PJM may need to shed load. Another SOS-Transmission conference call took place at 10:00.

As PJM approached the morning peak, PJM was a net importer of energy. TVA and Duke were both in an EEA-3 and shedding load. PJM was unable to provide assistance to TVA and Duke, and PJM was receiving assistance primarily from NYISO.

Forced outages of generation continued to increase through the morning peak on Dec. 24, with an estimated level of 41,000 MW of outages and 200 unit trips. Factoring in a number of reserve generators (units that are offline and available – that are called if needed) that missed scheduled start times Saturday morning or operated at less than capacity, combined with PJM's inability to replenish pumped storage based on the lack of availability of generators overnight, PJM was missing approximately 47,000 MW of the generation fleet by the morning peak of Dec. 24, the coldest day of the holiday weekend.

The morning peak for Dec. 24 was approximately 130,000 MW, occurring at 08:30.

As the morning peak was occurring, it was reported to PJM that several generators may need to come offline at or around the evening peak due to emissions restrictions. At this point, PJM contacted the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and held several calls to discuss the concerns and options available to ensure the units could remain online if needed. PJM also began outreach to state utility commissions and environmental agencies in states where there was a potential to operate units under a DOE Emergency Order.

Heading into Saturday evening, there was still uncertainty about resource performance. To mitigate the risk of generators coming offline due to emissions limitations, PJM submitted a petition to the DOE Saturday afternoon. At 17:30, the DOE issued an emergency order under Section 202(c) of the Federal Power Act, determining that an electric reliability emergency existed within the PJM region that required intervention by the United States Secretary of Energy to keep the power flowing.

The emergency order was effective Dec. 24 through 12:00 on Dec. 26. The order authorized all electric generating units serving the PJM footprint to operate up to their maximum generation output levels under limited, prescribed circumstances, even if doing so exceeded their air quality or other permit limitations.

Two generating units that fell under the order ran at levels that exceeded a condition in their operating permit. The Department of Energy requires PJM to identify those generators, which were Bethlehem Energy in Bethlehem, Northampton County, Pennsylvania, and York Energy 1 in Peach Bottom Township, York County, Pennsylvania. On Dec. 24, PJM communicated the need to operate these units under the DOE emergency order to the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. In accordance with the DOE's requests, PJM followed up with communications to the local communities where the plants are located through local media outlets.

The evening peak for Dec. 24 was approximately 136,000 MW. Following the evening peak, PJM started to cancel emergency procedures. At 18:15, PJM canceled the Voltage Reduction Warning and the Reduction of Non-Critical Plant Load. At 18:34, PJM canceled the Voltage Reduction Alert.

	Dec. 24 HE 17
Outages	47,310 MW
Interchange	3,607 MW
Load	120,183 MW

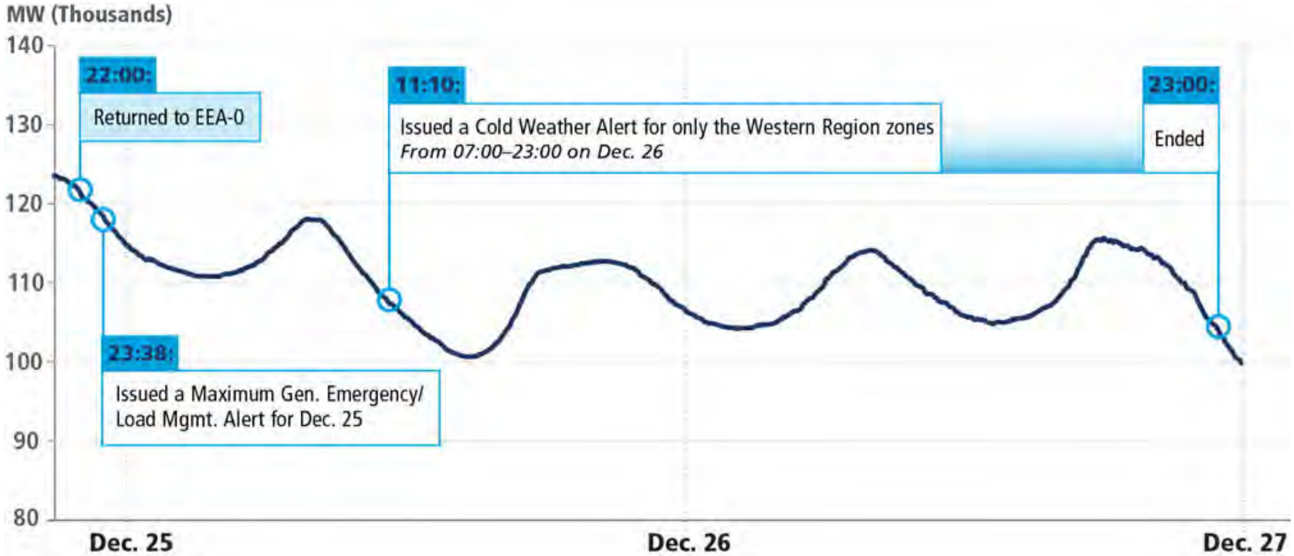
At 22:00 on Dec. 24, PJM canceled the Max Emergency Generation Action. This ended the Dec. 24 PAI. Around 22:00, the Demand Response ended, and PJM backed out of the EEA-2, indicating PJM was able to meet its load and Operating Reserve requirements. PJM's Call for Conservation also ended at this time.

At 22:38 on Dec. 24, PJM issued a Max Emergency Generation Alert for Dec. 25, resulting in PJM going into Dec. 25 in an EEA-1.

Dec. 25 and Dec. 26

On Dec. 25, a Sunday, PJM still had very high loads for a Christmas operating day. The morning peak was approximately 117,000 MW. There was sufficient capacity available to meet this morning peak as well as the evening peak, and PJM returned to EEA-0 at 22:00. **Figure 15** presents the PJM emergency procedures, as well as the load for Dec. 24 at 22:00 to Dec. 26 at 23:00.

Figure 15. Dec. 25 and Dec. 26 Emergency Procedures



At 11:10 on Dec. 25, PJM issued a Cold Weather Alert for the Western Region zones only from 07:00 Dec. 25 to 23:00 Dec. 26. At 23:00 on Dec. 26, the Cold Weather Alert ended.

Figure 16 summarizes the emergency alerts, warnings and actions PJM implemented from Dec. 23 through Dec. 26.

Figure 16. Summary of Alerts, Warnings, and Actions Issued on Dec. 23, Dec. 24 and Dec. 25

Action | Warning | Alert | Advisory

MESSAGE TYPE	DEC. 20	DEC. 21	DEC. 22	DEC. 23	DEC. 24	DEC. 25
Cold Weather Advisory			1	1	1	1
Cold Weather Alert				1	1	1
Emergency Load Mgmt Reduction Action				2	3	
Maximum Generation Emergency Action				1	1	
Maximum Generation Emergency/Load Management Alert				1	2	1
Non-Market Post Contingency Local Load Relief Warning	1	1		2	2	1
Post Contingency Local Load Relief Warning	3	3	1	25	26	6
Pre-Emergency Load Mgmt Reduction Action				2	3	
Synchronized Reserve Event				2	3	
Maximum Generation Emergency/Load Management Alert					1	
Voltage Reduction Warning and Reduction of NCPL					1	

As outlined in PJM Manual 13, Section 2.3: Capacity Shortages, “PJM dispatchers have the flexibility of implementing the emergency procedures in whatever order is required to ensure overall system reliability. PJM dispatchers have the flexibility to exit the emergency procedures in a different order than they are implemented when conditions necessitate.” As such, PJM Operations evaluated the usage and combination of any and all emergency procedures during Winter Storm Elliott in order to best maintain overall system reliability. While many emergency procedures were issues by PJM throughout the event, some were considered and ultimately not issued.

- Cold Weather Alert – While a Cold Weather Advisory was issued for the entire PJM RTO on Dec. 20 for the operating period of Dec. 23–26, PJM Operations did not declare a Cold Weather Alert for the entire RTO until the Dec. 24 operating day, opting only to declare a Cold Weather Alert for the Western PJM zones for the Dec. 23 operating day. PJM Operations forecasted the potential for cold weather starting on Dec. 23 and, as such, issued the appropriate advisory, while continuing to monitor forecasted temperatures leading up to the operating day. Per PJM Manual 13, Section 3.3.2 Cold Weather Alert, "as a general guide, PJM can initiate a Cold Weather Alert across the RTO or on a Control Zone basis when the forecasted weather conditions approach minimum or actual temperatures of 10 degrees Fahrenheit or below." Outside of the Western zones, temperatures were never forecasted to reach near a minimum of 10 degrees and instead were expected to be several degrees higher at their minimum. As such, it was not appropriate to issue a Cold Weather Alert for the zones outside of the PJM Western footprint until Dec. 24 when the trigger temperatures were forecasted.
- Deploy All Resources Action – The Deploy All Resources Action is a unique emergency procedure with a unique application. Its purpose is to immediately load all available generation and Demand Response following a severe system disturbance to attempt to halt frequency decay. This could lead to unintended loss of system control with regard to energy balance. It is only expected to be used as a means of last resort. This specific emergency procedure was discussed by PJM Operations and decided against implementing for several reasons, as implementing a Deploy All Resource Action could have aggravated some of the thermal and voltage constraints that were being managed. In addition, PJM Operations was manually controlling the output of all pumped hydro facilities during the event. Issuance of this emergency procedure would have removed PJM's controlling ability of these resources and instead would have immediately depleted the pond levels, which were needed to be precisely managed through the event.
- Manual Load Dump Warning, Voltage Reduction Action & Manual Load Dump Action – These three steps constitute the most severe emergency procedures that can be utilized to maintain reliability. While PJM Operations has these steps in the queue to issue, as necessary, system conditions never dictated a need to utilize them. During a conference call held with PJM Transmission Owners at 07:30 on Dec. 24, prior to the most challenging system conditions of the event, which was the Saturday, Dec. 24, morning peak, PJM management made a clear statement for the Transmission Owners to be prepared to respond as quickly as possible to any or all of these emergency procedures as there was the possibility that they could be issued imminently. PJM Operations kept the Voltage Reduction Action in reserve to deploy, if additional generation tripped offline. Per PJM Manual 13, this would have been approximately 1.3% of the RTO load at the time. If a Voltage Reduction Action were issued, it would have been immediately followed with a Manual Load Dump Warning and EEA-3 declaration, as a Manual Load Dump would have been the only remaining emergency procedure to maintain reliability. Then, if required, PJM would have been prepared to issue a Manual Load Dump Action. PJM was ultimately able to maintain reliability through the event without issuance of these three emergency procedures.

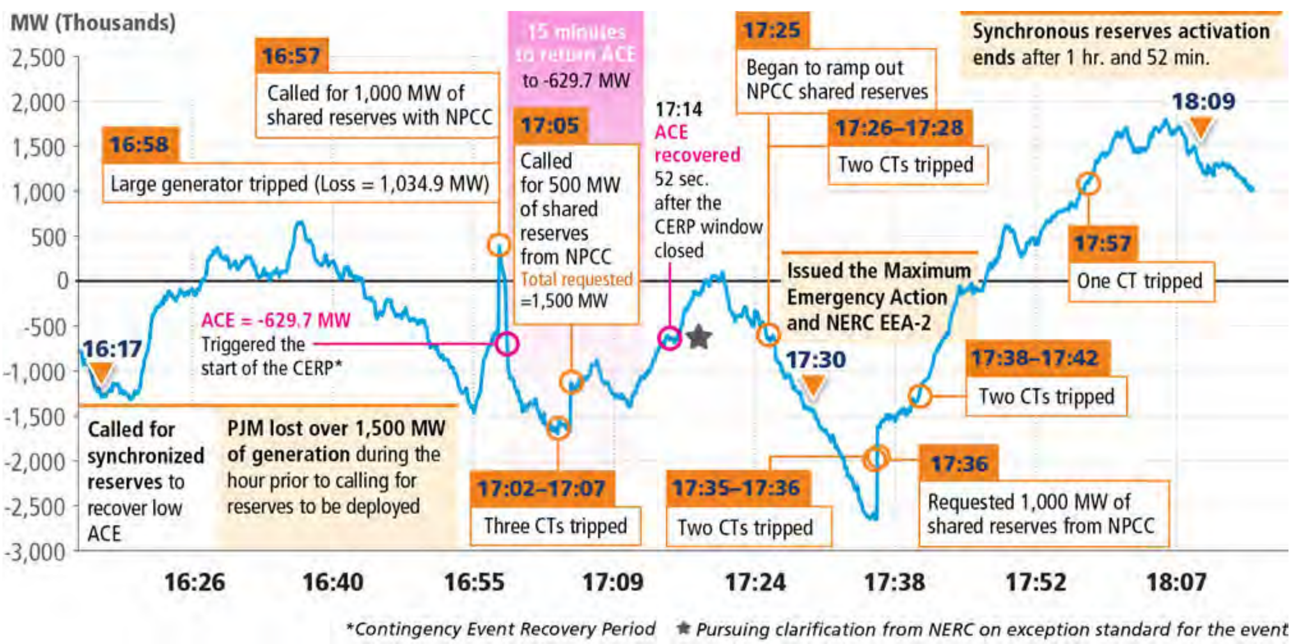
Disturbance Control Standard Event

The purpose of the NERC Standard BAL-002, Disturbance Control Performance, is to ensure that PJM, a NERC Balancing Authority, is able to utilize its contingency reserve to balance resources and demand, and to return interconnection frequency to within defined limits following a Reportable Disturbance. NERC defines a Reportable Disturbance as any event that causes an Area Control Error (ACE) change greater than or equal to 80% of a Balancing Authority's or reserve sharing group's most severe contingency. ACE is a measure of how well the Balancing Authority is matching generation to the load. If load and generation are perfectly balanced, the ACE is zero. When a generator within a Balancing Authority trips offline, the ACE goes down, and can go negative if it was already not above zero by a quantity at least as great as the output of the generator when it tripped. Because generator failures are far more common than significant losses of load and because contingency reserve activation does not typically apply to the loss of load, the application of Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) is limited to the loss of supply and does not apply to the loss of load.

PJM is required to have access to or operate with resource reserves to respond to disturbances. These reserves may be supplied from generation, controllable load, or coordinated adjustments to interchange schedules. The DCS Standard requires PJM to satisfy disturbance recovery criterion within a certain disturbance recovery period for 100% of Reportable Disturbances. The criterion requires PJM to return its ACE to zero if its ACE just prior to the Reportable Disturbance was positive or equal to zero. For negative initial ACE values just prior to the disturbance, a return of ACE is made to its pre-disturbance value. In either case, the disturbance recovery period is 15 minutes after the start of a Reportable Disturbance. Subsequently, PJM must fully restore the Synchronized Reserve within 90 minutes. All contingency losses (i.e., disturbances) with the lesser of 900 MW in the Eastern Interconnection or 80% of the Most Severe Single Contingency must be calculated and reported.

As described below, PJM was not able to recover the ACE within the prescribed 15 minutes. Figure 17 presents PJM's ACE on the evening of Dec. 23 during the DCS event:

Figure 17. ACE During DCS



Heading into the evening peak on Dec. 23, load was increasing rapidly and PJM was ramping the generation fleet to keep up with the increasing load. Load was increasing quicker than PJM was able to ramp generation, and, as a result, the PJM ACE started to go negative. By 16:17 on Dec. 23, ACE was trending at around negative 1,000 MW, indicating low capacity. In response, PJM called for Synchronized Reserves to be loaded to recover from the low ACE. After approximately ten minutes, the ACE partially recovered but, by 16:40, went negative again. By 16:55, the ACE was approximately negative 1,500 MW. At 16:57, PJM called for 1,000 MW of shared reserves from NPCC. At that point, PJM's ACE was 429 MW as a result of PJM deploying reserves for approximately 40 minutes.

Approximately one minute following PJM's call for shared reserves from NPCC, a large generator in PJM tripped, losing approximately 1,035 MW. The Generation Owner reported that the generator was loaded at 850 MW at the time the unit tripped. The loss of this large generation resource was the initiating event with respect to the BAL-002 standard reporting event. Prior to the unit tripping, PJM's ACE was negative 630 MW. After the unit tripped, PJM's ACE dropped below negative 1,500 MW. Per the BAL-002 standard, PJM is required to recover ACE to negative 630 MW within15 minutes.

PJM had been deploying reserves since 16:17. Load on the system was continuing to increase. Between 17:02 and 17:07, additional generation tripped, and, as a result, the ACE continued to decline to approximately negative 1,600 MW. At 17:05, PJM called for an additional 500 MW of shared reserves from NPCC, bringing the total shared reserves from NPCC to 1,500 MW.

By 17:14, the PJM ACE had recovered back to negative 630 MW, ending the DCS event 15 minutes and 52 seconds after the large generator tripped. Although the DCS event had technically ended, controlling the ACE continued to be a challenge. As reflected in Figure 17, the PJM ACE climbed back to around zero about five minutes later but then went negative again. Throughout all of this, PJM continued to deploy reserves and was ramping whatever resources were online and available.

At 17:25, PJM started to ramp out the shared reserves from NPCC, which can only be relied upon for 30 minutes (recall PJM called for shared reserves at 16:57). As load continued to increase and additional generation was lost, the PJM ACE was approaching negative 3,000 MW by 17:34.

At 17:36, PJM requested 1,000 MW of shared reserves from NPCC again, which helped the ACE to begin to recover. The ACE continued to recover until 18:09, at which time PJM ended the call for Synchronized Reserves to be loaded, 1 hour and 52 minutes after PJM began deploying them.

During this period, PJM was ramping generation as quickly as possible and deploying Synchronized Reserves for almost two hours. By 18:00, the rate that the load was increasing slowed as PJM was beginning to see the impact of the Demand Response that was called at 17:30.

PJM evaluated compliance with the BAL-002 standard, and engaged in communications with ReliabilityFirst regarding the matter. This evaluation included the consideration that BAL-002-3 R1.3 provides scenarios in which Responsible Entities are not subject to compliance with BAL-002-3 R1.1, provided certain thresholds are met.

In response to the low response rate and lack of available reserves, PJM will be reviewing procedures to identify triggering conditions that will further increase the amount of reserves that are scheduled leading into the operating day. This will include triggers to potential increase the amount of the Synchronized, Primary and/or Operating Reserves scheduled in the Day-Ahead, RAC and Real-Time market clearing.

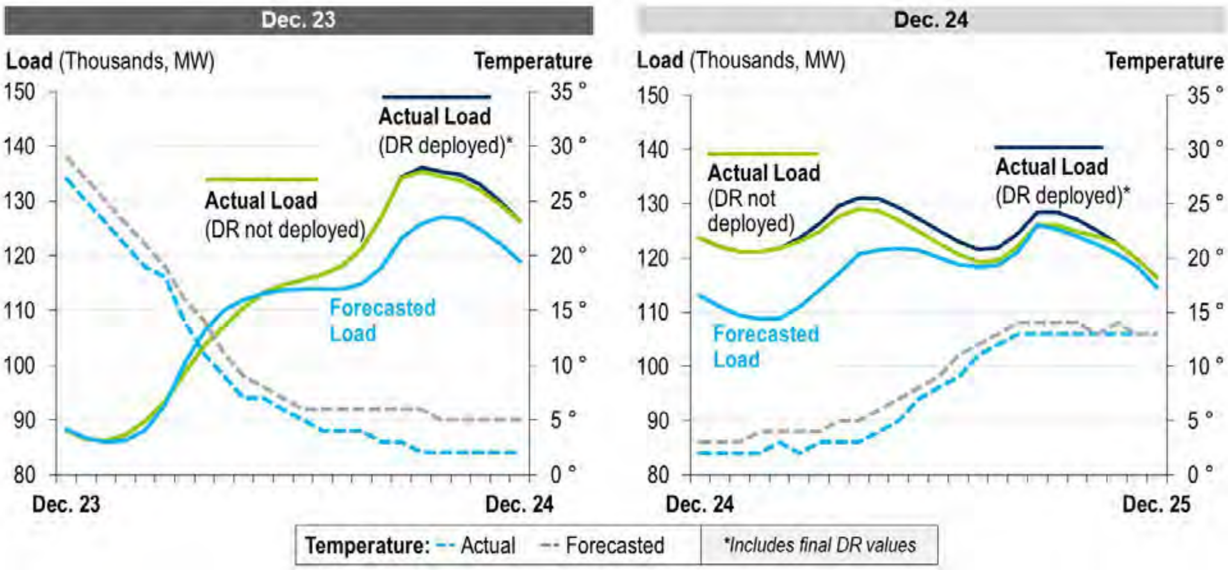
Load Forecast Versus Actual Load

The load forecasts for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 presented a unique set of challenges. The winter holiday period has historically been a challenging time to forecast due to school vacations, business closures and atypical human behavior patterns, as presented in Figure 19. In the past, over-forecasting was more of an issue than under-forecasting, resulting in the PJM forecast team enhancing processes in recent years to correct for this over-forecasting trend. The winter 2022 holidays were further complicated by the extreme weather and Christmas Eve occurring on a Saturday, which had not occurred since 2016.

On Dec. 23, the forecasted peak load was 126,968 MW, and the actual peak was 136,010 MW, which included Demand Response added back into the load. On Dec. 24, the forecasted peak load was 121,723 MW, and the actual peak was

131,113 MW, which included Demand Response added back into load. On both Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, the actual load came in well higher than forecast, as presented in **Figure 18**.

Figure 18. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Actual Load



The high demand for electricity continued after the peak on Dec. 23 and into Dec. 24. The actual valley load, or low point of demand, on Dec. 24 was significantly greater than originally forecasted as well. The Dec. 24 valley load was higher than any other peak, or high point of demand, for that date over the previous decade, as shown in **Figure 19**, which presents the holiday load for 2022 and the previous 10 years.

Figure 19. Holiday Load for Previous 10 Years

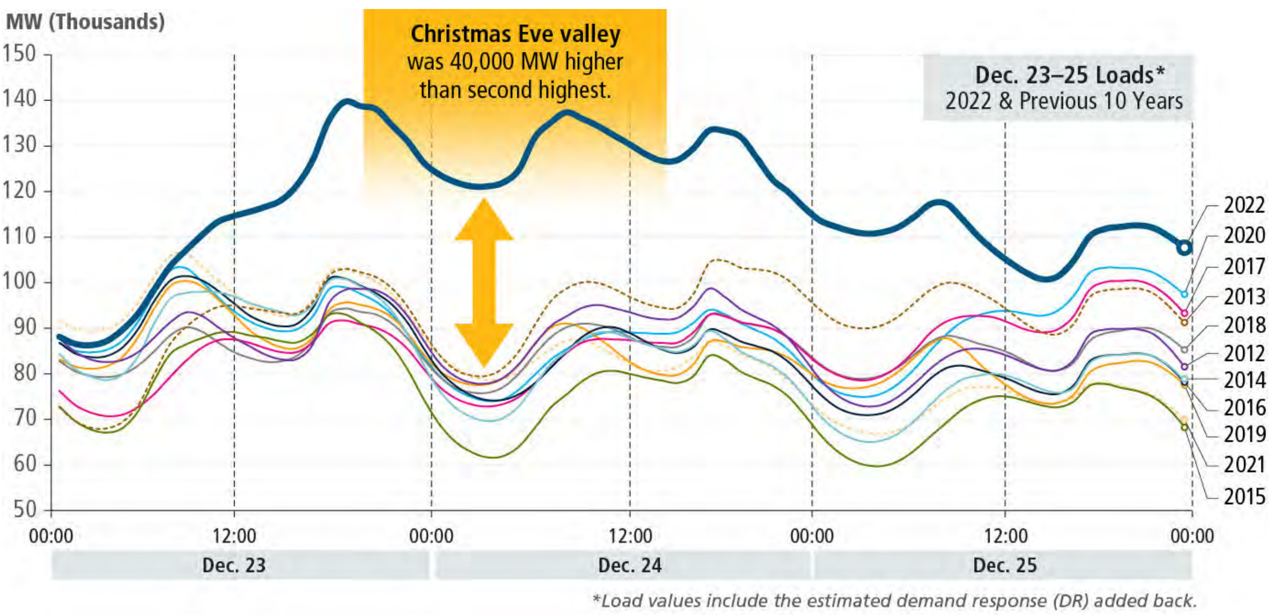
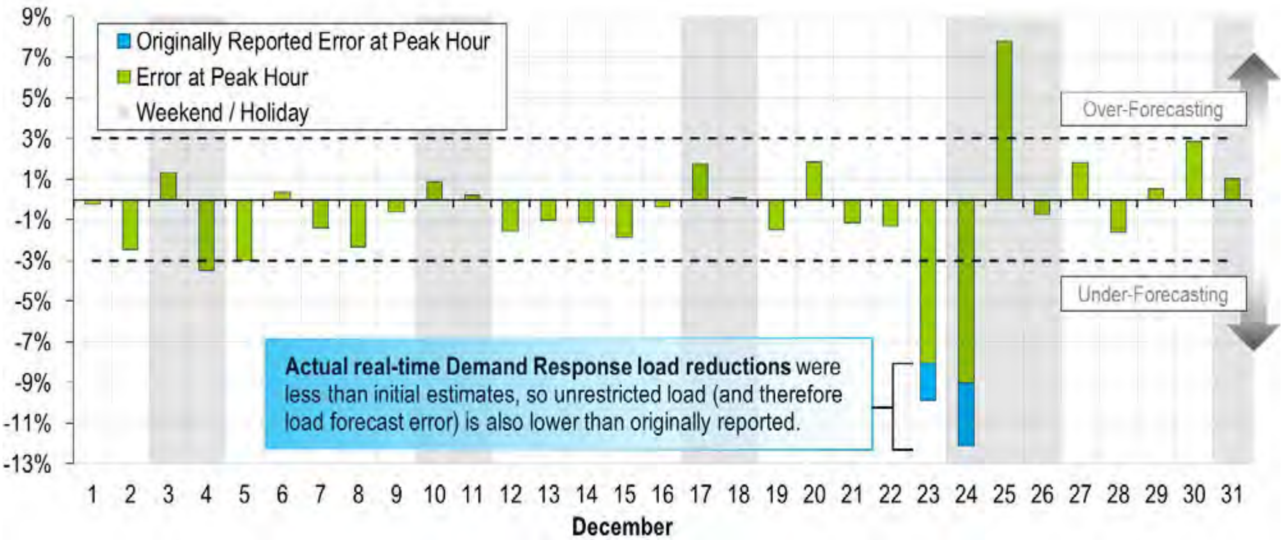


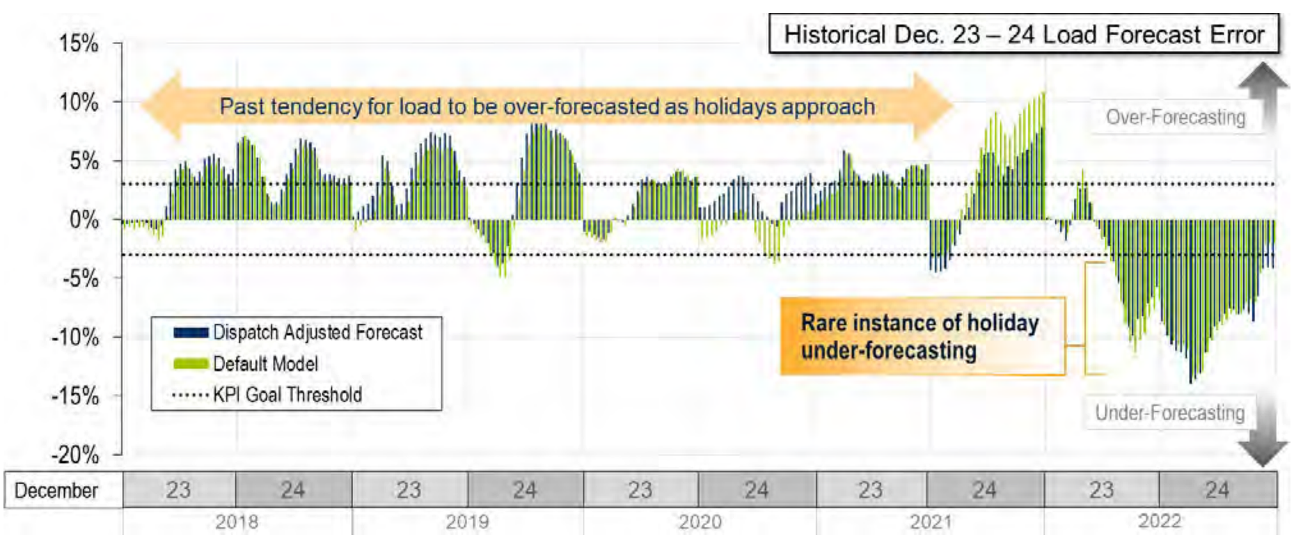
Figure 20 presents graphic presents the daily peak forecast error for December.

Figure 20. December Daily Peak Load Forecast Error



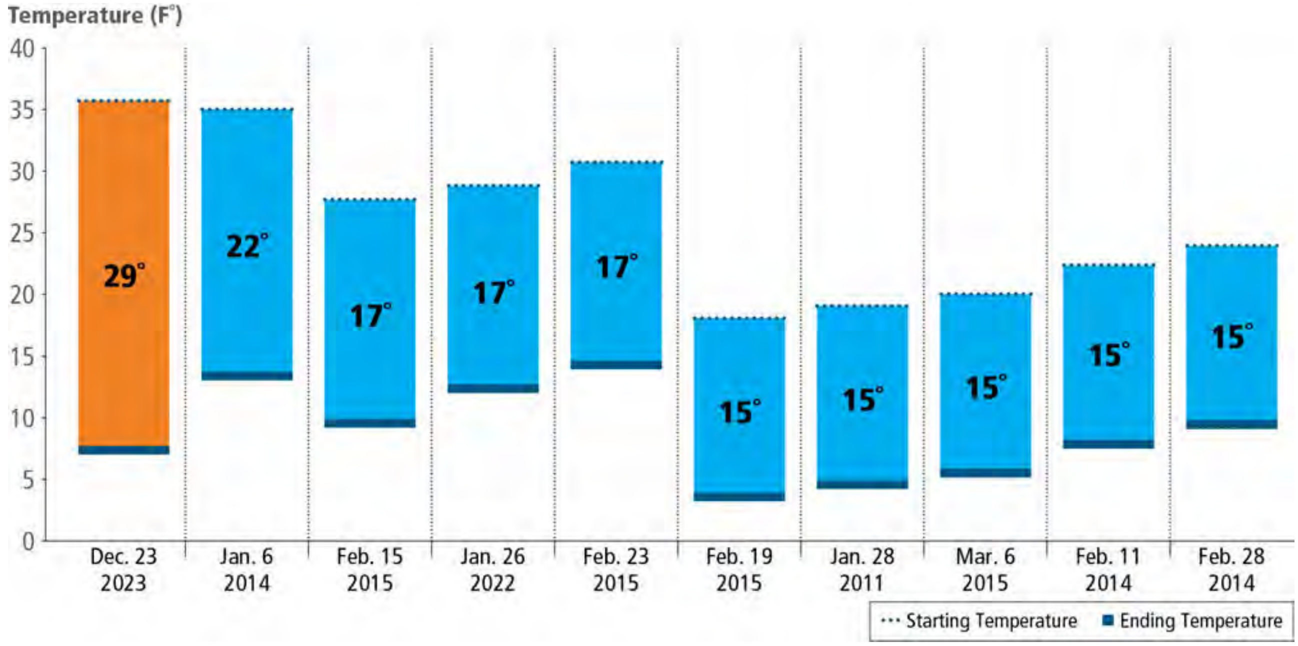
The extreme weather not only included bitter cold temperatures that were outside of the data sample used to train the load forecast models (mid-2019 to mid-2022), but also a rapid temperature drop, strong winds, heavy icing and snowfall, all of which occurred unusually early in this winter. Figure 21 presents the historical load forecast error the past five years.

Figure 21. Historical Dec. 23–24 Load Forecast Error



The load forecast is determined by an algorithm that considers expected weather conditions, day of the week and holidays. The model had not been exposed to the conditions that occurred on Dec. 23, with the confluence of unprecedented cold temperature drops, the holiday and the weekend. Within the PJM footprint, the difference between the high and low temperatures on Dec. 23 was one of the greatest in recorded history, as shown in the Figure 22.

Figure 22. Dec. 23 High and Low Temperatures



In **Figure 22**, the top and bottom of each bar represent the starting and ending temperature for each day, respectively.

The following primary drivers contributed to the load forecast error observed on Dec. 23 and 24:

- Extreme weather – severe cold and blizzard conditions, the most drastic temperature drop in at least 10 years, and early occurrence of cold weather
- Holiday impacts, which usually result in lower demand levels than normal

While PJM uses a sophisticated set of load forecasting tools and processes, we believe the Dec. 23 and 24 load forecasts highlight a case where two simultaneous conditions, a holiday and extreme weather with very limited analogous history, occurred together to produce atypically large forecast errors. PJM is already engaged with an independent party to further investigate enhancements to the load forecasting process, in general, and related to these specific events.

Emergency Generation and Demand Response Performance

Altogether, a Maximum Generation Action, Demand Response and public Call for Conservation helped address challenging operating conditions on Dec. 23 and 24. This section discusses information regarding the use of emergency resources. Information regarding the Call for Conservation is presented in the Government, Member & Media Outreach section.

PJM issued a Max Generation Action on Dec. 23 between 17:30 and 22:00 and observed a total increase of approximately 2,300 MW as a result of generation resources operating between their economic maximum and emergency maximum limits. Similarly on Dec. 24, PJM issued a Max Generation Action between 04:30 and 22:00 and observed a total increase of approximately 2,800 MW as a result of generation resources operating between their economic maximum and emergency maximum limits.

Demand Response was used to reduce peak loads in the entire PJM region during the winter storm. PJM called on Demand Response two times to address operational challenges with capacity shortages.

As described previously, PJM called for Demand Response on Dec. 23, which was to be implemented by 18:00. Demand Response with a capacity commitment is referred to as Load Management, which is comprised of Pre-Emergency and Emergency Demand Response. Load Management is required to reduce or maintain load at or below the committed value based on PJM dispatch within 30 minutes (quick lead time), 60 minutes (short lead time), or 120 minutes (long lead time). Based on the expected peak for the day, PJM dispatched both the 30-minute and the 60-minute lead resources on the evening of Dec. 23.

In total, PJM dispatched what it anticipated to be 4,336 MW of Load Management on Dec. 23 with 4,007 MW of 30-minute lead resources by 18:00 and another 329 MW of 60-minute lead resources by 18:30. In real-time, Curtailment Service Providers (CSPs) are required to provide estimates of their load reduction capability to PJM since customer load may already be low for other reasons (public appeal to reduce load, normal operating conditions, etc.). These estimates are intended to give PJM operators a quantity of load that will reduce if they deploy a specific category of Load Management. CSPs estimated, and therefore PJM expected, that 4,336 MW of load would be reduced based on the deployment on Dec. 23. PJM estimates, based on after-the-fact customer load data, that actual load reductions were approximately 1,100 MW. In total on Dec. 23, approximately 74% of the Demand Response that PJM operators dispatched and expected to reduce load did not.

As PJM was approaching the morning peak on Dec. 24, given the critical capacity condition, PJM system operators dispatched all Load Management with a total capacity commitment of 7,522 MW at 04:20.

4,007 MW of 30-minute Demand Response was expected to respond at 06:00.	329 MW of 60-minute Demand Response was expected to respond by 06:00.	3,186 MW of 120-minute Demand Response was expected to respond by 06:20.

CSPs estimated, and therefore PJM expected, that approximately 7,400 MW of load would be reduced. Based on after-the-fact customer load data, PJM estimates that actual load reductions from PJM dispatch was approximately 2,400 MW. This corresponds to approximately 68% of the Demand Response PJM operators dispatched and expected to reduce load not performing.

The significant difference between the data provided to PJM about load curtailment capability and the actual performance clearly identify an opportunity and need to improve the rules and processes regarding Load Management capability estimates.

Real-Time Interchange

Interchange transactions take the form of an import, meaning market participants purchase power from a neighboring area and sell into PJM, an export, where power is purchased from PJM and sold to an external area, or a wheel, where power is simultaneously purchased from a neighboring area, scheduled across PJM, and then sold to an external area. PJM is typically a net exporter of energy to neighboring systems, and that remained true in the days preceding Winter Storm Elliott. With this information in mind, PJM operators took a conservative stance in preparing for the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 operating day and planned for sufficient reserves to meet both forecast internal load and the needs of neighboring systems who rely on support from PJM in the form of interchange transactions and emergency purchases.

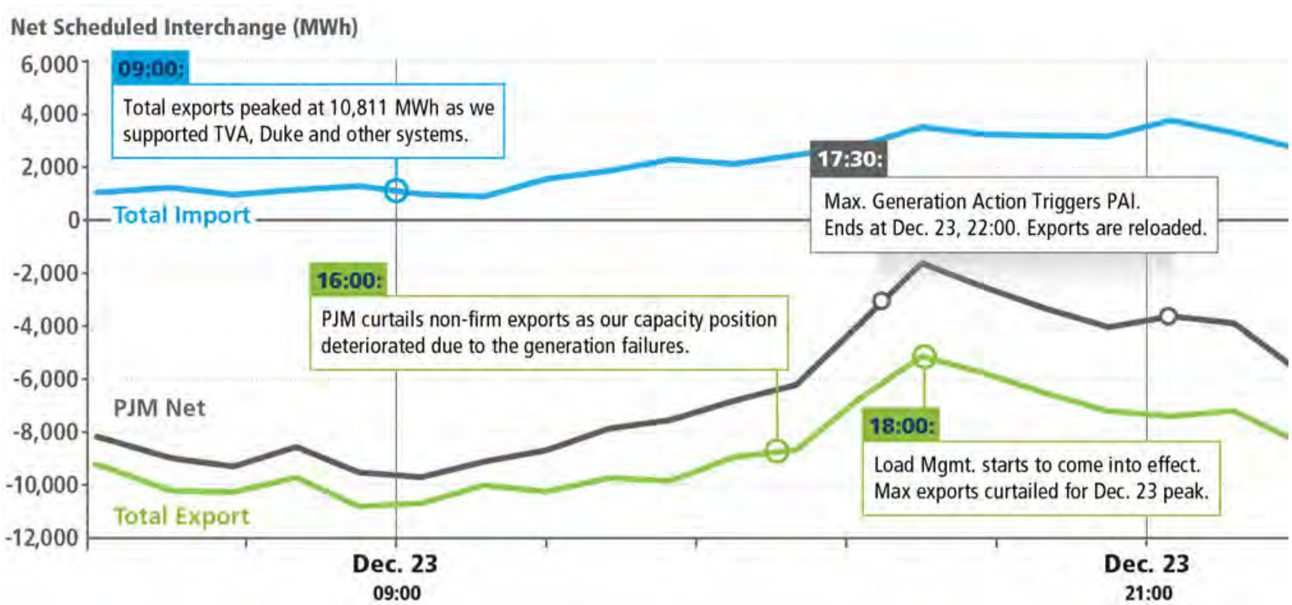
As PJM made the decision to issue Cold Weather Advisories and Alerts for these operating days, the bitter cold temperatures traveled across the country from the north and west to the south and east. Early in the day on Dec. 23, areas to PJM's west and south were already experiencing bitter cold temperatures. PJM was exporting energy throughout the morning and early afternoon on that day. Throughout the Dec. 23 to 24 period, PJM was balancing the extremely tight capacity situation due to the unprecedented amount of generator trippings and forced outages, controlling flows on the AEP-Dominion IROL[5] interface, as well as the extreme system conditions faced by our neighbors to the south.

Dec. 23

At the start of Dec. 23, PJM exported over 8,000 MWh for the hour ending 01:00 and increased that amount over the morning hours to reach almost 11,000 MWh for the hour ending 10:00 (Figure 23). These exports included the supply of emergency energy to TVA during the hours ending 07:00 through 11:00. During hour-ending 13:00, exports started a slight downward trend, and as PJM's capacity position continued to deteriorate, non-firm exports to adjacent areas were ultimately curtailed via a Maximum Generation Emergency Action. PJM system operators initiated the curtailment of non-firm export transactions at hour ending 17:00 by limiting roughly 400 MWh of exports, and quickly jumped to limiting well over 3,000 MWh of transactions each hour from hours ending 18:00 through 20:00. At that point, PJM system operators began a transition out from the heaviest Maximum Generation curtailments, with most transactions resuming full flow by hour-ending 22:00. In anticipation of, and in response to the Minimum Generation Action on Dec. 23, PJM curtailed in total almost 14,000 MWh of exports.

Figure 23 presents the Net Scheduled Interchange on Dec. 23.

Figure 23. Dec. 23 Net Scheduled Interchange



Dec. 24

When current and forecast system conditions indicated reduced availability to support exports on Dec. 24, the Transmission Load Relief (TLR) mechanism was considered as an option to provide relief for the AEP-Dominion IROL interface; however, the resulting analysis showed the need for an excessive volume of tag[6] curtailments on neighboring

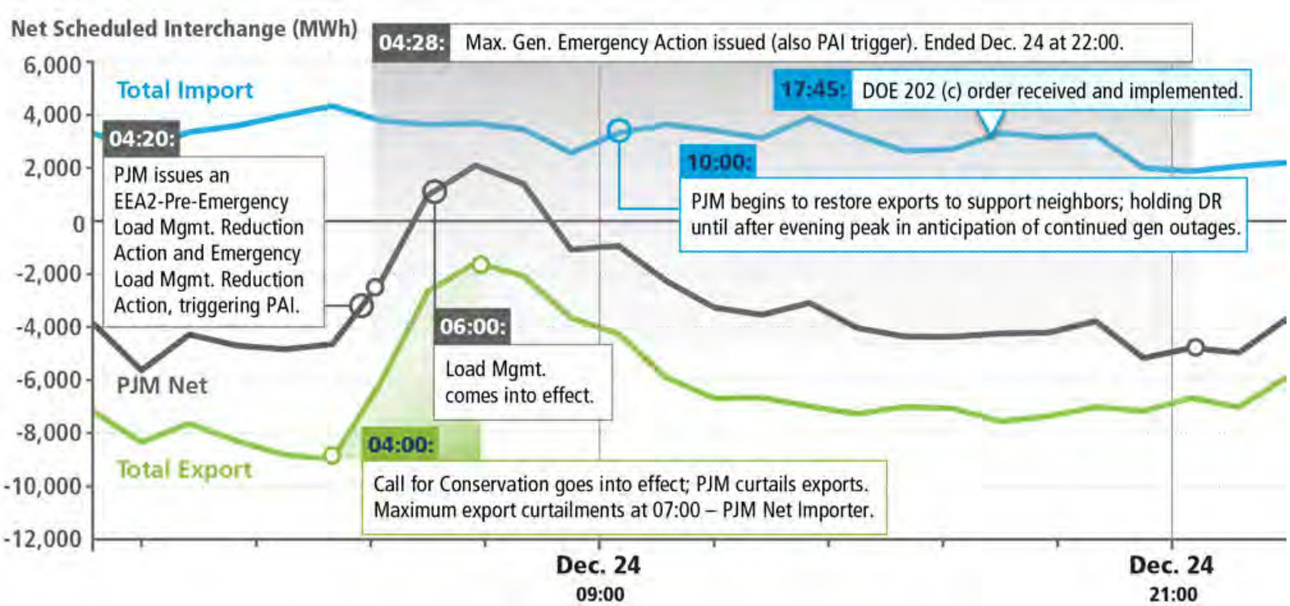
[5] Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) is a system operating limit that, if exceeded, could lead to system instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading that adversely impact the reliability of the bulk electric system.
[6] A tag is information describing a physical Interchange Transaction or Intra-BA Transaction and its participant.

systems that were already experiencing significant issues of their own. PJM system operators concluded that issuing a TLR would create far-reaching impacts across the Eastern Interconnection and likely make system conditions and emergencies worse for our neighbors. PJM also elected to limit curtailment of exports over the midnight period knowing the severe system conditions of our neighbors to the south. This limited PJM's ability to pump hydro stations.

Facing both a capacity emergency and lack of controlling options for AEP-DOM, PJM made the decision to take a more surgical approach and initiated curtailments in anticipation of a Maximum Generation Emergency Action, which was ultimately declared at 04:25. PJM system operators began limiting non-firm exports in hour ending 05:00 and increased the magnitude of curtailments by hour ending 06:00 when they had also begun limit firm exports. The most significant curtailments occurred in hour ending 08:00 with over 4,000 MWh of firm transactions limited and over 5,000 MWh of non-firm exports limited. Both PJM and its capacity deficient neighbors were experiencing peak loads at the same time, and PJM did not have excess capacity to support export requests regardless of the supporting transmission service priority. After the morning peak load, PJM slowly started to lift the limits on exports; however, the duration of this event was much longer than that seen on Dec. 23, with firm curtailments persisting until 12:00 and non-firm curtailments persisting until 15:00. For the event on Dec. 24, PJM curtailed over 45,000 MWh of export transactions. Conversely, PJM observed over 40,000 MWh of import transaction curtailments on Dec. 24, primarily resulting from TLRs issued by neighboring Reliability Coordinators (RCs). At the peak of the curtailments, PJM briefly transitioned to an overall net-importer of energy for several hours on the Dec. 24, with a net schedule of approximately 2,800 MWh into the footprint for hour ending 08:00.

Figure 24 presents the Net Scheduled Interchange on Dec. 24.

Figure 24. Dec. 24 Net Scheduled Interchange

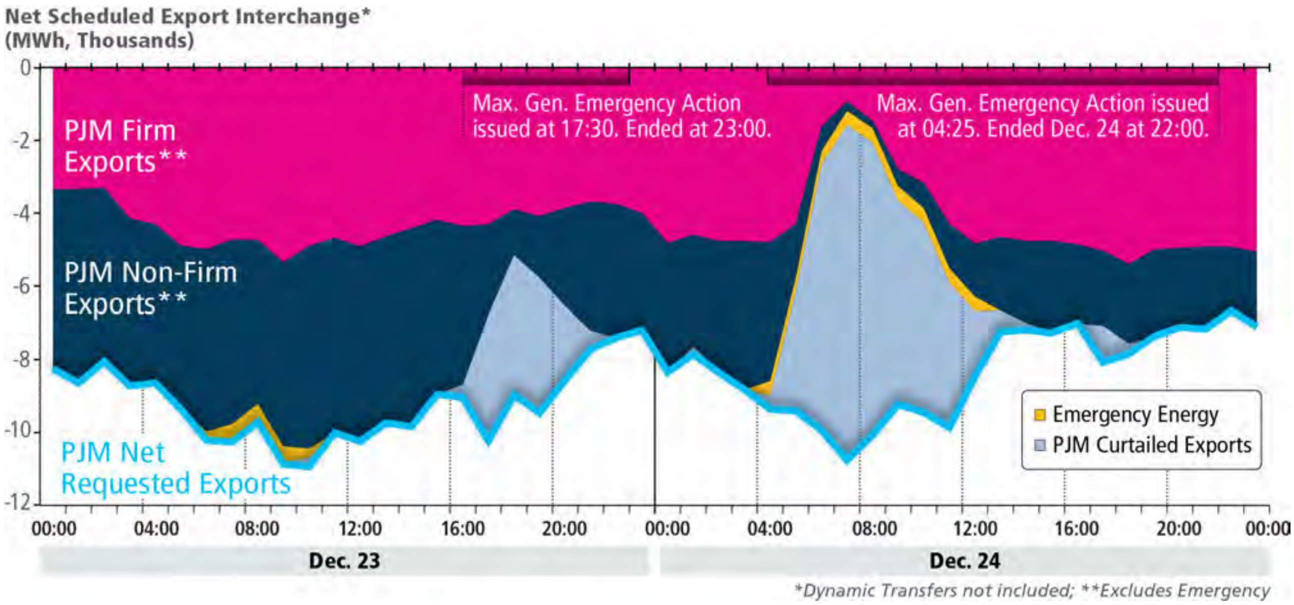


Coordination With Neighbors

As the extreme cold temperatures moved through areas to the southwest of the PJM footprint, neighboring systems began to experience strains. On both Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, PJM coordinated closely with its neighbors to maximize transfers. PJM provided emergency energy to adjacent systems as system conditions allowed on both Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 (Figure 25) before eventually having to reduce exports in order to serve consumers within the PJM footprint.

Transmission constraints also limited PJM's ability to support export transactions across the southern interfaces. These constraints included the pre-contingency emergency thermal limit of the Broadford 765/138 kV transformer and post-contingency transfer limit of the AEP-Dominion IROL interface. Figure 25 presents the Net Scheduled Exports for Dec. 23 through Dec. 24.

Figure 25. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Net Scheduled Exports



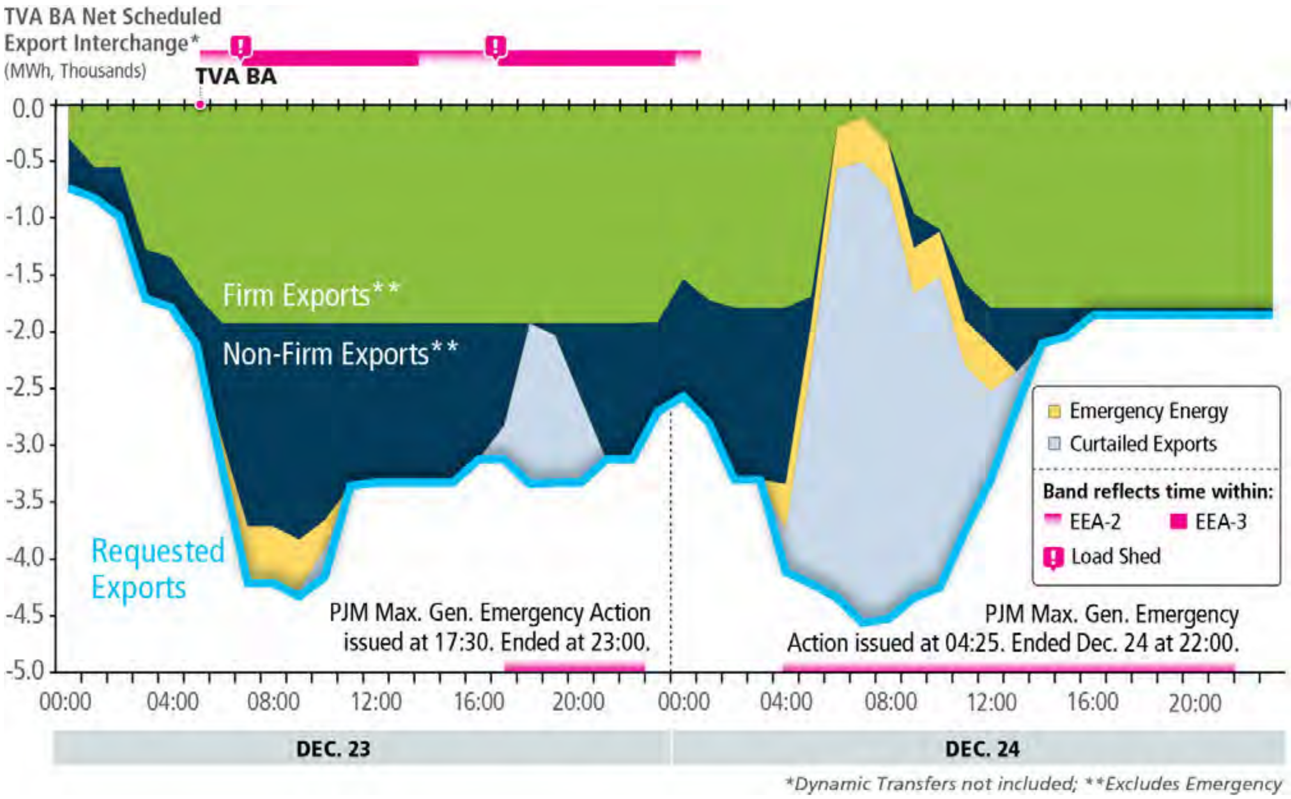
Comparing the values in Figure 25 to the supply/demand conditions that PJM actually experienced confirms that PJM could not have met system demand only by cutting non-firm exports. On Dec. 23, 2022, at 17:30, PJM issued a Pre-Emergency Load Management Reduction Action for the 30-minute and 60-minute Demand Resources that resulted in load reductions of about 1,100 MW. At the same time, PJM system operators also issued a Maximum Generation Emergency Action that resulted in an average of 2,372 MW of additional generation. In total, these actions had about 3,472 MW of impact. In comparison, non-firm exports were 1,241 MW for hour 18:00 and were 1,683 MWs for hour 19:00. Accordingly, even if the operators had cut all non-firm exports, there would have been a deficit of at least 1,789 MW needed to satisfy PJM load and firm exports. Pre-Emergency and Emergency Actions thus would have been necessary to satisfy capacity needs even if all non-firm exports had been cut.

The situation for Dec. 24 is similar. At 04:20, PJM issued a Pre-Emergency Load Management Reduction Action and an Emergency Load Management Reduction Action that covered all Demand Resources and resulted in about 2,400 MW of load reduction. And at 04:28, PJM issued a Maximum Generation Emergency Action that it resulted in an average of about 2,879 MW in additional generation. In total, these actions had 5,279 MW of impact. In comparison, for hour 05:00, non-firm exports were 1,820 MW, falling to a low of 591 MW in hour 8:00 and increasing to a maximum level of 2,359 MW in hour 19:00 before the PAIs ended at 22:00. Accordingly, even if the PJM system operators had cut all non-firm exports there would have been a deficit between about 4,688 MW and 2,920 MW during this period needed to satisfy PJM load and firm exports. Pre-Emergency and Emergency Actions thus would have been necessary even if all non-firm exports had been cut.

Figure 25 also shows that PJM prioritized meeting its own load by cutting exports – both firm and non-firm – when necessary. The graph shows a significant number of hours in which the assistance requested by other regions was not supplied. This correlates to the periods when PJM needed most of its generation for internal loads notwithstanding that, during some of these times, other regions were seeking emergency supplies.

As presented in **Figure 26**, PJM was able to assist TVA by providing non-firm exports during times that the TVA system was shedding load, which is represented by the fuchsia bars indicating when TVA was in an EEA-2 or EEA-3. Had PJM not done so, it is likely that TVA would have been required to engage in additional load shedding beyond what actually occurred.

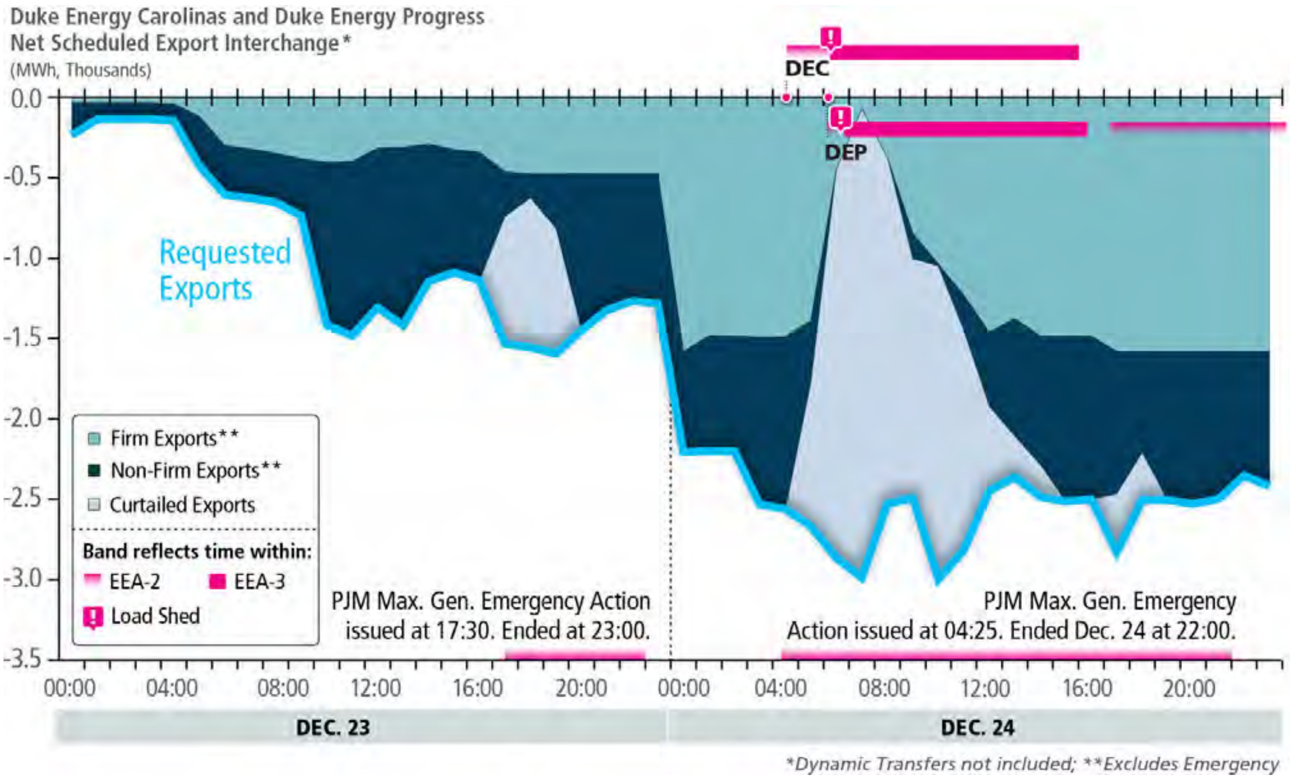
Figure 26. TVA BA Net Scheduled Export Exchange



The non-firm exports supplied to TVA provided assistance during periods when TVA was in a capacity deficient condition.

Similarly, the non-firm exports supplied to Duke Carolinas and Duke Energy Progress provided assistance to those systems when they were experiencing capacity deficient conditions as shown in the **Figure 27**.

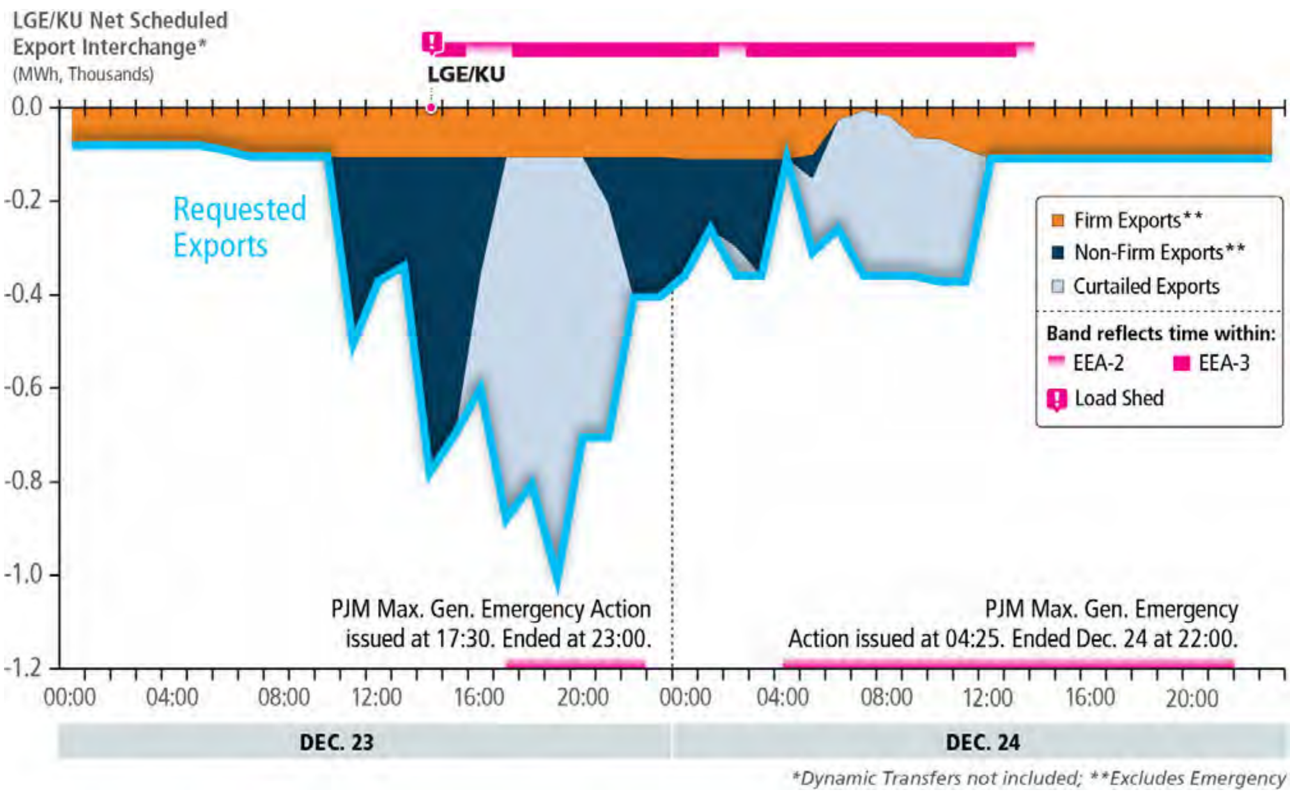
Figure 27. Duke Energy Carolinas & Duke Energy Progress Net Scheduled Export Interchange



As presented in Figure 27, PJM was also able to provide assistance by supplying non-firm exports to Duke Carolinas and Duke Energy Progress when they were shedding load. Again, if PJM had not provided this assistance, it is likely that Duke Carolinas and Duke Energy Progress would also have had to engage in more load shedding.

Lastly, Louisville Gas and Electric Company and Kentucky Utilities Company (LGE/KU) also received non-firm exports when they were experiencing capacity deficit conditions as shown in Figure 28.

Figure 28. LGE/KU Net Scheduled Export Interchange



PJM made non-firm deliveries to LGE/KU when the region was shedding load. Had PJM not made these exports, additional load shedding would likely have been needed.

Generation Performance

Prior to the operating day and Winter Storm Elliott, PJM had issued both Cold Weather Advisories and Cold Weather Alerts. Both procedures notify Generation Owners, Transmission Owners, and all PJM members of impending cold temperatures and to take action. Specifically, Generation Owners must take freeze protection actions, notify PJM of any operational changes or limitations as a result of the imminent cold weather, and update the operational parameters of generation units in Markets Gateway. These unit parameters include the Start-up and Notification Time, Min Run Time, Max Run Time, Eco Min, Eco Max, etc. Having accurate information about these unit parameters, in particular any changes to the start-up and notification times, are critical to PJM's decision making with respect to when a unit is given a commitment to run (i.e., when it is scheduled by PJM). PJM Dispatchers and their tools rely heavily on offer data information submitted by resource owner/operators. Given that 92% of forced outages that occurred were reported to PJM either after they occurred or with less than 60-minutes notice, it suggests that this information was not maintained throughout the event.

PJM started the operating day of Dec. 23 with 12,000 MW of unplanned outages, 4,293 MW of planned outages and 1,692 MW of maintenance outages at the evening peak on Dec. 23. These outages were primarily due to various equipment problems at generation facilities. PJM was tracking the cold temperatures arriving as a result of Winter Storm

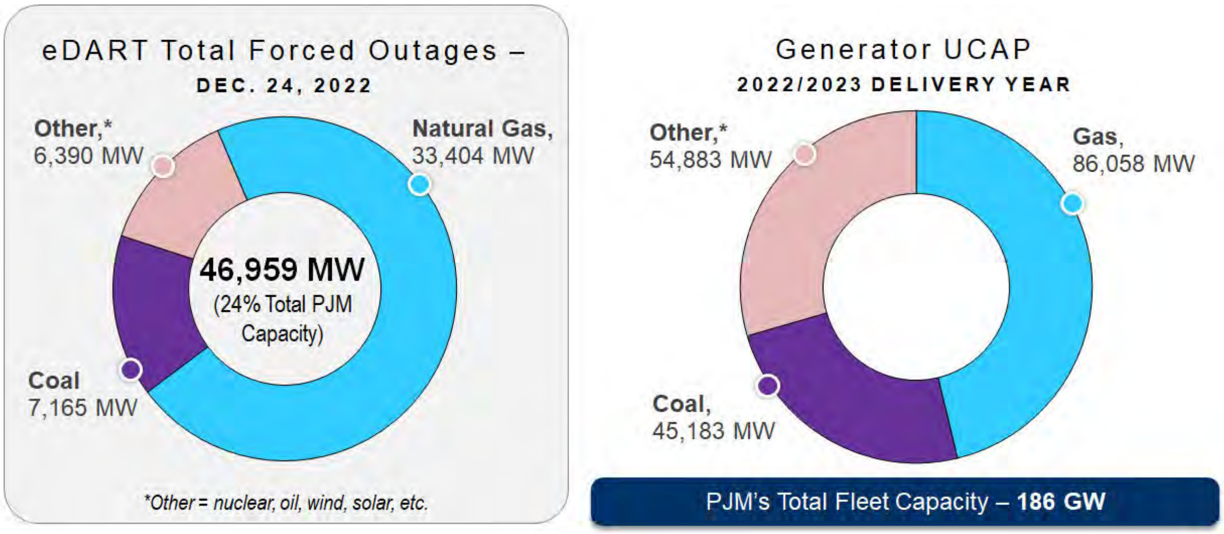
Elliott and did expect additional unplanned generation outages. For reference, the historic forced outage rate for winter is ~4.7%. The peak outage rate for the 2020/2021 winter period was 7.9%[7] and was 7.6%[8] for the 2021/2022 winter period.

While many generators performed well, the overall outage rate was unacceptably high. PJM had approximately 47,000 MW of units on forced outages during the hours when they were most needed. This correlates to a 24% forced outage rate. For comparison, the forced outage rate during the 2013 Polar Vortex was 22%. While a cross section of generation was impacted by the cold weather, gas plants and dual-fuel gas plants made up the majority of outages primarily due to mechanical issues likely resulting from the extreme cold.

Forced Outage Analysis

As presented in **Figure 29**, the majority of forced outage MW were from natural gas facilities. Approximately 70% of all outages were natural gas, about 16% coal, and the remainder were oil, nuclear, hydro, wind and solar.

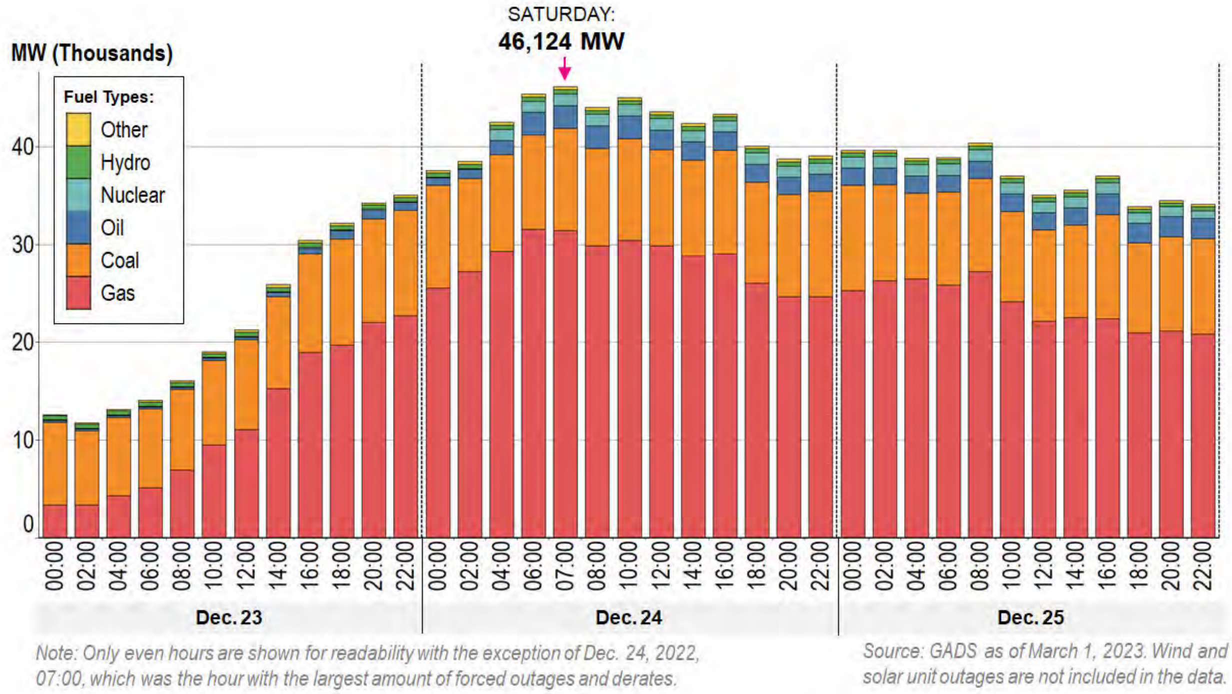
Figure 29. Forced Outages



As shown in the **Figure 30**, forced outages increased significantly and quickly throughout the day on Dec. 23 and peaked at over 46,000 MW at 07:00 on Dec. 24. Even as forced outage rates declined from the peak, they remained at an unacceptably high level through Dec. 25.

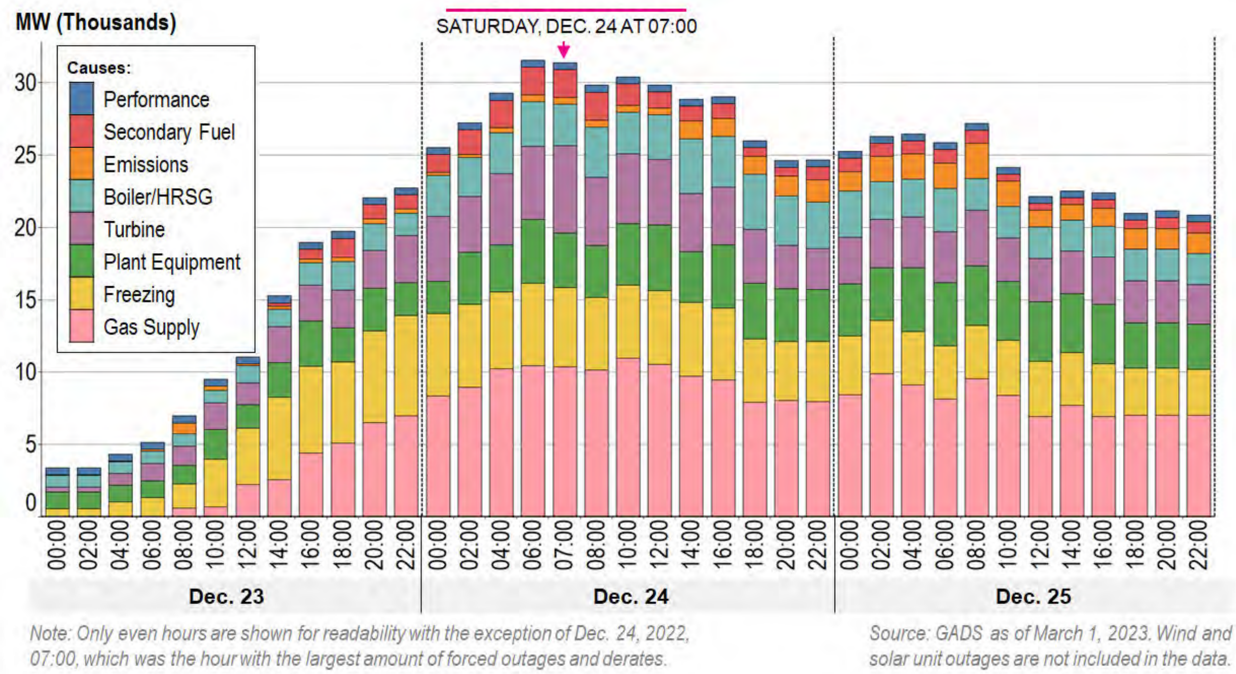
[7] Winter Operations of the PJM Grid: Dec. 1, 2020 – Feb. 28, 2021, PJM Operating Committee, April 8, 2021
[8] Winter Operations of the PJM Grid: Dec. 1, 2021 – Feb. 28, 2022, PJM Operating Committee, April 14, 2022

Figure 30. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Forced Outages



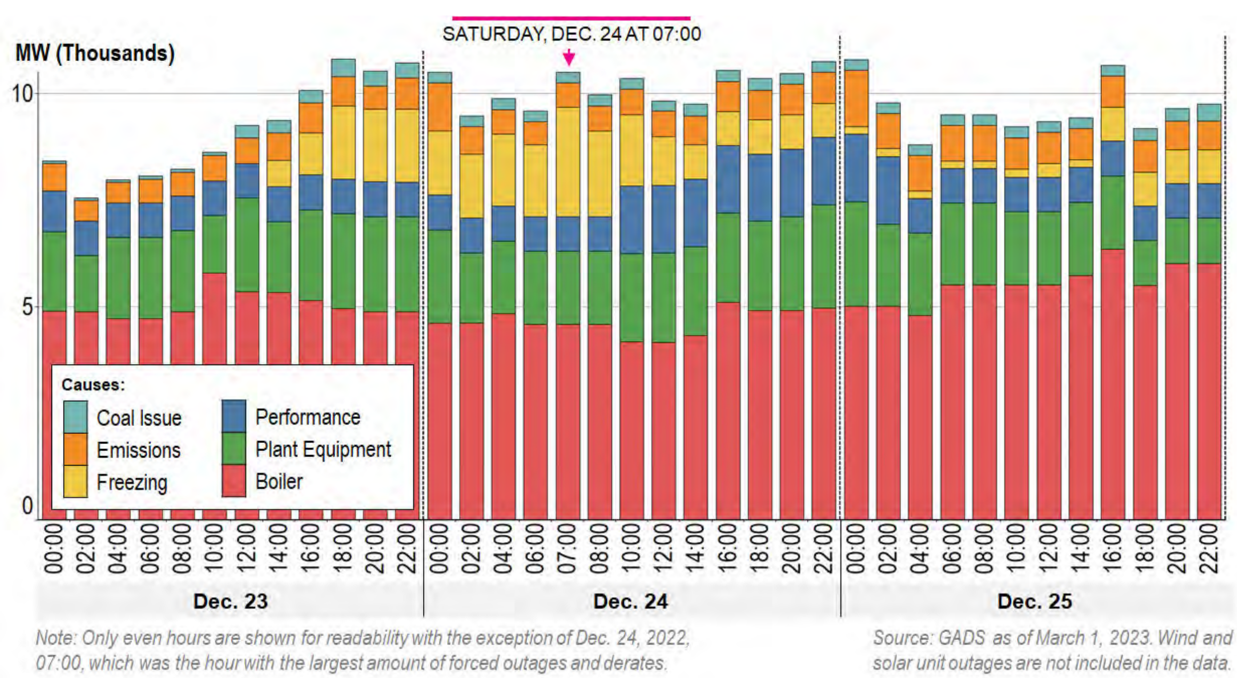
Looking more closely at the causes for the generation outages by fuel type indicates that various plant and mechanical failures, including freeze-related issues, were the major reasons units were unavailable. **Figure 31** presents the gas unit forced outages. As with other resource types, outages on gas units were primarily attributed to physical plant issues (freezing and plant equipment issues), but gas generators also experienced a significant level of gas supply issues. The gas supply-related outages accounted for just over 11,000 MW (approximately 13% of total gas generation capacity) at the peak hour on Dec. 24. By contrast, during the 2014 Polar Vortex, the total gas resources that were unavailable on peak due to gas supply issues was 9,300 MW (approximately 19% of total gas generation capacity).

Figure 31. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Gas – Forced Outages/Derates by Cause



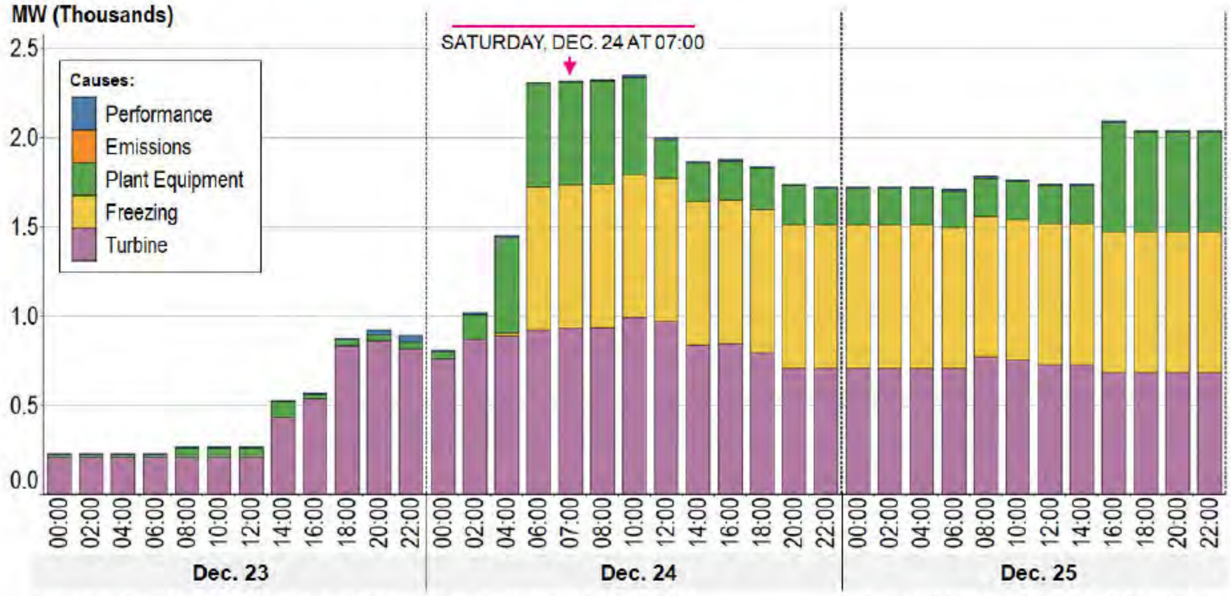
As presented in **Figure 32**, for coal units, boiler problems and tube leaks were the primary cause of outages and derates followed by other plant equipment issues. Freezing issues increased starting around 14:00 on Dec. 23 and peaked at approximately 07:00 on Dec. 24.

Figure 32. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Coal Forced Outages/Derates by Cause



As shown in **Figure 33**, for oil units, turbine issues accounted for a large majority of the outages. A significant amount of freeze-related outages and derates were experienced from 06:00 on Dec. 24, and continued throughout the day on Dec. 25.

Figure 33. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Oil Forced Outages/Derates by Cause

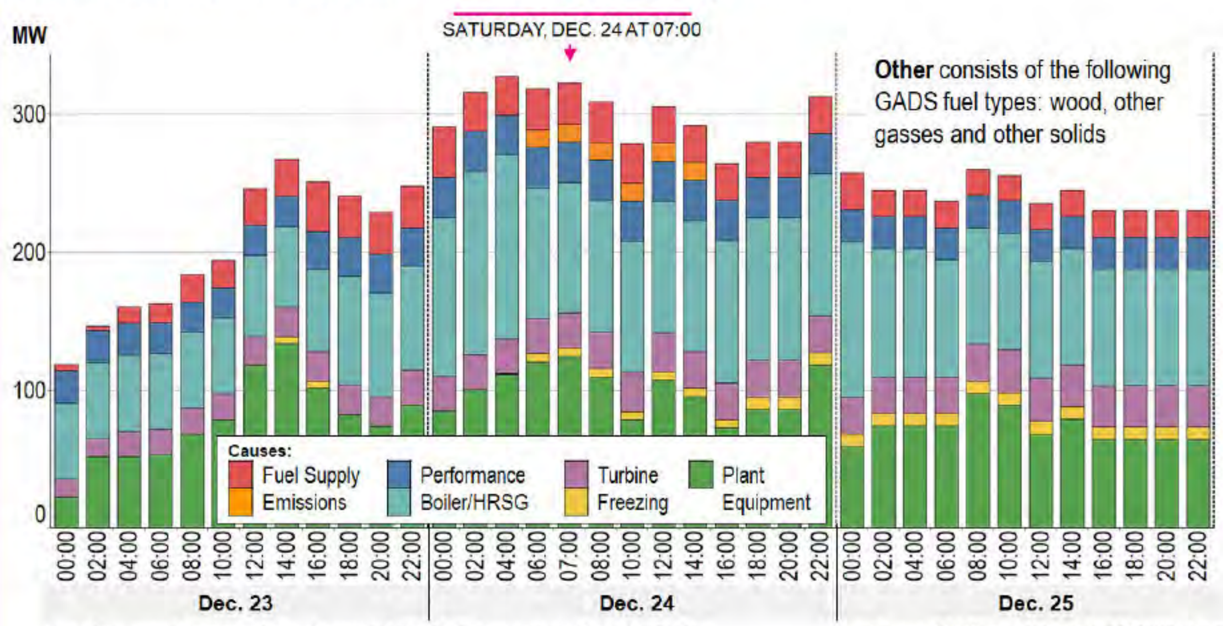


Note: Only even hours are shown for readability with the exception of Dec. 24, 2022, 07:00, which was the hour with the largest amount of forced outages and derates.

Source: GADS as of March 1, 2023. Wind and solar unit outages are not included in the data.

As presented in **Figure 34**, for generators fueled by wood, other gases or other solids, most outages/derates were attributed boiler, HRSG and other plant equipment problems.

Figure 34. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Other – Forced Outages/Derates by Cause

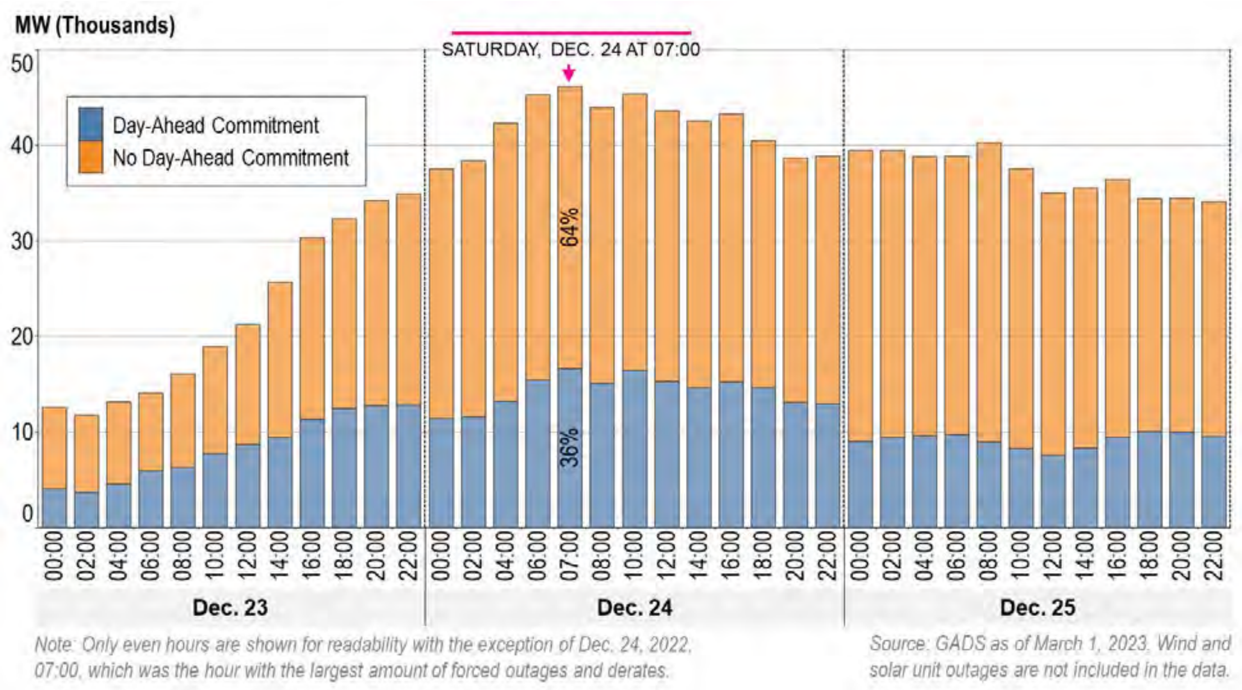


Note: Only even hours are shown for readability with the exception of Dec. 24, 2022, 07:00, which was the hour with the largest amount of forced outages and derates.

Source: GADS as of March 1, 2023. Wind and solar unit outages are not included in the data.

In addition to the causes of the forced outages and the outages by fuel type, **Figure 35** presents the outages for units based on day-ahead commitments. This is an important piece of the puzzle to understand with respect to PJM's planning for the operating day. PJM always expects some resources will fail. On cold weather days in particular, this is considered and noted in PJM Manual 13. However, as **Figure 35** shows, over 16,000 MW of generation that was committed in the Day-Ahead Market failed to perform.

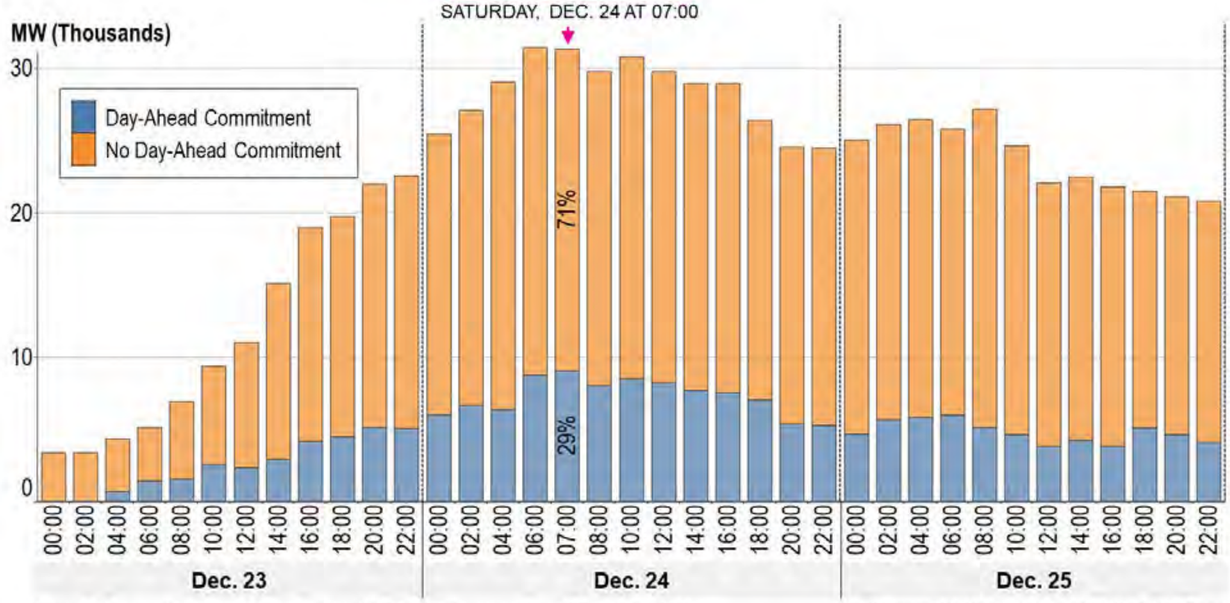
Figure 35. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Forced Outages With and Without Day-Ahead Market Commitment



When scheduling replacement energy to account for the missing 16,000 MW, PJM was relying on the unit information submitted by Generation Owners to evaluate the amount of available reserves and the timelines needed to schedule those units if/when needed (15-minute notice, 30-minute notice, one-hour notice, etc.) As noted previously, PJM requires Generation Owners to update their parameters to reflect any changes from normal operating condition so that the reserve calculations are accurate. However, in the case of Winter Storm Elliott, these parameters were not updated for many generators. More specifically, the following information was not updated to align with actual operating conditions including longer notification times, extended minimum run times, inflexibility in dispatch range, etc. This was predominately related to gas-fired generators where pipeline restrictions, nomination deadlines and the unavailability of gas supply were not accurately reflected in generator operating parameters, despite having the ability to utilize Temporary Exceptions or Real-Time Values (PJM Manual 11, Sections 2.3.4.3 and 2.3.4.4) to convey this information accurately to PJM.

For the Dec. 23 operating day, only 6% (37 out of 578) of the gas-fired generators in the PJM system submitted increased notification time requirements. All others were reported as available to operate, with their normal operating parameters in place. This lack of timely and accurate information led to extremely challenging conditions for the PJM system operators that continued through the end of the day on Dec. 25. As presented in **Figure 36**, the failure of so many Day-Ahead Market committed units, coupled with the lack of generator parameter updates, led to a high volume of natural gas generators having no Day-Ahead Market commitment and then becoming forced outages due to lack of fuel.

Figure 36. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Forced Outages With and Without Day-Ahead Market Commitment



Note: Only even hours are shown for readability with the exception of Dec. 24, 2022, 07:00, which was the hour with the largest amount of forced outages and derates.

Source: GADS as of March 1, 2023. Wind and solar unit outages are not included in the data.

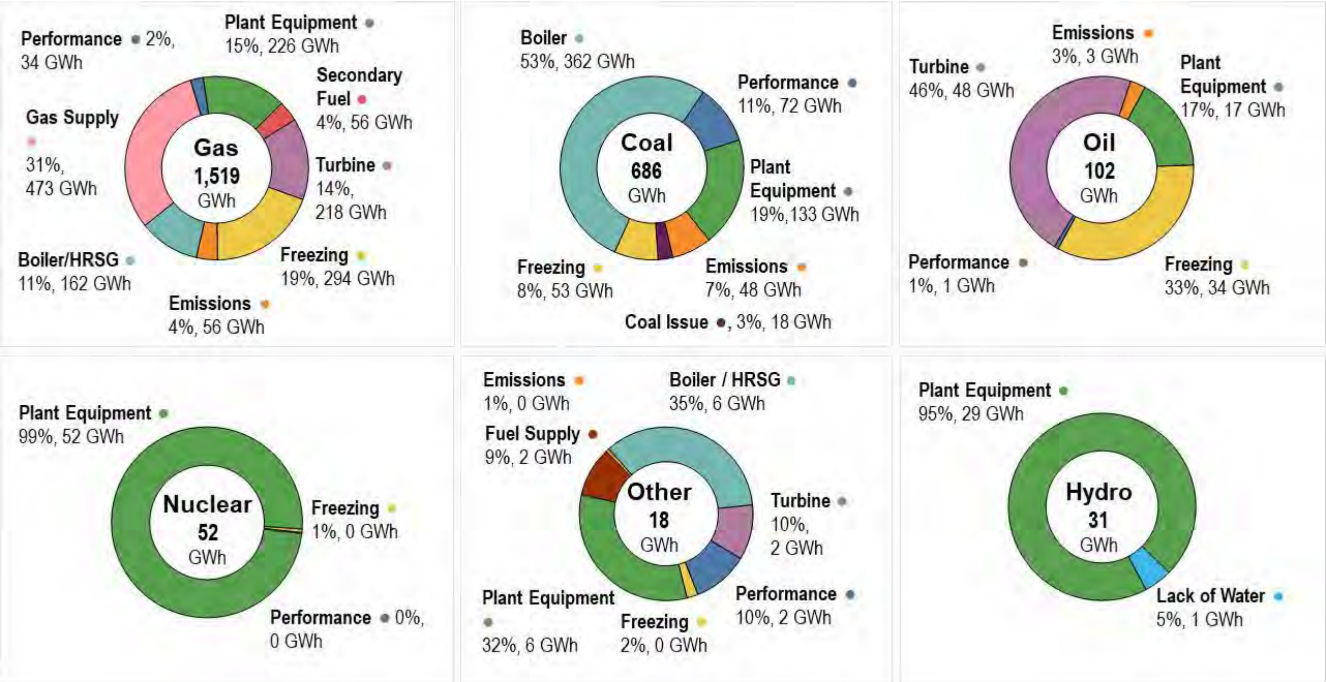
In addition to forced outages, approximately 6,000 MW of steam generation was called but was not online as expected per their time to start for the morning peak on Dec. 24. The vast majority of these resources were gas-fired resources.

The high rates of generator outages also limited PJM's ability to replenish pond levels for pumped storage hydro prior to the morning peak on Dec. 24. That left PJM with extremely limited run hours for pumped storage generation. Between forced outages, derates, generators that did not start on time, and the inability to fill pumped storage hydro ponds, PJM was operating with approximately 47,000 MW of generator unavailability for the Dec. 24 morning peak, including the unavailability of pumped storage resources to generate.

The highest forced outage rate during Winter Storm Elliott was over 24%, which is higher than PJM experienced during the Polar Vortex in 2014. This level of generation outages was unprecedented and not anticipated. PJM, along with the Independent Market Monitor, has undertaken efforts to determine what happened with these generators to understand both why these failures occurred and how to reduce them in the future. This is further discussed later in the report.

To effectively compare resource unavailability by fuel type and by cause during the Winter Storm Elliott event, both the reduction quantity and duration must be considered. While a 1,000 MW forced outage is much larger than a 100 MW forced outage, if the 1,000 MW forced outage only lasts one hour but the 100 MW forced outage lasts one day, then the 100 MW forced outage is a more significant unavailability event. Using MWh as the comparison metric incorporates both the magnitude and duration of the outage to give a more complete picture of the impact. Figure 37 presents the MWh analysis for a duration of Dec. 23 00:00 to Dec. 25 23:59.

Figure 37. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Forced MWh by Fuel Type and Cause



In **Figure 38**, total available MWh for the period of Dec. 23 to Dec. 25 was calculated by multiplying GADS Net Dependable Capacity by 72 hours. The MWh outage rates shown in **Figure 38** were then overlaid to show availability by fuel type.

Figure 38. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Availability by Fuel Type

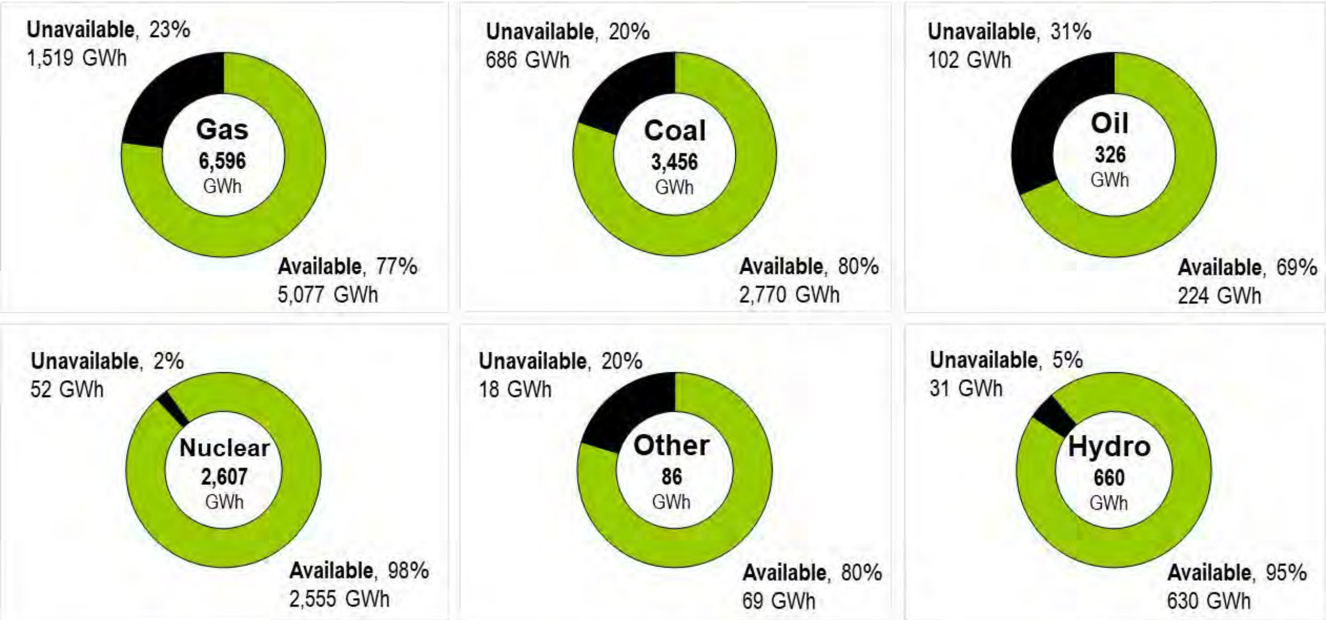
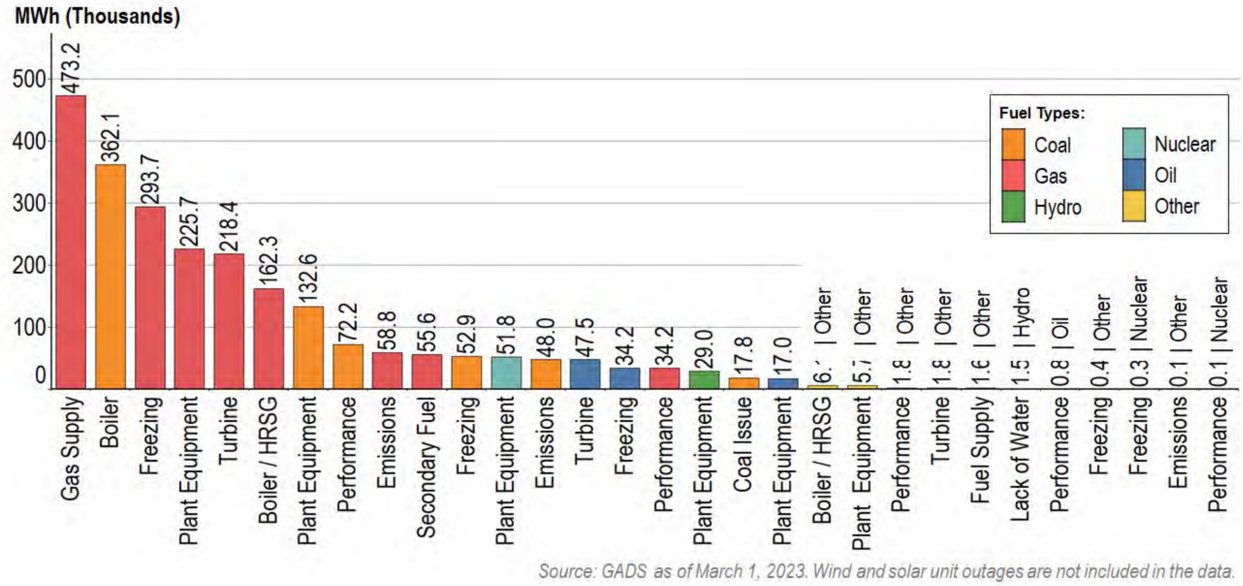


Figure 39 breaks down the outage causes further, considering both fuel type and outage cause. Overall, freezing, plant equipment issues – including boiler, heat recovery steam generator (HRSG) and turbine problems, and emissions make up the majority of outages.

Figure 39. Dec 23, 24 and 25 Forced MWh by Fuel Type and Cause



Generation Cold Weather Operating Limit Analysis

As noted previously, PJM issued a data request in 2022 to capture the Cold Weather Operating Limit (CWOL) for each generating unit. This information indicates the minimum temperature that each unit can reliably operate to. The chart to the left in Figure 40 presents the results of an analysis of the percentage of units that reported in GADs specifically as freeze-related causes for their outages and tripped/failed to start at actual temperatures above or below their reported minimum operating temperature limit. The second chart (in Figure 40) shows a similar analysis, but it uses the effective temperature (i.e., wind chill) instead of the actual temperature. As can be seen, the effective temperature is a better indicator for identifying when generators are at risk of experiencing freeze-related issues. Based on the GADS data, 21,355 MW of generation incurred a forced outage at or above their limit and 18,544 MW experienced a forced outage below their limit.

PJM then expanded this temperature analysis look at specific temperature ranges. The purpose of this analysis was to understand the magnitude of deviations from the reported operating limits. This analysis drilled down to specific temperature ranges where a unit incurred a forced outage at/above or below their CWOL temperature. Note that there is one unit in the 0°F category, indicating that it incurred a forced outage exactly at its CWOL temperature. From the data analyzed, the majority (13,349 MW) of forced outages occurred within 10°F of units' CWOL temperature. Conversely, 17 units (3,113 MW) incurred a forced outage more than 20°F above their CWOL temperature, which may indicate that they either overestimated the capabilities of the unit or did not provide a practical or realistic CWOL temperature to PJM. There were 4,685 MW (five units) that were able to operate 20°F or more below their CWOL temperature.

Figure 40. Cold Weather Operating Limit Comparison Against GADS Reported Outage and Temperature

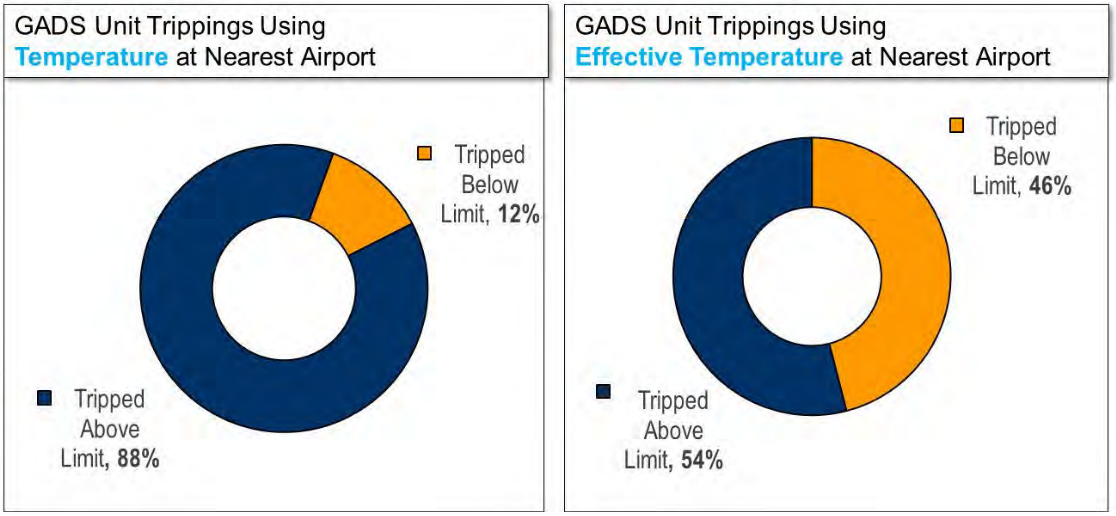
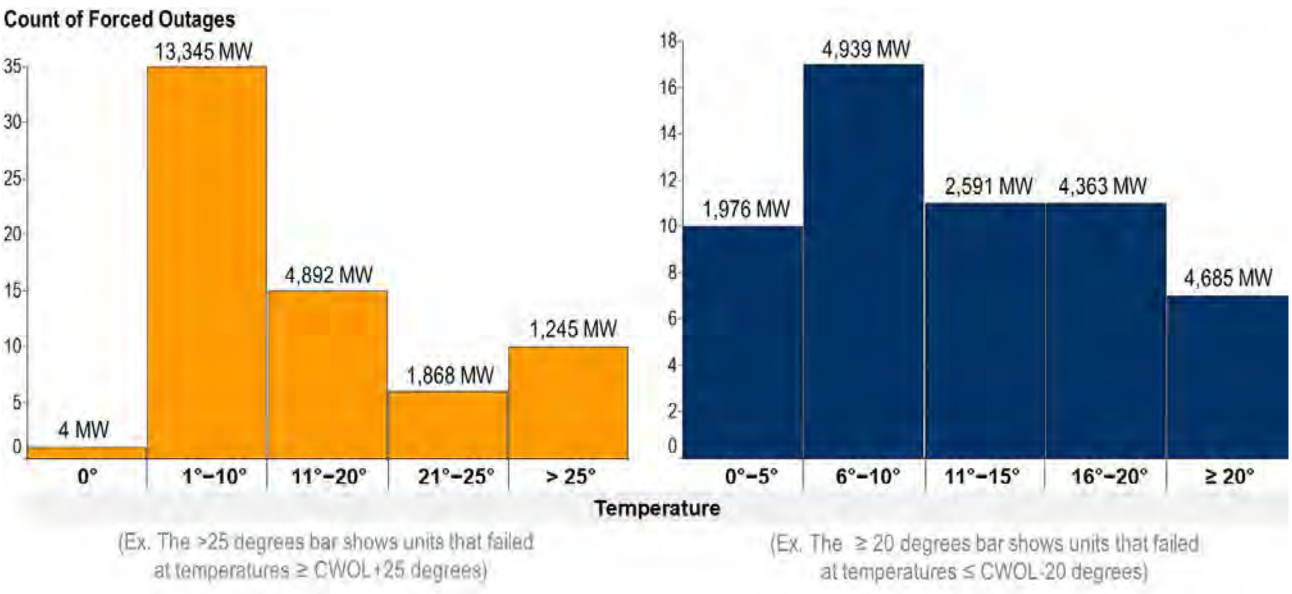


Figure 41 presents a comparison of the effective temperatures experienced by units at the time of a cold weather-related forced outage with their submitted CWOL temperature. The chart to the left presents the MW quantity of the units that failed at different temperatures ranges prior to reaching their CWOL temperature. The chart to the right (presented in blue) presents unit failures below their CWOL temperature.

Figure 41. Temperature Deviations for Weather-Related Forced Outages



Renewable Generation Performance

Figure 42 and Figure 43 represent the performance of both wind and solar resources. Both charts utilize a similar method to represent the maximum potential output, labeled Available ICAP, by taking the total Installed Capacity and subtracting out any generation outages (planned, maintenance and unplanned). The Available UCAP represents the expected performance based upon the capacity value of the Available ICAP. For the 2022/2023 Delivery Year, this value is 13% for wind and 38% for solar.

As shown in Figure 42, wind generation on average performed above its expected capacity. This is not unexpected and something PJM sees on the coldest winter days where the wind speed also increases customer demand due to increased heating needs. However, it should be noted that this does not hold true during the summer where the highest electric demand is coincident with the lack of any wind and its associated cooling effect on air conditioning usage.

Solar, on the other hand, only met or exceeded its capacity expectations during a few hours each afternoon, which was not coincident with the peak electric demand periods. That said, as noted above with wind, it is important to point out that lack of the heating from the sun does coincide with high heating demand in the winter, but the converse is true in the summer. During the peak summer hours, the electric demand is driven by heating from the sun, which is also when solar generation output is at its peak.

Figure 42. Wind Resource Performance

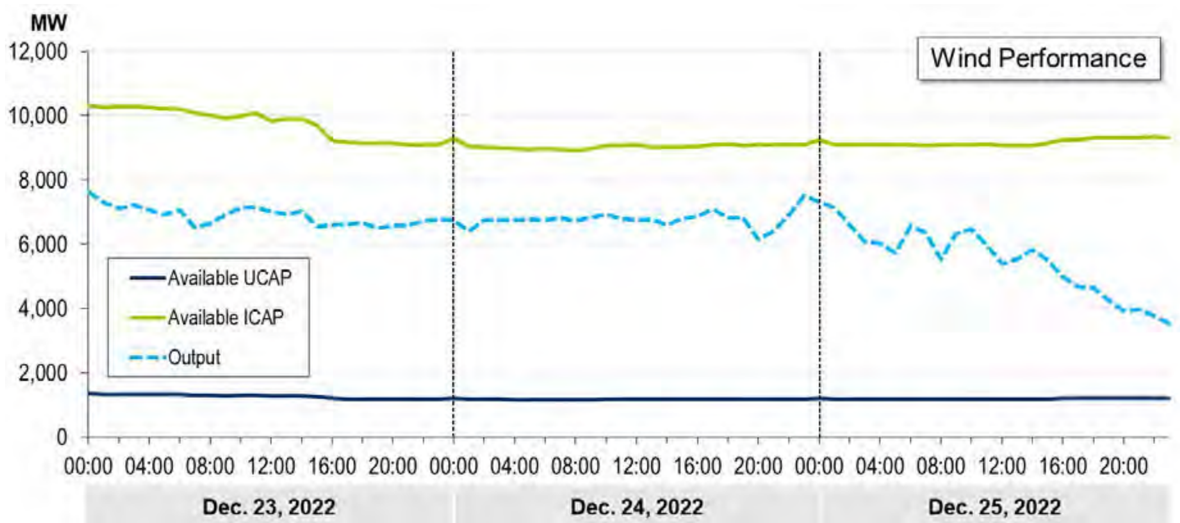
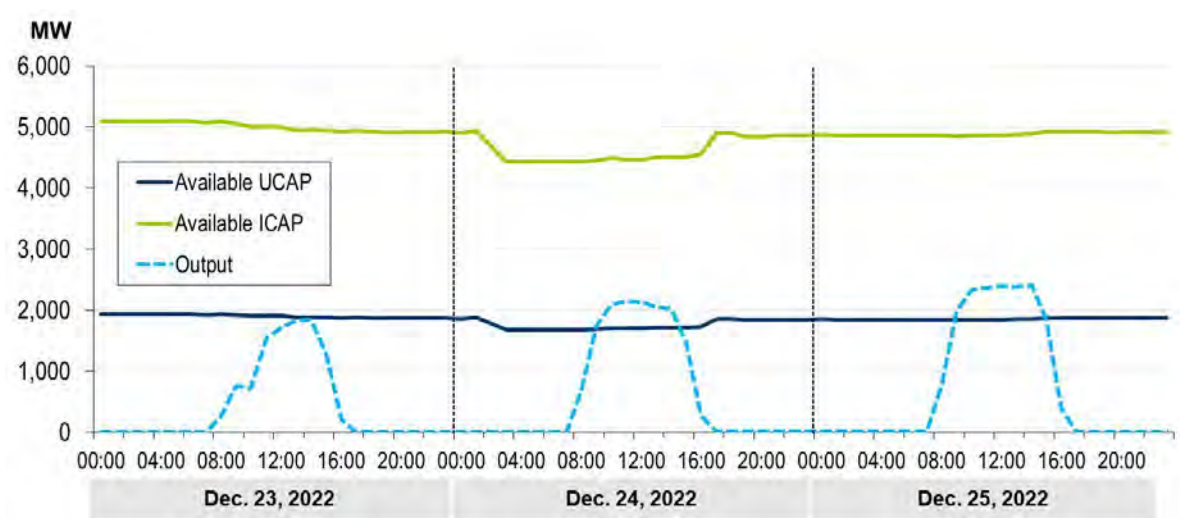


Figure 43. Solar Resource Performance

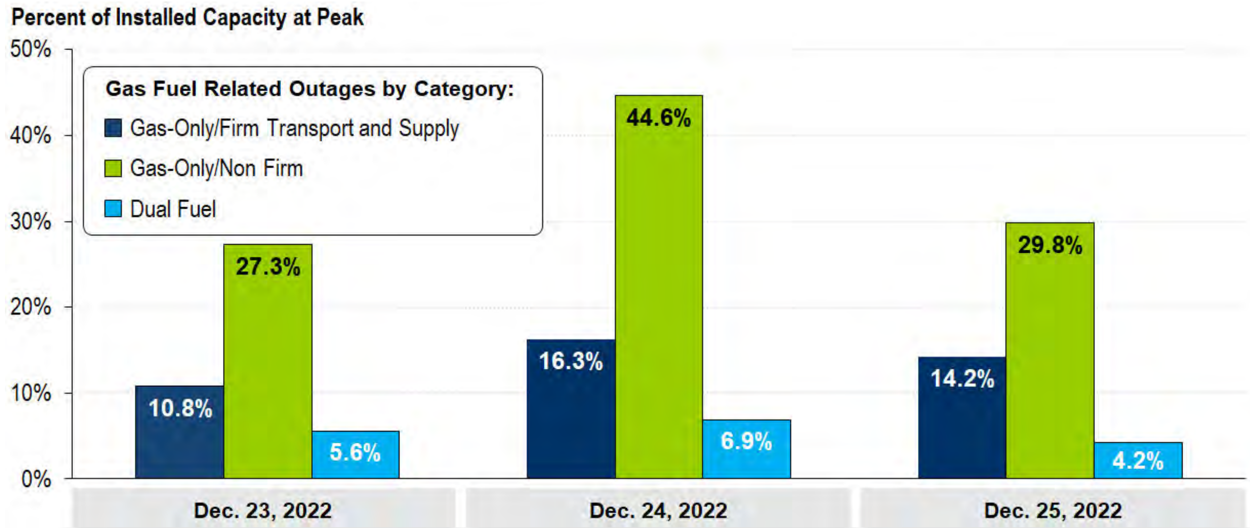


Fuel Security Observations

While PJM has focused on the 24% forced outage rate overall and by fuel type in this report thus far, it is also important to note that 76% of the generation fleet did perform well. In particular, hydro and nuclear had availability rates of 95%

and 98%, respectively, as shown in **Figure 36**. In addition, wind performance was well above the expected output, as shown in **Figure 42**. Furthermore, one of the more stark observations is the difference in the performance of gas units with respect to their level of fuel security. As shown in **Figure 44**, duel-fuel units performed extremely well, with an average forced outage rate of 5.6% with respect to fuel-related outages. Whereas gas units with firm and non-firm fuel supply arrangements experienced forced outage rates of 13.8% and 33.9%, respectively. While this performance data is representative of only the Winter Storm Elliott period, it does highlight the importance of having secure fuel arrangements to minimize the risk of losing access to fuel supply when it is most urgently needed.

Figure 44. Gas Fuel-Related Outages by Category by Percent of Installed Capacity at Peak



Generation Parameter and Outage Reporting Tools

PJM and members use several tools to collect and manage generator outage data, including the following applications:

- **Markets Gateway** – Markets Gateway is a PJM tool that allows members to submit generation schedules, as well as other information and data needed to conduct business in the Day-Ahead, Regulation and Synchronized Reserve Markets.
- **eDART** – eDART (Dispatcher Application and Reporting Tool) is a real-time and forward-looking tool that allows Generation and Transmission Owners to submit generation and transmission outage requests. eDART allows its users to manage their outage data by viewing the status of their outages and obtaining outage reports.
- **eGADS** – The Generator Availability Data System (eGADS) supports the submission and processing of generator outage and performance data as required by PJM and North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) reporting standards. eGADS is an after-the-fact outage reporting tool used to capture more detailed information about generator outages that are submitted several weeks after the outage.

The generation schedules submitted via Markets Gateway are collections of generator parameter operating limits and offer data. There are three types of schedules that can be submitted, as defined in PJM Manual 11, Section 2.3.4:

- **Cost-Based Schedule** – Cost-based schedules must comply with limits placed on certain parameters In addition, generation resource cost-based energy offers must be developed in accordance with Manual 15: Cost Development Guidelines and PJM's governing documents.

- Price-Based Parameter Limited Schedule (PLS) – Price-based PLS schedules must comply with limits placed on certain parameters. Price-based PLS energy offers may be market based.
- Price-Based Schedule (non-PLS) – Non-PLS price-based schedules are not subject to the parameter limits defined in and may submit market-based energy offers.

Market Sellers of capacity resources are required to submit schedules in Markets Gateway, based on whether the unit is price based or cost based:

- For Price-Based Units: At least one cost-based schedule is parameter limited and a price-based PLS.
- For Cost-Based Units: At least one cost-based schedule is parameter limited. Certain parameters on cost-based and price-based PLS schedules are subject to defined limits.

It is important for Market Participants to ensure the generator parameter operating limits and offer data are up to date in Markets Gateway. In the event that PJM declares a Maximum Generation Emergency; issues a Maximum Generation Emergency Alert, Hot Weather Alert or Cold Weather Alert; or schedules resources based on the anticipation of a Maximum Generation Emergency, Maximum Generation Emergency Alert, Hot Weather Alert, or Cold Weather Alert for all or any part of such operating day, generation resources are committed on the more economic schedule between their price-based PLS and price-based schedule.

Generation resources are required to report outages in advance of the operating day (when known) and in real time through the eDART application. This reporting must include the cause of the outage, as indicated in PJM Manual 14D. Furthermore, PJM also requires more detailed after-the-fact reporting of all outages in the GADs system by the 20th of the following month.

Generation Owners may augment previous eDART submissions to reflect additional forced outages, but retroactive eDART changes to remove or reduce previously submitted forced outages are not permitted as noted in PJM Manual 10, Section 2.2.1. If a Market Participant needs to remove or minimize a forced outage status previously submitted in eDART, such a revision must be submitted via eGADS and not eDART. PJM does not validate data on causes of outages. If a unit is out of service, it could be liable for a penalty. The eGADS outage is reported to NERC.

As part of the Cold Weather Alert, PJM requires generators to update their availability and operating parameters (notification time, start time, unit cost, etc.) in the Markets Gateway and eDART tools. In 92% of cases where generators failed to perform, PJM either had little or no notice, and very few resources provided updated parameters to reflect known fuel supply constraints or other unit issues.

Lack of timely reporting to PJM’s eDART system during Winter Storm Elliott presented challenges for PJM Operations Planning. Many eDART outage submittals lacked sufficient details or inaccurate information, such as cause codes, requiring manual review and outage cause categorization for post-event analysis. PJM and Monitoring Analytics observed a large discrepancy (between 5,000 to 10,000 MW, varying over the period of the event in unplanned outage totals upon initial review of outage data in eDART and GADs). Monitoring Analytics issued a notice to Generation Owners with the recommendation to review and update or submit outage tickets in eDART and GADs to capture outages accurately for post-event analysis. Nearly 300 new outage tickets totaling more than 21,000 MWs of reductions and over 100 revisions to prior tickets totaling more than 14,000 MW of reductions were submitted after the Winter Storm Elliott event.

In addition to Operations Planning, the outage data has many additional use cases, including several of the charts and figures in this report. Having accurate and near real-time eDART outage information helps PJM understand the nature of the outage and a potential return time to bring the unit back in service. The eGADS data are utilized in the capacity market to determine the availability of a resource in megawatts when clearing. Having updated outage information is expected under normal conditions and even more critical during emergency conditions like Winter Storm Elliott.

Gas Availability Issues

During the morning of Friday, Dec. 23, PJM's Gas-Electric Coordination Team held discussions with many of the interstate gas pipelines serving PJM gas generation to assess system operating conditions. At that point, the cold front had not yet arrived in the eastern part of the PJM system, and, in general, the pipelines in that region were reporting strong operating conditions with high line pack and low-to-moderate demand levels. Meanwhile, the severe cold had already entered the central and Western PJM zones where both gas and electric demand had begun to ramp up quickly corresponding to the rapidly dropping temperatures.

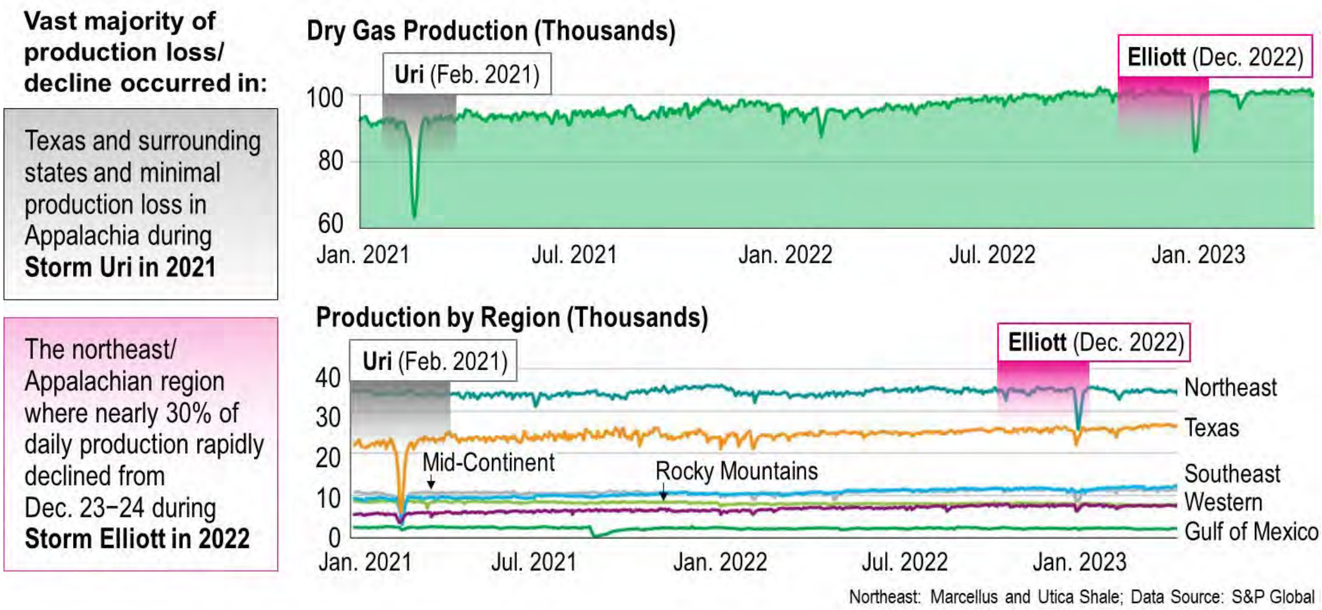
In addition, during this time, several local gas distribution companies (LDCs) began to issue interruption notices for a small number of generators behind their citygates. This is not unexpected during very cold temperatures as LDCs, by nature of their service tariffs, can interrupt gas generation customers in favor of higher priority residential and commercial human needs customers. (Generators served by LDCs make up slightly less than 20% of all gas-fired capacity in the PJM system.) In general, these units are typically smaller combustion turbines with many having dual-fuel capability during the winter months.

The PJM Gas-Electric Coordination Team, as they do each day during the winter months, provided daily gas risk assessment reports to PJM Dispatch to identify which areas of the system may be at higher risk of gas unavailability due to pipeline conditions and restrictions. These assessments also review which units have confirmed gas scheduled on their respective pipelines and compares that to the unit's award commitment to determine if any units haven't scheduled or are short supply. (While gas volumes nominated to generators that are directly connected to interstate pipelines are publically available, nominations to facilities located behind LDC citygates are not and as such not available to PJM. These LDC-served generators represent approximately 20% of the total installed gas generating capacity on the system.) PJM Dispatch uses this information in conjunction with the operating limitations information that the units are providing in eDART and Markets Gateway to have a better understanding of unit availability and which portions of the system are at greater risk of pipeline capacity and gas supply constraints.

While interactions with the pipelines and LDCs are mainly focused on the transportation of natural gas, the supply of natural gas is equally as critical in maintaining reliable fuel deliverability. Natural gas production and midstream facilities, particularly at the wellhead, are subject to freeze-offs during very cold conditions. During Winter Storm Uri in February 2021, there was an extremely large drop in daily gas production due to well freeze-offs in Texas and surrounding states, while very little freeze-off activity occurred in the northeast/Appalachian shale region where most of the gas consumed in PJM originates.

Figure 45 compares natural gas production declines between Uri and Elliott.

Figure 45. Natural Gas Production Declines – Uri Versus Elliott



While there was very little direct impact on PJM during Uri, PJM did reach out to various gas suppliers after Uri to better understand the risk of well freeze-offs and the winterization procedures utilized to mitigate supply loss during cold snaps. The consensus in feedback indicated that natural gas production infrastructure in the northeast was much more hardened and significantly better suited to withstand low temperatures compared to production and processing infrastructure in the south and southwest. Taking that information into consideration and examining past well freeze-offs that actually occurred in the Appalachian region, the best estimate of gas supply loss was around two to three billion cubic feet per day for a one-to-three-day period, which represents approximately 5% to 8% of total northeast daily production. This would not have been unprecedented as it was experienced in prior winter cold snaps, some with temperatures even colder than Elliott. In the end, what ended up occurring was a daily Appalachian gas production loss of 10 to 11 billion cubic feet or approximately 30% of total northeast daily production.

The storm and the rapid onset of cold temperatures heavily impacted natural gas production, particularly in the Marcellus and Utica basins, which are the predominant source of the natural gas procured by gas generation in the PJM footprint. This led to significant loss of gas supply for all downstream gas consumers, particularly larger, more efficient gas-fired power generation units that require nominated supplies flowing at uniform and higher pipeline pressures to operate.

- Supplies from the Appalachian Basin shrank 27% from usual levels, according to reports by Bloomberg.
- Well freeze-offs sent production plunging by more than 20% in Pennsylvania, while output more than halved in Ohio, constraining supplies into the Northeast and the Tennessee Valley.
- There were also losses of pipeline compression that occurred in Ohio and Pennsylvania, which tended to exacerbate gas delivery issues.

Exacerbating the lack of gas supply was the fact that Elliott occurred over a long holiday weekend, which tends to have lower gas supply liquidity. Many gas buyers, especially LDCs and other customers with more predictable gas usage levels, purchase their gas supplies on Friday for the Saturday, Sunday and Monday gas days. Gas generators in many cases need to buy their gas supply each day of the weekend period based on their awarded or anticipated dispatch. With the majority of gas traded on Friday, the market for gas commodity can become less liquid, resulting in increased supply scarcity and potentially higher intraday gas prices.

Risk of Load Shed

PJM was faced with an unprecedented amount of unplanned generation outages during Winter Storm Elliott. Operations were critical on the evening of Dec. 23 and the morning of Dec. 24. Roughly 47,000 MW of generation was unavailable during the morning hours of Dec. 24. PJM was at an increased risk of load shed approaching the morning peak on Dec. 24. If another large unit was lost or imports from NYISO into PJM were cut, PJM would have considered initiating a Voltage Reduction Action, which would have resulted in approximately 1,700 MW of relief, as captured in PJM Manual 13, Section 2.3 on the Voltage Reduction Summary Table. If necessary, this action would have been followed by a Manual Load Dump Warning to communicate load dump allocations to Transmission Owners, and then a Manual Load Dump Action would be implemented if needed, followed by with the issuance of an EEA-3.

The Voltage Reduction Summary table in PJM Manual 13 should be reviewed with PJM Transmission Owners to confirm current capabilities given the changing composition of load.

Non-Retail Behind-the-Meter Generation (NRBTMG) Performance

The Maximum Generation Emergency Actions issued on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 triggered the requirement for PJM members to load non-retail behind-the-meter generation[9] (NRBTMG). Although PJM system operators do not directly dispatch NRBTMG units, once a Maximum Generation Emergency Action or Deploy All Resource Action emergency procedure is declared in an area, NRBTMG units located in the area are requested to operate at the unit's maximum net or gross electrical power output, subject to the equipment stress limits for the unit.

Winter Storm Elliott was the first time that PJM evaluated NRBTMG units for emergency event performance. There were 339 NRBTMG units in the RTO that were expected to operate and provide 1,316.1 MW of generation during Winter Storm Elliott. The overall performance of the NRBTMG units in the RTO was also well below expected levels, with NRBTMG unit performance shortfalls totaling 888.8 MW and 635.3 MW for the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 emergency events, respectively. For both events, the percent performance (i.e., average output during emergency event divided by expected performance) for both the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 events was less than 50%.

Municipal electric systems, electric cooperatives, and electric distribution companies are permitted to use operating NRBTMG to net against their wholesale load. As a result, the load associated with NRBTMG is not required to carry reserves equal to the target installed reserve margin of 14.9% for the 2022/2023 Delivery Year. NRBTMG units that fail to operate during maximum generation emergency conditions can place an additional strain on the PJM system to provide generation to cover the load that NRBTMG typically serves.

Scheduled outages (full or partial) of NRBTMG units are reported to PJM through the Capacity Exchange tool. PJM does not review or approve NRBTMG scheduled outages. Only scheduled outages during the period of October through May and reported to PJM in advance of an emergency event can be used to excuse the unit for failing to perform as expected and eliminate or reduce their performance shortfall. Excusals for scheduled outages reported in advance of the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 emergency events were granted to a number of units.

[9] Non-retail behind-the-meter generation (NRBTMG) is behind-the-meter generation that is used by municipal electric systems, electric cooperatives and electric distribution companies to serve load in a wholesale area. A NRBTMG unit delivers energy to a wholesale area's load without using the transmission system.

Failure of NBTMG units in a wholesale area to perform as expected during Winter Storm Elliott does not result in explicit financial penalties to be assessed in a member's PJM bill; however, failure to perform results in implicit penalties to the wholesale area through increased transmission charges for 2024 calendar year and capacity charges for the 2024/2025 Delivery Year. For NRBTMG units in a wholesale area that fail to perform, a netting reduction penalty amount for an emergency event is calculated as 10% of the net unit performance shortfalls in the wholesale area.

A netting reduction penalty amount will reduce the amount of the operating NRBTMG that is allowed to net against the wholesale area load during coincident peak hours during the Nov. 1, 2022, through Oct. 31, 2023, period and result in an upward adjustment to the wholesale area's network service peak load for the 2024 calendar year and obligation peak load value for the 2024/2025 Delivery Year. The total netting reduction penalty amount for the RTO as a result of Winter Storm Elliott was 153.8 MW (89.4 MW for Dec. 23 and 64.4 MW for Dec. 24).

Table 2 summarizes the NRBTMG performance results for the RTO.

Table 2. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 NRBTMG Performance Results

	Dec. 23, 2022	Dec. 24, 2022
Expected Performance (MW)	1,316.1 MW	1316.1 MW
Unit Performance Shortfalls (MW)	888.8 MW	635.3 MW
Netting Reduction Penalty Amount (MW)	89.4 MW	64.4 MW

Market Outcomes

The Market Outcomes section of the report presents both the Day-Ahead and Real-Time market results for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, including the ancillary services markets. This section also presents the analysis of Performance Assessment events. Appendix A presents market operations background information.

Day-Ahead Market Results

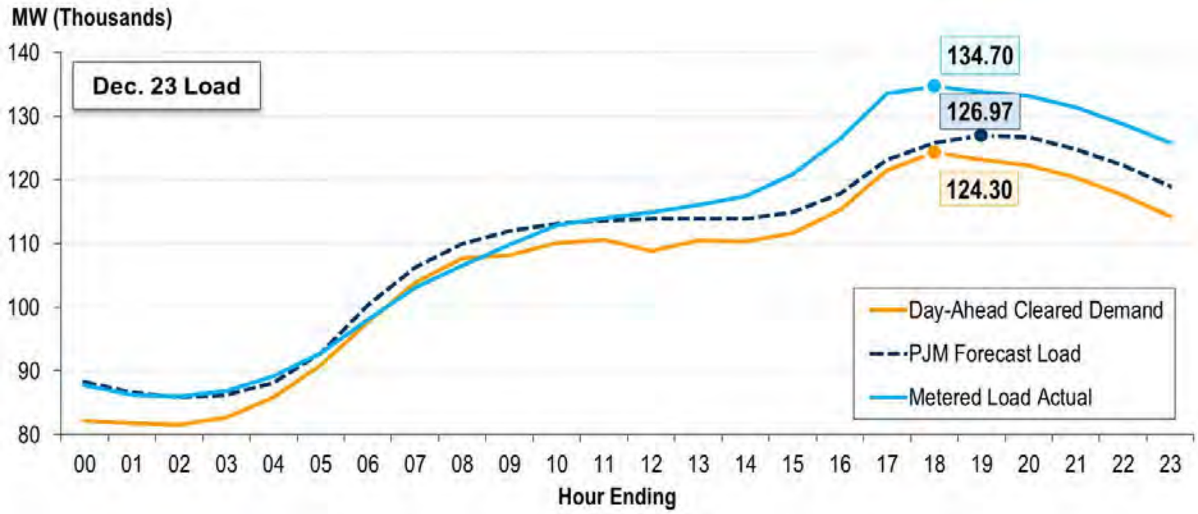
The Day-Ahead Energy Market is a forward market in which hourly clearing prices are calculated for each hour of the next operating day, based on generation offers, demand bids, increment offers, decrement bids, up-to-congestion bids and bilateral transaction schedules submitted into the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Additionally, the Day-Ahead Energy Market also incorporates reliability commitments by PJM system operators and reserve requirements into the analysis. Day-Ahead Energy Market enables participants to purchase and sell energy at binding Day-Ahead LMPs.

The resulting day-ahead hourly schedules, generated by the dispatch run, and Day-Ahead LMPs, generated by the pricing run, represent binding financial commitments to the Market Participants. The Day-Ahead Market settlement is calculated for each Day-Ahead Settlement Interval (currently hourly) based on scheduled hourly quantities resulting from the dispatch run and on Day-Ahead hourly prices resulting from the pricing run.

Day-Ahead Load and Prices

Figure 46 presents the cleared bid demand, including decrement bids and up-to-congestion bids.

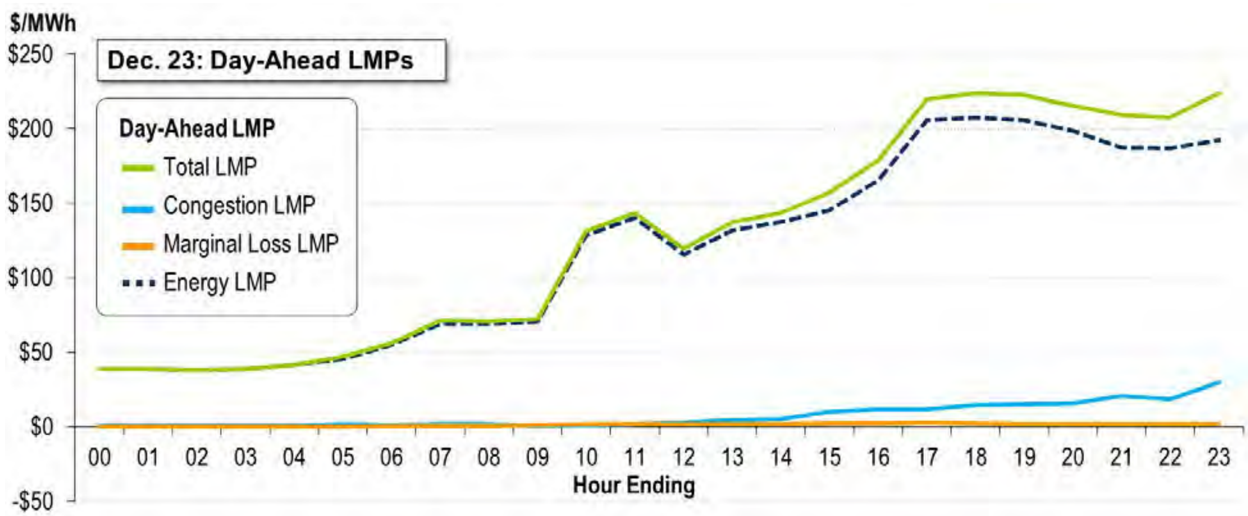
Figure 46. Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Cleared Demand, Forecast Load and Metered Load



For Dec. 23, the day-ahead demand cleared at approximately 124,300 MW, while the actual metered load, including the deployment of Demand Response, came in at approximately 134,700 MW, resulting in a net of approximately 10,400 MW more load in real time than was captured in the Day-Ahead Market cleared demand. PJM's original forecast on Dec. 22 at 18:00 was approximately 126,700 MW, which was about 7,700 MW under the actual load, less Demand Response.

Figure 47 presents the Day-Ahead LMPs for Dec. 23.

Figure 47. Dec. 23 Day-Ahead LMPs

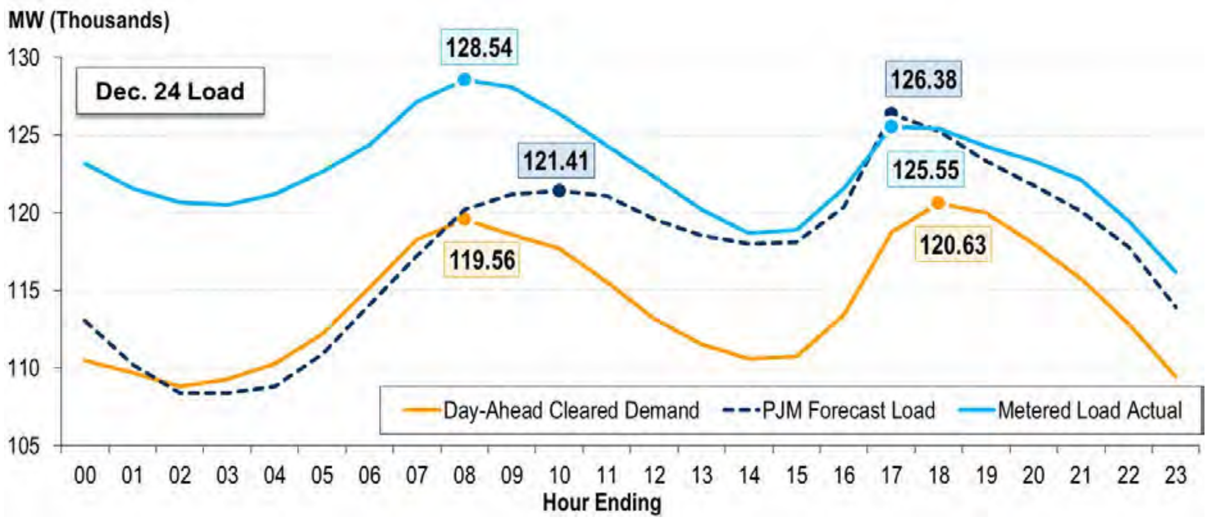


The Day-Ahead LMPs for Dec. 23 were higher than a typical Day-Ahead price, with a peak hourly LMP of $224/MWh. For example, the monthly load-weighted LMP for December 2022 was $93.39/MWh[10]. In the Day-Ahead Market, energy shortage conditions did not occur. LMPs increased in the Day-Ahead Market through the day based on the increasing load levels shown in Figure 47.

[10] Market Monitor Report presentation by Monitoring Analytics. PJM Members Committee Webinar, May 22, 2023.

Figure 48 presents the cleared bid demand, including decrement bids and up-to-congestion bids, and the resulting Day-Ahead prices for Dec. 24.

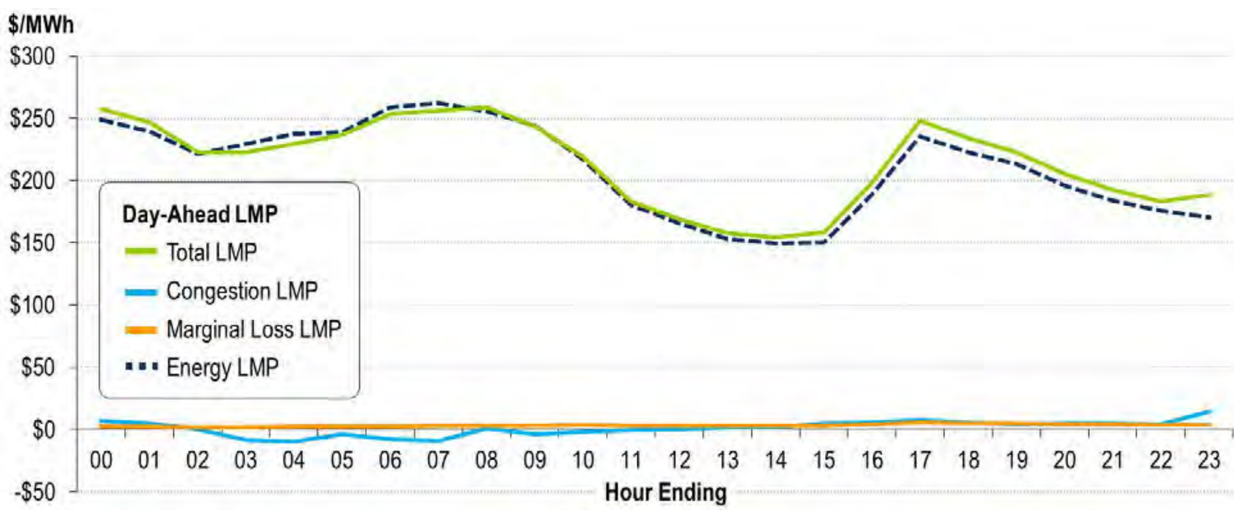
Figure 48. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Cleared Demand, Forecast Load and Metered Load



On Dec. 24, the day-ahead cleared demand was less than real-time load by approximately 9,000 MW over the morning peak and 4,900 MW over the evening peak.

Figure 49 presents the Day-Ahead LMPs for Dec. 24.

Figure 49. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead LMPs



The Day-Ahead LMPs for Dec. 24 were higher than a typical Day-Ahead price, as noted above, with a peak hourly LMP of $259/MWh. In the Day-Ahead Market, energy shortage conditions did not occur on Dec. 24 either.

Table 3 summarizes the units that were offer-capped in the Day-Ahead Market for the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 operating days.

Table 3. Dec. 23 & 24 Day-Ahead Offer-Capped Unit Summary

	# of Units	Total MW	Non-Liquid Fuel (MW)	
Dec. 23	32	4,428.1	1,495.5	33.8%
Dec. 24	44	6,444.8	34	0.5%

Virtual Transactions

As described earlier, in the Day-Ahead Market, participants may submit various virtual transactions to hedge risk, mirror physical commitments, or account for their expectations of market conditions. The following three types of virtual transactions are available in the Day-Ahead Market:

- **Increment Offers (INCs)** – INCs are submitted in the Day-Ahead Market to sell an amount of energy at a specific location (node) if the Day-Ahead clearing price for that node equals or exceeds the offer price. INCs can be thought of as virtual transactions that emulate generation offers in the Day-Ahead Market. INC transactions are paid the day-ahead LMP for their cleared quantity but must buy out of their position at the real-time LMP. INCs are profitable when the day-ahead LMP is higher than the real-time LMP.

- **Decrement Bids (DECs)** – DECs are submitted into the Day-Ahead Market as a bid to purchase energy at or below a specified price. DECs can be thought of as virtual transactions that emulate load buy bids in the Day-Ahead Market. DEC transactions pay day-ahead LMP for their cleared quantity and are paid the real-time LMP for the same quantity. Consequently, DECs are profitable when the real-time LMP is greater than the day-ahead LMP.

- **Up-to-Congestion Bids (UTCs)** – UTCs are bid in the Day-Ahead Market to purchase congestion and losses between two points. UTC bids can be based on the prevailing flow direction where the UTC is buying a position on the Day-Ahead Market congestion, or they can be in the counter-flow direction where they are paid to take a position. The UTC bid consists of a specified source and sink location and a “bid spread” that identifies how much the Market Participant is willing to pay for a congestion-and-loss position between the source and the sink. If the congestion associated with a prevailing flow UTC is less in day-ahead than in real-time, the UTC will be profitable. The opposite is true for counterflow UTCs.

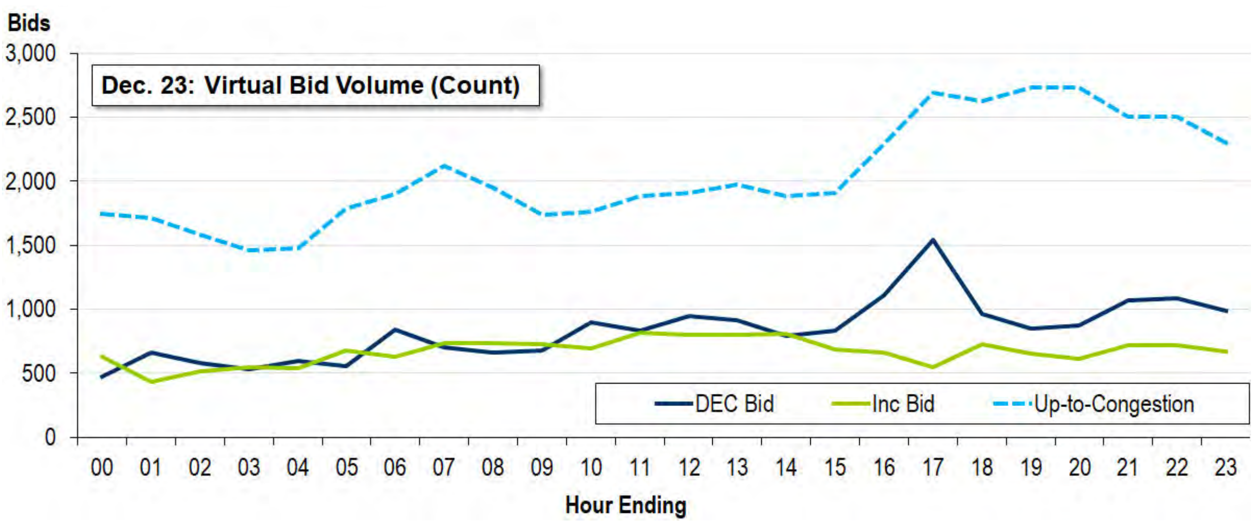
Figure 50 presents the cleared virtual transactions in megawatts, both decrement bids and the increment offers, for the Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Market.

Figure 50. Dec. 23 Cleared Virtual Transactions

As shown in Figure 50, beginning in hour 11 there was approximately 2,000 MW of net virtual generation in the day-ahead solution between hours ending 10:00 and 15:00. Decrement bids in the Day-Ahead Market ranged between 2,200 MW and 4,500 MW and increment offers were between 3,000 MW and 4,500 MW.

Figure 51 presents the virtual transaction volume for Dec. 23.

Figure 51. Dec. 23 Virtual Transaction Bid Volume



In the Day-Ahead Market for Dec. 23, there were a maximum of 1,500 individual DEC bids at 15:00 and 814 individual INCs at 11:00.

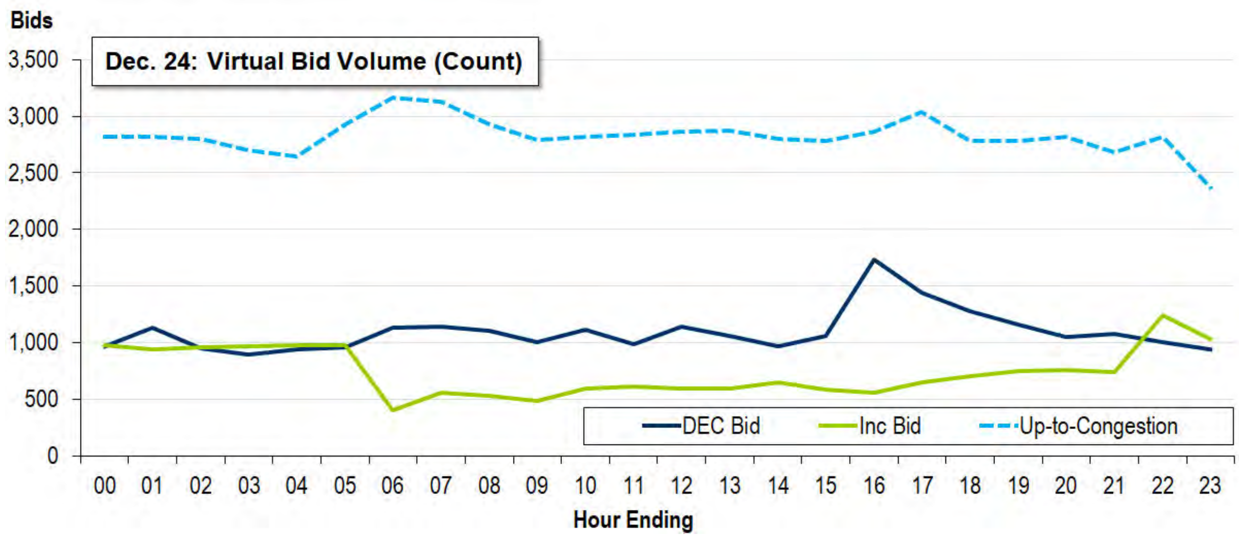
Figure 52 presents the cleared virtual transactions in megawatts for the Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Market.

Figure 52. Dec. 24 Cleared Virtual Transactions

As shown in Figure 52, beginning in hour 07:00 there was approximately 6,500 MW of net virtual load in the day-ahead solution. Decrement bids in the Day-Ahead Market totaled approximately 9,000 MW in hour beginning 07:00 and increment bids totaled approximately 2,500 MW beginning in hour 07:00.

Figure 53 presents the virtual transaction volume for Dec. 24.

Figure 53. Dec. 24 Virtual Transaction Bid Volume



In the Day-Ahead Market for Dec. 24, there were a maximum of 1,736 individual DECs at 16:00 and 1,239 individual INCs at 22:00.

In general, demand has been underbid in the Day-Ahead Market on a consistent basis for many years. This is likely in-part due to the desire to purchase some energy on behalf of load at the real-time LMP which can be lower than the day-ahead LMP. This approach carried over to Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, leaving some LSEs exposed to Real-Time Market prices. This could be due to hedging strategies or may be due to uncertainty in load forecasting associated with the expected weather and the holiday weekend. Generators were also exposed to Real-Time Market prices when they were committed in the Day-Ahead Market and were short on their day-ahead commitment in real-time. This can occur when a unit committed in the Day-Ahead Market experiences a forced outage in real-time.

Day-Ahead Reserves

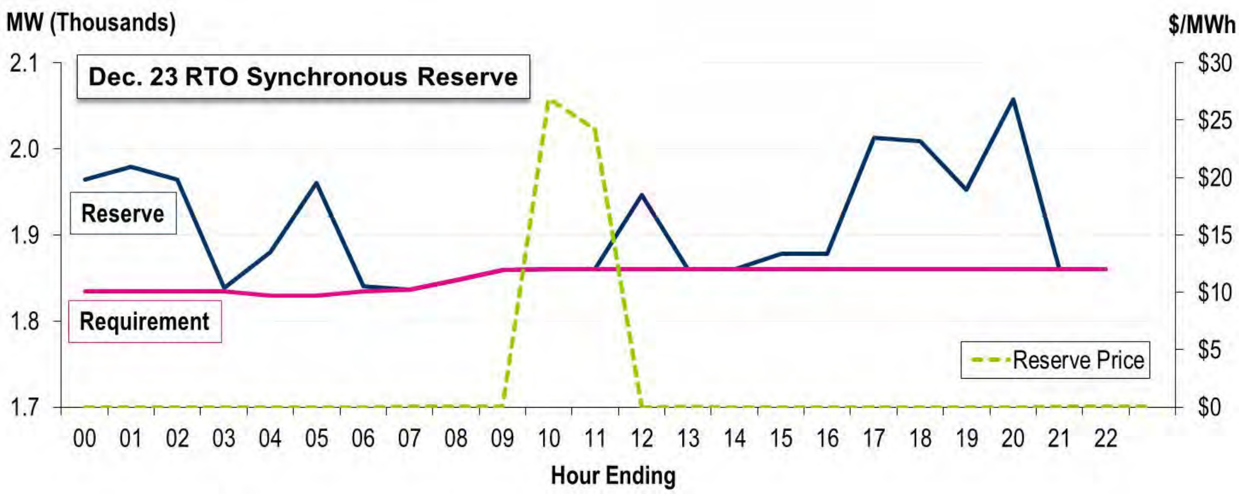
PJM procures resources to meet its reserve requirements, as described earlier in this section, in the Day-Ahead Markets. The clearing of the Day-Ahead Reserve Market results in an hourly price for Synchronized Reserves, Non-Synchronized Reserves and Secondary Reserves for the next day. These prices are posted along with the resource-specific reserve assignments from the dispatch run by 13:30 each day via the PJM Markets Gateway System. The hourly reserve product clearing prices are based upon the offer prices submitted by the committed resources and lost opportunity costs from the pricing run in the Day-Ahead Market clearing software. Lost opportunity cost captures the lost revenues in the Day-Ahead Energy Market a resource may incur by not generating energy but making itself available to provide reserves. For the Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Markets, PJM met or exceeded the reserve requirements in all hours.

Offer prices in the PJM reserve markets are limited to the expected value of the non-performance penalty for failing to provide reserves if deployed in real-time. The highest value of the penalty rate was for the month of February 2023, where it was $0.14/MWh.

The reserve markets in the Day-Ahead and Real-Time are modeled such that the highest quality product always has the highest clearing price. For example, the Synchronized Reserve Market Clearing Price (SRMCP) will always be greater than or equal to the Non-Synchronized Reserve Market Clearing Price (NSRMCP) in the same location, because Synchronized Reserve is a higher-quality product than Non-Synchronized Reserve and may be substituted for it. Similarly, the NSRMCP will always be greater than or equal to the Secondary Reserve Market Clearing Price (SecRMCP) in the same location because Non-Synchronized Reserve is a higher quality product than Secondary Reserves and may be substituted for it.

Figure 54 presents the Day-Ahead Synchronized Reserve and prices for Dec. 23.

Figure 54. Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Primary Reserve



PJM met the reserve requirement in the Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Market at zero price, except for the two hours shown in Figure 54. The elevated clearing price for Synchronous Reserves was a result of resources that were backed down to meet the Synchronous Reserve requirement, resulting in non-zero cleared price.

Figure 55 and Figure 56 present Dec. 23 Day-Ahead Primary Reserve and 30-Minute Reserve and prices, respectively.

Figure 55. Dec. 23 30-Minute Reserve and Prices

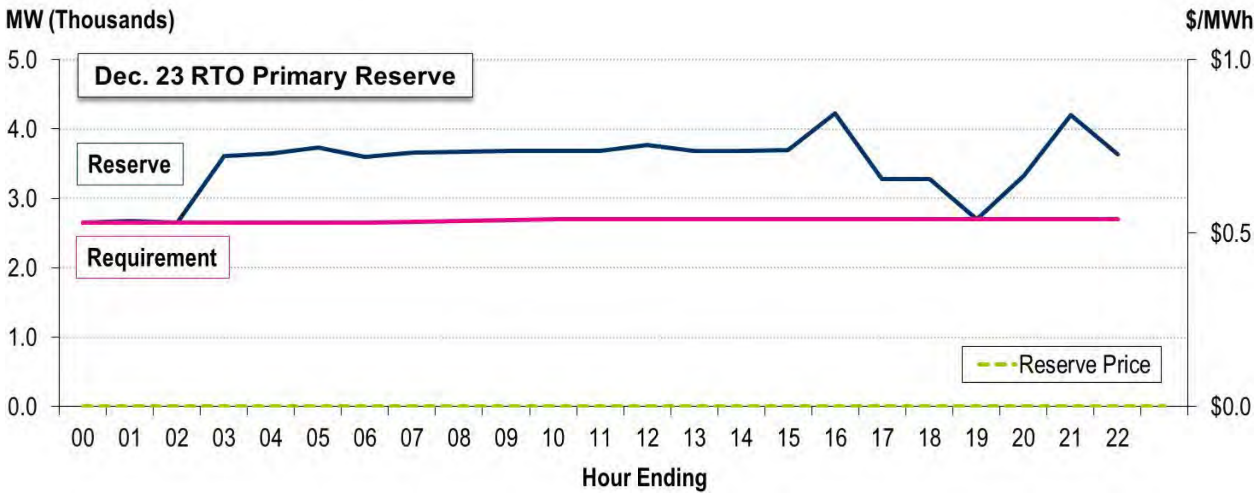
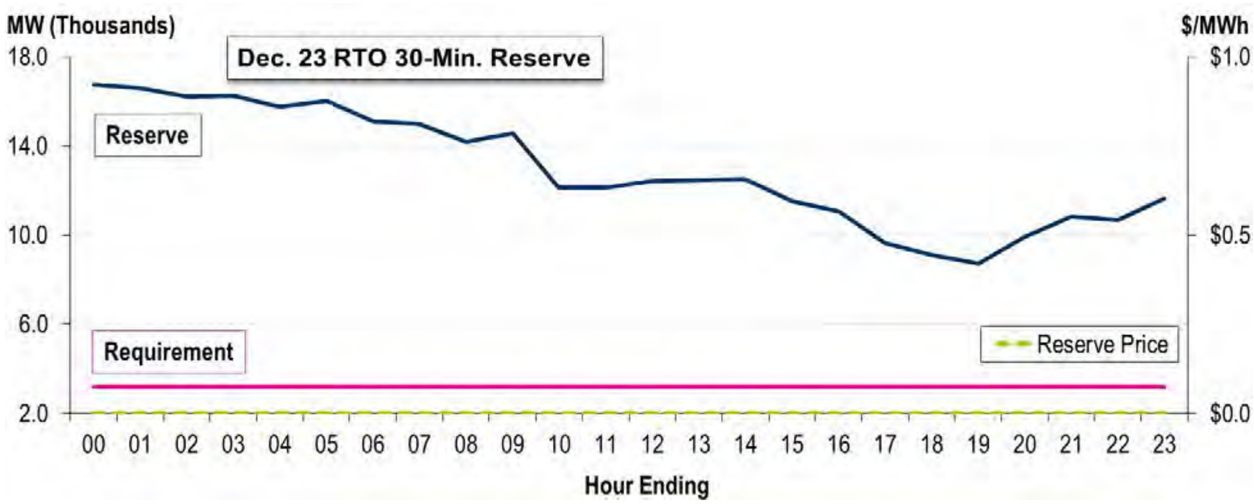


Figure 56. Dec. 23 30-Minute Reserve and Prices



Dec. 23's Day-Ahead Primary Reserve and 30-Minute Reserve prices were zero for all hours, signaling that there were sufficient resources with offers indicating they could meet the requirements to provide those reserves with no adjustment to their schedules in the Day-Ahead Market.

Figure 57, Figure 58 and Figure 59 present the Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Synchronized Reserve, Primary Reserve and 30-Minute Reserve and prices, respectively.

Figure 57. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Synchronized Reserve

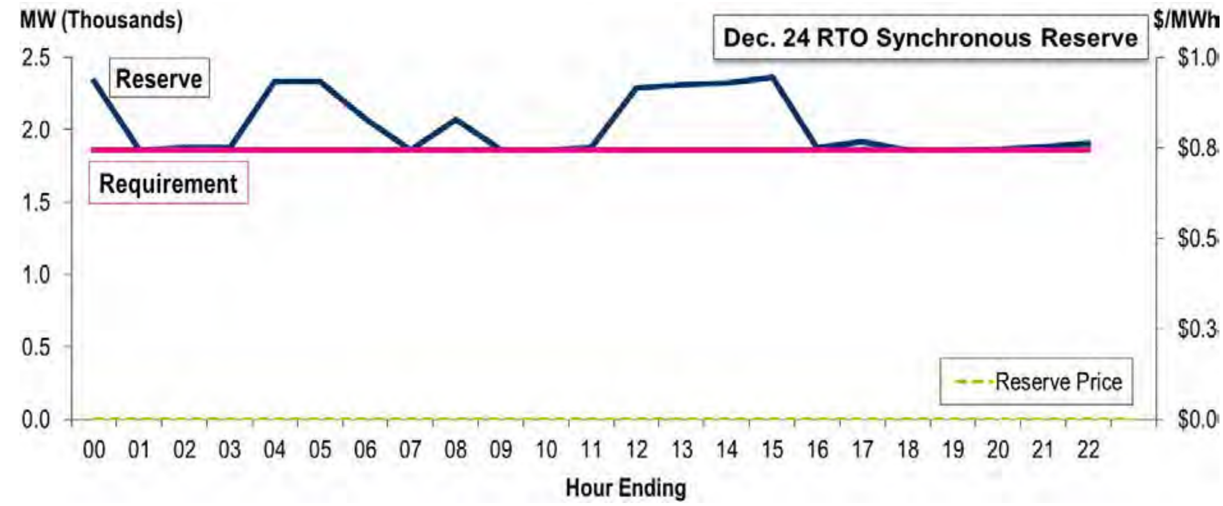


Figure 58. Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Primary Reserve

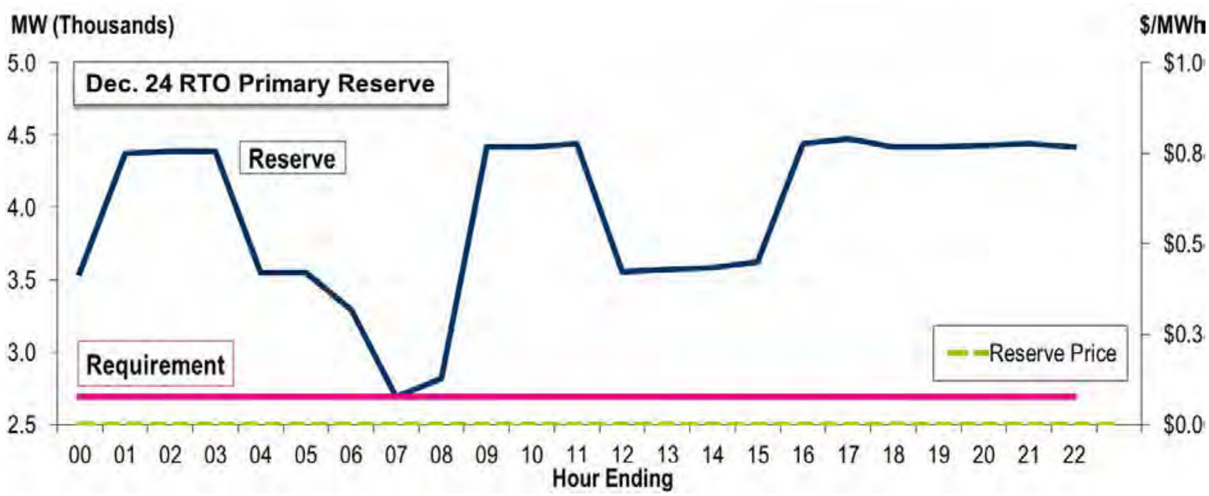
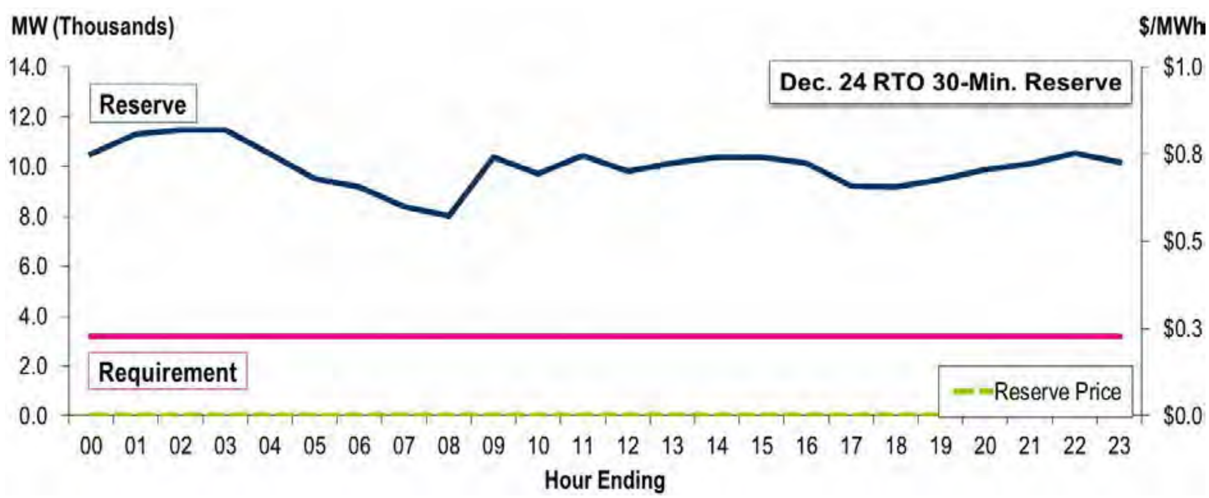


Figure 59. Dec. 24 30-Minute Reserve & Prices



Note that the Dec. 24 Day-Ahead Reserve Requirements were met at zero cost for the entire day, indicating that there were sufficient resources available to meet these requirements without adjusting their schedules based on the offer parameters submitted into the Day-Ahead Market.

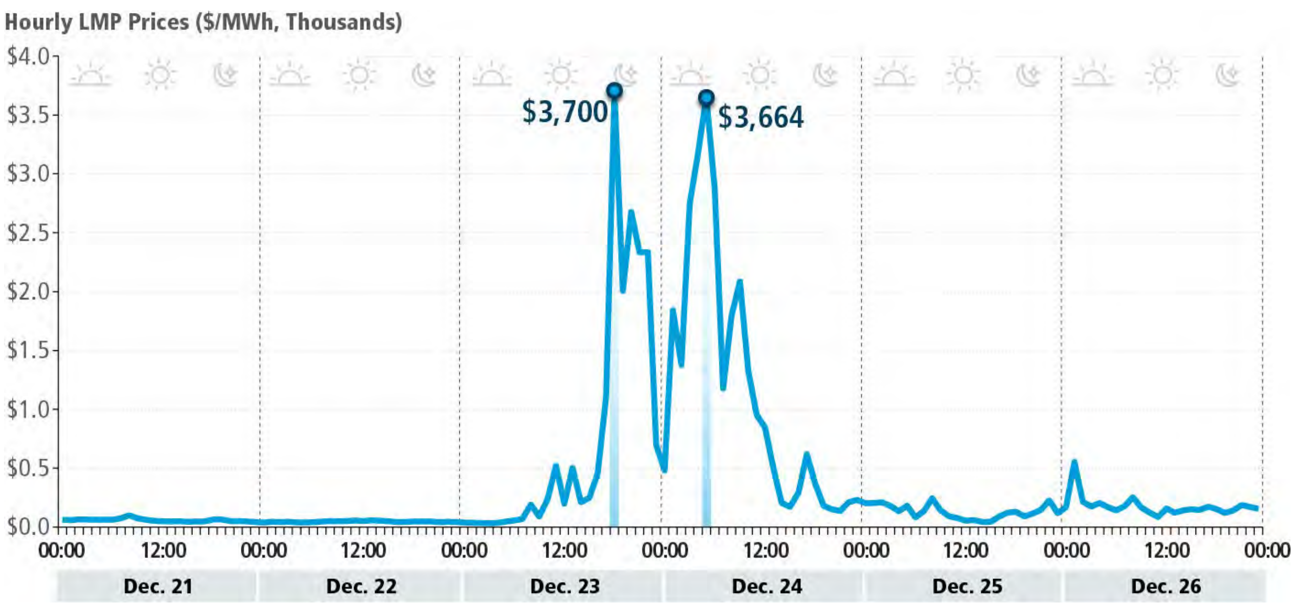
Real-Time Market Results

The Real-Time Energy Market uses the Real-Time Security Constrained Economic Dispatch (RT SCED) program, known as the "dispatch run," to determine the least-cost solution to balance supply and demand. The dispatch run considers resource offers, forecasted system conditions and other inputs in its calculations.

Real-Time LMPs and Regulation and Reserve Clearing Prices are calculated every five minutes by the Locational Price Calculator (LPC) program, in a process referred to as the pricing run, and are based on forecasted system conditions and the latest approved RT SCED program solution. Real-time prices are used to settle quantity deviations from day-ahead schedules in what is referred to as a balancing settlement.

Figure 60 presents the average Real-Time LMPs for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

Figure 60. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Hourly System Energy Prices



On Dec. 23 and 24, Real-Time LMPs across the system rose as high as $3,700/MWh on both days and were driven by fuel costs, stressed system conditions including reserve shortages, multiple emergency procedures declared by PJM operators, a high generator forced outage rate, and higher-than-expected load. In comparison, the average Real-Time LMP for the month of December 2022 was $122/MWh, while the average LMP for Dec. 21–26 was $386/MWh.

Congestion Impacts

A transmission constraint occurs when a physical limitation of a transmission facility is reached during normal or contingency system operations. When this occurs, the most economic generation cannot be delivered to the load due to physical limitations on transmission facilities. As a result, when there is a transmission constraint, more expensive generation that is electrically closer to the load must be dispatched in order to ensure that flows on transmission facilities are maintained within their operating limits.

To determine which generators have the most cost-effective benefit on relieving a transmission constraint, PJM calculates the dollar-per-megawatt effect of each generator on a transmission constraint and redispatches the lowest cost generators first to control the transmission constraint. The cost that the RT SCED will incur to control a transmission constraint is limited to the level of the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor (TCPF), typically $2,000/MWh. The TCPF not only caps the cost of controlling actions used to control a transmission constraint but it is also the price level used to indicate that a transmission constraint cannot be controlled. This occurs when the actual or post-contingency flow on a transmission constraint exceeds the limit operators are controlling to.

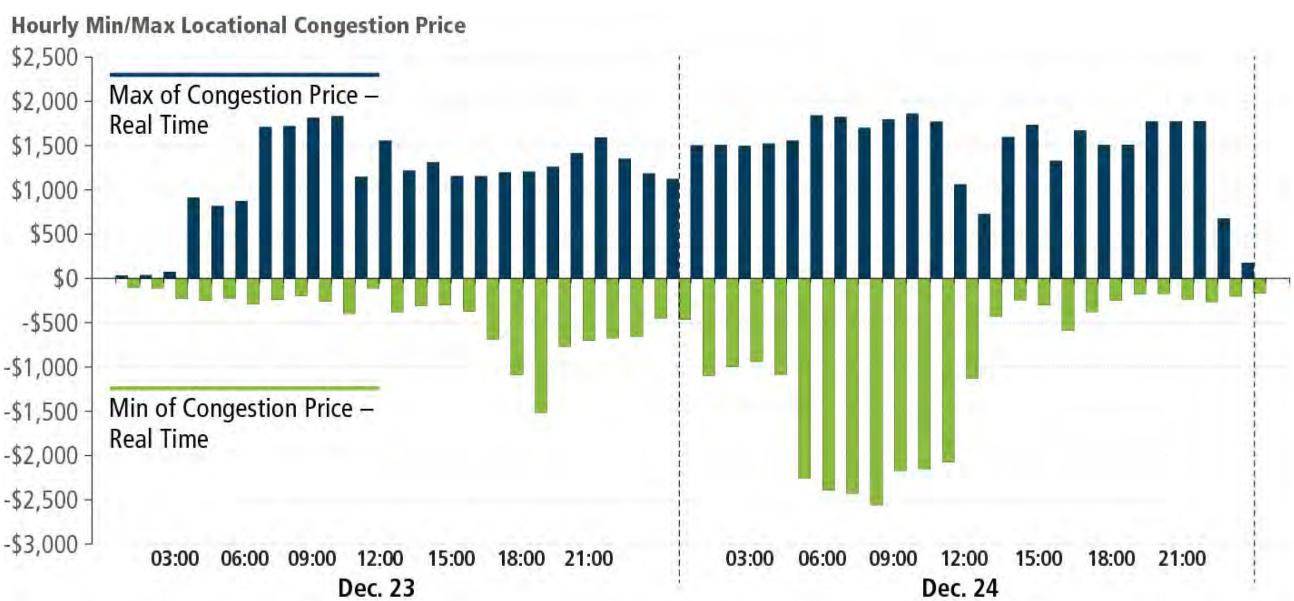
The underlying goal and intent of reflecting the TCPF in LMPs is to provide market signals that incentivize supply and/or load response to help relieve a constraint in the short term, while also incentivizing the development of additional supply, load response and/or transmission upgrades through long-term investments. Use of the TCPF, therefore, generally results in prices that signal short-term responses and longer-term investment that would be beneficial to the reliability of the transmission system and therefore have the intended impact.

On Dec. 23, 27 of the 35 active constraints in SCED bound at TCPF for at least one five-minute interval, indicating multiple locations of local scarcity within the PJM footprint. On Dec. 24, 28 of the 42 active constraints bound at the TCPF for at least one five-minute interval. While PJM maintains the ability to adjust the default level of the TCPF, no adjustments were made during Winter Storm Elliott, as all system constraints were effectively being controlled by resources available to PJM system operators.

The system pricing effects of the TCPF, and congestion in general, is locational. The TCPF is used to determine the Marginal Value of a transmission constraint when sufficient controlling actions do not exist to control the constraint at or below the applicable TCPF.

Figure 61 presents the impacts of congestion on the Real-Time Locational Congestion Price for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

Figure 61. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Congestion Prices



The locational aspect of load to constraints ultimately impacts pricing, as shown in Figure 62. Zonal prices reached as high as approximately $4,300 on Dec. 24.

Table 4 presents the binding constraints on high-voltage equipment that had a broader system impact on locational pricing on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

Table 4. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Binding Constraints on High-Voltage Equipment

Equipment Name (500 kV and Above)*	Zone	# of Intervals at TCPF	Dec. 23 (EPT)	Dec. 24 (EPT)
TRANSFER INTERFACE: AEP-DOM	N/A	129	09:35–22:30	00:05–23:50
JUNIATA 1 XFORMER H 500 KV	PPL	73	19:20–21:25	01:30 04:35–09:55
CONASTON-PEACHBOT 5012B 500 KV	BC	21	22:20–23:45	00:40
CABOT-KEYSTONE 5002B 500 KV	APS	1	12:25	
BROADFO2 T6 XFORMER H 765 KV	AEP	28	09:15–11:10 12:30–12:45 12:55	

Note: A complete list of binding constraints is available at Data Miner.

Figure 62 presents the locational impact of congestion for a sample interval on the evening of Dec. 23.

Figure 62. Dec. 23 17:00 Total Hourly Zonal LMP

Given that the System Energy Price cannot rise above $3,700/MWh, the difference can be attributed primarily to the impacts of congestion.

Figure 63 presents the locational impact of congestion for a sample interval on the evening of Dec. 24.

Figure 63. Dec. 24 08:00 Total Hourly Zonal LMP

FTRs were fully funded during the extent of Winter Storm Elliott. From Dec. 23 through Dec. 25, FTR target credits totaled $99,017,903.99. Day-ahead congestion, which is the sum of the target and surplus, over that same time period was $130,319,840.29, resulting in a $33,919,216.32 surplus. For further information on FTR accounting, please see PJM Manual 6, Section 8.

Balancing Congestion is captured in Figure 64 for the period between Dec. 20 and Dec. 26.

Figure 64. Balancing Congestion Dec. 20–26

On Dec. 23, Net Balancing Congestion was $22,134,094 and $23,504,649 for Dec. 24. Net Balancing Congestion is positive for both days, indicating some active real-time constraints were not triggered in the day-ahead solution. The reason for the imbalance is, in part, tied to the lower cleared load in the Day-Ahead Market compared to the actual load realized during the operating days of Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

Real-Time Load and Prices

On both Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, PJM had insufficient reserves available to meet the reserve requirements. If during the execution of the pricing run, the Locational Pricing Calculator (LPC) determines that a reserve shortage exists, PJM deems this to be a reserve shortage, triggering shortage pricing. Shortage pricing is a market rule that ensures energy and reserve prices reflect the state of the system, both leading up to and during times of reserve shortages. A reserve shortage occurs when there are insufficient resources available to maintain the balance of generation, load and reserve requirements. PJM implements shortage pricing through the inclusion of the applicable Reserve Penalty Factors in the Real-Time LMP and reserve pricing calculations.

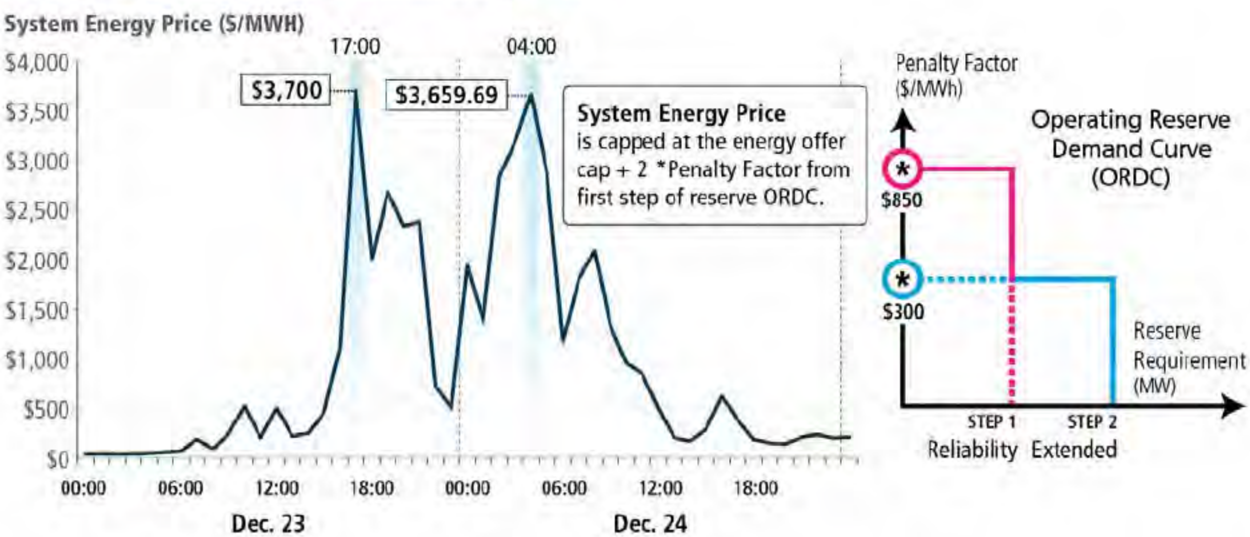
PJM uses Operating Reserve Demand Curves (ORDCs) to set the demand and willingness to pay for each of its reserve products. Like the TCPF, the ORDCs contain Reserve Penalty Factors that function as a cap on the $/MWh cost willing to be incurred to maintain a specific reserve requirement in a specific location. All Reserve Penalty Factors are currently set at either $300/MWh or $850/MWh depending on the segment of the ORDC.

The maximum reserve prices are capped as follows:

- Synchronized Reserves are capped at two times the penalty factor ($1,700).
- Non-Synchronized Reserves are capped at 1.5 times the penalty factor ($1,275).
- Secondary Reserves capped at one time the penalty factor ($850).

Figure 65 presents the System Energy Price on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24:

Figure 65. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 System Energy Price



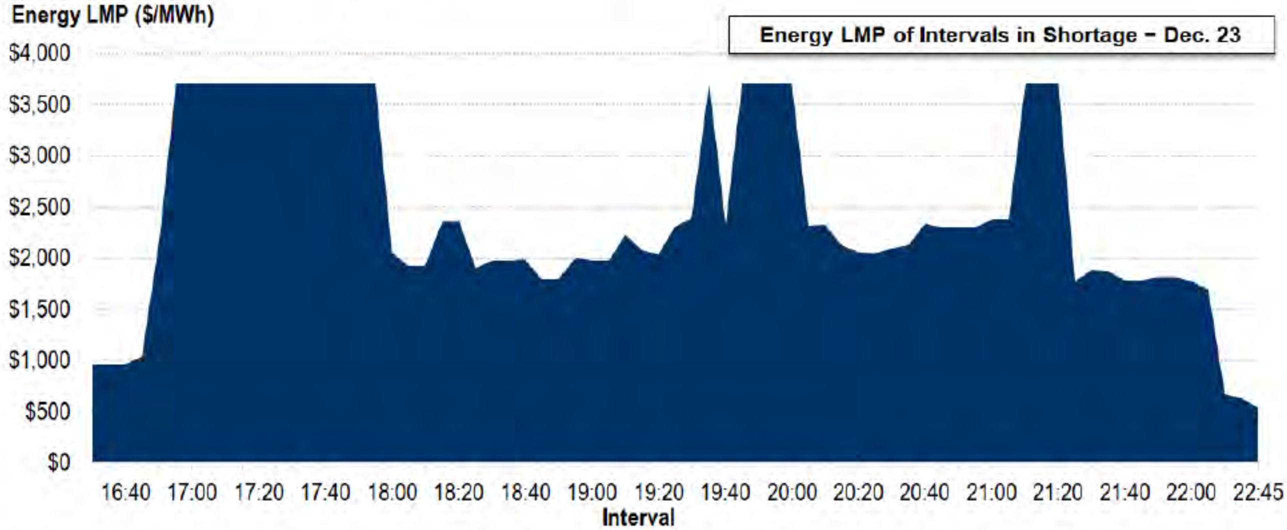
There were 71 shortage intervals approved by PJM Dispatch between 16:30 and 22:45 on Dec. 23. **Table 5** reflects the breakdown by Reserve Sub-Zones.

Table 5. Shortage Intervals by Reserve Sub-Zones

	Reserve Penalty Factors
45	MAD & RTO – Primary
21	MAD & RTO – Primary & Synchronized
2	MAD & RTO – Primary & RTO – Synchronized
3	RTO Primary

Figure 66 presents the LMPs during the shortage intervals on Dec. 23.

Figure 66. Dec. 23 LMPs During Shortage Intervals



PJM currently has rules in place that place a cap on the System Energy Price of $3,700/MWh. This cap was reached during various intervals on Dec. 23 as shown **Figure 66**. Total LMPs exceeded $3,700/MWh in some locations during these shortage intervals due to the addition of congestion and losses.

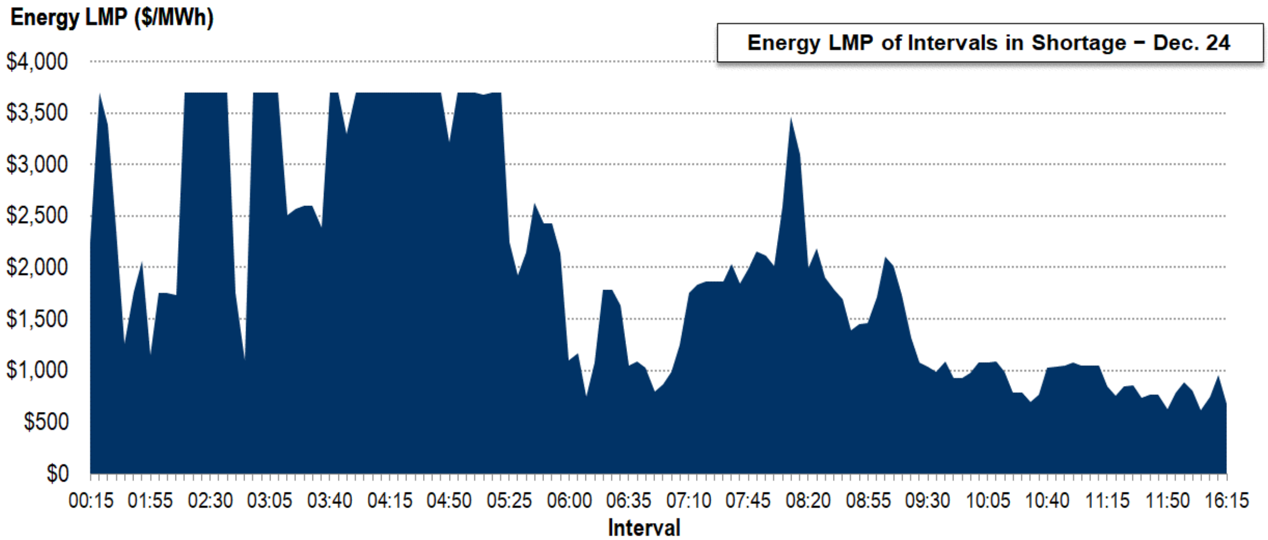
There were 134 shortage intervals approved by PJM Dispatch between 00:15 and 16:15 on Dec. 24. **Table 6** presents the breakdown of the shortage intervals by Reserve Sub-Zones.

Table 6. Shortage Intervals by Reserve Sub-Zones

	Reserve Penalty Factors
69	MAD & RTO – Primary
37	MAD & RTO – Primary & Synchronized
16	MAD & RTO – 30-Minute
1	MAD & RTO – Primary & RTO – Synchronized
11	RTO Primary

Similarly, Figure 67 presents the LMPs during the shortage intervals on Dec. 24.

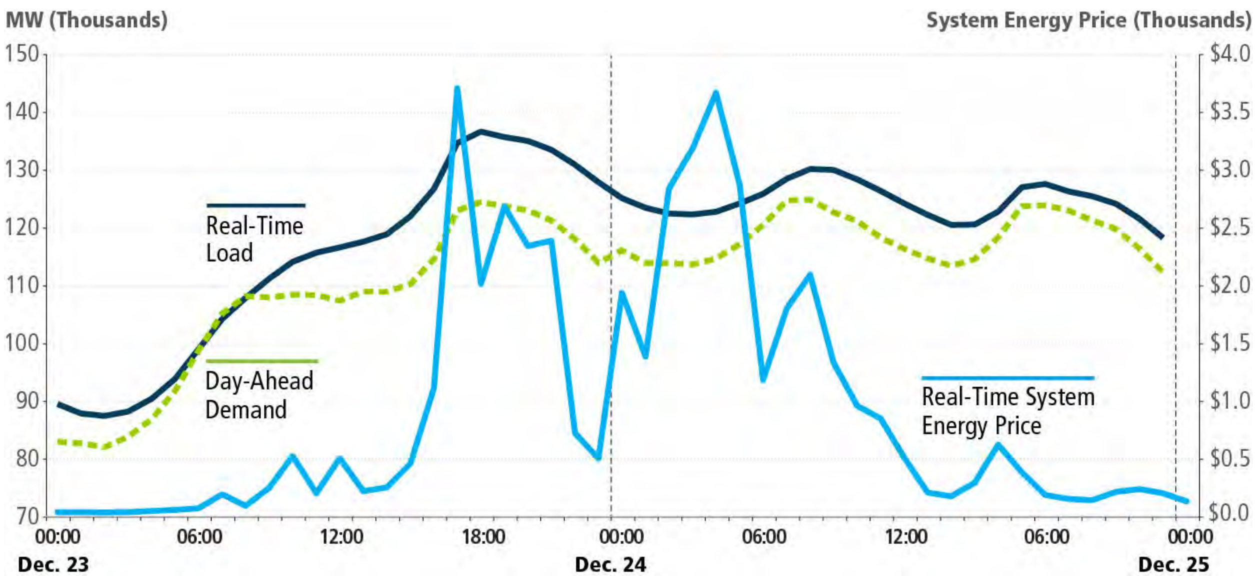
Figure 67. Dec. 24 LMPs During Shortage Intervals



On Dec. 24, the System Energy Price was $3,700/MWh during shortage intervals, as shown in Figure 67. During these intervals, there were locations on the system where LMP exceeded this price level when congestion and losses were also included.

Starting in the evening on Dec. 23, PJM experienced elevated pricing for energy and reserves, consistent with the multiple emergency procedures that were initiated due to extreme system conditions. Factors driving those extreme conditions included higher-than-anticipated loads and unprecedented forced generator outages. As a result, Real-Time Market operations accurately reflected multiple five-minute intervals with strained power balance, locational congestion management and extended periods of shortage pricing. Figure 68 overlays the System Energy Price, day-ahead forecasted load and real-time load.

Figure 68. System Energy Price, Day-Ahead Forecasted Load and Real-Time Load

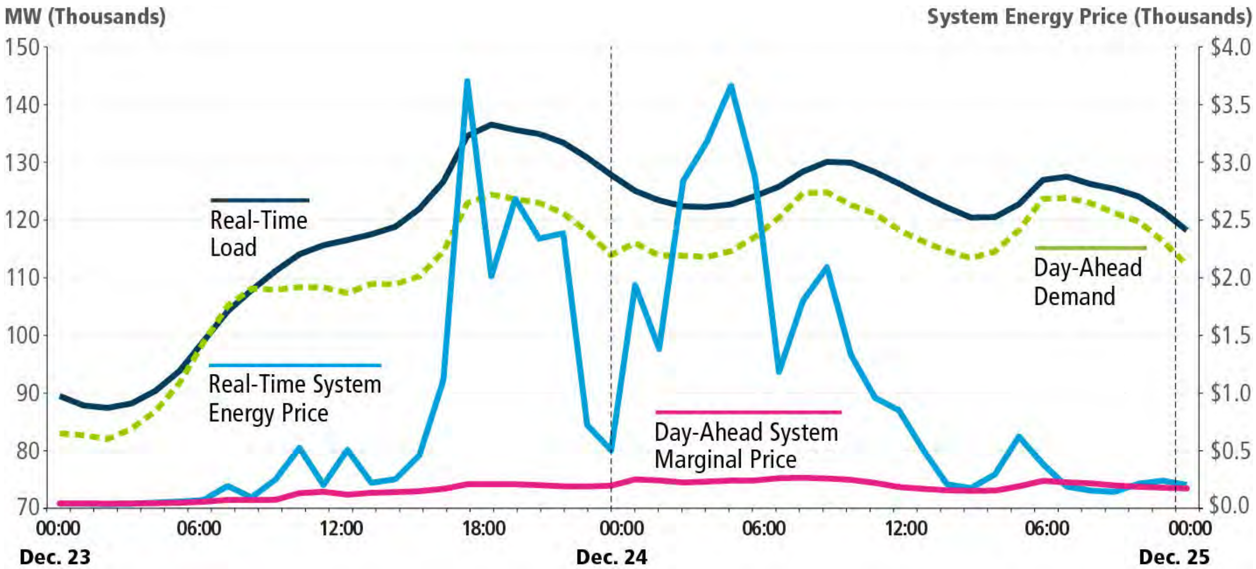


Real-Time LMPs are calculated based on five-minute intervals. Both generation and emergency Demand Response resources can and did set the price.

Day-Ahead Versus Real-Time Prices

Figure 69 presents the average day-ahead hourly load and prices compared to the real-time average load and prices.

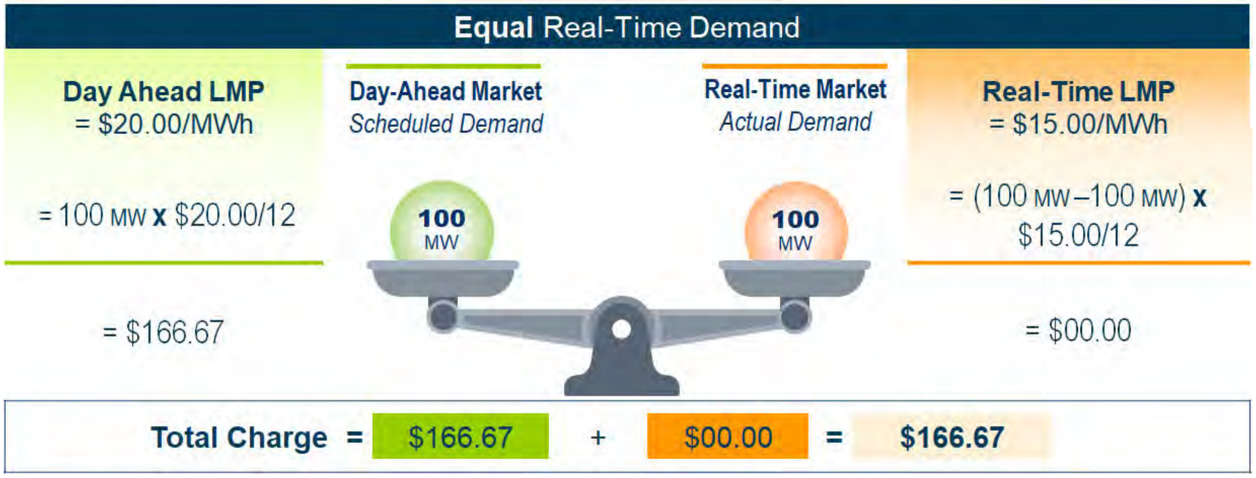
Figure 69. Day-Ahead and Real-Time Load and Day-Ahead and Real-Time Hourly System Energy Price



There is a significant difference between the day-ahead and the actual real-time load (approximately 12,172 MW), as shown in Figure 69. The difference between the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Market prices, due primarily to the unavailability of generation in real-time and under-forecasting of load in day-ahead, creates a potential for exposure to Real-Time pricing. Cleared day-ahead demand for Dec. 23 was 10,400 MW lower than the actual metered load realized at the peak. In comparison, cleared day-ahead demand for Dec. 24 was approximately 9,000 MW lower than the actual metered load realized during the morning peak. The demand that was cleared in the Day-Ahead Market was subject to the Day-Ahead LMP of $207/MWh on Dec. 23 and $262/MWh on Dec. 24. Real-time load that was not hedged in the Day-Ahead Market during the peak periods on these days was exposed to Real-Time LMPs of approximately $3,700 in both instances.

Figure 70 presents an example of a settlement example for an LSE that is fully hedged.

Figure 70. Fully Hedged LSE Settlement Example



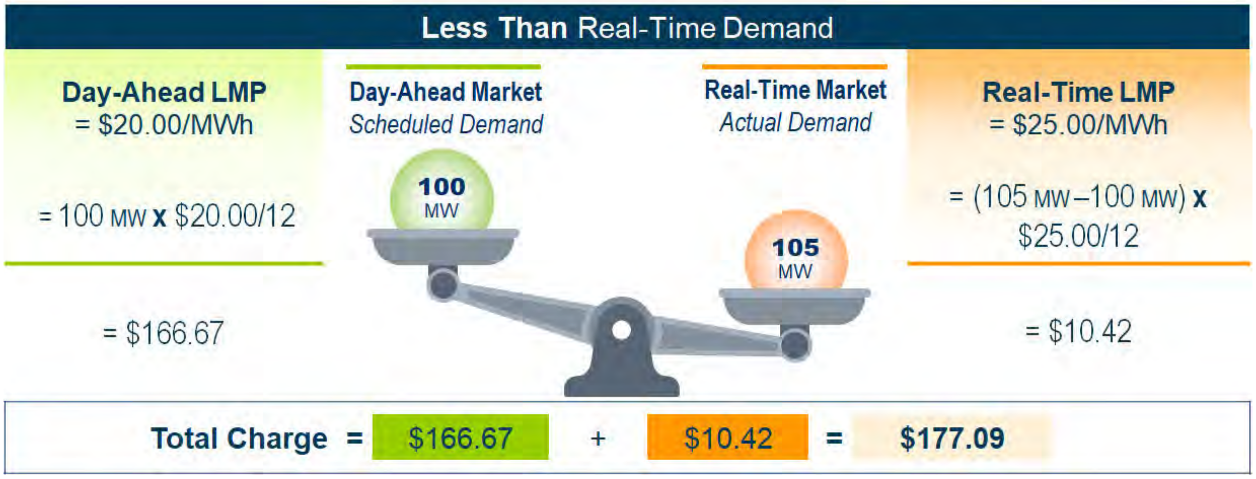
In Figure 70, the LSE submitted a 100 MW bid in the Day-Ahead Market. The Day-Ahead Market cleared at $20.00/MWh. The Day-Ahead Market settlement for this five-minute interval is the day-ahead scheduled demand multiplied by the Day-Ahead LMP divided by 12 (there are 12 five-minute intervals in an hour), or $166.67.

In the Real-Time Market, the LSE's actual demand is 100 MW. The balancing settlement for this five-minute interval is the difference between Real-Time Market actual demand and the Day-Ahead Market scheduled demand, multiplied by the Real-Time Market LMP divided by 12. Since the LSE's Real-Time Market actual demand and the Day-Ahead Market scheduled demand are both 100 MW, the LSE is fully hedged and is not exposed to the Real-Time Market prices. The Real-Time Market settlement is $0.00.

The total charge for this LSE for this sample five-minute interval is the Day-Ahead Market charge plus the Real-Time Market charge, or $166.67.

Figure 71 presents a settlement example for an LSE that is under-hedged.

Figure 71. Under-Hedged Load Settlement Example



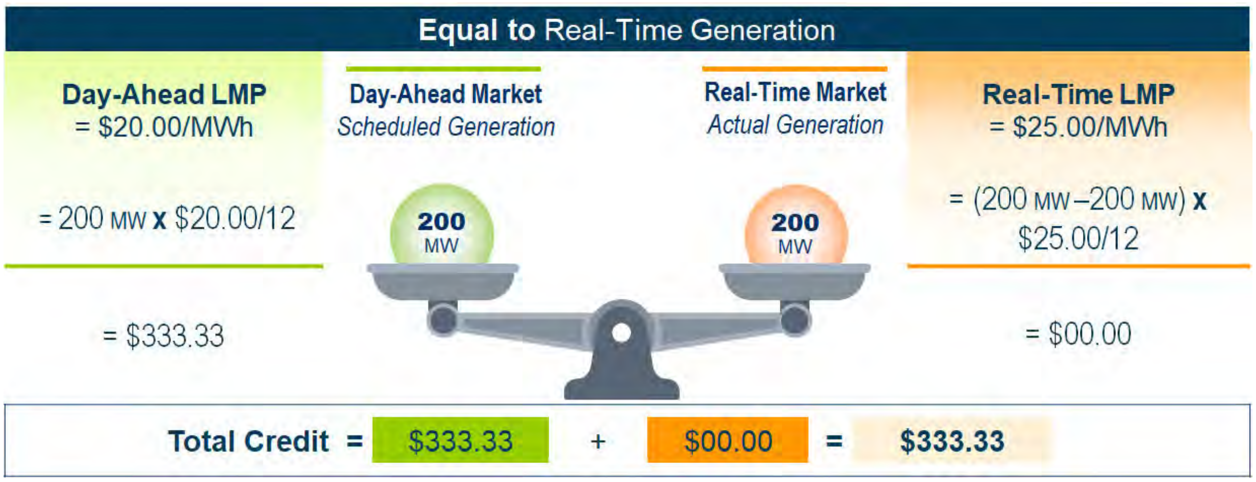
In Figure 71, the LSE submitted a 100 MW bid in the Day-Ahead Market. The Day-Ahead Market cleared at $20.00/MWh. The resulting Day-Ahead Market settlement for this sample five-minute interval is the Day-Ahead scheduled demand multiplied by the Day-Ahead Market LMP, in this case the Day-Ahead Market settlement is $166.67.

In real time, the Load Serving Entity's actual demand is 105 MW, 5 MW greater than the Day-Ahead Market. Therefore, the LSE is exposed to the Real-Time Market prices or is "under-hedged" for the additional 5 MW. The LSE purchases the 5 MW at the Real-Time LMP. The balancing settlement for this sample five-minute interval is the difference between the Real-Time actual demand minus the Day-Ahead Market scheduled demand. In this case, the LSE scheduled 100 MW in the Day-Ahead Market and the actual demand is 105 MW. The Real-Time Settlement is therefore 5 MW multiplied by the Real-Time Market LMP of $25.00/MWh, divided by 12, for a total of $10.41.

The total charge for this LSE for this five-minute interval is the Day-Ahead Market charge plus the Real-Time Market charge, or $177.09

Figure 72 presents a settlement example for a generator that is fully hedged.

Figure 72. Fully Hedged Generator Settlement Example



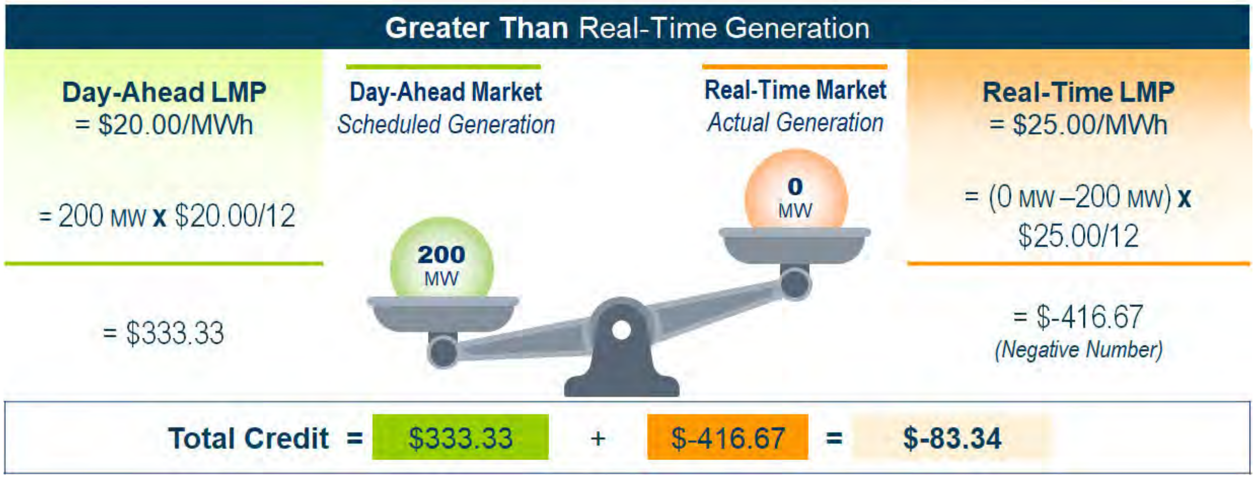
In Figure 72, the Generator submitted a 200 MW offer in the Day-Ahead Market. The Day-Ahead Market cleared at $20.00/MWh. The Day-Ahead Market settlement for the generator is the Day-Ahead Market scheduled generation multiplied by the Day-Ahead Market price, or 200 MW multiplied by $20.00 MW/h, divided by 12. The Day-Ahead Market credit for this generator is $333.33.

In real time, the Generator produced 200 MW. The balancing settlement is the difference between the Real-Time Market actual generation and the Day-Ahead Market scheduled generation. In this case, the generator was committed for 200 MW in Day-Ahead Market and produced 200 MW in real time. The generator is fully hedged (not exposed to real-time prices.) The balancing settlement is therefore $0.00.

The Total Credit for this generator for this five-minute interval is $333.33.

Figure 73 presents a settlement example for a generator that is committed in the Day-Ahead Market and trips during real time.

Figure 73. Day-Ahead Committed Generator That Trips in Real-Time Settlement Example



In Figure 73, the generator submitted a 200 MW offer in the Day-Ahead Market. The Day-Ahead Market cleared at $20.00/MWh. The Day-Ahead Market settlement for the generator is the Day-Ahead Market scheduled generation multiplied by the Day-Ahead Market price, or 200 MW multiplied by $20.00 MW/h divided by 12. The Day-Ahead Market credit for this generator is $333.33.

In real time, the generator tripped and therefore did not produce any energy. The balancing settlement is the difference between the Real-Time Market actual generation and the Day-Ahead Market scheduled generation. In this case, the generator was committed for 200 MW in the Day-Ahead Market but produced 0 MW in the Real-Time Market. The generator needs to buy back the megawatts committed in the Day-Ahead Market at the Real-Time LMP. The balancing settlement for this five-minute interval is the difference between the Real-Time Market actual generation and the Day-Ahead scheduled generation, multiplied by the Real-Time Market LMP (divided by 12). The balancing settlement for this five-minute interval is -$416.67.

The total credit for this generator for this five-minute interval is -$83.34.

Interchange

Figure 74 and Figure 75 provide hourly net interchange values between PJM and neighboring market areas NYISO and MISO along with interface price values for PJM and the neighboring market areas. Interface pricing enables Market Participants to the profitability of scheduling energy transfers between or through neighboring Balancing Authorities.

During periods where the system is stressed and internal supply is close to or inadequate to meet energy and reserve needs, interface prices are used to incentivize Market Participants in neighboring regions to sell available power to PJM to relieve emergency conditions. On Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, interchange flows were generally into PJM from NYISO, which is reflected in the interface prices. Conversely, interchange flows for both days were generally out of PJM to MISO and our southern non-market neighbors [Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA), Louisville Gas and Electric Company and Kentucky Utilities Company (LGE-KU), Duke Energy Progress East (DEP-East), and Duke Energy Progress West (DEP-W)]. In those cases, system conditions were more stressed in the neighboring areas.

Figure 74. NYISO Net Interchange

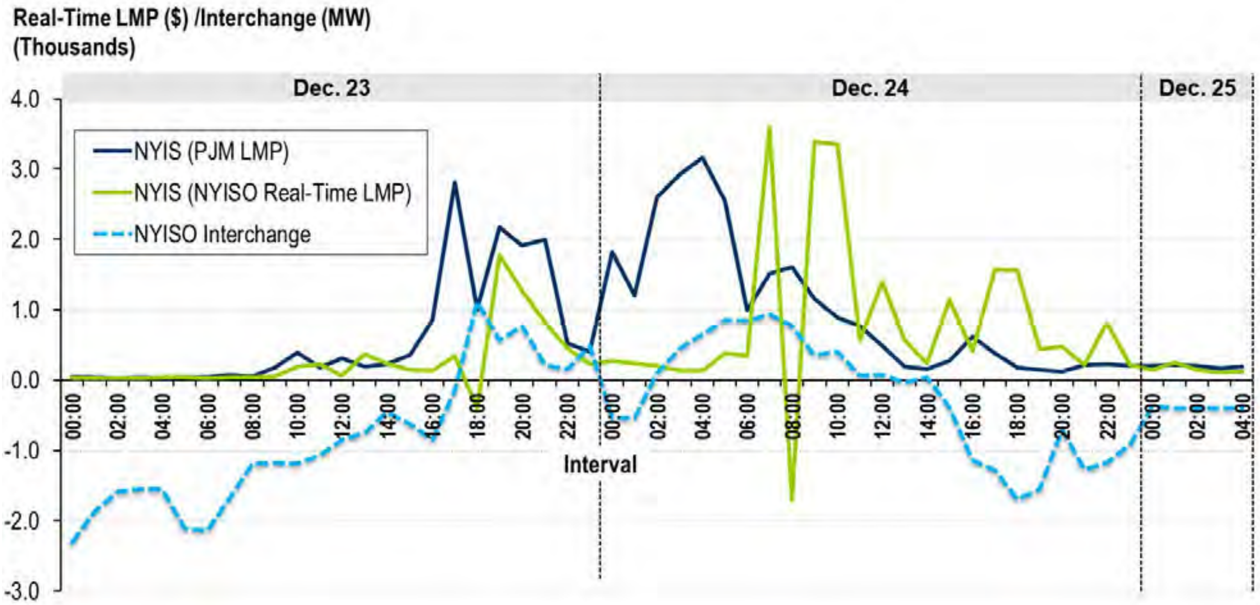


Figure 75. MISO Net Interchange

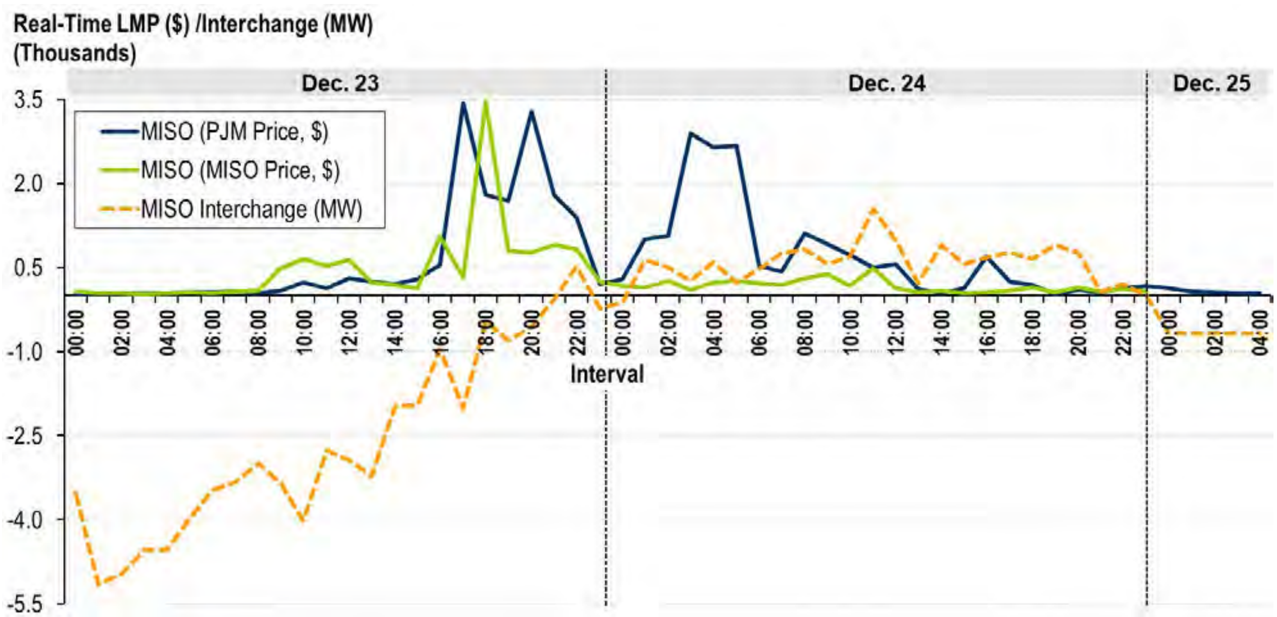


Figure 76 provides hourly net interchange values between PJM and the aggregate net interchange for LG&E-KU, TVA, Duke, DEP-East, and DEP-West, along with interface price values for PJM.

Figure 76. South Net Interchange

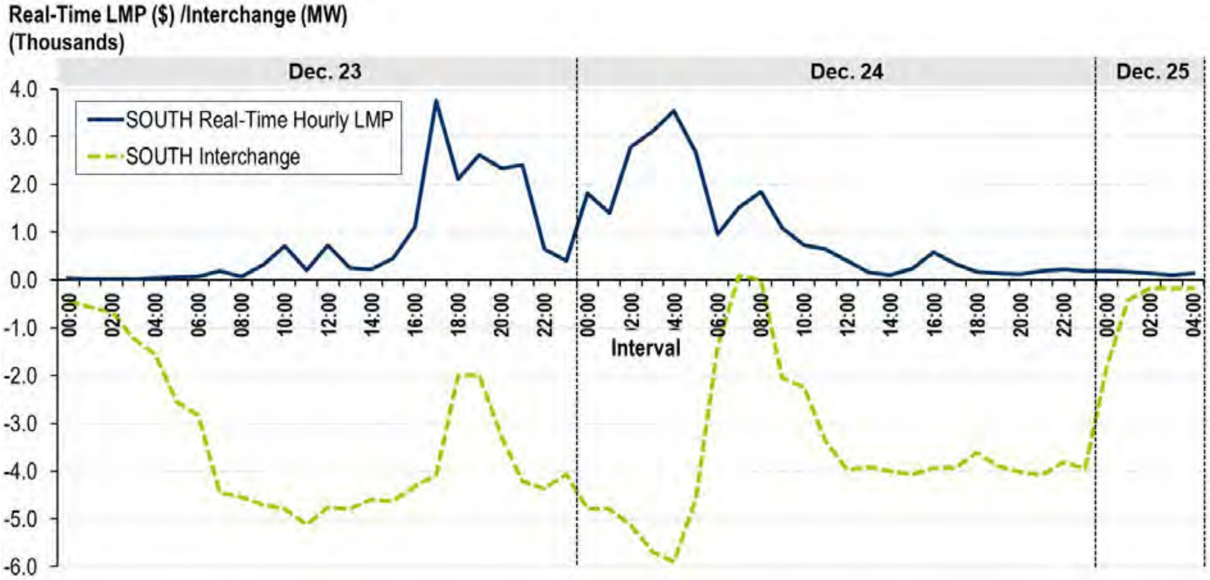
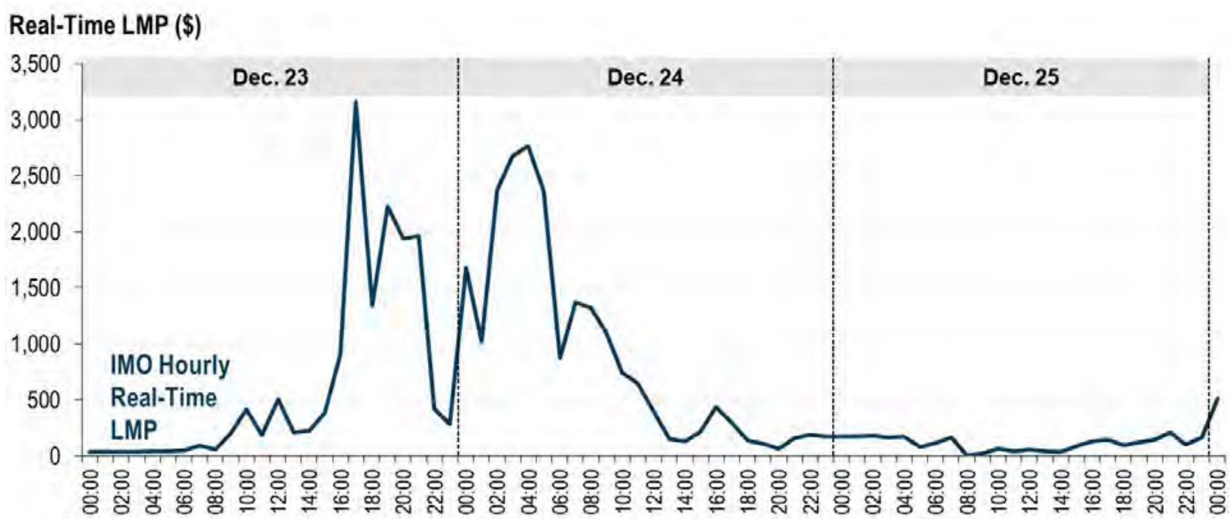


Figure 77 provides hourly pricing for the IMO interface. This information can be used by Market Participants during real time to make energy transfer decisions.

Figure 77. IMO Net Interchange



Ancillary Services: Regulation and Reserves

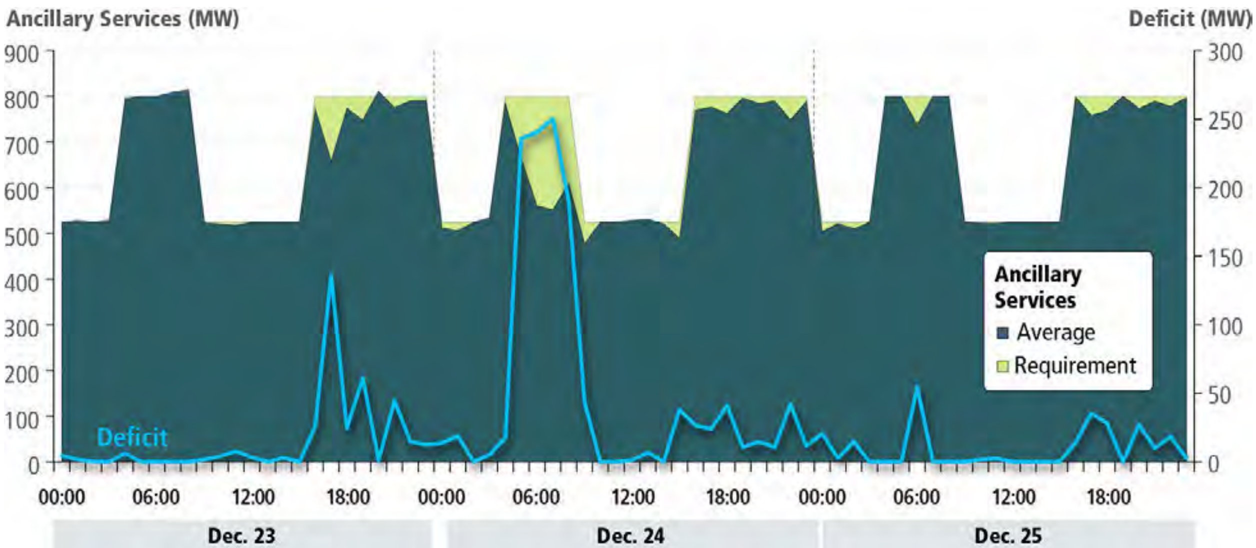
During Winter Storm Elliott, high prices for regulation, synchronized reserve, and Non-Synchronized Reserves occurred at the same time as high Real-Time Energy LMPs. During these stressed conditions, ancillary service prices increased as the reserve margin decreased, and system capacity competed to meet the ancillary services requirement while maintaining power balance.

Regulation Market Results

Regulation service corrects for short-term changes in electricity use that might affect the stability of the power system. It helps match generation and load and adjusts generation output to maintain the desired system frequency of 60 hertz. PJM's Regulation Market aligns compensation with actual performance for resources that provide regulation service. Resources are compensated for their accuracy, speed and precision of response in providing regulation service to the system.

On Dec. 23, as well as Dec. 24, PJM was deficit regulation, as presented in Figure 78, which presents the regulation megawatts, on average, by hour:

Figure 78. Regulation MW, on Average, by Hour

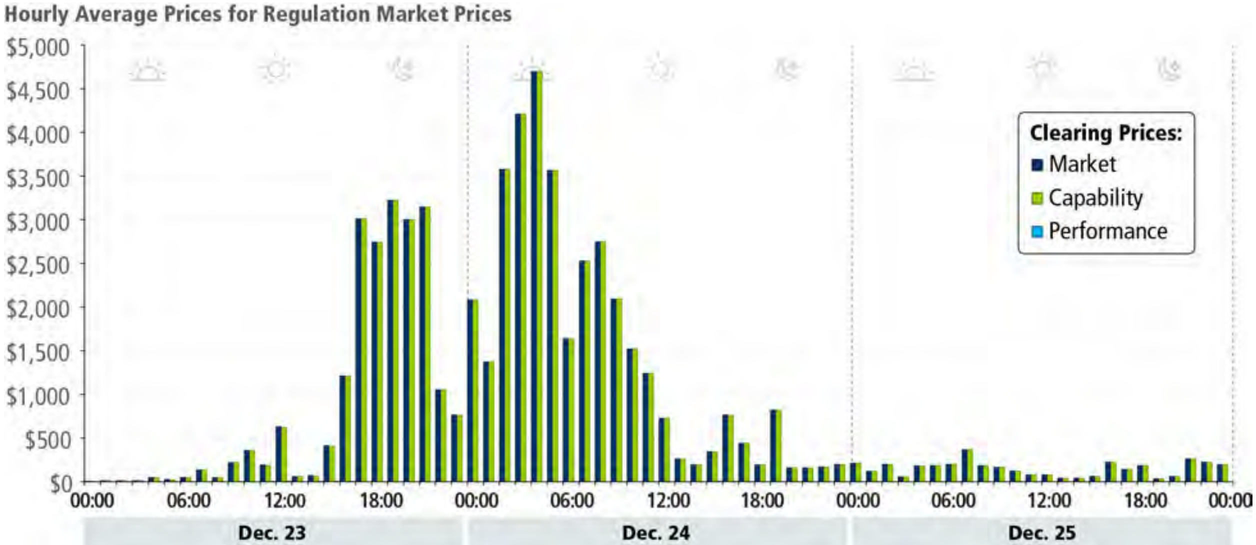


The regulation deficit is caused by the generator availability issues detailed in this report that resulted in a lack of available regulation-capable resources to commit. The regulation price spikes seen on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 can be attributed to the low performance factor of the marginal unit for regulation as high-performing generators were being used for energy and reserves instead of regulation. High lost opportunity costs (LOC) were also a contributing factor to the high regulation prices. Recall that LOC is intended to capture foregone energy revenues from providing a service other than energy. When those foregone energy revenues are high because energy prices are high, regulation LOC and regulation prices can also be high to ensure resources are incentivized to provide needed regulation and not energy.

Unlike reserves, regulation is not co-optimized with energy in real-time. Similarly, there is also no explicit mechanism for shortage pricing of regulation as there is for reserves. As stated, regulation prices rose and fell roughly in correlation with energy prices during the evening of Dec. 23 and morning of Dec. 24 because of the calculation of regulation lost opportunity costs based on the high LMPs during these periods, not because of the regulation shortages.

Figure 79 presents the hourly average prices for RMCP for Dec. 23, 24 and 25.

Figure 79. Dec. 23, 24 and 25 Hourly Average Prices for RMCP



For more information on how the Regulation Market prices are calculated, please reference Manual 11, Section 3.

Reserve Market Price Trends

Reserves represent the generating capability that is "standing by," ready for service in the event that something happens on the power system, such as the loss of a large generator. The severity of the event determines how quickly the reserves have to be picked up.

In Oct. 2022, PJM implemented Reserve Price formation, resulting in the following changes:

- Consolidation of Tier 1 and Tier 2 Synchronized Reserve products
- Alignment of reserve products in day-ahead and real-time to ensure that the reserves needed for real-time operation are recognized on a forward basis during the scheduling processes for the next operating day
- Flexible modeling of reserve subzones

Figure 80 presents the market clearing prices (MCPs) for Synchronized Reserve (SRMCP), Non-Synchronized Reserve (NSMCP), and Secondary Reserve Market Clearing Price (SecRMCP) for Oct. 2022 through Dec. 2022. Notwithstanding Dec. 2022, the SRMCP, NSRMCP and SecRMCP prices have been at or near $0.00/MWh since the Oct. 2022 implementation of the Reserve Price Formation changes.

Figure 80. SRMCPs, NSMCPs and SecRMCPs

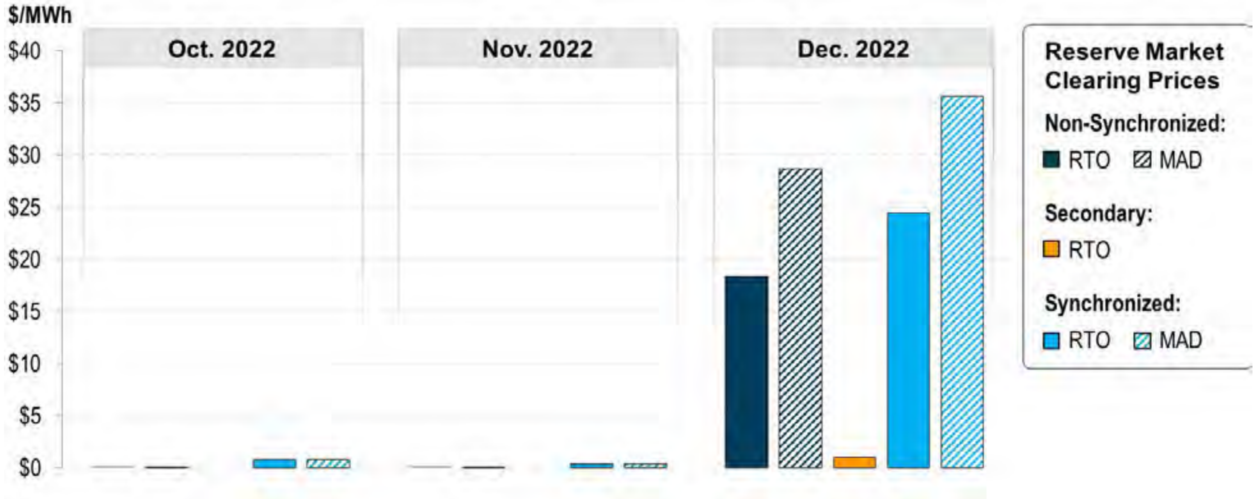


Figure 81 presents daily max and daily average SRMCPs since Oct. 1, 2022. This figure shows that the drivers of the high monthly averages SRMCPs observed in Dec. 2022 and displayed in Figure 80 are driven almost entirely by the operational events and market outcomes related to Winter Storm Elliott.

Figure 81. Shortage Pricing Impacts on SRMCP

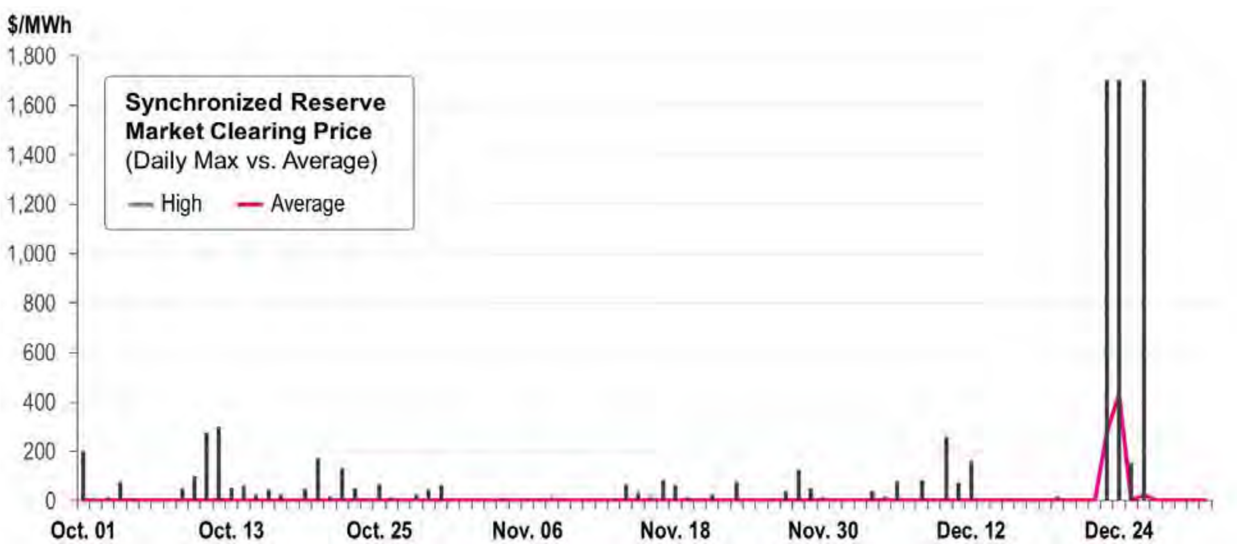
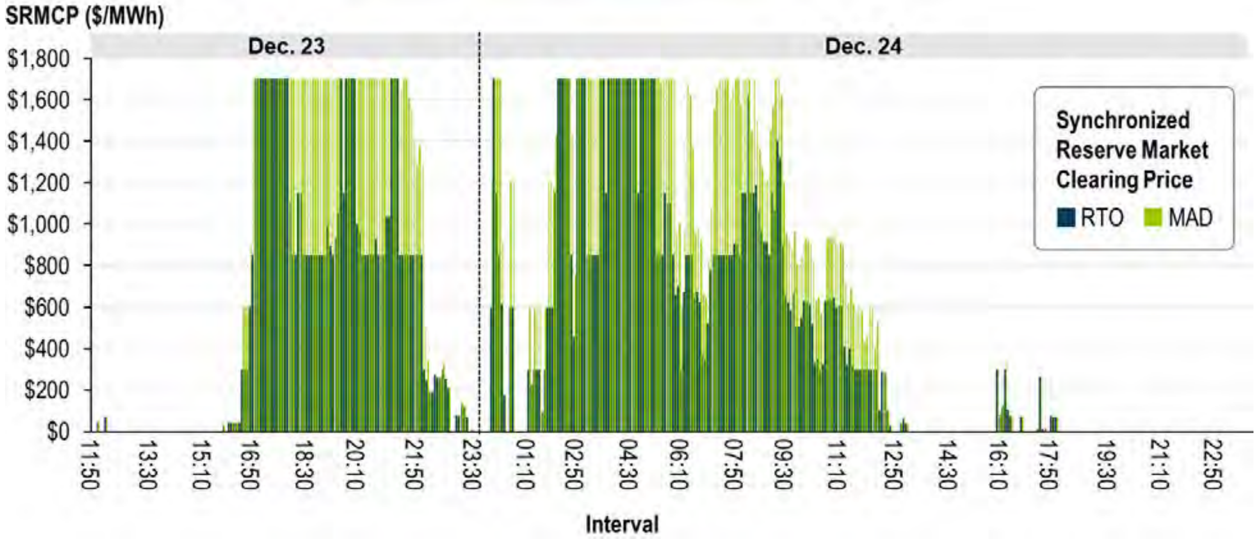


Figure 82 presents the Real-Time SRMCPs for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

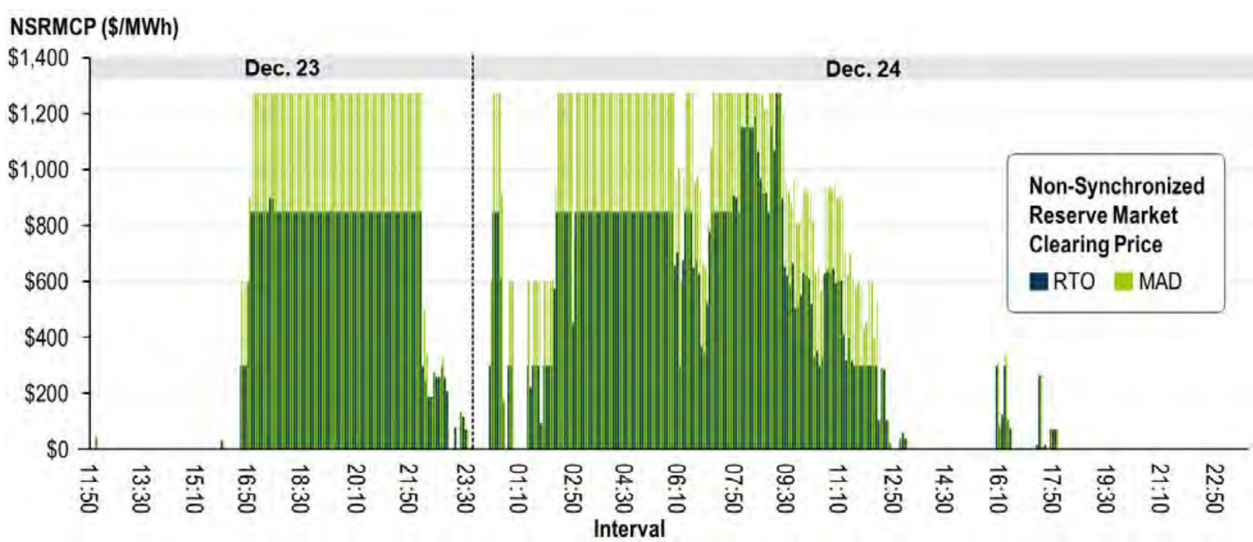
Figure 82. Dec. 23 and 24 Real-Time SRMCPs



The SRMCPs in many intervals are either at a level of $850/MWh or $1,700/MWh depending on the reserve product that was short and the location it was short. The price level of $1,700/MWh represents the price cap that exists for this product.

Figure 83 presents the Real-Time NSRMCPs for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

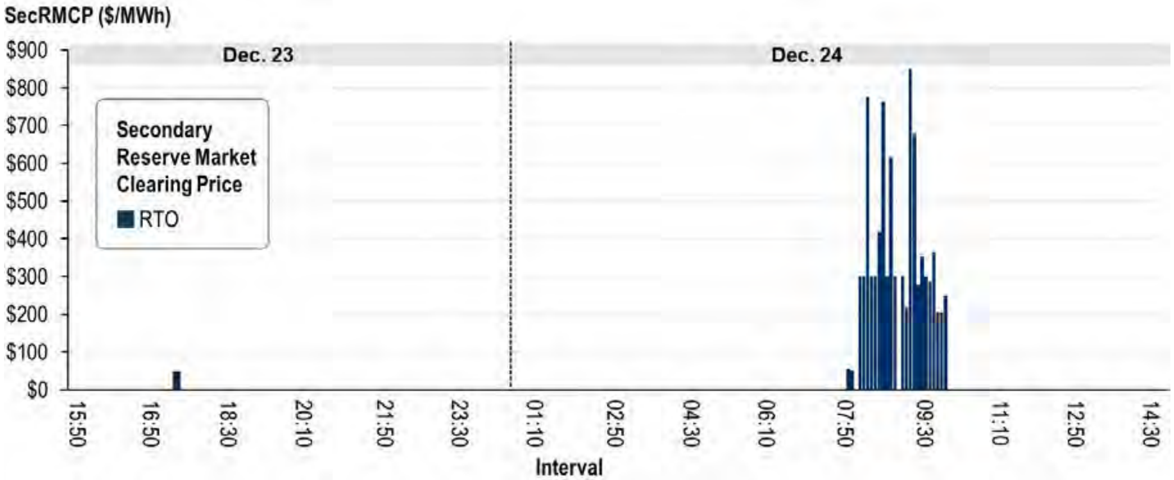
Figure 83. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Real-Time NSRMCPs



The Non-Synchronized Reserve Market Clearing Price (NSRMCP) is the clearing price paid to offline resources that can start within 10-minutes and be used to satisfy the Primary Reserve and 30-minute requirements. Market Sellers offer prices for the Non-Synchronized Reserve and Secondary Reserve products are $0.00/MWh; however, a Non-Synchronized Reserves LOC is estimated by the PJM market clearing engines. This LOC represents the foregone revenue an eligible offline resource could have received if had operated, given the forecasted LMP produced by the IT SCED engine. The current price cap Non-Synchronized Reserve is 1.5 times the Reserve Penalty Factor of $850/MWh, or $1,275/MWh.

Figure 84 presents the Real-Time SecRMCPs for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

Figure 84. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Real-Time SecRMCPs



The SecRMCP was $0.00/MWh of most of the Winter Storm Elliot event except for approximately two hours on Dec. 24. During that period, the SecRMCP reached its price cap of $850/MWh for one interval.

Given the observed issues with reserve performance and availability during Winter Storm Elliott and other inefficiencies PJM believes exist in the design of these markets, PJM believes there is a need to evaluate various aspects of its reserve market design including the products, offer structure, levels procured, performance incentives, and deployment practices to ensure the necessary amount of reserves is being procured, priced by the market and incentivized to perform at a high level. PJM plans to bring a Problem Statement and Issue Charge to Stakeholders to address these items in the near future.

Synchronized Reserve Events and Reserve Performance

As described earlier, Synchronized Reserves are reserve generators that are already synchronized to the grid and can be loaded within 10 minutes. PJM carries enough Synchronized Reserves to cover the unexpected loss of the largest single generation contingency operating on the PJM system at that time, plus a small margin. Typically, this reserve requirement is approximately 1,600 MW.

The conditions of Winter Storm Elliott led to PJM requesting the loading of Synchronized Reserve generation on five separate occasions during the two-day period of Dec. 23 and Dec. 24. Four of these events were called in response to a low ACE caused by increasing load combined with generation tripping and start failures. One of the events was called in direct response to the loss of a unit.

Five Synchronized Reserve Events over a two-day period is very unusual. Note that the average duration between Synchronized Reserve Events in 2021 was 22 days. All five of the events during Winter Storm Elliott exceeded 10 minutes in duration. Two of the events exceeded one hour in duration at 1 hour 51 minutes and 1 hour 27 minutes. The average duration for these five events was 53 minutes and 17 seconds. The average duration of the other 18 Synchronized Reserve Events that occurred in 2022 was 9 minutes and 57 seconds.

System conditions and ACE control prevented the PJM system operators from ending these Synchronized Reserve Events earlier, as all available reserve megawatts were required to support the ACE and provide overall system control. Table 7 provides details of these five events.

Table 7. Five Synchronized Reserve Events

Event Date	Start (EST)	End (EST)	Duration	Zone	Reason	PAI in effect
Dec. 23	10:14	10:25	00:11:07	RTO	Low ACE	No
	16:17	18:09	01:51:29			Yes (17:30–18:09)
Dec. 24	00:05	00:30	00:25:43			No
	02:23	02:54	00:30:35		Unit Trip	No
	04:23	05:51	01:27:32		Low ACE	Yes (04:25–01:27)

PJM measures the response of resources with a Real-Time Synchronized Reserves commitment as detailed in PJM Manual 11, Section 4.5. Note, Day-Ahead Synchronized Reserve commitments are reevaluated in real time, and only those resources that have a real-time commitment are obligated to respond.

For each Synchronized Reserve Event, the magnitude of each resource's response is the difference between the resources' output at the start of the event and its output 10 minutes after the start of the event. In order to allow for small fluctuations and possible telemetry delays, resource output at the start of the event is defined as the lowest telemetered output between one minute prior to and one minute following the start of the event. Similarly, a resource's output 10 minutes after the event is defined as the greatest output achieved between nine and 11 minutes after the start of the event.

Also relevant for the events lasting longer than 10 minutes, all resources must maintain an output level greater than or equal to that which was achieved as of 10 minutes after the event for the duration of the event or 30 minutes from the start of the event, whichever is shorter. The response actually credited to a given resource will be reduced by the amount the megawatt output of that resource falls below the level achieved after 10 minutes by either the end of the event or after 30 minutes from the start of the event, whichever is shorter. There is no current performance evaluation for events lasting longer than 30 minutes, beyond the initial 30-minute period.

Although not relevant for these events, in cases where an event lasts less than 10 minutes, resources are credited with the amount of reserve capacity they are assigned.

Since PJM's implementation of the Reserve Price Formation changes on Oct. 1, 2022, the entirety of the Synchronized Reserve Requirement is assigned to specific resources in a co-optimization with energy. Resources assigned these reserves each Real-Time interval have an obligation to perform or face a penalty in the amount of non-performance. This penalty consists of two components as follows:

1 | The resource is credited for Synchronized Reserve for the amount that actually responded for all intervals in which the resource had an assignment (either self-scheduled or assigned) on the day the event occurred.

2 | An obligation to refund at the Synchronized Reserve Market Clearing Price the amount of the shortfall for all Real-Time Settlement Intervals that the resource had an assignment for a period of the lesser of a) the average number of days between events or b) the number of days since the resources last non-performance.

Synchronized Reserve response to the five events during Winter Storm Elliott for resources assigned reserves was generally poor.

- The highest response was 86.4% of assignment, as seen during the Dec. 23, 10:14 event, which was the first Synchronized Reserve deployment during Winter Storm Elliott. Not coincidentally, this was also the shortest of the five events at 11:07 minutes.

- The lowest response was 16.8% of assignment, as seen during the Dec. 24, 04:23 event.
- The average response of these five events was 47.8%.
- The average response of assigned Synchronized Reserve since the implementation of the Reserve Price Formation changes on Oct. 1, 2022, excluding these Winter Storm Elliott events, is 49.8%.

Details of the reserve performance for resources assigned Synchronized Reserve can be found in **Table 8**.

Table 8. Assigned Reserve Performance

Event Date	Start (EST)	End (EST)	Synch Reserve (MW) Assignment	Synch Reserve (MW) Response (Units with assignment)	Shortfall to Assignment (MW)	Response to Assignment (%)
Dec. 23	10:14	10:25	1,791	1,547	244	86.4%
	16:17	18:09	1,846	945	901	51.2%
Dec. 24	00:05	00:30	1,767	930	837	52.6%
	02:23	02:54	1,665	535	1,130	32.1%
	04:23	05:51	1,007	169	838	16.8%

PJM has observed a drop in performance of approximately 20% for resources assigned Synchronized Reserve (excluding Winter Storm Elliott events) since the implementation of Reserve Price Formation on Oct. 1, 2022. Unrelated to the Winter Storm Elliott response, PJM has taken the following actions to address this drop in performance:

- Continued monitoring of Synchronized Reserve Performance and ACE recovery performance
- Identification of data trends including non-performance by specific resource, resource type and resource owner
- Reach out to resource owners with poor performance to identify causes of this poor performance

In addition to Synchronized Reserve response from resources assigned reserve, PJM typically observes significant response from resources that were not specifically assigned reserve at the time of the Synchronized Reserve event. While the All-Call message that announces a Synchronized Reserve Event requests all resources to load any Synchronized Reserve that they have available, resources without a Synchronized Reserve assignment at the start of the event are under no financial obligation to respond to these events and are not subject to nonresponse penalties for Synchronized Reserves. Since the implementation of Reserve Price Formation on Oct. 10, 2022, unassigned resources no longer receive a Tier 1 bonus for reserves provided.

There was also an over-response from some resources that exceeded their Synchronized Reserve assignment, although this was fairly minimal.

In the Dec. 24, 02:23 event, even with the additional contributions of reserves above assignment and from resources not assigned reserve, the total response still fell short of the system assigned reserve requirement. The response in megawatts from both units with and without Synchronized Reserve assignments are shown below in **Table 9**.

Table 9. Unit Synchronized Reserve Assignments Unit Synchronized Reserve Assignments Unit Synchronized MW Response With and Without Assignments

Event Date			Synch Reserve Assignment (MW)	Synch Reserve Unit Response (MW)			
				With Assignment	Above Assignment	Without Assignment	Total
Dec. 23	10:14	10:25	1,791	1,547	671	2,447	4,665
	16:17	18:09	1,846	945	161	2,512	3,618
Dec. 24	00:05	00:30	1,767	930	79	1,333	2,342
	02:23	02:54	1,665	535	78	1,006	1,619
	04:23	05:51	1,007	169	7	976	1,152

As described earlier, resources that provide less Synchronized Reserve than their assignment during a Synchronized Reserve Event are required to refund Synchronized Reserve revenue in the amount of the shortfall for the durations specified above. Since the penalties are based on the SRMCP, these penalties were higher than average due to the high SRMCPs during this time. The total retroactive penalties for these five events are listed in **Table 10** below.

Table 10. Total Retroactive Penalties for Five Events Dec. 23–24

Event Date	Start (EST)	End (EST)	Synch Reserve Retroactive Penalty $
Dec. 23	10:14	10:25	$8,331.65
	16:17	18:09	$55,156.22
Dec. 24	00:05	00:30	$866,580.05
	02:23	02:54	$384,402.02
	04:23	05:51	$437,698.69

PJM has identified an opportunity for PJM, in conjunction with stakeholders, to evaluate Synchronized Reserve commitment and performance. There is also an identified opportunity to discuss alignment of market incentives with operational decisions. Following the PJM stakeholder process as described in PJM Manual 34, Section 6, PJM staff will bring a Problem Statement and Issue Charge forward to begin engagement with stakeholders on these opportunities.

Cost Offer Verification

As directed by FERC Order 831, effective April 12, 2018, PJM implemented a verification process for cost-based Incremental Energy Offers above $1,000/MWh. A resource's Incremental Energy Offer must be capped at $1,000/MWh or the resource's cost-based Incremental Energy Offer, whichever is higher. Cost-based Incremental Energy Offers are capped at $2,000/MWh for the purpose of calculating LMPs. The costs underlying a cost-based Incremental Energy Offer above $1,000/MWh must be verified before it can be used to calculate LMPs.

If a resource submits an Incremental Energy Offer above $1,000/MWh, and the underlying costs cannot be verified before the market clearing process begins, the offer may not be used to calculate LMPs. In this case, the resource may be eligible for a make-whole payment if it is dispatched and its costs are verified after the fact. Likewise, a resource may also be eligible for a make-whole payment if it is dispatched and its verified cost-based Incremental Energy Offer exceeds $2,000/MWh. All resources, regardless of type, are eligible to submit cost-based Incremental Energy Offers in excess of $1,000/MWh.

PJM uses a screening process to verify the reasonableness of each generation resource's cost-based Incremental Energy Offer segment in excess of $1,000/MWh before it is considered eligible to be used in dispatch or the calculation of LMPs. This screening process is applicable to all generation resources, including those that are Fast-Start capable. Fast-Start capable resources are subjected to an additional screening process.

- Day-Ahead Market Incremental Energy Offers between $1,000/MWh and $2,000/MWh must be submitted prior to the close of the Day-Ahead Market bid period to be screened for eligibility to set LMP in the Day-Ahead Market.
- In the Real-Time Market, a resource's cost-based offer must be submitted at least 65 minutes prior to the start of the operating hour in order for the Incremental Energy Offer segments between $1,000/MWh and $2,000/MWh to be screened for eligibility to set LMP.

PJM uses published index settle prices for the commodity price and cost inputs provided by the Market Seller in the Cost Offer Assumptions (COA) module within the Member Information Reporting Application (MIRA) to calculate the Maximum Allowable Incremental Cost as outlined in the PJM Operating Agreement. Submission to COA, or other system(s) made available is considered submission to PJM and the MMU.

The Market Seller is required to provide heat inputs and performance factors in COA, or other system(s) made available for submission of such data. The heat inputs and performance factors should be provided at least one week prior to the operating day. For each Incremental Energy Offer segment greater than $1,000/MWh, PJM evaluates whether such offer segment exceeds the reasonably expected costs for that generation resource by determining the Maximum Allowable Incremental Cost for each segment in accordance with Section 6.4.3 of Schedule 1 of the PJM Operating Agreement.

- If the cost submitted for the offer segment is less than or equal to the Maximum Allowable Incremental Cost value, then that segment is deemed verified and is eligible to be used in dispatch and to set LMP.
- If the cost submitted for the offer segment is greater than the Maximum Allowable Incremental Cost value, then the cost-based offer for that segment and all segments at an equal or greater price are deemed not verified. Such segments are capped at the greater of $1,000/MWh or the price on the most expensive verified segment for the purposes of dispatch and setting LMP.

PJM notifies the Market Seller of the verification status of each segment upon completion of the screen. The Generation Resource Exception Process is presented in PJM Manual 11, Section 2.3.6.2. The process is triggered infrequently, and PJM is evaluating if there are opportunities to provide additional training on the process.

Table 11 illustrates the number of energy offers in excess of $1,000/MWh received by PJM during Winter Storm Elliott:

Table 11. Energy Offers in Excess of $1,000/MWh

	Number of units with:		
Market Day	Offers above $1,000/day	Schedule ID with offers above $1,000/Day	Exception request approved
Dec. 23	*	*	*
Dec. 24	12	16	12
Dec. 25	49	93	40
Dec. 26	19	28	17

** Due to PJM confidentiality rules, PJM is unable to disclose the counts for Dec. 23.*

All offers above $1,000/MWh received during Winter Storm Elliott were processed in advance of the Real-Time Market and were able to set LMP in real time. Some units with energy offers in excess of $1,000/MWh did set LMP with these offers.

Uplift

To incent generators and Demand Resources to operate as requested by PJM, resources that are scheduled by PJM and follow PJM dispatch instructions are guaranteed to fully recover their costs of operation. Uplift cost is created when market revenues are insufficient to cover the costs of the resources following PJM's direction.

Operating Reserve costs are payments made to economic Demand Resources and generation resources that follow PJM's direction to cover their costs and are the primary form of uplift in PJM. These payments are outside of the market and are not included in the pricing signals that are visible and transparent to Market Participants.

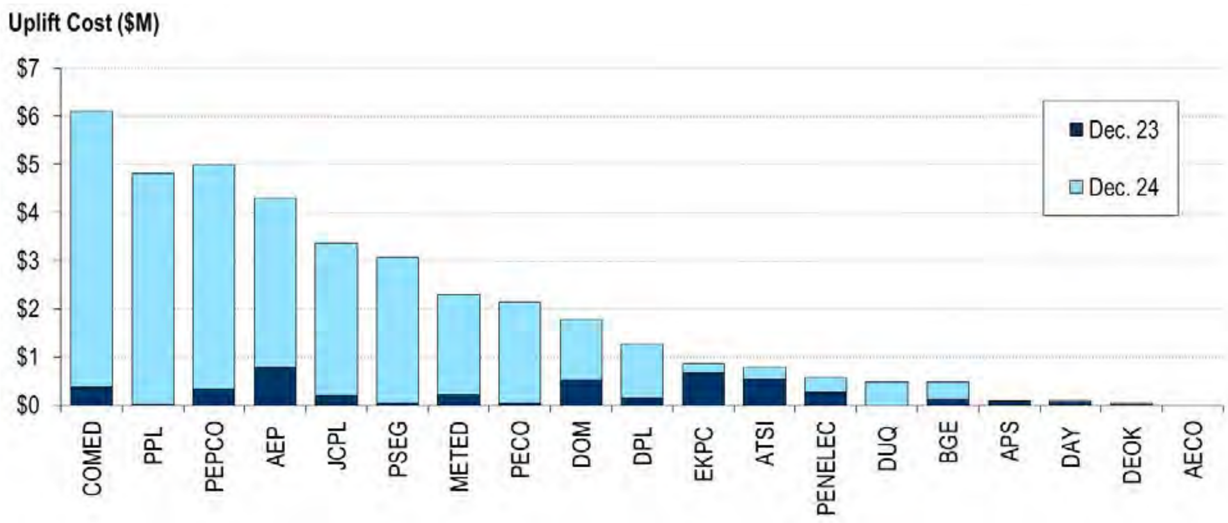
There are two reasons for out-of-market costs:

1 | Units that are running uneconomically at the direction of PJM are made whole to their offers.

2 | Units that are committed in the Day-Ahead Market and did not run in real time at PJM's direction, or had price spikes higher in real time when compared to the day-ahead lost opportunity cost, are made whole to their offers.

The Figure 85 shows the total uplift incurred by zone for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24.

Figure 85. Dec. 23 and Dec. 24 Total Uplift Incurred by Zone



A majority of the uplift cost on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, as shown Figure 85, was due to generators scheduled by PJM running in real time to meet reliability needs.

Factors that contributed to uplift from this event include:

- Natural Gas Prices – High natural gas prices exacerbated the cost of uplift as the units operating at PJM's direction were more expensive than under more typical conditions.

- Contractual Constraints – Due to restrictions on natural gas deliveries, many resources required PJM to maintain strict megawatt output levels during periods when they were uneconomic to ensure they were available during peak conditions. Additionally, the lack of alignment between the gas and electric day timing often required PJM to commit to running gas units prior to the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

- Prudent Operations – During Winter Storm Elliott, PJM committed resources for expected extreme system conditions. Such operations are typical during Cold Weather Alerts, resulting in the scheduling of additional reserves to account for increased forced outage rates as identified in the PJM Emergency Operations Manual. Scheduling resources in anticipation of extreme weather conditions and above-average forced outages can lower LMPs resulting in higher uplift levels.
- Interchange Volatility – Variable imports and exports of energy, which reacted to PJM energy prices, affected locational marginal prices and commitment decisions by PJM. The amount of power imported is difficult for PJM to forecast and is not completely under PJM's control; therefore, PJM must schedule internal resources to ensure that adequate generation is available given interchange uncertainty.

In the PJM market design, if a generation resource follows PJM's commitment and dispatch instructions, that generator is able to fully recover its costs for the hours it runs at PJM's direction. Operating Reserve payments are designed to incent resource owners to follow PJM direction to help maintain control of the grid in the most efficient manner possible, and also to ensure adequate operating supply plus additional capability for reserves. Day-ahead and real-time Operating Reserve credits are paid to resource owners; these credits are paid by Market Participants as Operating Reserve charges.

Increased Operating reserve costs are a side effect of running additional generation to support outages or other situations on the grid such as operational uncertainty. Uplift costs can be high when the primary fuel of additional generation being run is also high. During Winter Storm Elliott, generation was needed specifically in the northeastern region of PJM, where there is a large amount of natural gas-fired generation. Operating Reserve payments increased when the additional generation was run. Due to the tight supplies in the natural gas market, many PJM generators were kept online to mitigate the risk of being unable to obtain natural gas after shutting down. Some of these generators were run overnight because they could not shut down and restart again due to fuel or weather issues.

Market Settlement Statistics

The Day-Ahead Market allows participants to purchase and sell energy and reserves at binding day-ahead prices. Generators that are committed in the Day-Ahead Market are paid for energy based on the Day-Ahead LMP. LSEs that clear a demand bid the pay for energy based on the Day-Ahead LMP. Any quantity deviations from quantities cleared in the Day-Ahead Market are settled at the Real-Time LMP in a balancing settlement.

Units that are not committed in the Day-Ahead Market but are committed in the RAC or real-time are paid the Real-Time LMP. In the case of Dec. 23 and 24, Real-Time LMPs reached levels that were substantially higher than those in Day-Ahead. This is because the Real-Time Market is used to balance supply and demand in real time, and there is often more uncertainty about the amount of electricity that will be needed in real time. Phenomenon such as interchange volatility, load forecast uncertainty and generator trips only occur in real-time and therefore only directly influence those prices.

By understanding how balancing settlements work, generators can better manage their risks and ensure that they are adequately compensated for their output. Table 12 presents the divergence between Day-Ahead and Real-Time market prices. While this table is presented from a supply perspective, the fundamentals of the settlement apply to loads as well. That is to say that only those loads that are consuming more in real-time than they procured in the Day-Ahead Market are exposed to the high Real-Time LMPs on Dec. 23 and 24. Typically this is less than 5% of total load.

Table 12. Day-Ahead and Real-Time Market LMPs

	Day-Ahead Market		Peak LMP		Reliability Assessment Commitments (RAC) and Real-Time Commitments
	Loaded Generation (RTO Gen MW Figure 9)	Committed Generation with Outages	Day-Ahead	Real-Time	
Dec. 23	133,165 MW	12,847 MW	$224	$3,707	3,168 MW
Dec. 24	134,615 MW	16,560 MW	$259	$3,664	6,000 MW

The weekly gross billing statistics represent the total charges included in the weekly month-to-date invoices (generally spot market energy, congestion, losses and capacity charges).[11] Spot market energy, transmission congestion and transmission loss charges include positive and negative charges for supply and demand-side billing in a single charge billing line item, rather than separate charge and credit line items, as is the case with most other line items. To account for this difference, only the positive charges billed through these line items are included in the gross billing metric.

PJM's weekly invoices bill activity from the first day of the month through the end of the weekly billing period. The weekly gross billing values are calculated as the difference between the total month-to-date bill for a given week and the month-to-date bill for the prior week. For weeks with fewer than seven days, of which there was one, the gross billing was normalized to represent a seven-day week. **Figure 86** presents the weekly gross billings statistics for the few weeks before and after Winter Storm Elliott.

Figure 86. Weekly Gross Billing Statistics

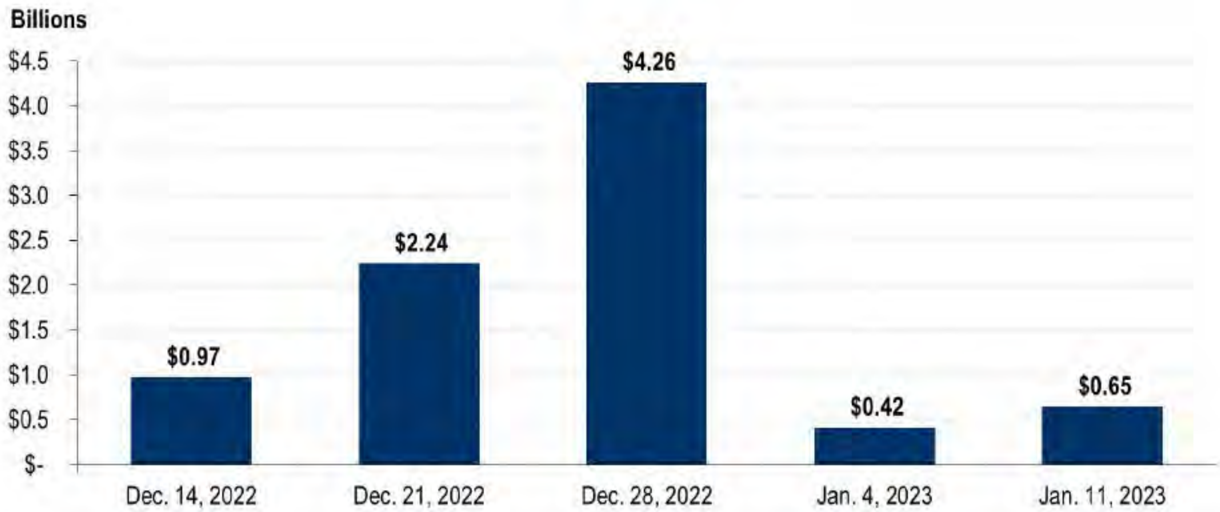
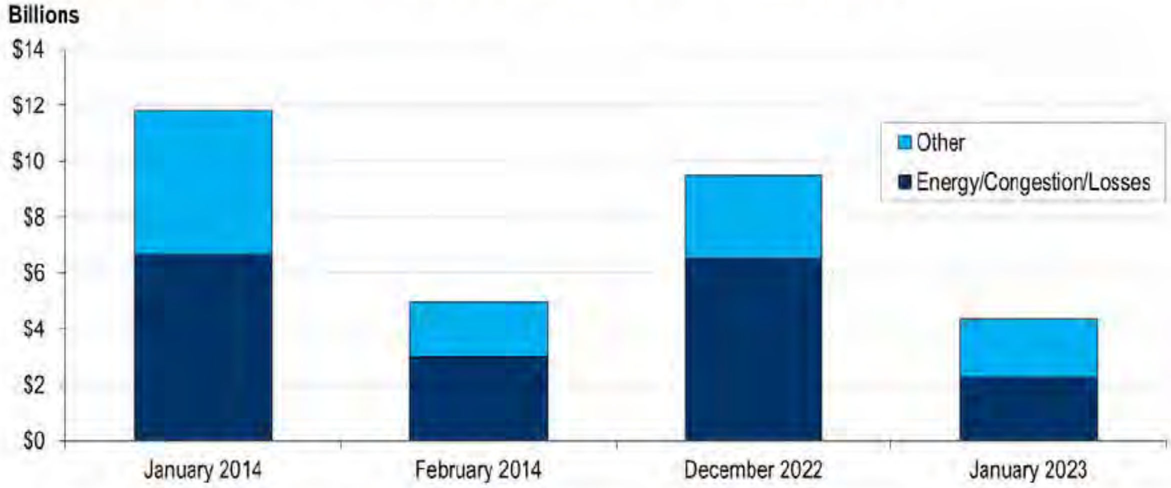


Figure 37 displays gross billing for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, embedded in the bar chart for the week of Dec. 28. A significant increase in gross billing is observed when comparing the prior two weeks and successive two weeks to the week of Dec. 28. System conditions and operator actions reflecting the status of the RTO resulted in the higher gross billing. A contributing factor can be found in the average temperature for Dec. 23, which was 9.3 degrees Fahrenheit, with an average temperature on Dec. 24 of 7.6 degrees Fahrenheit.

Figure 87 presents the monthly gross billing comparison of Winter Storm Elliott to the 2014 Polar Vortex.

[11] PJM Manual 29, Section 3.2 details the charge line items included in the weekly invoices.

Figure 87. Winter Storm Elliott Monthly Billing vs. 2014 Polar Vortex Monthly Billing



In **Figure 87**, "Other" includes all billing except for spot market energy, congestion and transmission loss billing, including Schedule 9 and 10 charges, uplift, capacity and FTRs. As observed in the bar chart, gross monthly billing for the 2014 Polar Vortex exceeded gross monthly billing stemming from Winter Storm Elliott. A contributing factor for this difference ties to average temperatures. Average temperature for the month of January 2014 was 24.2 degrees Fahrenheit, with an average temperature of 35.4 degrees Fahrenheit for the month on December 2022.

Performance Assessment Intervals

Note: All data in this section is reflective of the performance assessment information used in the May 2023 billing statement and is being presented for informational purposes only. Nothing in this section may be construed to provide any settled expectations of charges or bonus payments. As such, to the extent adjustments are made subsequent to the May 2023 billing statement, the values herein may differ from those observed on market participants' settlement reports.

Background

The Maximum Emergency Generation Actions issued on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, 2022, triggered Performance Assessment Intervals (PAIs) that require PJM to evaluate the performance of all resources located in the Emergency Action area for each applicable five-minute interval. The Emergency Action area for the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment event covered the entire RTO for the intervals designated in **Table 13**. In total, there were 277 intervals for which performance was assessed. Given the significant number of intervals, most performance assessment data will be presented on an hourly basis (typically an average of the five-minute interval values in the hour) for purposes of this report. Other data will be looked at across the aggregate PAIs, from 17:30 EPT on Dec. 23 to 22:00 EPT on Dec. 24, or across the aggregate PAIs within a day.

Table 13. Impacted Zones for the Performance Assessment Events on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24

Location	Performance Assessment Intervals		Number of Intervals
Entire RTO	**Dec. 23** 17:30–23:00		66
	Dec. 24 04:25–22:00		211
	Total		**277**

The resources located in the RTO that were evaluated for this performance assessment event include:

- Generation: All generation resources, inclusive of Capacity Performance (CP) resources, energy-only resources and regulation-only resources
- Demand Response:
  - For Dec. 23, all pre-emergency and emergency DR (also referred to as Load Management) with 30-minute or 60-minute lead times dispatched by PJM
  - For Dec. 24, all pre-emergency and emergency DR dispatched by PJM (this includes all 30-minute, 60-minute and 120-minute lead times)
  - For both dates, some economic DR that was also dispatched or cleared in the energy and ancillary services markets
- Energy Efficiency: All annual Energy Efficiency resources
- Price-Responsive Demand: All price-responsive Demand Resources with a strike price that equaled or was lower than the five-minute LMP at their location

Based on the resource's performance and capacity commitment, resources may be assessed Non-Performance Charges or be eligible for bonus performance credits. Non-performance is determined based on the response of resources to fulfill their capacity commitments during each five-minute PAI, and no netting is permitted across intervals. Any performance shortfall or excess is calculated separately for each resource and each interval. Resources with a shortfall, or delivered energy (or reduction) less than expected based on the capacity commitment, are assessed a financial penalty. Resources demonstrating excess performance, or delivery of energy (or reduction) greater than expected based on the capacity commitment, are eligible for bonus payments.

PJM fielded many questions from Market Participants throughout and following the PAI event relating to the details of PAI business rules, penalty and bonus calculations, and Market Seller expectations during Winter Storm Elliott. This indicated the lack of widespread, detailed knowledge around the PAI process, likely due to the infrequent nature of performance assessments. It also reinforced the need to provide transparency into the PAI settlement process.[12]

PJM previously identified the following existing business rules, among others, that would benefit from more transparency, clarification or additional detail:

- Identification of assessed resources
- Calculation of real-time reserve and regulation assignment
- Calculation of scheduled megawatts for non-performance and bonus determinations

The effort to provide more transparency into the PAI settlement process started at the Market Implementation Committee and was eventually incorporated into the Resource Adequacy Senior Task Force scope. The recent requests for more

[12] Transparency Into PAI Settlements, PJM Issue Tracking, PJM.com

information into the process following Winter Storm Elliott underscore the need for this work to be addressed in the Critical Issue Fast Path – Resource Adequacy discussions.[13]

Balancing Ratio

For each PAI, PJM calculates a balancing ratio that represents the percentage share of total generation capacity commitments needed to support the load and reserves on the system within the Emergency Action area during that interval. This balancing ratio is then used to set the expected performance level of generation CP resources within the Emergency Action area for each PAI.

The balancing ratio is calculated as:

Balancing Ratio (BR) = (Total Actual Generation and Storage Performance + Net Energy Imports + DR Bonus Performance + PRD Bonus Performance) / All Generation and Storage Committed Unforced Capacity (UCAP) Commitments

Where:

- **Total actual generation and storage performance** is the actual metered output of the resources from PowerMeter, adjusted for any real-time regulation or reserves assignment.
- **Net energy imports** are the net energy import quantity during the event reported in ExSchedule, calculated as imports minus exports. This value is set to 0 for any intervals where exports exceeded imports.
- **DR bonus performance** is the net bonus megawatts for over-performing curtailment service providers (CSPs).
- **PRD bonus performance** is the net bonus megawatts for over-performing PRD resources.
- All **generation and storage-committed UCAP** are the sum of the CP commitment UCAP value for all Reliability Pricing Model (RPM) generation resources included in the assessment.

The balancing ratio is expected to align with the system demands during the Emergency Action period. The peak demand was 135,000 MW on Dec. 23 and 130,000 MW on Dec. 24. While these are high loads for the month of December, they are lower than the PJM peak load forecast that is used to establish the RPM reliability requirement (~163,000 MW). The RPM reliability requirement is established as the amount of capacity resources that are required to serve the forecast peak load and installed reserve margin to satisfy the PJM reliability criteria. As a result, it was expected that the balancing ratio would be less than 100%, because the demand during the PAIs was below the total committed capacity for those intervals. The average balancing ratio over the entire performance assessment event was 82.1%. The average balancing ratios for each day of the event are provided in **Table 14**. The balancing ratios for each five-minute interval of the event are available in Data Miner.[14]

Table 14. Summarized Balancing Ratios (BR) for Performance Assessment Intervals on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24

		Balancing Ratios		
	Area(s)	Average	Min	Max
Dec. 23 17:30–23:00	RTO	85.48%	82.23%	88.54%
Dec. 24 04:25–22:00	RTO	81.04%	77.67%	83.96%

[13] Critical Issue Fast Path – Resource Adequacy page

[14] See PJM.com, Performance Assessment Interval Final balancing ratio.

As noted in **Real-Time Interchange**, PJM was a net exporter of energy to neighboring systems during a significant portion of the PAIs on Dec. 23 and Dec. 24, which impacts the calculation of the balancing ratio in those intervals. During those intervals when exports exceeded imports, the Net Energy Imports figure in the balancing ratio formula is floored at zero. This has the effect of setting the balancing ratio, and subsequently the expected performance levels of committed generation, at a value that reflects both needs of the PJM system plus the assistance provided to neighboring systems in that interval. This result, of setting the balancing ratio and expected performance of committed generation capacity at a level beyond what's needed to satisfy PJM's system demand, warrants further consideration and discussion on the treatment of exports and imports in the balancing ratio and the level to which committed generation capacity should be held accountable during PAIs.

Performance Shortfall

Non-performance is measured by comparing a resource's actual performance to their expected performance to calculate a performance shortfall. This performance shortfall represents the amount of the committed capacity from the resource that was needed during the event but was not delivered to the system. The performance shortfall is calculated as: expected performance minus actual performance.

The expected performance of a resource is its CP commitment, adjusted by the balancing ratio (for generation) to account for the megawatts needed during the PAI. The actual performance of a resource is defined as the output of the resource during the event, accounting for both energy and ancillary services. The energy output is measured by the metered output (or load reduction) of the resource. The ancillary services portion of actual performance is based on the real-time regulation, Synchronized Reserves, Non-Synchronized Reserves or Secondary Reserves on the resource. The calculation for the ancillary service adjustment captures any movement off of the economic basepoint for the resource to provide the service in real time, so that the actual performance calculation credits the resource for any energy megawatts they did not produce in order to provide an ancillary service assignment.

The expected and actual performance calculations for CP resources are based on resource type:

- Generation/Storage:
  - Expected Performance = Capacity Commitment (UCAP) x Balancing Ratio
  - Actual Performance = Metered Energy Output + Reserve/Regulation Adjustment[15]
- Demand Response:
  - Expected Performance = CP Capacity Commitment (ICAP)[16]
  - Actual Performance = Load Reduction + Reserve/Regulation Adjustment[5]
- Price Responsive Demand
  - Expected Performance = CP Capacity Commitment (ICAP)

[15] For calculations for reserve and regulation assignment megawatts factored into actual performance, see the Performance Assessment Settlement Summary on PJM.com.

[16] Capacity Performance Demand Resources are only required to interrupt their load between the hours of 6:00 through 21:00 EPT for the months of November through April. As such, even though the emergency and pre-emergency load management reduction actions on the Dec. 23 did not end until 21:30 and 22:15, respectively, Capacity Performance Demand Resources were not required to curtail consumption beyond 21:00. Expected Performance is 0 MW outside the required hours of curtailment.

- Actual Performance = Load Reduction

- Energy Efficiency:
  - Expected Performance = CP Capacity Commitment (ICAP)
  - Actual Performance = PJM-Approved Post-Installation Load Reduction

If a resource's expected performance is greater than the actual performance, the resource will be assessed a non-performance penalty, unless the shortfall is excused from the performance shortfall. The reasons for excusal and the megawatts that were excused for the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment event are discussed in the Excusal section of this paper.

The average initial shortfall across the performance assessment event, prior to excusals, was 38,068 MW. The hourly average data for the expected, actual and shortfall megawatts can be found in **Table 15**. Notably, actual performance across all resources in the Emergency Action area exceeds expected performance for each five-minute interval, which at first glance seems somewhat contrary to the presence of an initial shortfall. However, this is explained by performance from resources that did not have a performance obligation at the time of the performance assessment event, as well as over-performance by some resources that did have a CP obligation.

Due to the number of CP resources that exceeded the expected performance, energy-only resources that were online and generating, and net energy imports flowing into the RTO during the performance assessment event, the aggregate actual performance in all intervals was greater than the expected performance, resulting in bonus megawatts for each interval of this event.

Table 15. Aggregate Expected, Actual and Initial Shortfall Performance (hourly avg. of five-minute interval totals)

Hour Beginning (EPT)		AVERAGE		
		Expected MW Per Interval	Actual MW Per Interval	Initial Shortfall MW Per Interval
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	142,502	144,350	35,861
	18:00	147,697	149,537	36,446
	19:00	147,850	149,788	36,566
	20:00	148,011	149,936	36,924
	21:00	147,359	149,726	37,719
	22:00	139,231	141,239	36,559
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	131,369	133,283	39,552
	05:00	131,661	133,557	39,666
	06:00	141,681	142,127	41,179
	07:00	146,004	145,228	40,926
	08:00	147,220	147,511	39,435
	09:00	146,875	148,993	38,452
	10:00	145,829	147,957	39,210
	11:00	145,045	147,264	39,611
	12:00	144,689	146,911	39,036
	13:00	143,037	145,269	38,164
	14:00	140,860	142,988	38,448
	15:00	141,807	143,929	38,587

Hour Beginning (EPT)	AVERAGE Expected MW Per Interval	Actual MW Per Interval	Initial Shortfall MW Per Interval
16:00	144,464	146,607	38,653
17:00	145,637	147,793	37,650
18:00	145,211	147,327	36,820
19:00	142,313	144,420	36,317
20:00	134,636	136,550	34,505
21:00	132,933	134,927	34,744

Although actual performance exceeded expected performance in aggregate for each interval, non-performance is assessed on an individual resource basis. Therefore, shortfall megawatts and associated Non-Performance Charges were assessed to resources in each of these intervals if their individual resource performance fell short of the expected megawatts. Breaking out the shortfall megawatts to a more granular level, the next few graphs and charts contain only the CP resources that had an initial shortfall. CP resources that have met or exceeded their expected performance, and energy-only resources, are excluded from these data sets. In aggregate, resources with shortfall megawatts provided 27% of their expected megawatts during the event. This aggregate performance was weighed down by the number of capacity resources on full or partial forced outages during the event.

Table 16. Expected, Actual and Initial Shortfall Performance for Under Performing Resources (hourly average of five-minute interval totals)

Hour Beginning (EPT)		AVERAGE Expected MW per Interval	Actual MW per Interval	Initial Shortfall MW per Interval
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	46,052	10,192	35,861
	18:00	49,254	12,808	36,446
	19:00	48,287	11,722	36,566
	20:00	47,773	10,849	36,924
	21:00	49,873	12,154	37,719
	22:00	47,221	10,662	36,559
Dec. 24, 2022	4:00	50,346	10,793	39,552
	5:00	50,340	10,674	39,666
	6:00	54,181	13,002	41,179
	7:00	54,893	13,967	40,926
	8:00	52,794	13,359	39,435
	9:00	51,993	13,540	38,452
	10:00	52,162	12,952	39,210
	11:00	52,497	12,886	39,611
	12:00	52,563	13,528	39,036
	13:00	54,373	16,209	38,164
	14:00	56,301	17,853	38,448
	15:00	54,230	15,643	38,587
	16:00	52,981	14,328	38,653
	17:00	53,101	15,451	37,650
	18:00	55,288	18,468	36,820
	19:00	54,934	18,616	36,317
	20:00	53,868	19,363	34,505
	21:00	52,893	18,149	34,744

Excusals

A resource's performance shortfall is evaluated for excusals and may be adjusted downward if the shortfall is deemed to be exempt. Megawatts are excused from performance if they were solely unavailable for the following reasons:

- Megawatts were on a PJM-approved planned or maintenance outage.
- Megawatts were not scheduled to operate by PJM, or were scheduled down by PJM, in alignment with the dispatch run LMP resulting from the Security Constrained Economic Dispatch and/or reliability needs.

However, if a resource was needed by PJM and would otherwise have been scheduled by PJM to perform, but was not scheduled to operate, or was scheduled down solely due to: (1) any operating parameter limitations submitted in the resource's offer, or (2) submission of market-based offer higher than cost-based offer, then these megawatts are not excused and will not result in downward adjustment of performance shortfall.

For the Winter Storm Elliott event, the average excused megawatts deemed unavailable solely due to approved maintenance and planned outages were approximately 3,800 MW. The maintenance and planned outages are in line with what can be expected in a typical winter or summer season. These outages are scheduled and approved by PJM and recallable 72 hours in advance. This is the reason these megawatts are deemed to be exempt from performance during their approved outage period. Prior to Dec. 23, PJM did not recall any generation maintenance outages, as load projections did not indicate that would be necessary. Forced outages, or outages that are unscheduled or unplanned, are not exempt from performance requirements; resources on a forced outage with a performance shortfall are assessed Non-Performance Charges.

Megawatts that were not supported by LMP, or were otherwise scheduled down by PJM, are exempt from performance penalties, because their megawatts were not needed to support the system or production of those megawatts when unneeded could have been detrimental to system reliability. It is important to system reliability during a performance assessment event that resources continue to follow PJM direction to help maintain power balance. Resources may not be scheduled by PJM due to economic reasons, such as projected system conditions and locational marginal prices (LMPs) that did not support bringing the resource online; or controlling transmission constraints that supported lowering the unit's output; or the resource is held offline or down by PJM for reserves.

Some instances of PJM manual dispatch instruction or units that were not scheduled required extensive case-by-case review by PJM staff including the review of operator logs, market data, outage data and operator conversations to determine the required level of excusal or bonus.

A more granular breakdown of the excused megawatts for each hour of the event, and the resulting final shortfall, is included in Table 17. This includes shortfalls from generation, Demand Response and Price Responsive Demand resources. Energy Efficiency resources are excluded solely because they did not have any performance shortfalls for this event. As discussed further in the

Netting for Demand Response and Price Responsive Demand section of this paper, while Demand Response and Price Responsive Demand Resources are not eligible for excusals in the same manner as generation resources, their performance shortfalls can be offset by over-performance of other resources. Any shortfall megawatts that were offset by over-performance from other resources have been included in the Average Not Scheduled column in the table below to facilitate complete accounting of final shortfall megawatts across the fleet of capacity resources. [17]

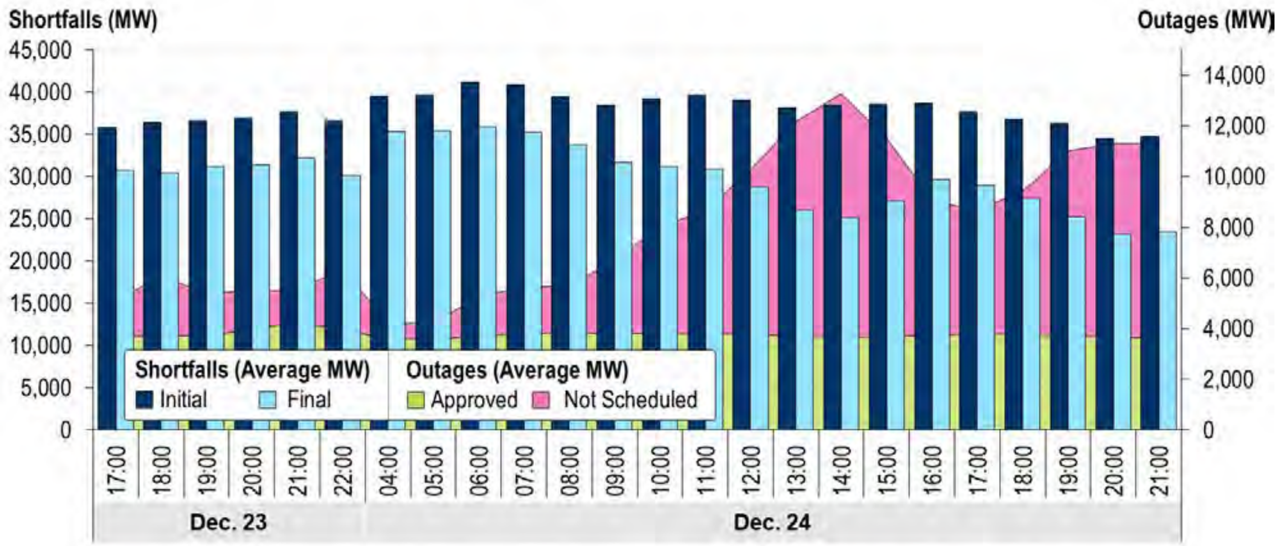
[17] The average DR and PRD shortfall megawatts offset by over-performance by other resources is 230 MW per interval.

Table 17. Initial Shortfall, Excused MW and Final Shortfall (hourly average of five-minute interval totals)

Hour Beginning (EPT)		AVERAGE Initial Shortfall (MW)	Approved Outages (MW)	Not Scheduled (MW)	Final Shortfall (MW)
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	35,861	3,674	1,469	30,718
	18:00	36,445	3,709	2,351	30,385
	19:00	36,566	3,700	1,694	31,172
	20:00	36,924	3,989	1,505	31,430
	21:00	37,719	4,238	1,262	32,219
	22:00	36,559	3,977	2,418	30,164
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	39,552	3,581	658	35,313
	05:00	39,666	3,589	642	35,435
	06:00	41,179	3,700	1,572	35,907
	07:00	40,926	3,791	1,860	35,275
	08:00	39,435	3,827	1,826	33,782
	09:00	38,452	3,820	2,887	31,745
	10:00	39,210	3,791	4,219	31,200
	11:00	39,610	3,769	4,902	30,939
	12:00	39,034	3,759	6,528	28,747
	13:00	38,164	3,710	8,441	26,013
	14:00	38,448	3,645	9,634	25,169
	15:00	38,587	3,673	7,852	27,062
	16:00	38,652	3,751	5,305	29,596
	17:00	37,649	3,786	4,885	28,978
	18:00	36,797	3,773	5,644	27,380
	19:00	36,285	3,733	7,277	25,275
	20:00	34,505	3,657	7,640	23,208
	21:00	34,744	3,634	7,645	23,465

The average total excused megawatts in each PAI on Dec. 23 was approximately 5,600 MW per interval. The average for Dec. 24 was higher, at approximately 8,700 MW per interval. **Figure 88** shows that planned outages were consistent across all intervals of the event, and that the increase in excusals on Dec. 24 was driven by higher levels of excusals for megawatts not scheduled on Dec. 24 as strain on the system eased throughout the day.

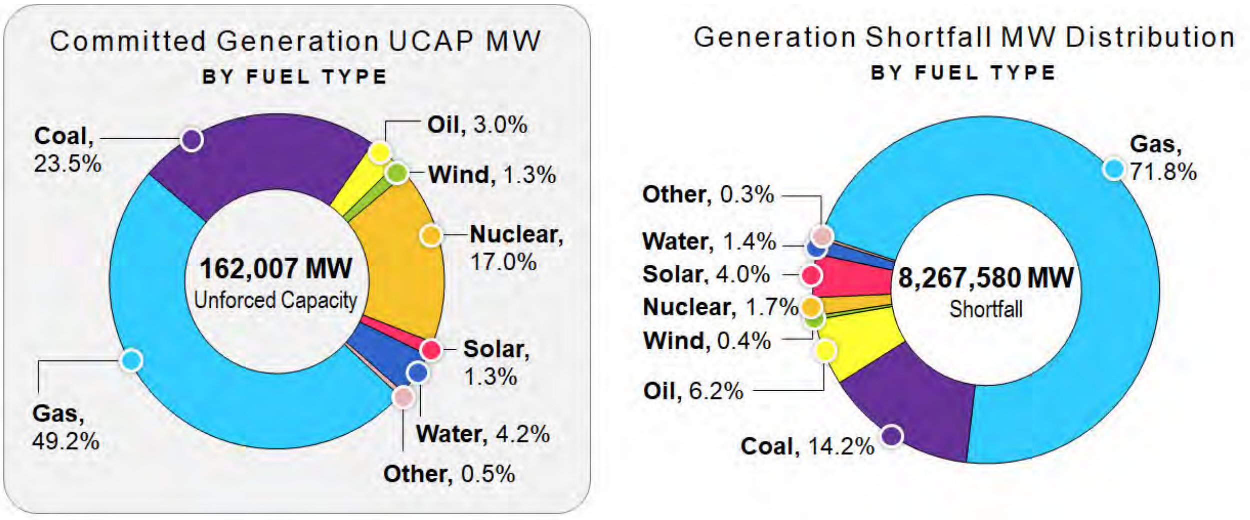
Figure 88. Excusal Megawatts and Final Shortfall MW (hourly average of five-minute interval values)



Generation Shortfall Distribution by Fuel Type

Figure 89 depicts how the final shortfall megawatts for generation resources were distributed across the generation fleet using primary fuel type. Also provided in this figure is the distribution of committed generation capacity megawatts by primary fuel type to assist in understanding how proportionate the shortfall megawatts by fuel type are to that fuel type's share of total committed generation capacity. For example, while gas units make up roughly half of committed generation capacity, they represented 71.8% of all shortfall megawatts, which tracks with the observations in the Operating Day section of this report that gas resources represented the majority of the forced outages during Winter Storm Elliott for the reasons explained therein. Solar resources also had an outsized proportion of the shortfall megawatts compared to their share of committed capacity. This is attributed to the timing of the performance assessment intervals, the majority of which occurred during hours with low levels of solar irradiance. Conversely, wind resources represented an undersized share of the performance shortfall, which tracks their strong performance noted in the Positive Observations section of this paper. The high availability factor of nuclear resources during Winter Storm Elliott resulted in the strong performance of nuclear resources and their undersized share of the shortfall megawatts.

Figure 89. Generation Shortfall MW Distribution by Fuel Type compared to Capacity Commitment



Netting for Demand Response and Price Responsive Demand

Performance shortfalls for Demand Resources deployed during a performance assessment event are evaluated as a group with all other Demand Resources in the same Emergency Action area belonging to the curtailment service provider (CSP) that committed the resource to the capacity market. For the Winter Storm Elliott event, the Emergency Action area encompassed the entire RTO, resulting in initial performance shortfall (positive or negative) of all resources belonging to the CSP being netted to determine a net performance shortfall.

In this manner, over-performance on some resources within a CSP's portfolio is able to offset under-performance on other resources in the same interval. If a CSP has a net positive shortfall of megawatts once the performance of all of its Demand Resources are netted together, the resulting shortfall is allocated to Demand Resources that under-performed pro-rata using their under-compliance megawatts. Based on this netting, a Demand Resource's final shortfall megawatts will be less than its initial shortfall megawatts if other Demand Resources in the portfolio over-performed for the same interval and were able to offset some of its shortfall.

Performance shortfalls for Price Responsive Demand (PRD) resources deployed during a performance assessment event are also evaluated as a group with all other PRD resources belonging to the provider that committed the resource to the capacity market, similar to the netting that occurs for Demand Resources.

The initial and final shortfall megawatts for Demand Resources and PRD resources during this performance assessment event are shown in Table 18. The difference between the initial and final shortfall values is reflective of the DR or PRD over-performance megawatts that was able to offset any performance shortfalls. Megawatts of over-performance that are used to net against under-performance of other resources are not eligible to receive bonus credits. The Demand Response and PRD performance values have been aggregated in the table below to adhere to posting rules around market-sensitive data given the small number of Market Participants with PRD resources.[18] For some hours, the number of combined DR and PRD Market Participants with shortfalls still does not meet the requirements for posting market-sensitive data. The data for those hours has been omitted and marked with **.

[18] PJM Manual 33, Section 6.1

Table 18. DR and PRD Initial and Final Shortfall (hourly average of 5-minute interval values)

Hour Beginning (EPT)		Average DR & PRD Initial Shortfall	Average DR & PRD Final Shortfall
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	**	**
	18:00	583.8	267.4
	19:00	519.3	197.8
	20:00	526.4	213.7
	21:00	**	**
	22:00	0	0
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	**	**
	05:00	**	**
	06:00	312.7	14.3
	07:00	528.3	126.3
	08:00	521.5	116.4
	09:00	433.5	38.4
	10:00	382.8	21.6
	11:00	365.3	20.8
	12:00	359.1	22.1
	13:00	337	16.3
	14:00	316.6	15.5
	15:00	315.8	14.8
	16:00	337.7	14.5
	17:00	371.6	16.2
	18:00	357.1	14.9
	19:00	88.6	11.4
	20:00	**	**
	21:00	0	0

Non-Performance Charges

Non-Performance Charge rates are calculated on a modeled RPM Locational Deliverability Area (LDA) basis for the relevant delivery year. The Non-Performance Charge rate for a specific resource is based on the Net Cost of New Entry (Net CONE) ($/MW-day in installed capacity terms) for the LDA in which such resource resides and is calculated as:

Non-Performance Charge Rate ($/MW-5-Minute Interval) =
Net CONE x Number of Days in Delivery Year / 30 Hours / 12 Intervals

The applicable charge rates for the Winter Storm Elliott PAIs for the 2022/2023 Delivery Year are detailed in **Table 19.**[19]

Table 19. Non-Performance Charge Rates by LDA ($/MW-5-Minute Interval)

Non-Performance Charge Rates by Locational Deliverability Area (LDA)					
ATSI	221.83	DPL-SOUTH	227.29	PS-NORTH	258.34
ATSI-CLEVELAND	221.83	EMAAC	249.60	PSEG	258.34
BGE	217.85	MAAC	235.90	RTO	250.69
COMED	238.54	PEPCO	249.76	SWMAAC	233.81
DAY	217.8	PPL	240.99		
DEOK	215.22				

These charge rates are multiplied by the final performance shortfall in each five-minute interval to determine the non-performance financial penalty for committed capacity resources. The Non-Performance Charge is calculated as:

Non-Performance Charge = *Performance Shortfall MW * Non-Performance Charge Rate*

The Non-Performance Charge for the performance assessment event totals approximately $1.80 billion, which was allocated across roughly 750 resources with final performance shortfall megawatts.

This represents 45% of the $3.97 billion in RPM auction credits paid across all committed capacity resources for the 2022/2023 Delivery Year. When isolating only the resources with shortfalls, the $1.80 billion in Non-Performance Charges represents 83% of the $2.17 billion in RPM auction credits collectively received by these under-performing resources for the 2022/2023 Delivery Year.

The hourly average and total Non-Performance Charges by hour are listed in **Table 20**.

[19] Modeled LDA Net CONE values for the 2022/2023 Delivery Year are available on PJM.com.

Table 20. Non-Performance Charges by Hour

Hour Beginning (EPT)		Non-Performance Charges ($) Average of Interval-Level	Total Hourly
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	6,589,973.18	39,539,839.05
	18:00	6,505,727.97	78,068,735.58
	19:00	6,731,000.98	80,772,011.71
	20:00	6,827,351.73	81,928,220.72
	21:00	7,031,512.93	84,378,155.18
	22:00	6,532,125.94	78,385,511.32
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	7,785,599.61	54,499,197.25
	05:00	7,799,035.09	93,588,421.11
	06:00	7,733,603.22	92,803,238.65
	07:00	7,768,289.54	93,219,474.49
	08:00	7,473,896.14	89,686,753.62
	09:00	7,034,963.27	84,419,559.27
	10:00	6,910,820.64	82,929,847.71
	11:00	6,858,699.63	82,304,395.52
	12:00	6,370,314.53	76,443,774.40
	13:00	5,704,554.02	68,454,648.19
	14:00	5,508,448.92	66,101,387.04
	15:00	5,831,635.11	69,979,621.27
	16:00	6,365,883.24	76,390,598.86
	17:00	6,103,588.46	73,243,061.57
	18:00	5,739,415.91	68,872,990.94
	19:00	5,314,600.31	63,775,203.73
	20:00	4,951,402.92	59,416,835.04
	21:00	5,033,588.91	60,403,066.98
			$1,799,604,549.20

Stop-loss provisions are in place to limit the total Non-Performance Charge that can be assessed on each capacity resource. For CP resources, the maximum yearly Non-Performance Charge is 1.5 times the modeled LDA Net CONE ($/MW-day in installed capacity terms), times the number of days in the delivery year, times the maximum daily unforced capacity committed by the resource from June 1 of the delivery year through the end of the month for which the Non-Performance Charge was assessed. For all CP resources involved in the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment event, the calculated Non-Performance Charge for the event was below the maximum yearly Non-Performance Charge. Further, for those Demand Response resources that were also subject to the performance assessment event in June 2022 earlier that same delivery year, the cumulative Non-Performance Charge for the delivery year did not exceed the maximum yearly Non-Performance Charge. As a result, it was not necessary to apply the stop-loss provision to any CP resource for the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment event.

A resource that does not have enough unforced capacity value to cover the RPM commitment on the resource is subject to a Daily Capacity Resource Deficiency Charge. The Daily Capacity Resource Deficiency Charge is equal to the Daily

Deficiency Rate times the Daily RPM Commitment Shortage for generation resource, Demand Resource or Energy Efficiency Resource.[20]

Resources with Daily Capacity Resource Deficiency Charges may also have Non-Performance Charges during a non-performance event. In this case, a cap is placed on the total amount of deficiency-related charges a resource can be assessed. A resource that is subject to a Non-Performance Charge during one or more intervals occurring during a continuous time period of Daily RPM Commitment Shortages is assessed a charge equal to the greater of: a) the total Daily Capacity Resource Deficiency Charges calculated for shortages associated with Capacity Performance commitments for such continuous time period, or b) the total Non-Performance Charges calculated for the Performance Assessment Intervals occurring during such continuous time period.

The sum of the Daily Capacity Resource Deficiency Charges and Non-Performance Charges actually billed for such continuous time period may not exceed the resultant greater of charge. For the Winter Storm Elliott event, approximately $815,000 in Non-Performance Charges were excluded from the performance assessment billing based on this cap on total deficiency-related charges assessed to deficient resources. This $815,000 is not reflected in the values in Table 20.

Fixed Resource Requirement Shortfall Megawatts and Non-Performance Penalties

Resources that have been committed to a Fixed Resource Requirement (FRR) plan have the same obligation to perform during a performance assessment event as resources with RPM capacity commitments.

Shortfall megawatts from resources committed to FRR plans were included in the above tables summarizing resource performance and Non-Performance Charges, where applicable. Market Participants meeting their capacity obligations through FRR plans have the additional option to elect the physical non-performance assessment option.[21]

Entities that elect the FRR physical option are not assessed Non-Performance Charges and are not eligible for bonus performance credits for any performance associated with their FRR commitments. Instead, these entities must commit an additional megawatt quantity to their FRR capacity plan for the next delivery year in an amount equal to the sum of the net positive shortfalls for resources committed to their FRR plan across all five-minute intervals in the performance assessment event, multiplied by the FRR physical penalty rate.

The physical penalty rate is 0.00139 MW / Performance Assessment Interval [i.e., 0.5 MW / 30 PAHs / 12 intervals per hour]. For example, a resource with 1,000 MW of shortfall summed across all five-minute intervals in the performance assessment event would need to commit an additional 1.4 MW of capacity to their FRR plan for the delivery year following the event. In contrast, if the FRR entity for this resource instead chose the financial non-performance assessment option and was subject to the RTO Non-Performance Charge rate of $250.69/MW per five-minute interval, the resource would be assessed a charge of $250,690.

PJM is unable to report on the breakout of FRR Market Participants that have elected the physical non-performance assessment option vs. the financial non-performance assessment option or the penalties assessed to resources within their plans due to the small number of Market Participants utilizing FRR plans and requirements for posting market-sensitive data.[22]

Bonus Performance

A resource with actual performance above its expected performance is considered to have provided bonus performance, and will be assigned a share of the collected Non-Performance Charge revenues in the form of a bonus performance

[20] See PJM Manual 18, Section 9.1.3 for more information about Daily Capacity Resource Deficiency Charges.
[21] Refer to PJM Manual 11, Section 11.8.7 Physical Non-Performance Assessment.
[22] PJM Manual 33, Section 6.1

credit. Bonus performance from a resource represents greater delivered energy (or reductions), in comparison to the amount of the committed capacity from the resource that was needed during the event. Bonus performance is calculated on all over-performing resources as actual performance minus expected performance.

The expected and actual performance calculations for bonus megawatt evaluations are based on resource type:

- Generation/Storage:
  - Expected Performance = CP Commitment (UCAP) x Balancing Ratio
  - Actual Performance = Metered Energy Output + Reserve/Regulation Adjustment[23]
- Demand Response:
  - Expected Performance = CP Capacity Commitment (ICAP)
  - Actual Performance = Load Reduction + Reserve/Regulation Adjustment
- Energy Efficiency:
  - Expected Performance = CP Capacity Commitment (ICAP)
  - Actual Performance = PJM Approved Post-Installation Load Reduction
- Price Responsive Demand
  - Expected Performance = CP Capacity Commitment (ICAP)
  - Actual Performance = Load Reduction
- Net Imports
  - Expected Performance = 0 MW
  - Actual Performance = Sum (Import MW) – Sum (Export MW)

When calculating bonus megawatts, the actual performance for a generation resource is capped at the megawatt level at which such resource was scheduled and dispatched by PJM during the performance assessment event. PJM caps the megawatt level that a resource is eligible to receive bonus credit for to incent resources to follow dispatch in real time to support operations, and not chase potential bonus credits by over-generating. Resources must also have at least one available schedule with an economic minimum, economic maximum and emergency maximum, and at least one segment on the incremental energy offer curve so that PJM can determine the scheduled megawatts used in the determination of the cap. [24]

On average, approximately 2,700 MWh of energy in excess of expected megawatts was not eligible for bonus credits in each interval due to capping or failure to meet the energy offer requirements. PJM observed that a subset of these ineligible megawatts were from renewable resources that provided energy in excess of their expected megawatts. Many of these resources do not submit fuel cost policies and by default agree to be dispatched as a zero-cost resource in the

[23] The reserve/regulation adjustment made for actual performance for bonus purposes is the same as the adjustment made for shortfall calculation purposes. For calculations for reserve and regulation assignment megawatts factored into actual performance, see the Performance Assessment Settlement Summary.
[24] This rule is defined in Manual 11, Section 2.3.7.

absence of an approved fuel-cost policy. As such, these resources did not enter any segments on their Incremental Energy Offer curve and were therefore excluded from bonus payments.

The average bonus megawatts eligible for bonus credits for the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment event was 34,318 MW per interval. On average, approximately 70% of these megawatts came from CP resources, while 30% came from energy-only resources (including net energy imports). The larger percent of bonus megawatts from the CP resources are driven by those resources being online and generating, and the average 82.1% balancing ratio. On average, resource output in excess of 82.1% of their capacity commitment, up to the megawatt level at which the resource was scheduled and dispatched, can be attributed to over-performance.

Table 21. Bonus Performance Megawatts by Hour by CP Resources and Energy Resources (hourly average of five-minute interval values)

Hour Beginning (EPT)		Average Bonus MW: CP Resources	Average Bonus MW: Energy Resources	Average Total Bonus MW
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	22,988.9	10,128.8	**33,117.7**
	18:00	23,102.9	10,827.0	**33,930.0**
	19:00	23,342.9	10,555.7	**33,898.6**
	20:00	23,825.6	10,312.1	**34,137.8**
	21:00	25,530.0	10,228.4	**35,758.4**
	22:00	23,059.9	10,717.0	**33,776.9**
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	25,566.7	11,408.0	**36,974.8**
	05:00	25,850.1	10,984.0	**36,834.1**
	06:00	25,966.6	10,927.8	**36,894.4**
	07:00	24,469.0	11,490.8	**35,959.9**
	08:00	24,406.5	10,500.8	**34,907.3**
	09:00	25,106.4	9,974.4	**35,080.8**
	10:00	25,818.1	10,900.9	**36,719.1**
	11:00	26,328.8	10,850.1	**37,178.9**
	12:00	25,020.0	10,390.9	**35,410.9**
	13:00	22,903.1	10,435.4	**33,338.6**
	14:00	22,955.3	10,782.6	**33,737.9**
	15:00	24,371.7	10,314.0	**34,685.8**
	16:00	25,360.7	9,607.9	**34,968.7**
	17:00	23,723.6	9,569.2	**33,292.8**
	18:00	21,557.6	10,219.8	**31,777.4**
	19:00	21,716.6	9,978.6	**31,695.2**
	20:00	19,887.0	9,678.5	**29,565.6**
	21:00	21,310.7	8,681.8	**29,992.6**

Table 21 breaks out the average total bonus megawatts by resource type. On average, 80% of bonus megawatts were produced by generation, 10% came from net import transactions, 5% were produced by Energy Efficiency resources, and 5% were produced by Demand Response and PRD resources.

Energy Efficiency bonus megawatts are a static 1,720.9 MW across each five-minute interval of the entire performance assessment event. Actual performance for Energy Efficiency resources is established by the average demand reduction reported in the last post-installation measurement and verification report submitted by the Market Seller and approved by PJM prior to the delivery year in question.[25] Energy Efficiency resources automatically receive bonus megawatts for demand reduction in excess of their capacity commitment, as demonstrated in the post-installation measurement and verification report when a Capacity Performance event occurs.

The Demand Response and PRD bonus megawatt values include pre-emergency and emergency load management resources as well as economic Demand Resources cleared for energy or ancillary services. Pre-Emergency and Emergency Load Response resources are only required to interrupt their load between the hours of 06:00 through 21:00 EPT for the months of November through April. As such, even though the emergency and pre-emergency load management reduction actions on Dec. 23 did not end until 21:30 and 22:15, respectively, Capacity Performance Demand Resources were not required to curtail consumption beyond 21:00. The expected megawatts from these resources in the hours outside their mandatory curtailment period is 0 MW. One-hundred percent of the load reductions from pre-emergency and emergency load management resources in such hours are therefore counted as bonus megawatts. This is the reason the Average DR and PRD bonus megawatts for hour beginning 22:00 jumps five-fold from the previous hour.

Table 22. Bonus Performance Megawatts Broken Down by Resource Type (hourly average of five-minute interval values)

Hour (EPT Hour Beginning)		Average Bonus MW			
		Generation	Net Imports	EE	DR & PRD
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	28,350.9	2,849.5	1,720.9	196.40
	18:00	27,965.0	3,490.5	1,720.9	753.50
	19:00	28,023.9	3,243.0	1,720.9	910.70
	20:00	28,410.3	3,032.2	1,720.9	974.20
	21:00	25,926.2	3,158.3	1,720.9	4,952.90
	22:00	27,974.1	3,834.8	1,720.9	247.00
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	30,731.4	4,392.8	1,720.9	129.50
	05:00	31,103.6	3,897.8	1,720.9	111.70
	06:00	29,108.1	3,953.5	1,720.9	2,111.80
	07:00	28,213.2	4,289.4	1,720.9	1,736.30
	08:00	27,811.6	3,601.9	1,720.9	1,772.90
	09:00	28,422.5	3,084.0	1,720.9	1,853.30
	10:00	29,135.8	3,953.2	1,720.9	1,909.00
	11:00	29,514.4	3,849.5	1,720.9	2,094.10
	12:00	27,890.1	3,631.0	1,720.9	2,168.90
	13:00	25,798.2	3,603.0	1,720.9	2,216.40
	14:00	25,767.6	3,980.7	1,720.9	2,268.60
	15:00	27,083.5	3,610.1	1,720.9	2,271.20
	16:00	27,785.5	3,287.5	1,720.9	2,174.70
	17:00	26,248.9	3,254.7	1,720.9	2,068.20

[25] See PJM Manual 18, Section 4.4.1: Determination of Nominated value of EE Resources for more detail on how the average demand reduction upon which actual performance for Energy Efficiency resources is established.

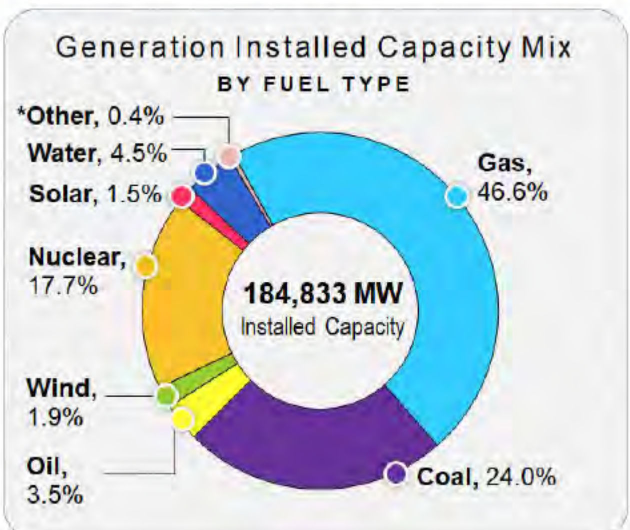
Hour (EPT Hour Beginning)		Average Bonus MW Generation	Net Imports	EE	DR & PRD
	18:00	24,265.0	3,670.7	1,720.9	2,120.80
	19:00	23,588.6	3,549.7	1,720.9	2,835.90
	20:00	23,533.7	3,461.0	1,720.9	849.90
	21:00	25,954.5	2,280.0	1,720.9	37.10

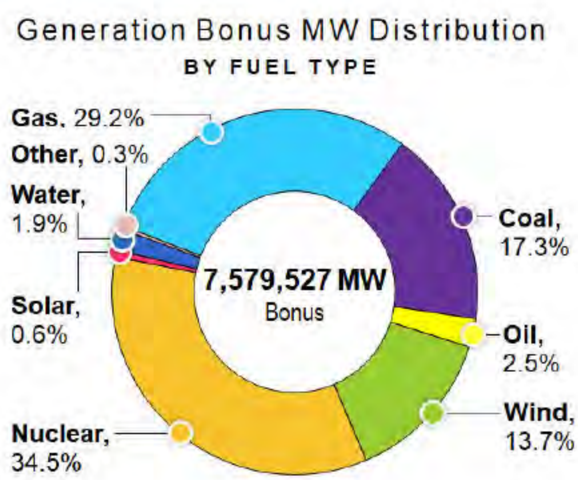
Generation Bonus Performance Distribution by Fuel Type

Figure 90 depicts how the bonus performance megawatts from generation resources was distributed across the generation fleet using primary fuel type. Also provided in this figure is the installed capacity mix of the PJM generation fleet by primary fuel type to assist in understanding how proportionate the bonus performance by fuel type is to that fuel type's share of total generation capability. Consistent with their undersized portion of the shortfall megawatt pool, nuclear and wind resources in particular had outsized shares of the bonus performance pool given their strong performance during Winter Storm Elliott. Nuclear resources represented the largest share of bonus performance megawatts at 34.5%, or roughly double their share of the installed capacity mix. This stems from the high availability factor of both committed and uncommitted nuclear generation resources, the latter of which received bonus performance for all megawatts produced up to the level scheduled and dispatched by PJM.

It bears noting that these figures depict the bonus performance megawatts which received a share of bonus credits. As noted above in this section, resources that do not meet the energy offer requirements are not eligible to receive bonus performance credits and are excluded from the bonus performance megawatt values in this section.

Figure 90. Generation Bonus Performance Distribution by Fuel Type compared to Installed Capacity





Bonus Performance Rates and Credits

Total Non-Performance Charges are allocated, at the account level, as bonus performance credit to resources that have bonus megawatts based on their pro-rata share of total bonus performance megawatts. The average $/MW-interval rate across the performance assessment event for bonus megawatts was $188.85, or 75% of the non-performance penalty rate for the RTO. These rates are based on the total Non-Performance Charges assessed.

Table 23. Average Bonus Performance Rate (hourly average of five-minute interval values)

Hour Beginning (EPT)		Total Bonus MW	Total Non-Performance Charge	Bonus $/MW-Interval
Dec. 23, 2022	17:00	33,117.7	6,589,973.18	198.99
	18:00	33,930	6,505,727.97	191.74
	19:00	33,898.6	6,731,000.98	198.56
	20:00	34,137.8	6,827,351.73	199.99
	21:00	35,758.4	7,031,512.93	196.64
	22:00	33,776.9	6,532,125.94	193.39
Dec. 24, 2022	04:00	36,974.8	7,785,599.61	210.57
	05:00	36,834.1	7,799,035.09	211.73
	06:00	36,894.4	7,733,603.22	209.61
	07:00	35,959.9	7,768,289.54	216.03
	08:00	34,907.3	7,473,896.14	214.11
	09:00	35,080.8	7,034,963.27	200.54
	10:00	36,719.1	6,910,820.64	188.21
	11:00	37,178.9	6,858,699.63	184.48
	12:00	35,410.9	6,370,314.53	179.9
	13:00	33,338.6	5,704,554.02	171.11
	14:00	33,737.9	5,508,448.92	163.27
	15:00	34,685.8	5,831,635.11	168.13
	16:00	34,968.7	6,365,883.24	182.05
	17:00	33,292.8	6,103,588.46	183.33
	18:00	31,777.4	5,739,415.91	180.61
	19:00	31,695.2	5,314,600.31	167.68
	20:00	29,565.6	4,951,402.92	167.47
	21:00	29,992.6	5,033,588.91	167.83

Bonus credits paid to over-performing resources are based on Non-Performance Charges collected from under-performers. The bonus rates in the table above assume 100% collection of all Non-Performance Charges. To the extent that an account with under-performing resources is unable to pay their Non-Performance Charges, the total pool of bonus dollars to be paid out is reduced. This is achieved through the use of a bonus holdback.

Because both Non-Performance Charges and bonus credits for a given month are initially billed in the same billing statement, the amount of Non-Performance Charges that may be uncollected is unknown at the time the bill is issued. A bonus holdback is utilized to withhold an estimate of the potential uncollected Non-Performance Charges from the pool of bonus credits that are paid out in the initial bill. This hedges against the risk of paying out bonus credits that exceed the penalties that will actually be collected.

Once financial settlement occurs, PJM adjusts the bonus holdback to reflect observed nonpayment and issues adjustments to true-up the bonus credits paid with the total Non-Performance Charges collected. Ongoing reporting on the expected and actual bonus holdbacks for the billing of the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment event is conducted at PJM Risk Management Committee meetings.[26] The
Settlement Timelines and Results section of this report contains additional details on the total Non-Performance Charges to be billed each month, and therefore total potential bonus credits to be paid, as well as actual Non-Performance Charges collected as of the time this report was issued.

Resources that have been committed to an FRR plan and elected the physical non-performance assessment option had bonus megawatts calculated for the Winter Storm Elliott performance assessment events. These megawatts are not eligible to receive bonus credits. However, they are eligible to net against shortfall megawatts within the FRR entity's portfolio when calculating the amount of additional capacity the FRR entity will be required to carry in the following delivery year's FRR plan as a result of under-performance during the event. The details on the FRR physical bonus megawatts cannot be posted for data confidentiality reasons.[27]

Demand Response and Price Responsive Demand Performance

Detailed performance of DR for the Winter Storm Elliott Performance assessment event is reviewed in the Load Management Performance Report.[28] A summary of these details on performance, shortfall, bonus and penalties are detailed below. The full report can be referenced for more detailed analysis.

Table 24 summarizes Load Management (emergency and pre-emergency Demand Response) performance for the two days. For Dec. 23, all Load Management resources with 30-minute or 60-minute lead times were dispatched by PJM. For Dec. 24, all Load Management resources were dispatched by PJM (this includes all 30-minute, 60-minute or 120-minute lead times). Overall average event performance during the mandatory compliance period (06:00 through 21:00) was 126%. Capacity compliance is primarily measured based on the "firm service level" approach. This is where a resource is committed to maintain load at or below a defined level. The capacity reduction represents the megawatts reduced based on their load levels during the event, compared to their winter peak load. Capacity load reductions can be significantly different from real-time energy load reductions, since load may already be at the committed level before the resource is dispatched. This is the driver for the relatively strong Capacity Performance for this event, versus the relatively weak energy load reduction performance outlined in the Operating Day section of this report.

Table 24. Load Management Event Summary for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24

Date	Product	Average Capacity		
		Committed (MW)	Reduction (MW)	Performance
Dec. 23	Emergency Load Management	186	167	90%
	Pre-Emergency Load Management	4,042	4,907	121%
Dec. 24	Emergency Load Management	287	218	76%
	Pre-Emergency Load Management	6,888	9,035	131%

[26] Risk Management Committee web page at PJM.com
[27] PJM Manual 33, Section 6.1
[28] See Load Management Performance Report section of PJM DR web page.

Table 25 summarizes PRD performance. PRD is required to ensure load is below the committed level when there is a PAI and LMP greater than the strike price provided by the PRD provider. The capacity reduction represents the megawatts reduced based on their load levels during the event, compared to their peak load contribution.

Table 25. PRD Event Summary for Dec. 23 and Dec. 24

Date	Product	Average Capacity		
		Committed (MW)	Reduction (MW)	Performance
Dec. 23	Price Responsive Demand	209	90	43%
Dec. 24	Price Responsive Demand	230	117	51%

The shortfalls from capacity commitments receive Non-Performance Charges, whereas the performance above the commitment level receives a bonus payment. Economic energy reductions and cleared ancillary services offers during the event intervals are eligible for bonus payments. The non-performance penalty and bonus breakdown for DR and PRD is detailed in **Table 26**. The Load Management and PRD performance values have been aggregated in the table below to adhere to posting rules around market-sensitive data given the small number of Market Participants with PRD resources. [29]

Table 26. DR and PRD Non-Performance Charges and Bonus Credits

Date	Load Management & PRD:		Economic Energy / Ancillary Services Bonus Credit ($)
	Non-Performance Charge ($)	Bonus Credit ($)	
Dec. 23	$2,421,812	$16,193,113.36	$2,546,949.14
Dec. 24	$1,610,469	$62,125,444.36	$5,782,104.47
Total	**$4,032,281**	**$78,318,558**	**$8,329,054**

Settlement Timelines and Results

Non-performance assessments are billed starting three calendar months after the calendar month that included the performance assessment event and are spread across the remaining months in the delivery year. For the Winter Storm Elliott event, this means charges are billed starting in March 2023 and spread in three equal installments through the May 2023 billing statement. However, given the magnitude of the penalties for this event, PJM filed Tariff revisions to provide participants with the option of spreading their Non-Performance Charges across a nine-month period, subject to interest for the additional six months included in this billing option.

Monthly charges are billed by dividing the total dollar amount due for each account by either three or nine months, depending on which billing option the participant selected. Participants electing the nine-month billing option were billed starting in the March 2023 billing statement and will continue to be billed through the November 2023 billing statement. Bonus credits will be paid over the same time frame, with the amount credited each month equal to the amount of Non-Performance Charges collected each month. Based on the aforementioned elections, $524 million, or 30% of the total

[29] PJM Manual 33, Section 6.1

$1.8 billion in Non-Performance Charges for this event, will be billed over a three-month period. The remaining $1,276 million, or 70%, will be billed over a nine-month period and will be assessed $15 million in interest charges. [30]

The following table displays the total charges to be assessed each month, the total Non-Performance Charges that were not collected, and the resulting bonus credits available to be paid to bonus recipients as of June 21, 2023. Ongoing updates will be provided through the PJM Risk Management Committee meetings.

Table 27. Non-Performance Charges and Bonus Credits Invoiced

Billing Month	Total Non-Performance Charges ($)	Total Interest Charges ($)	Total Nonpayment ($)	Total Bonus Credits Paid (including interest) ($)
March 2023	$316,419,632.80	$1,704,168.62	$8,422,793.53	$309,701,007.89
April 2023	$316,419,632.80	$1,704,168.62	$7,877,961.45	$310,245,839.97
May 2023	$316,419,632.80	$1,704,168.62	$7,875,909.02	$310,247,892.40
June 2023	$141,724,275.13	$1,704,168.62	TBD	TBD
July 2023	$141,724,275.13	$1,704,168.62	TBD	TBD
August 2023	$141,724,275.13	$1,704,168.62	TBD	TBD
September 2023	$141,724,275.13	$1,704,168.62	TBD	TBD
October 2023	$141,724,275.13	$1,704,168.62	TBD	TBD
November 2023	$141,724,275.13	$1,704,168.62	TBD	TBD
Total	**$1,799,604,549.20**	**$15,337,517.54**	**$24,176,664.01 (as of 6/21/2023)**	**$930,194,740.26 (as of 6/21/2023)**

Government, Member and Media Outreach

PJM's Corporate Communications, Federal, and State & Member Services teams are responsible for communicating situation updates to, and answering inquiries from, the general public, stakeholders, and state and federal contacts through direct channels, as well as PJM.com, social media and traditional media. Corporate Communications regularly participates in PJM's annual Operations Winter Emergency Procedures Drill and Summer Emergency Procedures Drill. These drills include a call with Transmission Owner communications departments, in which a PJM Operations supervisor and PJM external communications staff provide a situation update and information on how PJM contacts them if needed in an emergency, including through an emergency alert tool managed by PJM's Business Continuity Department. Corporate Communications conducts a roll call of communicators during these drills and uses the occasion to update its Transmission Owner communicator contact list.

PJM's State Government Policy (SGP) Department prepares for emergency procedure communications and coordination with state emergency contacts throughout the year. These state emergency contacts, categorized by email and phone number (all-call list), are informed by the state agencies within the PJM footprint and serve as the primary point of contact to receive standard PJM emergency procedure notifications, which are sent by the designated on-call SGP employee.

SGP tests its ability to successfully communicate with the state emergency email and all-call lists during PJM's summer and winter emergency drills, as well as other emergency drills, such as the November 2022 Grid Security Drill. These summer and winter drills allow for state emergency contacts to familiarize (or re-familiarize) themselves with PJM's

[30] The interest charges collected on a monthly basis will be allocated to bonus performance credit recipients based on their ratio share of total bonus performance credits (under the assumption of 100% collection of all Non-Performance Charges).

emergency notifications, help PJM test its emergency communication channels with the states, and provide biannual checkpoints for PJM to curate the state emergency contact lists. The state emergency contact lists are also updated on an ad-hoc basis.

PJM external-facing communicators also participate in biannual GridEx exercises and Grid Security Drills, coordinating with both member communicators and other ISOs/RTOs as part of the scenarios.

Beginning with the 2021/2022 winter season, SGP and Operations leadership began holding winter operations calls with the PJM states to discuss winter preparedness and operational developments throughout the winter. The calls continued for the 2022/2023 winter season, with one meeting held with the states on Dec. 15, 2022.

The activation of PJM's crisis communication plans and outreach to members, states and the general public through national/local/social media appeared to help reduce electricity use and ensure the reliability of the grid. Member communicators expressed appreciation for PJM's handling of the media and willingness to do local media interviews. In addition, PJM continues to seek additional feedback on opportunities for better coordination to refine and enhance its crisis communications and outreach procedures.

The outreach by Corporate Communications, State & Member Services, and other PJM employees, and coordinated response by both member companies and state partners was effective. The Call for Conservation, which depends on members to relay the message to their retail customers, and the impact of consumers' resulting efforts, appeared to have led to a reduction in demand. Though it is difficult to measure precisely, electricity demand leveled off over the course of Saturday, and peak demand Saturday evening came in less than what was forecast.

While the conservation effort appeared to be successful, PJM is exploring further opportunities to maximize the reach of such appeals with states and Transmission Owners.

Event Communications

Starting on Dec. 21 through Dec. 23, Corporate Communications published on its news site, Inside Lines, a series of articles noting the Cold Weather Advisory and subsequent Cold Weather Alert updates, and amplified them on social media. On Dec. 23, conditions deteriorated as more generators continued to go offline, resulting in a Call for Conservation.

A Call for Conservation, as outlined in Manual 13, "instructs affected Transmission Owners to request the public to conserve electricity because of developing power supply problems." Transmission Owners are the most logical point of contact for retail customers, with PJM also broadcasting the conservation appeal via news release, PJM.com, social media and traditional media.

The decision to issue a Call for Conservation was made at approximately 23:30 on Friday, Dec. 23, so that both Transmission Owners and PJM's press release would reach any outlets or audiences that could respond late Friday into early Saturday morning and have some impact on the morning peak. PJM Corporate Communications and State & Member Services teams relayed system conditions and the Call for Conservation to the communications staff of PJM Transmission Owners, as well as state regulators and elected officials, throughout Winter Storm Elliott from Dec. 23 to Dec. 25.

Corporate Communications posted a news release on PJM.com at 23:54 and sent the release via email to Transmission Owner communicators, members and media contacts, and posted to Twitter and LinkedIn. PJM reissued the news release to our extensive media and member communicators' contact lists at 05:40, Dec. 24, and retweeted the Call for Conservation news release.

Corporate Communications activated its crisis communications plan at 05:45, Dec. 24, to make sure sufficient resources were available to handle outreach and media response needs Saturday and Sunday.

PJM noted the end of the Call for Conservation on Sunday, Dec. 25, with direct email to members, social media posts and video on PJM.com.

Transmission Owner Communicators

At approximately 21:50, Friday, Dec. 23, before PJM had made the decision to issue a Call for Conservation, PJM Corporate Communications scheduled a meeting with Transmission Owner communicators for 08:30, Saturday, Dec. 24, to provide utility partners a situational update. PJM also directly emailed Transmission Owner communicators the news release shortly after 00:00 Saturday.

This 08:30 Saturday meeting became PJM's main venue to request these members' support in broadcasting the Call for Conservation appeal. More than 30 partners (including elected officials and regulators in addition to members) joined in the effort to amplify the Call for Conservation to their customers, gaining nearly 1 million impressions on Twitter alone. PJM believes that the actions of these members, combined with PJM media outreach, helped to broadcast the Call for Conservation and flatten the load beginning at 07:15 Saturday, when the New Jersey Board of Public Utilities issued the first tweet in response to PJM's call.

PJM held an event review with Transmission Owner communicators on Jan. 9. This discussion informed Corporate Communications' observations and lessons learned from the event. Transmission Owner communicators stated that PJM's willingness to do interviews with local media was helpful to them as they dealt with both distribution outages and the transmission challenges highlighted by the Call for Conservation.

Federal

During the winter storm, PJM's Federal Government Policy group kept in close contact with FERC and the Department of Energy (DOE), consistent with its regular practice when emergency procedures are invoked. Communications are directed to FERC commissioners and their advisors, as well as to staff, throughout the Commission and reports on the system conditions with updates after the morning and evening peaks. In addition, PJM utilizes FERC's emergency notification procedures for such notices. PJM's reporting requirements to FERC are identified in in PJM Manual 13 and NERC Standard EOP-4.

In addition, the Federal Government Policy group similarly reaches out to DOE officials in the office of Cybersecurity, Emergency Security and Emergency Response (CESER) with updates after the morning and evening peaks. These early communications represented an early reach-out prior to PJM seeking to invoke the Section 202(c) process to obtain an emergency order from the Secretary of Energy.

Public/Media

PJM posted three video updates from System Operations leadership at the top of PJM.com homepage. The video was retweeted and reposted by customer-facing members as well as elected officials and regulators, used by State & Member Services to inform key stakeholders, and quoted or captured directly by media for use in broadcasts.

PJM responded to approximately 50 media requests, including at least 20 interviews on Dec. 24 and Dec. 25. PJM worked with customer-facing members' communications departments, who referred inquiries to PJM. In follow-up discussions, these members indicated that PJM's willingness to handle local media requests freed them to handle other pressing issues at the distribution level.

PJM deployed Twitter, LinkedIn and Facebook to draw attention to the video updates provided on PJM.com. Posts promoting the video received more than 300,000 impressions. Total impressions from PJM posts during Winter Storm Elliott were:

Twitter – 519,298	Facebook – 27,368	LinkedIn – 27,182

The PJM Now app is a popular source for system alerts (including emergency procedures) and allows users to track energy use, fuel mix and emissions data. More than 1,800 unique users accessed the app during Winter Storm Elliott, and the app was opened 6,600 times on Dec. 25 – compared with an average daily use of 750 app opens. The PJM Now app experienced unprecedented usage that slowed service during the storm, and PJM's Inside Lines news site went down Saturday because of unprecedented usage. Corporate Communications has taken steps to enhance these platforms so that similar usage levels will not result in the same performance issues as experienced during Winter Storm Elliott.

Between Dec. 23 and Dec. 25, Corporate Communications tracked more than 70 news stories noting PJM's Call for Conservation. This included national and newswire coverage from CNN, the Associated Press and Bloomberg, as well as regional coverage from television, radio and print media throughout the region PJM serves.

States

Heading into Winter Storm Elliott, SGP began its emergency procedure communications with the states on Dec. 21, relaying the issuance of a Cold Weather Alert for the Western Region of PJM on Dec. 23. SGP then communicated the issuance of a second Cold Weather Alert on Dec. 23 for the entire PJM region that began on Dec. 24.

As the storm progressed on Dec. 23 and emergency conditions arose, SGP relayed PJM's emergency procedure positioning to the state emergency email contacts as this information was provided to SGP by PJM's Operations Team. This included the escalation and de-escalation of emergency conditions heading into Dec. 24. SGP also communicated PJM's Dec. 24 Call for Conservation to the states, but instead of sending the conservation message to just the standard state emergency contacts, SGP utilized a broader list of state contacts that also included the emergency contacts.

In addition to member utilities, social media reach was greatly extended by participation of elected officials. Two governors tweeted the Call for Conservation and attracted two of the top three Twitter impression totals. Corporate Communications and SGP are working together to maximize impact from state partners when issuing a conservation appeal.

As SGP continued to provide system condition updates to its state emergency contacts the morning of Dec. 24, these communications progressed to individualized updates to the states via the SGP regulatory managers. Periodic system condition updates continued to be provided to the standard state emergency contacts through Dec. 25, although no new emergency procedures were issued by PJM.

Stakeholders

Figure 91 presents the stakeholder messages made between Dec. 23 and Dec. 25, color-coded by audience. These communications are in addition to direct communications made to generators, Load Serving Entities, Market Participants and others in emergency conditions as well as normal operating situations. General email notifications about the start and end of Performance Assessment Intervals are made for general awareness of all members. Members directly impacted by Performance Assessment Intervals receive separate, direct notifications in real time.

Figure 91. Stakeholder Messages

Type	Audience	Message	Time Sent Dec. 23	Time Sent Dec. 24	Time Sent Dec. 25
Maximum Generation Emergency Action Email	Stakeholders	Notifying the beginning of a Performance Assessment Interval	19:01		
Email Notification	Transmission Owner communications departments	A winter operation update conference call to be held with PJM Corporate Communications at 08:30, Dec. 24.	21:54		
Email Notification	Stakeholders	The Maximum Emergency Generation Action has ended at 23:00, Dec. 23, along with the corresponding Performance Assessment Interval.	23:32		
Email Notification	Stakeholders	The issuance of a public call for electricity conservation shortly before midnight		00:31	
Maximum Generation Emergency Action Email	Stakeholders	General email notification to stakeholders, notifying the beginning of a Performance Assessment Interval		05:19	
PJM New Release Distribution List	PJM news release distribution list	On public Call for Conservation sent to PJM news release distribution lists		05:40	
Generation Owner Request	Generation Owners with actual/potential emission restrictions	Update and maintain this information in Markets Gateway for PJM to prepare a 202(c) filing with the Department of Energy.		10:31	
Email Notification	Stakeholders	PJM's 202(c) filing with the Department of Energy requesting for a finding that an electricity reliability emergency exists within the PJM region		17:38	
Email Notification	Stakeholders	On the Department of Energy's issuance of the requested emergency order and providing the names, municipalities and zip codes of the generation resources subject to the order		19:27	
Email Notification	Stakeholders	The Maximum Emergency Generation Action has ended at 20:00, Dec. 24, along with the corresponding Performance Assessment Interval.		22:14	
Email Notification	Stakeholders	Announcing the end of the public call for electricity conservation			11:54
Technical Communication	Market Participants	Announcing that Dec. 26 Day-Ahead Market results are posted and that the rebid period was extended to 14:45			14:31

Maximum Generation Emergency Action Email
Email Notification
PJM New Release Distribution List
Generation Owner Request
Technical Communication

Conclusion

The observations and recommendations in this report were developed through intensive data gathering, analysis and feedback from various groups regarding areas of study. Learning Teams were convened for operations and markets that included subject matter experts not directly involved in this report, adding their independent evaluation of the research presented.

Extreme events like Winter Storm Elliott offer opportunities to improve our rules, practices, preparations and processes. Following the 2014 Polar Vortex, PJM took important steps to improve reliability by implementing Capacity Performance incentives for generation to perform during emergencies, strengthening winterization rules and refining operating procedures.

In 2021 following the lessons of Winter Storm Uri that impacted Texas and surrounding regions, PJM introduced rules to help Transmission Owners ensure service to critical facilities in emergencies, improve information sharing with the natural gas industry, and strengthen load-shedding preparation and practices. PJM also enhanced data gathering from generating resources, including more frequent fuel and equipment inventory reporting in the face of global supply chain issues. In advance of the 2022/2023 winter, PJM updated its winter preparation generator checklist to include cold weather operating limits.

The 30 recommendations listed at the outset of this report will be acted on through multiple stakeholder forums, including the ongoing Critical Issue Fast Path – Resource Adequacy process that was initiated to produce a set of improvements to PJM capacity market rules by October. Other recommendations will be pursued in various PJM forums to include the Electric Gas Coordination Senior Task Force, Operating Committee and the Market Implementation Committee.

While PJM and its members were able to maintain reliability during Winter Storm Elliott, the increasing volatility of weather patterns and reliance on gas generation underscore the need to advance the performance of operations, planning and markets for the increasing risk presented by the winter season.

Appendix A

Two-Settlement Market Mechanics

As described in the Operating Day section of this report, the PJM Energy Market consists of two markets: a Day-Ahead Market and a Real-Time Market. The Day-Ahead Energy Market offers an opportunity for Market Participants to lock in their positions in advance of an operating day in a financially firm way to reduce their risk of exposure to real-time prices.

Market Participants have until 11:00 the day prior to the operating day to submit their bids and offers for the Day-Ahead Market. Generation resources, regardless of fuel type, fall into one of two categories, Capacity Resources or Energy Resources. If available, all Generation Capacity Resources that have a Reliability Pricing Model (RPM) or Fixed Resource Requirement (FRR) Commitment must submit offer data into the Day-Ahead Market and may elect either to Self-Schedule or offer the resource to PJM for scheduling as a PJM RTO-Scheduled Resource. Several types of entities participate in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

- Generation Owners submit their offers to supply power and will adjust offers for factors, such as cost of fuel.
- Load Serving Entities will submit bids for their expected need for electricity for the operating day. For a typical operating day, PJM observes approximately 90–95% of real-time load cleared in the Day-Ahead Market with the remainder clearing and settling in the Real-Time Market.
- Market Participants also may submit various “virtual transactions,” which are offers to buy or sell at particular locations that are generally not associated with physical generation or load. Market Participants may use virtual transactions for various reasons including hedging risk on physical positions and arbitraging price differences between the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Markets.

When the Day-Ahead Market closes at 11:00 on the day prior to an operating day, PJM begins the process of clearing the Day-Ahead Market, and the results are made available to Market Participants by 13:30 the day prior to the operating day. The Day-Ahead Market is cleared so that the cost to serve physical and virtual demand is minimized, while still respecting the physical operating limits of the transmission system. Commitments in the Day-Ahead Market are financially binding on participants. Any differences between those commitments and what occurs in the operating day is settled in the Real-Time Energy Market.

Generation and Demand Resources may alter their offers for use in the Real-Time Energy Market during the following periods:

- The Generation Rebidding Period, which is defined from the time the office of interconnection posts the results of the Day-Ahead Energy Market until 14:15
- Starting at 18:30 (typically after the Reliability Assessment and Commitment Run is completed) and up to 65 minutes prior to the start of the operating hour

There are often cases where the load levels cleared in the Day-Ahead Market do not meet the level of forecasted load for the operating day. To address this, PJM has a process called the Reliability Assessment Commitment (RAC) that begins after 16:15, which commits additional supply to meet the forecasted load plus reserves, while minimizing start-up and no-load cost of those commitments. The focus of this commitment is reliability and the objective is to minimize start-up and no-load costs for any additional resources that are committed. Using the most up-to-date weather forecast, load forecast, transmission facility and generator availability, and other information, PJM commits additional supply, if necessary, to satisfy both expected loads and the needed reserves for the operating day.

Leading up to and throughout the operating day, PJM examines updated information and system conditions and acts to continually balance generation with the need for electricity and maintaining adequate reserves to prepare for unexpected issues. PJM manages changes from day-ahead commitments and schedules in the Real-Time Energy Market using the offers from generation resources and Demand Resources to jointly minimize the cost of energy and reserves while maintaining energy balance and respecting the limits of the transmission system. Any differences in supply and demand from the Day-Ahead Energy Market commitments are settled at price levels determined by the Real-Time Energy Market.

Energy and Reserve Market Pricing

Locational Marginal Price (LMP) is defined as the marginal price for energy at the location where the energy is delivered or received and is based on forecasted system conditions and the latest approved Real-Time Security Constrained Economic Dispatch program solution. LMP is expressed in dollars per megawatt-hour ($/MWh). LMPs are determined as an output of the co-optimization of energy and reserves and is the cost to provide the next increment of energy while respecting reserve requirements, transmission constraints and losses.

PJM's real-time dispatch and LMP calculation systems include Operating Reserve Demand Curves (ORDCs) for 30-minute Operating Reserves, Primary Reserves and Synchronized Reserves. During times where an area of PJM is experiencing a reserve shortage, those ORDCs are used to set reserve prices and may have a direct impact on LMPs. Specifically, when the marginal energy megawatts are provided by converting a megawatt of reserves into a megawatt of energy, the resulting LMP takes into account the opportunity cost of that exchange. This direct impact of the ORDCs on LMPs during a reserve shortage is referred to as shortage or scarcity pricing. More information on this is contained in PJM Manual 11.

In performing this LMP calculation, the cost of serving an increment of load at each bus from each resource associated with an eligible energy offer is calculated as the sum of the following three components of LMP:

- System Energy Price – This is the system-wide, unconstrained price. The System Energy Price may include a portion of the defined Reserve Penalty Factors should a reserve shortage exist.
- Congestion Price – This is the effect on transmission congestion costs (whether positive or negative) associated with increasing the output of a generation resource or decreasing the consumption by a Demand Resource, based on the effect of increased generation from or consumption by the resource on transmission line loadings.
- Loss Price – This is the effect on transmission loss costs (whether positive or negative) associated with increasing the output of a generation resource or decreasing the consumption by a Demand Resource, based on the effect of increased generation from or consumption by the resource on transmission losses.

LMPs are calculated in both the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market. The Day-Ahead LMP is calculated based on the Security Constrained Economic Dispatch for the Day-Ahead Market. The Real-Time LMP is calculated based on the approved Security Constrained Economic Dispatch solution for the target dispatch interval.

PJM procures resources to meet the required Reserve Services in the Day-Ahead Reserve Markets:

- Synchronized Reserve Service – Reserve capability that can be converted fully into energy or load that can be removed from the system within 10 minutes of the request from the PJM system operator and must be provided by equipment electrically synchronized to the system. Synchronous Reserves can only be satisfied by online resources that are able to respond in 10 minutes or less.

- **Contingency (Primary) Reserve Service** – Reserve capability satisfied by online or offline resources that are able to respond in 10 minutes or less. Contingency (Primary) Reserve is reserve capability that can be converted fully into energy or load that can be removed from the system within 10 minutes of the request from the PJM system operator.
- **30-Minute Reserve Service** – Reserve capability satisfied by online or offline resources that are able to respond in 30 minutes or less.

Figure 92 presents the relationship among the three reserve services described above.

Figure 92. Reserve Services

Regulation Market

The PJM Regulation Market provides PJM participants with a market-based system for the purchase and sale of the Regulation ancillary service. Resource owners submit specific offers for Regulation Capability and Regulation Performance, and PJM utilizes these offers together with energy offers and resource schedules from the Markets Gateway System as input data to the Ancillary Service Optimizer (ASO), which is an hour-ahead Market Clearing Engine. ASO optimizes the RTO dispatch profile and forecasts LMPs to determine hourly commitments of Regulation to meet the requirement. The Real-Time Security Constrained Economic Dispatch (RT SCED) program jointly optimizes Energy and Reserves subject to transmission constraints, Reserve Requirements and prior committed Regulation.

The five-minute Regulation Market Clearing Price (RMCP) and Regulation Market Performance Clearing Price (RMPCP), are calculated by the Locational Price Calculator and are used to derive the five-minute Regulation Market Capability Clearing Price (RMCCP). These clearing prices are then used in market settlements to determine the credits awarded to providers and charges allocated to purchasers of the Regulation service.

PJM uses resource schedules, Regulation offers, and energy offers from the Markets Gateway System as input data to the ASO to provide the lowest cost alternative for the procurement of Regulation for each hour of the operating day. The lowest cost alternative for this service is achieved through a co-optimization with Synchronized Reserves, Primary Reserves, 30-Minute Reserves and energy. Within the co-optimization, an RTO dispatch profile is forecasted along with LMPs for the market hour. Using the dispatch profile and forecasted LMPs, an opportunity cost, adjusted by the applicable Performance Score and Benefits Factor, is estimated for each resource that is eligible to provide Regulation. The estimated opportunity cost for Demand Resources is zero. The adjusted lost opportunity cost is added to the adjusted regulation capability cost and the adjusted regulation performance cost to make the adjusted total regulation offer cost. The adjusted total regulation offer cost is then used to create the merit order price.

All available regulating resources are then ranked in ascending order of their merit order prices, and the lowest cost set of resources necessary to simultaneously meet the PJM Regulation Requirement, PJM Synchronized Reserve Requirement, PJM Primary Reserve Requirement, and PJM 30-minute Reserve Requirement and provide Energy in that hour is determined. If there is an excess of self-scheduled and zero-cost offers over and beyond the Regulation Requirement, PJM uses resource-specific historic performance scores, selecting those resources with the highest performance scores, as a tie-breaker to determine which set of resources to commit to meet the Regulation Requirement. The least cost set of Regulation resources identified through this process are then committed.

Prices for Regulation are calculated simultaneously with Energy and Reserves every five minutes by the Locational Pricing Calculator (LPC) in the pricing run. The highest merit order price associated with this lowest cost set of resources awarded Regulation becomes the RMCP. The RMPCP is calculated as the highest adjusted performance offer from the set of cleared resources. The RMCCP is the difference between RMCP and RMPCP.

Financial Transmission Rights

Financial Transmission Rights (FTRs) are financial instruments awarded to bidders in the FTR Auction and entitle the holder to receive a stream of revenues (or charges) based on hourly Day-Ahead Congestion Price differences across a path. They provide hedging and protections against future locational energy price differences.

A Market Participant can obtain FTRs in the Annual Auction, Long-Term Auctions, Monthly Auction and secondary market.

PJM awards FTRs based on the capability of the transmission system. There must be adequate revenue from congestion to fund the FTRs that are awarded. Revenue adequacy issues occur when PJM under-collects congestion revenue to fund FTRs.

The hourly economic value of an FTR Obligation is based on the Financial Transmission Right MW reservation and the difference between the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of delivery and the point of receipt of the Financial Transmission Right. The hourly economic value of a Financial Transmission Right Obligation is positive (a benefit to the FTR holder) when the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of delivery is higher than the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of receipt. The hourly economic value of a Financial Transmission Right Obligation is negative (a liability to the FTR holder) when the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of receipt is higher than the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of delivery.

The hourly economic value of a Financial Transmission Right Option is based on the Financial Transmission Right MW reservation and the difference between the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of delivery and the point of receipt of the Financial Transmission Right when that difference is positive. The hourly economic value of a Financial Transmission Right Option is positive (a benefit to the FTR holder) when the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of delivery is higher than the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of receipt. The hourly economic value of a Financial Transmission Right Option is zero (neither a benefit nor a liability to the FTR holder) when the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of receipt is higher than the Day-Ahead Congestion Price at the point of delivery.

The total target allocation for a Market Participant for each hour is then the sum of the target allocations for all of the Market Participant’s FTRs. Note, if the DA LMPDelivery or the DA LMPReceipt is an aggregate zone, the following formula is used:

$$Target = FTR * \Sigma Load\ Percentage * (DALMPDelivery - i - DALMPReceipt)$$

Where:

- FTR Financial Transmission Rights between the designated Load Aggregation Zone and the designated bus, in megawatts
- Load Percentage – the percentage of the load at time of annual peak associated with each individual load bus in the Load Aggregation Zone designated in the FTR

PJM compares the total of all Transmission Congestion Credit target allocations to the total Transmission Congestion Charges for the PJM Control Area in each hour resulting from the Day-Ahead Market.

- If the total of the target allocations is less than the total Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charges, the Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credit for each FTR is equal to its target allocation. All excess Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charges are distributed at the end of the month.
- If the total of the target allocations is equal to the total Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charges, the Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credit for each FTR is equal to its target allocation.
- If the total of the target allocations is greater than the total Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charges, the Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credit for each FTR is equal to its target allocation only for those customer accounts whose total target allocation position for their FTR portfolio is net negative for the hour. Customer accounts whose total target allocation position for their FTR portfolio is net positive for the hour receives a share of the total Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charges (including revenues resulting from the collection of the net negative target allocation positions) in proportion to its target allocation. The shortfalls in hourly Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credits compared to target allocations may be offset by excess charges from other hours in the end of the month accounting.
- If the total Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charges is negative, the Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credit for each FTR is equal to its target allocation only for those customer accounts whose total target allocation position for their FTR portfolio is net negative for the hour. If the revenues resulting from the collection of the net negative target allocation positions is more than enough to cover the negative Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charge, then any remaining revenues are distributed as Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credits to customer accounts whose total target allocation position for their FTR portfolio is net positive for the hour, in proportion to their target allocations. If the revenues resulting from the collection of the net negative target allocation positions is not enough to cover the negative Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charge, then no Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credits are awarded to customer accounts whose total target allocation position for their FTR portfolio is net positive, and the remaining Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Charge liability will be subtracted from the total monthly excess prior to the month-end distribution described in the next section. The shortfalls in hourly Day-Ahead Transmission Congestion Credits compared to target allocations may be offset by excess charges from other hours in the end of the month accounting.

Errata

1 | Pages 53 and 54, Figures 35 and 36: Legend colors swapped:

- Orange: No Day-Ahead Commitment
- Blue: Day-Ahead Commitment

2 | Page 73, Figure 60: Y Axis changed to show the increment thousands

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 45
DOE Order No. 202-21-1

Department of Energy
Washington, DC 20585

Order No. 202-21-1

Pursuant to the authority vested in the Secretary of Energy by section 202(c) of the Federal Power Act (FPA), 16 U.S.C. § 824a(c), and section 301(b) of the Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. § 7151(b), and for the reasons set forth below, I hereby determine that an emergency exists in Texas due to a shortage of electric energy, a shortage of facilities for the generation of electric energy, and other causes, and that issuance of this Order will meet the emergency and serve the public interest.

On February 14, 2021, the Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT), the Independent System Operator (ISO) whose service territory includes 90 percent of the electric customers in the state of Texas, filed a *Request for Emergency Order Under Section 202(c) of the Federal Power Act* (Application) with the United States Department of Energy (Department) "to preserve the reliability of bulk electric power system."

ERCOT is in the beginning stages of an unprecedented cold weather event brought on by a rare, southward excursion of the jet stream into the South Central United States. Temperatures for Sunday and Monday in many parts of Texas are forecasted to drop well below the lowest temperatures experienced in several decades, and abnormally low temperatures are expected to persist for several more days. This weather event is expected to result in record winter electricity demand that will exceed even ERCOT's most extreme seasonal load forecasts.

On February 12, 2021, Greg Abbott, the Governor of the State of Texas declared a state of disaster in all 254 Texas counties due to severe weather posing an "imminent threat of widespread and severe property damage, injury, and loss of life due to prolonged freezing temperatures, heavy snow, and freezing rain statewide." On the morning of February 14, ERCOT issued a system-wide conservation notice addressing the expected system emergency and describing steps that homeowners and businesses can take to reduce system demand.[1] ERCOT has also worked with state agencies to take measures that maximize generation availability in Texas. For example, on February 12, the Railroad Commission of Texas issued an Emergency Order pursuant to Texas Utilities Code affecting the gas utility systems in the state. The order specified increasing the priority of gas supplies to ERCOT generators. ERCOT's application also noted that the "Texas Commission on Environmental Quality has indicated that it will provide enforcement discretion to generators in the ERCOT region that may exceed state emissions requirements during emergency conditions."

According to ERCOT, the measures taken by ERCOT and other state agencies may not prove sufficient to avoid rotating outages of as much as 4,000 MW. Moreover,

---

[1] ERCOT, *Grid Operator Requests Energy Conservation for System Reliability*, www.ercot.com/news/releases/show/225151.

ERCOT has been alerted that numerous generation units will be unable to operate at full capacity without violating federal air quality or other permit limitations.

ERCOT requests that the Secretary issue an order immediately, effective February 14, 2021 through February 19, 2021, authorizing "the provision of additional energy from all generation units subject to emissions or other permit limits" in the ERCOT region. The generating units (Specified Resources) that this Order pertains to are listed on the Order 202-21-1 Resources List, as described below.

Given the emergency nature of the expected load stress, the responsibility of ERCOT to ensure maximum reliability on its system, and the ability of ERCOT to identify and dispatch generation necessary to meet the additional load, I have determined that additional dispatch of the Specified Resources is necessary to best meet the emergency and serve the public interest for purposes of FPA section 202(c). Because the additional generation may result in a conflict with environmental standards and requirements, I am authorizing only the necessary additional generation, with reporting requirements as described below.

FPA section 202(c)(2) requires the Secretary of Energy to ensure that any 202(c) order that may result in a conflict with a requirement of any environmental law be limited to the "hours necessary to meet the emergency and serve the public interest, and, to the maximum extent practicable," be consistent with any applicable environmental law and minimize any adverse environmental impacts. ERCOT anticipates that this Order may result in exceedance of emissions of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxide, mercury, and carbon monoxide emissions, as well as wastewater release limits. To minimize adverse environmental impacts, this Order limits operation of dispatched units to the times and within the parameters determined by ERCOT for reliability purposes.

Based on my determination of an emergency set forth above, I hereby order:

A. From February 14, to February 19, 2021, in the event that ERCOT determines that generation from the Specified Resources is necessary to meet the electricity demand that ERCOT anticipates in Texas during this event, I direct ERCOT to dispatch such unit or units and to order their operation only as needed to maintain the reliability of the power grid in the ERCOT region when the demand on the ERCOT system exceeds expected energy and reserve requirements. Specified Resources are those natural gas, coal, or distillate fuel oil generating units set forth on the Order 202-21-1 Resource List, subject to updates directed here and as described in paragraph D, which the Department shall post on www.energy.gov. ERCOT is directed to update Exhibit A to its Application with the anticipated category of environmental impact (i.e. sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxide, mercury, carbon monoxide emissions, wastewater release, other air pollutants) by 21:00 Central Standard Time on February 15, 2021.

B. To minimize adverse environmental impacts, this Order limits operation of dispatched units to the times and within the parameters determined by ERCOT for reliability purposes. Consistent with good utility practice, ERCOT shall exhaust all reasonably and practically available resources, including available imports, demand response, and identified behind-the-meter generation resources selected to minimize an increase in emissions, to the extent that such resources provide support to maintain grid reliability, prior to dispatching the Specified Resources. ERCOT shall provide a daily notification to the Department reporting each generating unit that has been designated to use the allowance and operated in reliance on the allowances contained in this Order.

In furtherance of the foregoing and, in each case, subject to the exhaustion of all available imports, demand response, and identified behind-the-meter generation resources selected to minimize an increase in emissions available to support grid reliability:

(i) with respect to any Specified Resource that is an ERCOT Generation Resource or Settlement Only Generator whose operator notifies ERCOT that the unit is unable, or expected to be unable, to produce at its maximum output due to an emission or effluent limit in any federal environmental permit, ERCOT shall ensure that such Specified Resource is only allowed to exceed any such limit during a period for which ERCOT has declared an Energy Emergency Alert (EEA) Level 2 or Level 3. This incremental amount of restricted capacity would be offered at a price no lower than $1,500/MWh. Once ERCOT declares that such an EEA Level 2 or Level 3 event has ended, the unit is required to immediately return to operation within its permitted limits; and

(ii) with respect to any Specified Resource that is an ERCOT Generation Resource whose operator notifies ERCOT that the unit is offline or would need to go offline due to an emission or effluent limit in any federal environmental permit, and to which ERCOT has issued a Reliability Unit Commitment (RUC) instruction, the operator may make all of the unit's capacity available to ERCOT for dispatch during a period for which ERCOT has declared an EEA Level 2 or Level 3. This incremental amount of restricted capacity would be offered at a price no lower than $1,500/MWh. Once ERCOT declares that such an EEA Level 2 or Level 3 event has ended, the unit is required to immediately return to operating at a level below the higher of its minimum operating level or the maximum output allowable under the permitted limit.

In the event ERCOT identifies the need to exceed other relevant environmental permitting levels, ERCOT shall specifically identify such permitting levels and DOE will consider ERCOT's request in good faith.

C. All entities must comply with environmental requirements to the maximum extent necessary to operate consistent with the emergency conditions. This Order does not provide relief from an entity's obligations to purchase allowances for emissions that occur during the emergency condition or to use other geographic or temporal flexibilities available to generators.

D. In the event that ERCOT identifies additional generation units that it deems necessary to operate in excess of federal environmental permitting limits in order to maintain the reliability of the power grid in the ERCOT region when the demand on the ERCOT system exceeds expected energy and reserve requirements, including any such entity to which ERCOT intends to issue a Reliability Unit Commitment (RUC), ERCOT shall provide prompt written notice to the Department of Energy at AskOE@hq.doe.gov identifying in an updated Exhibit A to its Application such additional generation units, the fuel type of such unit, and the anticipated category of environmental impact, at 9:00 Central Standard Time or 21:00 Central Standard Time, whichever follows closest in time to the unit identification by ERCOT to the greatest extent feasible. Such additional generation unit shall be deemed a Specified Resource for the purpose of this Order for the hours prior to the required written notice to the Department, and ERCOT may dispatch such additional generation units, provided that if the Department of Energy notifies ERCOT that its does not approve of such generation unit being designated as a Specified Resource, such generation unit shall not constitute a Specified Resource upon notification from the Department. The Department shall post an updated Order 202-21-1 Resource List as soon as practicable following notification from ERCOT under this paragraph.

E. ERCOT shall provide such additional information regarding the environmental impacts of this Order and its compliance with the conditions of this Order, in each case as requested by the Department of Energy from time to time. By March 1, 2021, ERCOT shall report all dates between February 14, 2021, and February 19, 2021, on which the Specified Resources were operated, the hours of operation, and exceedance of permitting limits, including sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxide, mercury, carbon monoxide, and other air pollutants, as well as exceedances of wastewater release limits. ERCOT shall submit a final report by March 31, 2021, with any revisions to the information reported on March 1, 2021. In addition, ERCOT shall provide information to the Department quantifying the net revenue associated with generation in excess of environmental limits accruing to non-RUC units in connection with orders issued by the Department pursuant to Section 202(c) of the Federal Power Act.

F. This Order shall be effective upon its issuance, and shall expire at 11:59 p.m. Central Standard Time Friday, February 19, 2021, with the exception of the reporting requirements in paragraph E. Renewal of this Order, should it be needed, must be requested before this Order expires.

Issued in Washington, D.C. at 8:51 PM Eastern Standard Time on this 14th day of February, 2021.

David Huizenga

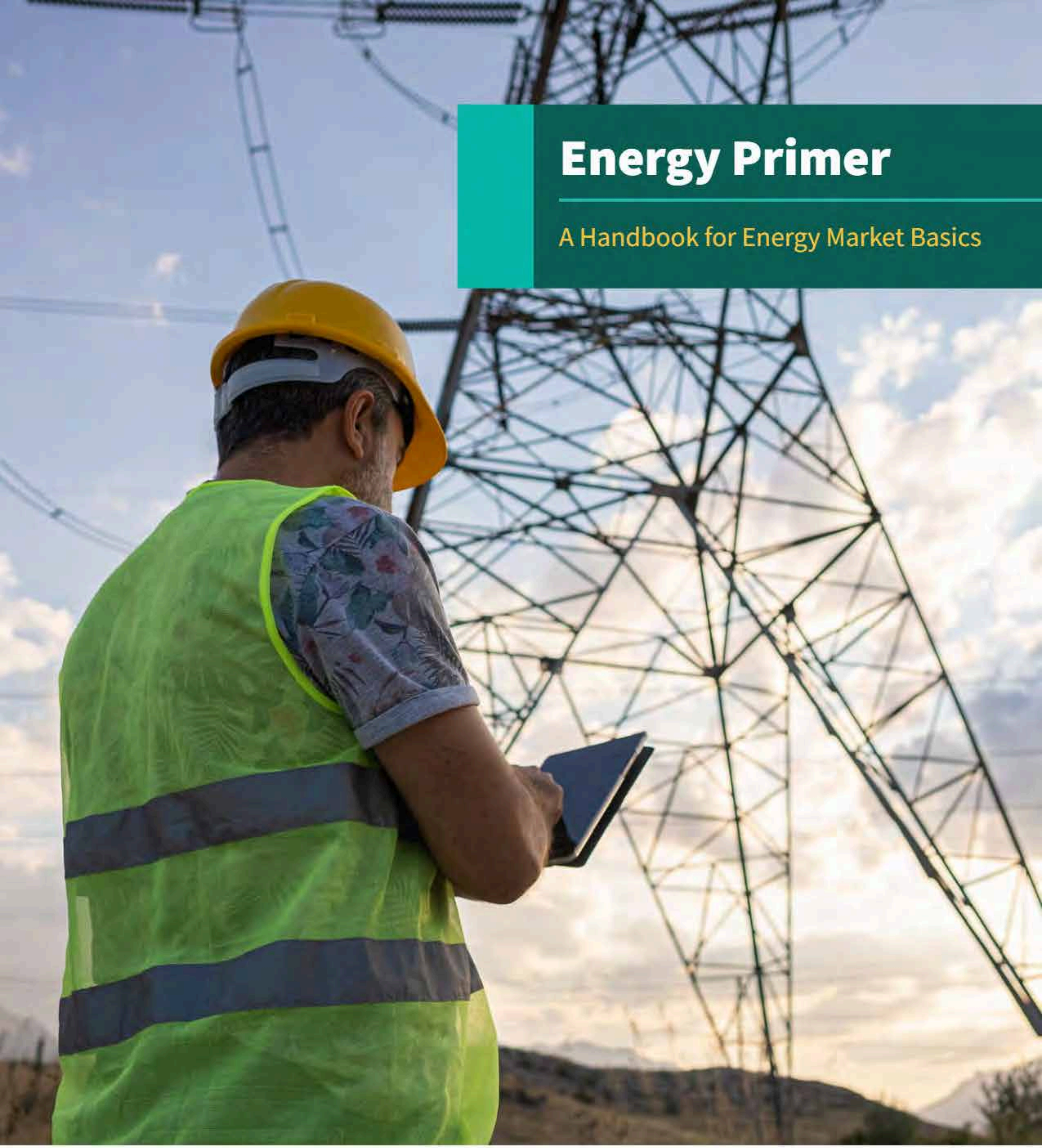
David Huizenga
Acting Secretary of Energy

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

<table>
<tr><td>Federal Power Act Section 202(c)
Emergency Order: Midcontinent
Independent System Operator and
Northern Indiana Public Service
Company LLC</td><td>)
)
)
)
)</td><td>Order No. 202-26-19</td></tr>
<tr><td>Federal Power Act Section 202(c)
Emergency Order: Midcontinent
Independent System Operator and
CenterPoint Energy Indiana South</td><td>)
)
)
)</td><td>Order No. 202-26-20</td></tr>
</table>

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 46
FERC Energy Primer



Energy Primer

A Handbook for Energy Market Basics

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

Office of Energy Policy and Innovation

Energy Primer

A Handbook for Energy Market Basics

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION
Office of Energy Policy and Innovation

December 2023

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Energy Market Primer was originally issued in 2012 and has been updated several times since its first issuance. This update to the Energy Market Primer is the result of the combined efforts of many dedicated individuals throughout the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC or Commission). The team consisted of individuals from the Commission's Office of Energy Policy and Innovation, Office of Enforcement, Office of Energy Market Regulation, and Office of External Affairs. We specifically wanted to recognize the primary contributors to each chapter.

Chapter 1: Wholesale Natural Gas Markets – Eric Primosch

Chapter 2: Wholesale Electricity Markets – Patricia Schaub

Chapter 3: Gas-Electric Interdependency – Thomas Pinkston

Chapter 4: U.S. Crude Oil and Petroleum Products Markets – Eric Primosch

Chapter 5: Trading and Capital Markets – Astrid Rapp and Gareth Jones

Chapter 6: Market Manipulation – Thomas Olson

IN MEMORIAM

Lance Hinrichs

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
Office of Energy Policy and Innovation

Lance was instrumental in the creation and publication of the Energy Market Primer. He will forever be remembered as a dedicated public servant whose knowledge of energy markets was unsurpassed.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI | **INTRODUCTION**

01 | **CHAPTER 1 WHOLESALE NATURAL GAS MARKETS**

- 03 | Natural Gas Industry
- 04 | Natural Gas Demand
- 06 | Natural Gas Supply
- 14 | Liquefied Natural Gas
- 16 | Natural Gas Processing and Transportation
- 25 | Natural Gas Storage
- 29 | Natural Gas Markets and Trading
- 31 | Price Discovery

04 | **CHAPTER 2 WHOLESALE ELECTRICITY MARKETS**

- 34 | Electric Power Industry
- 37 | Electricity Demand
- 44 | Electricity Supply and Delivery
- 53 | Wholesale Electricity Markets and Trading
- 60 | Traditional Electricity Systems
- 60 | Southeast Wholesale Market Region
- 62 | Western Wholesale Market Regions
- 66 | RTO and ISO Markets

75 | ISO-New England
79 | New York Independent System Operator
83 | PJM
87 | Midcontinent Independent System Operator
90 | Southwest Power Pool
94 | California Independent System Operator

100 | CHAPTER 3 GAS-ELECTRIC INTERDEPENDENCY

109 | CHAPTER 4 U.S. CRUDE OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS MARKETS
111 | Petroleum Characteristics
113 | U.S. Crude Oil Supply
114 | Crude Oil and Petroleum Products Demand
115 | Crude Oil Refining
116 | Crude Oil and Petroleum Products Transportation
117 | Crude Oil and Petroleum Products Markets and Trading

119 | CHAPTER 5 FINANCIAL MARKETS AND TRADING
120 | Trading Physical and Financial Natural Gas and Electricity
124 | Markets for Trading Physical and Financial Natural Gas and Electricity
126 | Trading Concepts and Terminology
128 | Trading Analysis and Strategy
130 | Capital Markets

133 | CHAPTER 6 MARKET MANIPULATION
135 | Manipulative Trading Techniques and Cross-Product Manipulation
136 | Information-Based Manipulation
136 | Gaming
137 | Witholding
137 | Representative Matters

INTRODUCTION

Natural gas, electricity, and crude oil are forms of energy that are of particular interest to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) pursuant to its authority under the Natural Gas Act, the Federal Power Act, and the Interstate Commerce Act. This primer explores the workings of the wholesale markets for these forms of energy, as well as energy-related financial markets.

Energy markets consist of both physical and financial elements. The physical markets contain the natural resources, infrastructure, institutions and market participants involved in producing energy and delivering it to consumers. The financial markets include the buying and selling of financial instruments that derive value from the price of the physical commodity. These financial markets have their own set of market structures and institutions, market participants, and traded products which have their own drivers of supply and demand. In general, physical and financial markets can be distinguished by the products and by the intentions of the market participants involved.

Much of the wholesale natural gas and electric power industry in the United States trades competitively, while some markets and their prices are established through administrative processes based on the cost of providing service. In competitive markets, prices are largely driven by the economic concepts of supply and demand. Underlying the supply and demand for energy are physical fundamentals - the physical realities of how markets produce and deliver energy to consumers and how they form prices. These physical fundamentals will be covered in Chapter 1 (Wholesale Natural Gas Markets), Chapter 2 (Wholesale Electricity Markets), and Chapter 4 (U.S. Crude Oil and Petroleum Products Markets).

The significant shift in the U.S. fuel mix has heightened the importance over the past decade of the interdependence of the natural gas and electric systems. Given the importance of natural gas in electricity generation, integration of market operations between the natural gas and electricity industries is critical. The primer provides an overview of natural gas and electric system interdependencies in Chapter 3, Gas-Electric Interdependency.

Market participants buy and sell energy based financial contracts for a number of reasons. Physical market participants, such as producers and large consumers, usually use financial contracts to manage price risk and to protect against price volatility. That is, financial contracts can serve as a tool for managing risk akin to insurance. Other market participants use the energy markets to speculate, or to assume a market risk in hope of profiting from market fluctuations. Additionally, companies turn to the capital markets if they need to raise or invest money. This primer explores the market participants, products, market mechanisms and trading at work for natural gas and electricity in the financial markets in Chapter 5, Financial Markets and Trading.

Where there are markets, there will be those who attempt to manipulate the markets for their own benefit. These practices undermine the market's ability to operate efficiently, reduce other market participants' confidence in the markets and distort market outcomes, including prices. Some of these practices are discussed in Chapter 6, Market Manipulation.

This primer is written to be used either as a traditional text – read front to back – or as a reference guide. Consequently, some material is repeated in different sections and references are provided to other parts of the primer where a concept is addressed in greater detail.

Further information about various aspects of energy markets and FERC regulation can be found at www.ferc.gov; then navigate to the Market Oversight tab. You can find the market oversight pages here: https://www.ferc.gov/market-assessments.

Chapter 2
Wholesale Electricity Markets

WHOLESALE ELECTRICITY MARKETS

Electricity is a physical product – the flow of electrical power. It is a secondary energy source, in that it results from the conversion of other energy forms such as natural gas, coal or uranium, or the energy inherent in wind, sunshine or the flow of water in a river. Electricity is not visible or directly observable, but it can be turned on and off and measured.

Quick Facts: Measuring Electricity

A key measure of electricity used in industry is the rate at which it is produced, transferred, or consumed – how much energy per unit of time a generator produces, with the units of electricity called watts. Similar measures are kilowatts (kW) – 1,000 watts, and megawatts (MW) – 1,000 kilowatts. A watt, kilowatt, or megawatt is a unit of power.

The amount of electric energy generated, transmitted, or used over time is measured as the number of watt-hours (also expressed as kilowatt-hours, megawatt-hours, or gigawatt-hours).

The amount of electricity a generator can produce in an hour is its capacity, which is typically noted as megawatts. For example, a generator with a capacity of 100 MW can produce 100 MW in an hour. The amount of power consumed at any location is the demand at that point.

Electricity markets have retail and wholesale components. Retail service involves the sales of electricity to consumers and may involve retail markets; wholesale markets typically involve the sales of electricity among electric utilities and electricity traders before it is eventually sold to consumers. Because the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) has jurisdiction over wholesale electric rates and not retail electric rates, this document focuses on wholesale electricity markets, although it does address retail demand and other instances where retail markets strongly influence wholesale markets.

Most wholesale electric markets rely upon competitive markets to set prices, but some prices are based on the service provider's cost of service. For wholesale markets, FERC either authorizes jurisdictional entities to sell at market-based rates or at cost-based rates.

Both market-based and cost-of-service prices are affected by physical factors or conditions that drive electric supply and demand – these factors are known as physical fundamentals. For example, weather affects both supply and demand. Fuel costs, capital costs, transmission capacity and constraints, and the operating characteristics of power plants affect the cost at which supply can be provided. The actual price for power is determined by the interaction of supply and demand. For example, extreme heat can drive up demand and require grid operators to activate less-efficient, more-expensive power plants, and consequently drive prices up.

Electric Power Industry

ELECTRICITY ON DEMAND

In the United States and other developed countries, consumers expect electricity to be available whenever they need it. Electricity use has grown as consumers integrate various devices and amenities such as lighting, refrigerators and computers into their everyday lives. Consumers also expect to pay reasonable prices for the electricity that they use.

Meeting these customer expectations requires substantial effort and activity. While technology continues to develop and advance, electric markets can only store a portion of the electricity required to serve electric loads. Thus, the vast majority of electricity must be produced instantaneously as needed. Further, unlike most other markets, electricity's historically inelastic demand does not move with prices. To provide electricity on demand, electric system operations have to be planned and conducted with that goal in mind. In the absence of significant amounts of storage and price responsive demand, operators must plan and operate power plants and the transmission grid so that demand and supply exactly match, every moment of the day, every day of the year, in every location.

ECONOMIES OF SCALE

Electric power is one of the most capital-intensive industries. Generation, transmission and distribution require significant investment in capital intensive equipment, the costs of which are fixed. Spreading these significant fixed costs over more customers helps bring down the cost that each customer pays.

Thomas Edison's first street lighting project in the 1880s grew to electrifying whole neighborhoods, towns, and cities. Providing service over larger areas allowed utilities to take advantage of economies of scale and the cost per unit of production dropped as power plants grew larger and larger. The companies building these facilities were generally self-contained and not connected to each other. They owned and operated generation, transmission, and distribution facilities and were vertically integrated.

While successful for launching the electric utility industry, this market structure had limitations. The larger generating units were difficult to replace if they experienced unexpected shutdowns. As a result, the utilities held and maintained excess capacity in reserve (reserves) to ensure reliable electric service. These reserves were able to quickly replace electricity lost due to an unexpected shutdown or an unexpected increase in electric loads.

RESERVE SHARING

The solution to high reserve costs was to share reserves with adjacent utilities. Instead of building and maintaining all of the capacity required to provide energy and sufficient reserves, utilities were able to pool their reserves and could buy power from their neighbors in times of need cutting their costs significantly as a result. To facilitate reserve sharing, utilities built interconnecting transmission lines between their transmission systems to deliver electricity in the event of a generator outage or some other system disruption. Today's bulk power grid began as a way to maintain reliable service while lowering costs. The value of reserve-sharing agreements led to the formation of power pools, the forerunners of today's regional transmission organizations.

Coordinating exchanges of energy and reserves also led to closer coordination of other utility functions, such as the process of determining which generating units to use to serve electric loads. Operators want to commit just enough capacity to ensure reliability, but no more than is needed. Over time, this coordination ultimately led to the creation of regional transmission organizations that use markets to determine the set of resources to reliably serve electric loads at least cost. These wholesale electricity markets operate over large regions of the country.

Regional coordination also was spurred by special circumstances, particularly in the West. Large federally owned dams on the Columbia and Colorado river systems generate power from the spring runoff of melting mountain snow. When the reservoirs are full and hydroelectric plants are generating plentiful amounts of power, there is not enough local demand to use the available supply. Since hydropower was cheaper than any alternative, long distance transmission lines were built to deliver the excess power from the Northwest and Southwest to load centers in California. With these transmission interconnections in place, northwestern utilities found that they could get cheaper power from southern power generation at other times of the year. These seasonal and regional disparities in availability and price introduced a lively bilateral trading market.

In the 1960s, the electric power industry created an informal, voluntary organization of operating staff to aid in coordinating the reliable operation of the bulk electric system. Then, in 1965, the largest power blackout until that time hit the northeastern United States and southeastern Ontario, Canada, affecting 30 million people. The blackout led to the development of the National Electric Reliability Council in 1968, shortly thereafter renamed the North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC), and nine regional reliability councils.[74] Rather than serving as a power pool or other entity for sharing reserves, NERC focused on reliability. In 2006, using authority granted in the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct 2005), FERC certified NERC as the electric reliability organization for the United States, and reliability standards became mandatory and enforceable.

ECONOMY ENERGY TRADE

Transmission interconnections between adjacent utilities were originally built for the primary purpose of delivering reserves in emergencies. However, this created excess transmission capacity, since these events were rare. The interconnections allowed utilities to trade power, which became profitable when the marginal cost of operating their generation was higher or lower than that of their neighbors. Transmission availability provided opportunities for utilities to save money by buying energy when it was cheaper than generating and selling energy to utilities with higher costs. This is called economy energy trading.

EVOLVING PUBLIC POLICIES

Evolving public policies, regulatory constructs and organizational structures shaped the electric power industry over its history. Five concepts that helped shape the electricity industry and markets are outlined below, and still affect the industry today.

REGULATED MONOPOLIES

In the early years of the industry, investors provided funds and took ownership shares in the power stations and electric distribution systems. These utilities became regulated – typically by state agencies – to overcome concern they were natural monopolies in the areas they served, lacking competition, and to bring stability to a capital-intensive industry. Stability came from granting exclusive service territories (or franchises), transparent financial statements, and the formulaic setting of electricity rates that were subject to regulatory oversight and approval. Over time, many of the utilities issued stock, which gave stockholders a share of the company's ownership, commonly referred to as investor-owned utilities (IOUs). The regulatory model for setting electricity rates was almost exclusively cost of service-based until about 30 years ago. Today, retail electric rate regulation is largely still based on cost-of-service, while wholesale electric rate regulation has become increasingly market-based. State regulators are responsible for approving retail rates, as well as utilities' investments in generation and distribution facilities. Some states eventually developed elaborate integrated resource planning (IRP) processes to determine what facilities should be built.[75]

NOT-FOR-PROFIT UTILITIES

Another approach to serving customers emerged in the form of nonprofit electric providers. In the early years of the industry, electrification started in towns and cities

74 In 2006, the North American Electric Reliability Council changed its name to the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (also referred to as NERC).

75 For additional background and context on the early years of the electrification of the U.S., National Museum of American History, *Powering a Generation of Change, Emergence of Electrical Utilities in America* (2002), http://americanhistory.si.edu/powering/past/h1main.htm.

where utility service was provided by municipal power agencies or city governments. The federal government also stepped in to develop and market electricity from the nation's significant hydroelectric resources. Finally, the Depression-era rural electrification program promoted customer-owned rural electric cooperatives and low-interest government loans. There are currently more than 1,700 municipal and almost 900 cooperative utilities in the United States.

POWER POOLS

Power pools are multilateral arrangements with members ceding operational control over their generating units and transmission facilities to a common operator. Members provide incremental cost data about their units and system status data to the operator. The operator then runs an energy management system that uses the unit cost data to optimize the overall unit commitment and economic dispatch.

The first of the power pools was PJM, which began in 1927 for utilities to share their generating resources. The Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) and the Southwest Power Pool (SPP) formed in 1941 to pool resources for the war effort. Later, the New York Power Pool was formed in 1966 and the New England Power Pool in 1971, in response to the 1965 Northeast blackout.

COMPETITION, PART 1: COMPETITIVE GENERATION AND OPEN ACCESS

Environmental policy and initiatives to open the airline and trucking industries to competition helped shape the energy industry in the 1970s. A provision in President Carter's energy plan led to passage of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 (PURPA), which ushered in the next era.

PURPA established a program implemented by states and overseen by FERC to encourage the use of efficient cogeneration (using the heat from industrial or other processes to generate electricity) and small-scale renewable generation. FERC's role was to issue regulations for the program and certify that qualifying facilities (QFs) met statutory requirements. States administratively set the price to be paid to these generators at the cost the utilities would avoid by purchasing the power rather than generating it themselves. Such prices are referred to as avoided-cost rates.

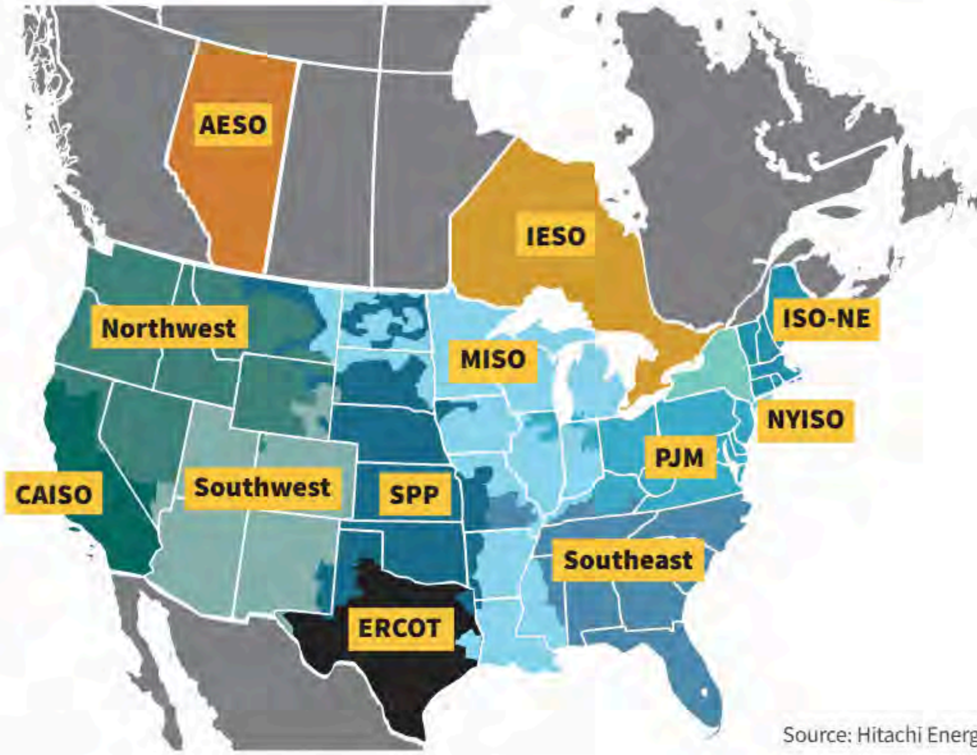
Most states set their avoided-cost rates so low that they got little QF capacity. However, California, Texas, and Massachusetts set relatively generous avoided-cost rates, and were overwhelmed with QF capacity, much of which received prices that turned out to be higher than the actual costs avoided by the purchasing utilities. The rapid growth and size of the QF industry surprised many policymakers and entrepreneurs and got them thinking about the viability of generation independent of regulated monopolies.

Under the original regulated monopoly model, utilities owned and operated the transmission lines with no obligation to allow others to use them. This posed a significant barrier to the development of an independent power industry. FERC started conditioning approval in merger cases on the utility's voluntary provision of open transmission access. The Energy Policy Act of 1992 gave FERC the authority to grant transmission access on request. These approaches to open access resulted in a patchwork of transmission access.

By the mid-1990s, support for opening the transmission grid to all users encouraged FERC to pursue a generic solution. FERC issued Order No. 888 in 1996 and required mandatory open transmission access by all transmitting utilities and a reciprocity provision successfully extended open access to non-jurisdictional entities (municipal, cooperative and federal utilities).

Order No. 889 addressed matters needed to implement open access. The rule established the Internet-based Open Access Same-Time Information System (OASIS) for posting available transmission capacity and reserving transmission capacity. These rules required significant changes to utility control room operations and limited the ability of companies to share transmission-related information with their own power marketing operating units.

Figure 2-1: North American Regional Transmission Organizations, Independent System Operators and Bilateral Regions



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

COMPETITION, PART 2: INTEGRATING MARKETS AND OPERATIONS – ISOS AND RTOS

While the industry had historically traded electricity through bilateral transactions and power pool agreements, Order No. 888 promoted the concept of independent system operators (ISOs). Along with facilitating open access to transmission, an ISO would operate the transmission system independently of wholesale market participants and foster competition for electricity generation. Several groups of transmission owners formed ISOs, some from existing power pools.

In Order No. 2000, FERC encouraged utilities to join regional transmission organizations (RTOs) which, like ISOs, would operate the transmission systems and develop innovative procedures to manage transmission equitably. FERC's proceedings in Order Nos. 888 and 2000, along with the efforts of the states and the industry, led to the voluntary formation of ISOs and RTOs. Each of the ISOs and RTOs subsequently developed full-scale energy and ancillary service markets in which buyers and sellers could bid for or offer generation. Both organizations use bid-based markets to determine economic dispatch. Throughout the subsequent sections of the primer, when referring to the organized RTO and ISO markets generally and collectively, the term RTO/ISO is used.

Major parts of the country operate under more traditional market structures, notably the West (excluding California) and the Southeast. Two-thirds of the nation's electricity load is served in RTO/ISO regions.

Electricity Demand

Americans consume electricity for an ever-increasing range of uses. While consumption has grown over the years, it varies annually based on many influences, such as weather, economic activity, and other factors. Total generation at utility-scale facilities reached 4,108,303 gigawatt hours in 2021.[76]

Vertically-integrated IOUs, federal entities, municipally owned, and electric cooperatives sell the majority of electric generation to retail consumers. Additionally, some retail consumers generate all or part of the power that they consume. The rest of the electricity ultimately consumed by customers is bought and sold through wholesale electricity markets.

DEMAND CHARACTERISTICS

The amount of electricity consumed (demand) is continuously varying and follows cycles throughout the day and year. Regionally, electric demand may peak in either the summer or the winter. Spring and fall are considered shoulder months, with lower peak demand. Seasonal peaks vary regionally, although the highest levels of power load in almost all regions of the United States occur during summer heat waves, in the late afternoon. However, a minority of regions reach their peak load when the weather is extremely cold. These are primarily areas with significant space-heating requirements and little summer air conditioning load, such as the far northern areas of the United States.

Throughout the year, and in most locations, daily demand typically peaks in the late afternoon, as commercial and domestic activities peak, and in the winter, when lighting needs grow. Electricity use also varies between weekdays and weekends. Commercial and industrial activities are lower on weekends and peoples' noncommercial activities change with their personal schedules. The load on different weekdays can also show distinct usage. For example, Mondays and Fridays, being adjacent to weekends, may have different loads than Tuesday through Thursday. This is particularly true in the summer.

Since supply must rise and fall to provide exactly the amount of electricity customers need, the cost of providing power typically rises as demand grows and falls as demand declines. This is because higher levels of demand require activation of increasingly expensive sources of power generation, and reductions as demand declines. As a result, power prices are typically highest during periods of peak demand.

DEMAND DRIVERS

The amount of electricity demanded is insensitive to prices in the short-term. Electricity is a necessity to most people and businesses. While they may be able to reduce their demand in the short-term – by turning down the thermostat or turning off lights, for example – electricity consumers find it difficult to do without electricity altogether. Further, most customers – especially smaller customers – do not get price signals to which they can respond. A vast majority of residential customers are billed monthly on a preset rate structure. Large industrial customers, on the other hand, may receive real-time price signals.

In the longer-term, options for reducing electricity use include installing insulation and implementing other energy efficiency measures. Larger consumers may also consider building their own generation facilities.

As discussed below, utilities, at the direction of government, have developed demand-response programs, which can provide reduced rates or other compensation to customers who agree to reduce load in periods of electric system stress.

Climate and Weather

Weather is one of the primary factors affecting demand. General climatic trends drive long-term consumption patterns and therefore the infrastructure needed to ensure reliable service.

Weather also can have extreme short-term effects on electricity usage. A sudden cold snap can drive heating use up quickly and a heat wave can push up air conditioning loads. Other, less obvious weather patterns affect demand

---

76 Derived from EIA, *Electric Power Annual, Table 3.1.A* (released November 8, 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_03_01_a.html.

– rain and wind, for example, may result in sudden cooling, affecting heating or air conditioning usage.

Economic Activity

The overall level of economic activity affects power demand. During periods of robust activity, loads increase. Conversely, loads drop during recessions. These changes are most evident in the industrial sector, where businesses and plants may close, downsize, or eliminate factory shifts. In addition to reducing overall demand, these changes affect the pattern of demand; for example, a factory may eliminate a night shift, cutting off-peak use but continue its use of power during peak hours. In some cases, these effects can be significant. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic changed how consumers used electricity as communities and companies implemented social distancing and stay-at-home measures to combat the spread of COVID-19 in the spring of 2020. Electricity demand shifted from commercial and industrial uses to residential consumption. Overall, electricity demand in the U.S. dropped about 4% in 2020, as commercial and industrial demand dropped 6% and 8%, respectively, and residential demand rose 1%.[77]

Energy Policies and Regulations

State regulatory agencies, such as public utility commissions, oversee retail electric rates and set policies affecting retail customer service. Some states allow utilities to offer retail rate structures that enable customers to receive more accurate price signals. They include, among other things, rates that vary with the time of day and the cost of providing electricity.

Efforts to reduce overall demand by improving energy efficiency are also supported by governmental and utility programs. These include rebates for the purchase of energy efficient appliances and home improvements, as well as capacity market payments for load reductions, also known as demand response, that are made available in certain markets.

Quick Facts: Heating and Cooling Degree Days

In the United States, engineers developed the concept of heating and cooling degree days to measure the effects of temperature on demand. Average daily temperatures are compared to a 65°F standard - those in excess of 65° yield cooling degree days; those below 65° yield heating degree days. For example, a day with an average temperature of 66° would yield one cooling degree day.

Retail Customer Mix

Most electric utilities serve three distinct classes of customers: residential, commercial, and industrial. Each class uses electricity differently, resulting in a differing load profile, or the amount of energy each customer class uses throughout the day. If a consumer uses electricity consistently throughout the day and seasons, the load shape is flat. Another consumer may use more at some times than others. More variable demand is typically more expensive to serve, especially if the peak occurs at the same time as other customers' use peaks. Consequently, the mix of customer types affects a region's overall demand and costs.

77 EIA, *Short-Term Annual Outlook*, at 3 (January 2020).

Residential consumers form one of the top two customer segments in the United States at approximately 39 percent of electricity demand in 2021. Residential consumers use electricity for air conditioning, refrigerators, space and water heating, lighting, washers and dryers, computers, televisions, and other appliances. Prices for residential service are typically highest, reflecting both residential customers' load shape and their service from lower-voltage distribution facilities, meaning that more power lines and related assets are needed to provide service to them.

Commercial use, the next largest customer segment, represented approximately 35 percent of electricity demand in 2021.[78] This customer segment includes office buildings, hotels and motels, restaurants, street lighting, retail stores, wholesale businesses, and medical, religious, educational, and social facilities. More than half of commercial consumers' electricity use is for heating and lighting.

Industrial consumers use about 26 percent of the nation's electricity.[79] This customer segment includes manufacturing, construction, mining, agriculture and forestry operations. Industrial customers often see the lowest rates, reflecting their relatively flat load profile and their ability to take service at higher voltage levels.

Transportation demand for electricity stems primarily from trains and urban transportation systems. This is less than 1 percent of total electricity demand.[80] However, state and federal policies that advance electrification of the transportation fleet are expected to increase electric load growth in the near future.

LOAD FORECASTING

Demand is constantly changing, which challenges grid operators and suppliers who are responsible for ensuring that supply will meet demand at all times. Consequently, they expend considerable resources to forecast demand.

Load forecasting uses mathematical models to predict demand across a region, such as a utility service territory or an RTO/ISO footprint. Forecasts can be divided into three categories: short-term forecasts, which range from one hour to one week ahead; medium-term forecasts, usually a week to a year ahead; and long-term forecasts, which are longer than a year. It is possible to predict the next-day load with an accuracy of approximately one to three percent of what will actually happen. The accuracy of these forecasts is limited by the accuracy of the weather forecasts used in their preparation and the uncertainties of human behavior.

The forecasts for different time horizons are important for different operations within a utility company. Short-term load forecasting can help to estimate transmission system power flows and to make decisions that can prevent overloading of transmission systems. Timely implementation of such decisions leads to the improvement of network reliability and to reduced occurrences of equipment failures and blackouts. Forecasted weather parameters are the most important factors in short-term load forecasts, with temperature and humidity as the most commonly used load predictors.

The medium- and long-term forecasts take into account historical load and weather data, the number of customers in different customer classes, appliances used in the area and their characteristics, economic and demographic data, and other factors. For the next-year peak forecast, it is possible to provide an estimated peak load based on historical loads and weather conditions. Long-term forecasts extending 10 to 20 years into the future are used for system infrastructure planning and are meant to ensure that there are sufficient resources available to meet the needs of the expected future peak demand.

Forecasts are necessary for the variety of actions that must occur to ensure that sufficient supply is available in the immediate and long term. These include the

78 Derived from EIA, *Electric Power Annual, Table 2.5* (November 7, 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_02_05.html.

79 *Id.*

80 *Id.*

planning of long-term infrastructure, purchasing fuel and other supplies, and ensuring adequate staffing of specific personnel. Load forecasts are also extremely important for suppliers, financial institutions, and other participants in electric energy generation, transmission, distribution, and trading. Missed forecasts, when actual demand differs significantly from the forecast, can cause wholesale prices to be significantly higher or lower than they otherwise might have been.

DEMAND RESPONSE

Electricity demand is generally insensitive to price, meaning that demand does not typically fall when prices rise. This occurs for several reasons, including that most end-use consumers of electricity are not exposed to real-time electricity prices. However, some utilities and grid operators have developed ways to stimulate a response from consumers through demand-response programs.

Demand response is the reduction in consumption of electricity by customers from their expected consumption levels, in response to either reliability needs or price signals. Customers will forego power use for short periods, shift some energy use from peak periods to other times, or use on-site generation in response to price signals or incentives for load reduction. The signals to respond to electric power system needs or high market prices may come from a utility or other load-serving entity, an RTO/ISO, or an independent provider of demand response. Both retail and wholesale entities administer these programs. Demand response has the potential to lower system-wide power costs and assist in maintaining reliability. It can also mitigate system stress and allow operators to resolve shortages, avoid operating inefficient power plants, or relieve transmission congestion. There can also be environmental benefits, such as lower levels of power plant-related emissions that result from not operating peaking units.

Measuring and verifying the amount of reduced consumption during a demand response activation requires development of consumers' baseline usage, against which their actual use is measured.

Demand-Response Programs

Programs generally fall into three categories: curtailing, shifting, or on-site generation.

Curtailing, or forgoing, involves reducing power use (load) during times of high prices or threats to reliability without making up the use later. For example, residential customers might turn off lights or raise thermostats during hot weather. Commercial facilities may turn off office equipment, lower building lighting or change thermostat settings by a few degrees.

Shifting involves moving or rescheduling high energy-use activities in response to high prices or demand response program events to off-peak periods – evenings, nights, or weekends. Industrial customers might reschedule batch production processes to evening hours or the next day. Commercial establishments may delay high-energy operations. Residential customers may wait until evening or night to use high energy consuming appliances, such as clothes dryers or dishwashers. In shifting, the lost amenity or service is made up at a subsequent time.

On-site generation is when customers respond by turning on an on-site or backup emergency generator to supply some or all of their electricity needs. Although these customers may have little or no interruption to their electrical usage, their net load and requirements from the power system are reduced. The ability to use on-site generation is most common for institutional customers, such as hospitals, large schools, or data centers.

Demand response programs can be further distinguished by whether they are controlled by the system operator (dispatchable) or the customer (non-dispatchable). Dispatchable demand response refers to programs where the system operator can direct the customer to reduce its energy use, such as direct load control of residential appliances or directed reductions to industrial customers. Dispatchable demand response programs can be used for both reliability and economic reasons. Non-dispatchable demand response lets the retail customer decide whether and when to reduce consumption in response to the price of power. This includes time-sensitive pricing programs that are based on rates that charge higher prices during high-demand hours and lower prices at other times.

As a result of technological innovations and policy directions, new types and applications of demand response are emerging that encompass the use of smart appliances that respond in near real-time to price or other signals. These models may allow customers to respond more easily, as they require little customer monitoring or interaction.

Retail Demand Response Programs

Utilities and third-party aggregators offer a variety of demand response programs that include time-based rates and interruptible contracts. Also, some states mandate energy efficiency resource standards that include peak load reduction targets.

Time-based rates include time-of-use rates and dynamic pricing. Time-based rates depend on advanced meters at customer premises that can record usage over short increments, typically groupings of hours or individual hours. In time-of-use programs, customers are charged different prices at different times of the day, with hours on or near peak demand costing more than off-peak hours. Dynamic pricing is a category of programs where rates change frequently to better reflect system costs. The practice of adjusting prices as costs change provides an incentive for consumers to shift load to other periods or to reduce peak load. One form of dynamic pricing is termed real-time pricing. In these programs, customers are charged prices reflecting the immediate cost of power. Industrial or very large commercial customers are the most likely to choose real-time tariffs.

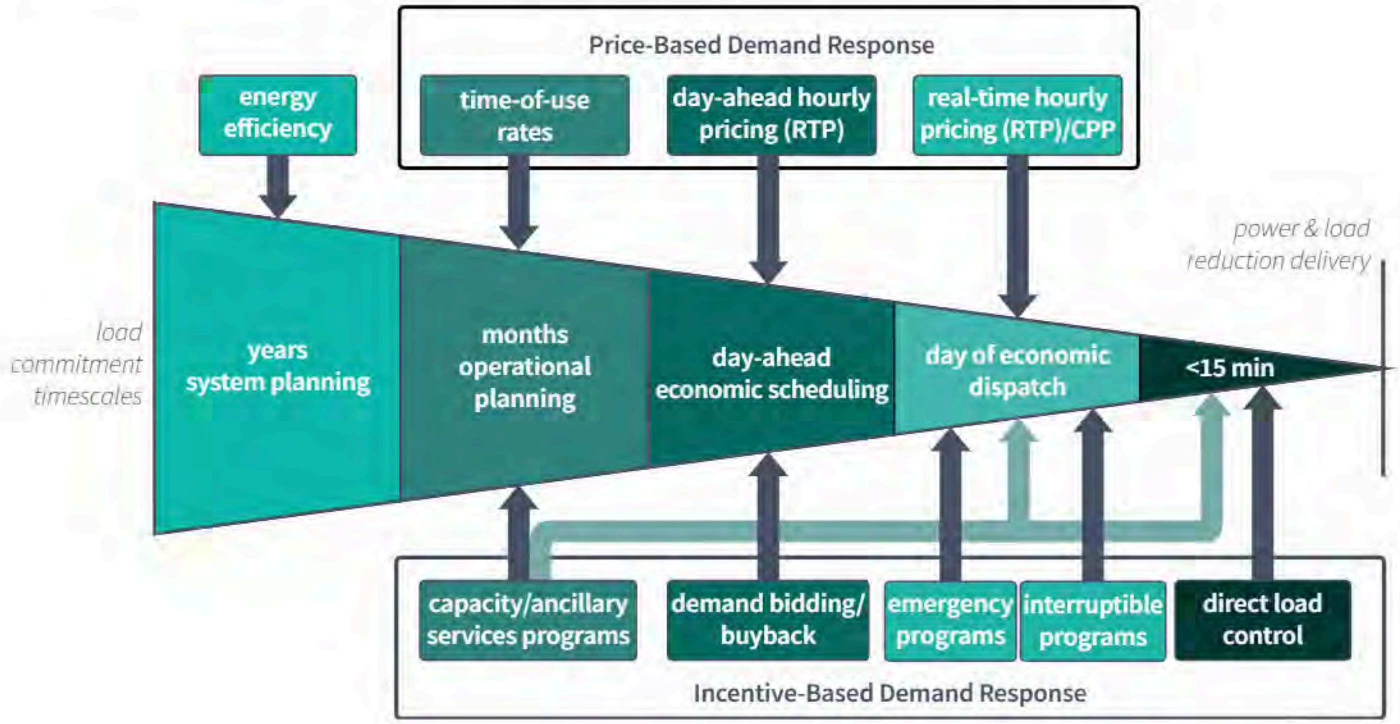
Another form of dynamic pricing is critical peak pricing. These programs use real-time prices at times of extreme system peak but are restricted to a limited number of hours annually. They feature higher prices than time-of-use prices during the critical peak. Consumers do not know in advance when a critical peak might be called. Critical peak programs for residential customers typically use rebates as an incentive to participate in the program, but customers take the risk of paying higher prices or reducing load during critical peak periods. These programs seek to have customers respond to price signals, as opposed to penalizing them, if they do not lower their use in the critical peak hours.

Interruptible contracts are used by utilities to control load and address potential reliability issues, such as reducing stress on the electric system during heat waves. The two primary forms of this category of demand response are direct load control and interruptible rates. Direct load control entails the utility curtailing a portion of customer load as described above. Under interruptible rates, customers agree to turn off equipment or switch their energy supply to an on-site generator.

Energy efficiency resource standards exist in 25 states, while five states and the District of Columbia. have energy efficiency goals.[81] The standards typically require utilities to achieve electric energy savings, and many include peak load reduction targets. These mandates provide incentives for utilities to reduce customers' energy consumption and include mechanisms that decouple profits from the amount of electricity sold or performance bonuses for utilities that meet or exceed reduction targets.

81 DSIRE, N.C. Clean Energy Technology Center, *Energy Efficiency Resource Standards (and Goals)* at 1 (September 2021), https://ncsolarcen-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/09/Energy-Efficiency-Resource-Standards_Sept-2021.pdf.

Figure 2-2: Demand Response and Energy Efficiency in Electric System Planning and Operations



Source: U.S. Department of Energy[82]

Wholesale Market Demand Response Programs

On the wholesale level, market operators have some programs that dispatch the demand response resources. Other demand response programs are dispatched by the utilities or aggregators that sponsor the programs, rather than the market operator. Note that with most retail demand response programs, which can also aid wholesale markets, market operators may not be able to invoke them or even see the specific amount of response that occurs.

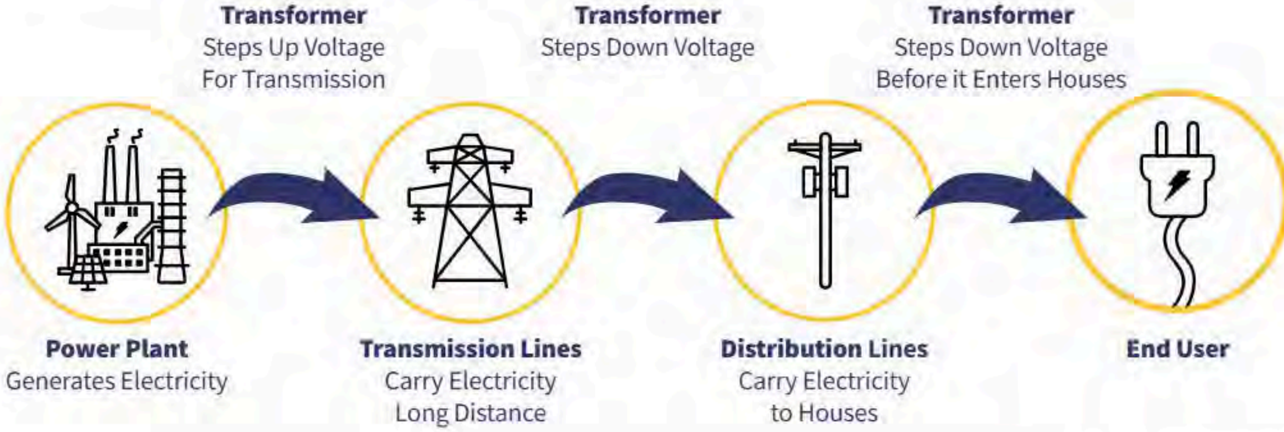
Demand response participation in RTO/ISOs has been encouraged in U.S. national energy policy and by various FERC orders.[83] Overall, approximately 30.8 GW of demand response participated in RTOs/ISOs in 2020.[84] These resources primarily participate in RTO/ISOs as capacity resources and receive advance reservation payments in return for their commitment to participate when called upon or activated. Additionally, demand resources may offer into the RTO/ISO day-ahead markets, specifying the hours, number of MWs and price at which they are willing to curtail.

82 U.S. Department of Energy, *Benefits of Demand Response in Electricity Markets and Recommendations for Achieving Them: A Report to the United States Congress Pursuant to Section 1252 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005*, at 15, (2006), https://www.energy.gov/oe/articles/benefits-demand-response-electricity-markets-and-recommendations-achieving-them-report.

83 EPAct 2005 included policy encouraging time-based pricing and other forms of demand response and the elimination of barriers to demand response participation in the energy, capacity, and ancillary services markets. Examples of FERC orders include Order No. 719, 128¶61,059, (July 16, 2009); Order No. 745, 134¶61,187 (March 15, 2011); and Order No. 2222, 174¶61,197, (March 18, 2021).

84 *See* FERC, *Assessment of Demand Response and Advanced Metering Staff Report*, at 3 (December 2021), https://www.ferc.gov/media/2021-assessment-demand-response-and-advanced-metering.

Figure 2-3: Electricity Supply and Delivery



Source: The NEED Project[85]

Some of the RTO/ISO demand response comes from individual entities; the rest is accumulated through third-party aggregators, or curtailment service providers, who recruit customers too small to participate on their own, such as schools, commercial chains or groups of residential customers. In aggregating small customers, curtailment service providers have increased customer participation in many wholesale reliability and emergency programs.

Demand Response and Energy Efficiency in Planning and Operations

Different demand response programs can be used at various times to support planning and operations (see Figure 2-2). Energy efficiency programs that reduce baseload or peak demand over the long-term are incorporated into system planning. Dispatchable programs that are quickly implemented and targeted for short-term peak reductions – such as direct load control – lie on the other end of the spectrum and are used in the moment of operation.

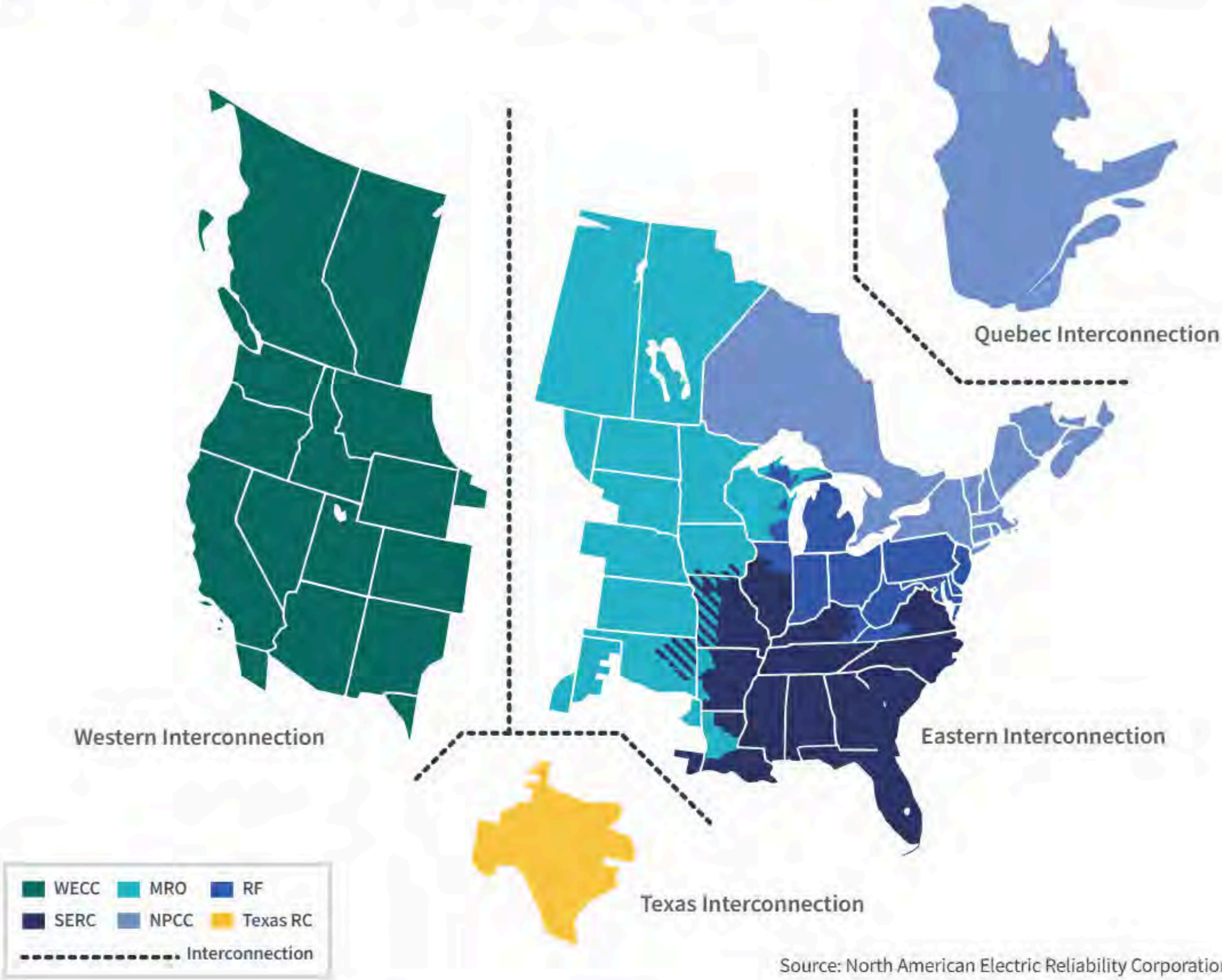
Electricity Supply and Delivery

Unlike many other products, electricity cannot be stored in any appreciable quantity relative to the total consumed across the country each day. Further, electricity is a necessity for most consumers, whose use responds little to price changes. Finally, electric equipment and appliances are tuned to very specific standards of power, measured as voltage and frequency. For example, deviations in voltage can cause devices to operate poorly or may even damage them. Consequently, the supply side of the electricity market must provide and deliver exactly the amount of power customers want at all times, at all locations. This requires constant monitoring of the grid and close coordination among industry participants.

Electricity service relies on a complex system of infrastructure that falls into two general categories: generation and delivery services of transmission and distribution. Together, the power generation and high-voltage transmission lines that deliver power to distribution facilities constitute the bulk power system. Transmission and distribution facilities are also referred to as the power grid. These are coordinated, and at times operated by, a grid coordinator.

85 National Energy Education Development Project, *Electricity*, at 56 (2017), http://www.need.org/Files/curriculum/infobook/Elec1S.pdf.

Figure 2-4: North American Electric Reliability Corporation Regions



Source: North American Electric Reliability Corporation

Nationally, the grid is geographically split into three main sections – the Western, Eastern and Texas Interconnections. These sections operate independently and have limited interconnections between them.

The nation, along with Canada and a small part of Mexico, is also divided into regional entities for reliability purposes. The regional reliability entities fall under the purview of North American Electric Reliability Corporations (NERC), which was designated by FERC as the nation's electric reliability organization, and which develops and enforces mandatory reliability standards to better ensure the reliable operation of the nation's bulk-power system (the interconnected transmission grid). The reliability standards, once approved by FERC, must be met by applicable industry participants as designated in each reliability standard. Consequently, the grid is planned and operated to meet these standards.

NERC's regions include:

- Midwest Reliability Organization (MRO)
- Northeast Power Coordinating Council (NPCC)
- Reliability First Corporation (RFC)
- SERC Reliability Corporation (SERC)
- Texas Reliability Entity (TRE)
- Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC)

FERC JURISDICTION

Under the Federal Power Act (FPA), FERC regulates the transmission of electric energy in interstate commerce and the sale of electric energy at wholesale in interstate commerce. The FPA requires that every public utility file with FERC all rates and charges for any transmission or sale subject to the jurisdiction of FERC. Under Sections 205 and 206 of the FPA, 16 U.S.C. §§ 824d, 824e, FERC ensures that the rates and charges made, demanded, or received by any public utility for, or in connection with, the transmission or sale of electric energy subject to the jurisdiction of FERC, and all rules and regulations affecting, or pertaining to, such rates or charges are just and reasonable and not unduly preferential or unduly discriminatory.

GENERATION

Power generators are typically categorized by the fuel that they use and subcategorized by their specific operating technology. In 2021, the United States had approximately 1,218 GW of total generating capacity.[86] The majority of power generation is produced from coal, natural gas, nuclear fuels, and renewables.

Power plants each have differing costs and operational characteristics, both of which determine when, where and how plants will be built and operated. Plant costs fall into two general categories: capital investment costs, which are amounts spent to build the plant, and operational costs, the amounts spent to maintain and run the plant. In general, there is a trade-off between these expenses: more capital-intensive plants tend to be cheaper to run – they have lower variable costs – and, conversely, the least capital intensive plants tend to be more expensive to run – they have higher variable cost. For example, nuclear plants produce vast amounts of power at low variable costs but are expensive to build. Conversely, natural gas-fired combustion turbines are far less expensive to build but can be more expensive to run. Grid operators dispatch plants – or call them into service – with the simultaneous goals of providing reliable power at the lowest cost. Because various generation technologies have differing variable costs, plants are dispatched only when they are part of the most economic combination of plants needed to supply the customers on the grid. For plants operating in RTOs/ISOs, this cost is determined by the price that generators offer. In other areas, it is determined by the marginal cost of the available generating plants.

CONVENTIONAL GENERATION

Generation is often described as conventional or renewable (described further in the Renewable Generation section below). Conventional generation typically includes natural gas-, oil-, coal- or nuclear-powered generation.

Natural Gas-Fired Generation

Natural gas power plants consist of three major technologies, each with its distinct set of market advantages and limitations. They are steam boilers, gas turbines and combined cycle generators. Natural gas fuels nearly a third of U.S. electricity generation.

Steam boiler technology is an older design that burns gas in a large boiler furnace to generate steam at both high pressure and high temperature. The steam is then run through a turbine that is attached to a generator, which spins and produces electricity. Typical plant size ranges from 300 MW to 1,000 MW. Because of their size and the limited flexibility that is inherent in the centralized boiler design, these plants require fairly long start-up times to become operational and are limited in their flexibility to produce power output beyond a certain range. Furthermore, these plants are generally not as economical or easy to site as some newer technologies – which explains why few have been built in recent years.

---

86 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

Gas turbines (GT) are small, quick-start units similar to an aircraft jet engine. These plants are also called simple cycle turbines or combustion turbines (CT). GTs are relatively inexpensive to build but are expensive to operate because they are relatively inefficient, providing low power output for the amount of gas burned, and have high maintenance costs. They are not designed to run on a continuous basis and are used to serve the highest demand during peak periods, such as hot summer afternoons. GTs also run when there are system-wide shortages, such as when a power line or generator trips offline. GTs typically have a short operational life due to the wear-and-tear caused by cycling. The typical capacity of a GT is 10-50 MW, and they are usually installed in banks of multiple units.

Combined cycle power plants (CCPPs) are a hybrid of the GT and steam boiler technologies. Specifically, this design incorporates a gas-combustion turbine unit along with an associated generator, and a heat recovery steam generator along with its own steam turbine. The result is a highly efficient power plant. They produce negligible amounts of SO2, and particulate emissions and their NOx and CO2 emissions are significantly lower than a conventional coal plant. CCPPs, on average, require 80 percent less land than a coal-fired plant, typically 100 acres for a CCPP versus 500 acres for comparable coal plant, and CCPPs also use modest amounts of water compared to other technologies.

Coal-Fired Generation

Coal plants produced approximately 22 percent of the electricity in the United States in 2021.[87] These facilities generate power by creating steam which is used to spin a very large turbine. These plants tend to be used as baseload units, meaning that they run continuously and are not especially flexible in raising or lowering their power output. They have high initial capital costs, with complex designs and operational requirements. However, coal plants have low marginal costs and can produce substantial amounts of power. Most of the coal-fired plants in the United States are located in the Southeast and Midwest.

Oil-Fired Generation

Oil plants generally produce only a small amount of the total electricity generated in the U.S. power markets. These facilities are expensive to run and also emit more pollutants than natural gas plants. They are frequently uneconomic and typically run at low-capacity factors. Like natural gas-fired generators, there are several types of units that burn oil; primarily, these are steam boilers and combustion turbines. Most dual-fuel power plants are located in the eastern half of the United States, especially on the East Coast.[88]

Generally, two types of oil are used for power generation: number 2 and number 6 (bunker) fuel oil. Number 2 is a lighter and cleaner fuel. It is more expensive, but because it produces fewer pollutants when burned, it is better for locations with stringent environmental regulations such as major metropolitan areas. Conversely, number 6 fuel oil is cheaper, but considered dirty because of its higher emissions. It is highly viscous (thick and heavy), and it comes from the bottom of the barrel in the refining process.

Nuclear Generation

Nuclear plants provided roughly 19 percent of the nation's electricity in 2021, when 93 nuclear plants operated in the United States with a total capacity of approximately 100 GW.[89] Like generating units that use coal, nuclear plants tend to be large, baseload units that run continuously. Nuclear plants have high capital and fixed costs, but low variable costs, which includes fuel cost. They typically run at full power for 18 or 24 months, which is the duration of a unit's fuel cycle, and are then taken offline for refueling and maintenance. Outages

---

87 EIA, *Electric Power Annual* (November 7, 2022), *Generation at Utility Scale Facilities, Tables 3.1A. and 3.1.B*, (accessed December 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_01_02.html.

88 Derived from Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite data (Accessed March 28, 2023).

89 EIA, *Form EIA-860* (November 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860/.

typically last from 20 days to significantly longer, depending on the work needed. Of the 92 operating nuclear plants, most reside in the eastern United States. Only six are in the West, four in Texas. Illinois had the largest number of plants at 11, followed by Pennsylvania at eight, and South Carolina at seven.[90]

RENEWABLE GENERATION

Renewable resources use fuels that are naturally replaced, such as wind, solar, hydroelectric and geothermal or which use fuels that are readily replaceable, such as biomass and biogas.

Such generation (generation termed renewable generation or renewables) is an increasingly important part of total U.S. supply, accounting for 29 percent of electric energy produced in 2021.[91] As total generation from all fuels has remained relatively constant in recent years, renewable generation's share has risen, spurred by technological advancements, state policy, and federal tax credits.[92]

Wind and solar capacity have grown faster than other renewable resources in recent years. Wind capacity grew substantially, from approximately 10 GW in 2006 to 193 GW in 2021.[93] Utility-scale solar capacity grew even faster, from approximately 0.1 GW to 61 GW over the same period. [94]

Additions of renewable generation capacity are usually reported in megawatts of nameplate capacity. Actual capability varies from the nameplate for any unit type due to such factors as age, wear, maintenance and ambient conditions. But as renewable resources are often weather-dependent, their capacity factors – the ratio of average generation to the nameplate capacity for a specific period – have been lower (for example, approximately 30 percent), depending on the technology type, than for fossil-fuel generation. Grid operators pay close attention to the difference between nameplate and capacity factor values when they evaluate capacity available to cover expected load, however, capacity factors have risen with technological innovation and improved manufacturing processes.

Wind

Wind generation is among the fastest-growing renewable resource, in part due to cost declines and technology improvements, as well as receipt of federal tax credits. Increases in average hub heights and rotor diameters have increased average wind turbine capacity. Because the best wind resources are often located far from load centers, obtaining sufficient transmission presents a challenge to delivering wind output. Other market challenges for future wind development include its variable output, which is often inversely correlated to demand (seasonally and daily); system operators' limited ability to dispatch wind resources to meet load increases; difficulties related to accurately forecasting its ramping; and the need for companion generation (usually fossil-fueled) or energy storage to be available to balance wind generation when the wind is not blowing.

Solar

Solar generation transforms sunlight into electricity using one of two technologies: photovoltaic (PV) or concentrating solar power (CSP). PV modules, or panels, transform sunlight directly into power using cells made of silicon or thin-film materials. They can be installed on roofs of buildings or at ground-level PV farms. CSP plants use a two-step process to transform the sun's energy. First, mirrors direct sunlight towards a receiver that captures

90 EIA, *Form EIA-860M* (February 2023), www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860M/.

91 Derived from EIA, *Electricity Annual* (September 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_01_01.html.

92 Lawrence Berkeley National Lab, *U.S. State Renewables Portfolio and Clean Electricity Standards: 2023 Status Update* (June 2023), https://eta-publications.lbl.gov/sites/default/files/lbnl_rps_ces_status_report_2023_edition.pdf.

93 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

94 *Id.*

the heat. CSP then employs a thermal process to create steam, driving an engine or turbine to produce electricity. CSP plants, which are dispatchable, can include low-cost energy storage that extends their availability later in peak hours. PV growth has increased greatly as a result of policy incentives and cost declines. Total PV generation for 2021 was 161.5 GW, with approximately two-thirds of that generation coming from utility-scale facilities and one-third from small-scale generation.[95]

By the end of 2021, 1.5 GW of CSP was operational – a decline from 2017 when CSP capacity was 1.8 GW.[96] Total CSP capacity is significantly lower than PV owing to PV's lower costs.[97] Seven western and southwestern states have extensive CSP potential: Utah, New Mexico, Arizona, Nevada, Texas, California and Colorado.[98] Developing that potential will require overcoming challenges of cost, siting, transmission, and the need for extensive water supplies to clean mirrors.

Hydroelectric

Hydroelectric generation is powered by the kinetic energy of falling water that drives turbine generators, which convert the energy into electricity. There are two types of hydroelectric projects: conventional and pumped storage. Conventional projects, which use a dam in a waterway, can operate in a run-of-river mode, in which water outflow from the project approximates inflow, or in a peaking mode, in which the reservoir is mostly drained to generate power during peak periods when energy is more valuable. Pumped storage projects use bodies of water at two different elevations. Water is pumped into elevated storage reservoirs during off-peak periods when pumping energy is cheaper; the water is then used to generate power during peak periods as it flows back to the lower elevation reservoir. In 2021, total U.S. hydro-electric capacity (including conventional and pumped-storage capacity) reached 246 GW. Conventional hydro-electric capacity was 285.3 GW and pumped storage hydro-electric capacity was 5.1 GW.[99]

Geothermal

Geothermal generation taps into reservoirs of steam and hot water deep beneath the earth's surface to produce power. The majority of the plants are based in California and Nevada. Geothermal potential is determined by thermal conductivity, thickness of sedimentary rock, geothermal gradient, heat flow and surface temperature. Geothermal generation, which stood at 16 GW in 2021, increased from 0.6 GW in 2011, but has decreased as a portion of total renewable output, due to the growth of other renewables. California hosts about 76 percent of geothermal U.S. operating capacity.[100]

Biomass

Biomass generation includes power production from many waste byproducts, such as agricultural residues, landfill gas, municipal solid waste, and wood resources. The largest biomass category is wood waste, burned for heat and power in the lumber, pulp and paper industries. Challenges to biomass production include impacts on food supplies (for example, converting corn into ethanol), conserving natural resources, and minimizing water pollution. In 2021, net utility-scale power generation using biomass fuel sources was 54.3 GWh - composed of 36.5 GWh from wood and wood-derived fuels as well as 17.8 GWh from other biomass sources.[101]

---

95 Derived from EIA, *Electric Power Annual, Tables 3.1.A. and 3.1.B* (released November 7, 2022 and accessed December 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_01_02.html.

96 Derived from EIA, See table 4.3 in *Electric Power Annual 2021 and Electric Power Annual 2017*, www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_04_03.html and www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/archive/pdf/03482017.pdf.

97 *See* National Renewable Energy Laboratory, *Annual Technology Baseline* (July 2018), https://atb.nrel.gov/electricity/2018/summary.html

98 EIA, *Form EIA-860*, (September 13, 2018), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860/.

99 Derived from EIA, *Electric Power Annual* (November 7, 2022). *Generation at Utility Scale Facilities, Tables 3.1.A and 3.1.B* (accessed December 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_01_02.html.

100 Derived from EIA, *Form EIA-860* (accessed November 2017), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860/.

101 *Id.*

Biogas

Biogas energy is created through the anaerobic (without oxygen) bacterial decomposition of biodegradable waste, which is turned into a gas containing 60-70 percent methane. Biogas recovery is typically installed at farms and used to run farm operations and reduce methane emissions from natural manure decomposition.

Renewable Energy Policies

Renewable generation development is frequently tied to policies promoting their use, which include tax credits, low-cost loans, rebates and production incentives. Federal funding of research and development has played an important role in lowering the costs or reducing the time it takes for renewable technologies to become commercially viable.

Congress has provided tax incentives to spur renewable resource investments. Originally enacted in 1992, federal production tax credits (PTC) are available for wind, biomass, geothermal, and other forms of renewable generation based on a facility's production. An inflation-adjusted credit, the PTC generally has a duration of 10 years from the date the facility goes online. The PTC has been revised several times, most recently in August 2022 under the Inflation Reduction Act, which extended the PTC for projects that begin construction before 2025, including solar projects that had previously been excluded from the PTC program.[102] After 2024, the PTC becomes technology neutral and emission based, and phases out starting in 2032, or when the U.S. electricity sector emissions are 75% below 2022 levels. If projects over 1 MW meet certain labor requirements, their PTC is 2.6 c/kWh; if the projects do not meet the labor requirements, the PTC would be 0.3 c/kWh. A further 10% adder on the PTC and ITC can be obtained if a project uses U.S. steel and roughly half the of manufactured components (as measured by cost) are sourced in the United States.

Another form of tax credit for renewables, including solar and other types of projects, has been a federal investment tax credit (ITC). The ITC has generally been set at 30 percent of a project's equipment and construction costs. The Inflation Reduction Act also revised the ITC, with the same terms as for the PTC. Projects meeting labor requirements may receive a 30% ITC, otherwise the ITC drops to 6%. Projects may also receive a 10% increase in the ITC if they use U.S. components, as described for the PTC.

State renewable portfolio standards (RPS) and renewable energy standards (RES) have been significant drivers in the growth of investment in renewable generation. An RPS requires a certain percentage of energy sales measured by megawatt-hours (MWh) to come from renewable resources. Percentages usually increase incrementally from a base year to an ultimate target. Currently, 30 states plus Washington, D.C., have an RPS with financial penalties for non-achievement.[103] As utilities and independent developers build more renewable-powered generation, the markets in which they participate continue to address the integration of renewable output into their day-ahead and real-time operations, and incorporate the expected growth of renewable generation in their long-term transmission-planning processes.

Renewable energy certificates (RECs) allow state regulators to track compliance with mandatory RPS targets or verify progress in voluntary state renewable programs. They also allow compliance entities to purchase credits – subject to state-imposed limits on amount and price – if they have not generated or bought enough renewable energy to meet their annual requirements.

---

102 Congress.gov, *H.R. 5376-Inflation Reduction Act of 2022*, (became law August 4, 2022) https://www.congress.gov/bill/117th-congress/house-bill/5376/text.

103 Barbose, Galen. Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, *U.S. Renewables Portfolio Standards: 2021 Status Update: Early Release* (February 2021), https://eta-publications.lbl.gov/sites/default/files/rps_status_update-2021_early_release.pdf.

ELECTRIC STORAGE

Historically, utility-scale storage of electricity for later use had been limited to pumped-hydro storage facilities. Recent advances in technology have made other types of electric storage resources, including batteries and flywheels, more economically feasible. The lower costs and improved capabilities of electric storage, along with favorable state and federal policies, increased penetration of variable energy resources, and a continued focus on grid reliability have helped spur the development of electric storage resources.[104]

As of 2021, the combined capacities of utility-scale electric storage and battery storage represented less than 2 percent of total generating capacity in the United States.[105] The majority of storage capacity consists of pumped-hydro storage (21 GW in 2021), which has grown very slowly. Battery storage capacity, in contrast, has grown from 3 MW in 2016 to 4,482 MW in 2021.[106] EIA projects that total U.S. battery storage capacity could reach 30 GW by 2025.[107]

Electric storage projects are increasingly available to help balance supply and demand particularly during periods of high demand or excess supply. These resources can charge during periods of low demand or excess generation, when electricity is less expensive, and discharge when demand is high and electricity is more expensive. Batteries, flywheels, and other fast-acting electric storage technologies can also provide ancillary services which help maintain grid reliability. The vast majority of battery storage capacity in the electricity markets is used to provide ancillary services or capacity, because these applications provide the most revenue for storage owners.[108]

Some states have passed legislation to incentivize investment in storage projects. In 2013, California adopted targets for utilities to procure 1,325 MW of energy storage capacity by 2024 and subsequently increased the capacity requirement target and compressed the timeline for reaching that target.[109] As of May 2021, five states besides California also set energy storage requirements or targets: Oregon, Massachusetts, New York, New Jersey and Virginia. Additionally, some states which do not have formal energy storage requirements offer financial incentives such as grants and tax incentives, while others have begun requiring utilities to include storage in integrated resource plans.

DISTRIBUTED ENERGY RESOURCES

In Order No. 2222, the Commission defined Distributed Energy Resources (DERs) as any resource located on the distribution system, any subsystem thereof or behind a meter. These resources may include, but are not limited to, electric storage resources, distributed generation, demand response, energy efficiency, thermal storage, and electric vehicles and their supply equipment.[110] In most instances, these resources are located close to the

---

104 FERC has issued various orders to help remove barriers to the participation of electric storage resources in FERC-jurisdictional markets. *See, Electric Storage Participation in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators, Order No. 841, 162 FERC ¶61,127 (2018); Participation of Distributed Energy Resource Aggregations in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators, Order No. 2222*, 172 FERC ¶ 61,247 (2020).

105 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

106 *Id.*

107 EIA, *U.S. battery storage capacity will increase significantly by 2025* (December 8, 2022), https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=54939#:~:text=As%20of%20October%202022%2C%207.8%20GW%20of%20utility-scale,add%20another%2020.8%20GW%20of%20battery%20storage%20capacity.

108 EIA, *U.S. Battery Storage Market Trends*, 13-15 (August 2021), https://www.eia.gov/analysis/studies/electricity/batterystorage/pdf/battery_storage_2021.pdf.

109 California Public Utilities Commission, *Energy Storage* (accessed December 1, 2022), www.cpuc.ca.gov/industries-and-topics/electrical-energy/energy-storage.

110 Order No. 2222, 172¶61,247, (September 17, 2020), at 4.

end user of power. While individual installations of DER tend to have capacities much smaller than that of central station power plants (for example DER installations may range from a fraction of a kW to systems producing less than 10 MW), the overall quantity of DER installations has grown tremendously, particularly in states with beneficial policies toward DERs.

One such policy is known as net metering, which is a system in which DERs are connected behind the meter to a distribution system and any surplus power is transferred onto the grid, allowing customers to offset the cost of power drawn from a distribution utility. Such surplus flow typically occurs during periods when the DER's production outstrips the customer's total demand. Under one measure of DER, as tracked by EIA, total net-metered capacity grew by approximately 277 percent between 2014 and 2020, from approximately 7.5 GW of capacity to 28.3 GW. The bulk of this capacity was solar PV, which made up 94 percent of net-metered capacity in 2020, with 62 percent of that capacity owned by residential customers.[111] In some cases, surplus power from a large DER or a set of net metered DERs may flow onto the transmission system.

TRANSMISSION

The alternating current (AC) power grid operates like an interconnected web, where, with a few exceptions, the flow of power is not specifically controlled by the operators on a line-by-line basis. Instead, power flows from sources of generation to consumers across any number of lines simultaneously, following the path of least resistance. There are also a limited number of direct current (DC) lines, which are set up as specific paths with definite beginning and end points for scheduling and moving power. These lines are controllable by operators and have other characteristics that make them attractive to grid planners and operators, such as providing greater grid stability and lower line losses. However, DC lines cost significantly more than AC lines to construct. Consequently, DC lines are typically built for certain specialized applications such as the movement of large amounts of power over long distances, for example the Pacific Intertie, which extends between the Northwest and California.

Transmission lines provide a certain amount of resistance to the flow of power as electricity travels through them. This resistance is not unlike the wind resistance that a car must overcome as it travels along a highway. The resistance in power lines creates losses: the amount of power injected into a power line diminishes as it travels through the line. The amount of these losses is contingent on many factors including the voltage of the transmission facilities.

111 EIA, *Electric Power Annual* (December 2022), (March 2022), www.eia.gov/electricity/annual/html/epa_04_10.html.

Wholesale Electricity Markets and Trading

Electric markets encompass different organizational structures and different mechanisms for buying and selling power at the wholesale level. Electric systems for delivering power to consumers in the United States are split into two structures: traditional systems and those run by RTO/ISOs. Traditional systems are typically vertically integrated, rely on management to make operational decisions, and sell electricity to retail customers based on their cost of service. In general, RTO/ISOs use their markets to make operational decisions, such as generator dispatch, and to price the resulting electricity. Load-serving entities then buy the power through the RTOs/ISOs for resale to retail customers.

Both traditional systems and RTOs/ISOs conduct certain functions, although they may perform these functions in different ways. These include:

- Ensuring the electric grid operates reliably in a defined geographic footprint
- Balancing supply and demand instantaneously and maintaining sufficient operating reserves
- Dispatching system resources as economically as possible
- Coordinating system dispatch with neighboring balancing authority areas (BAAs)
- Planning for transmission in its footprint
- Coordinating system development with neighboring systems and participating in regional planning efforts
- Providing non-discriminatory transmission access

Buying and selling electricity in the wholesale markets – trading – occurs through bilateral and RTO/ISO transactions, as discussed below. Bilateral transactions occur in both traditional systems and in RTO/ISO regions. Pricing for bilateral transactions in both RTO/ISO and traditional regions incorporates both cost-based and market-based rates.

SUPPLYING LOAD

Load serving entities (LSE) serve customer load through a combination of self-supply, bilateral market purchases and purchases from RTO/ISO markets. Self-supply means that the LSE generates power from plants it owns or operates to meet demand. With bilateral purchases, the LSE buys power from a supplier. RTO/ISO market purchases means the supplying company purchases power through the RTO's/ISO's markets.

LSEs' sources of energy vary considerably. In ISO-NE, NYISO, and CAISO, the LSEs have divested much or all their generation. In these circumstances, LSEs supply their customers' requirements through bilateral and RTO/ISO market purchases. In PJM, MISO, and SPP, LSEs may own significant amounts of generation, either directly or through affiliates, and therefore use self-supply as well as bilateral and RTO market purchases.

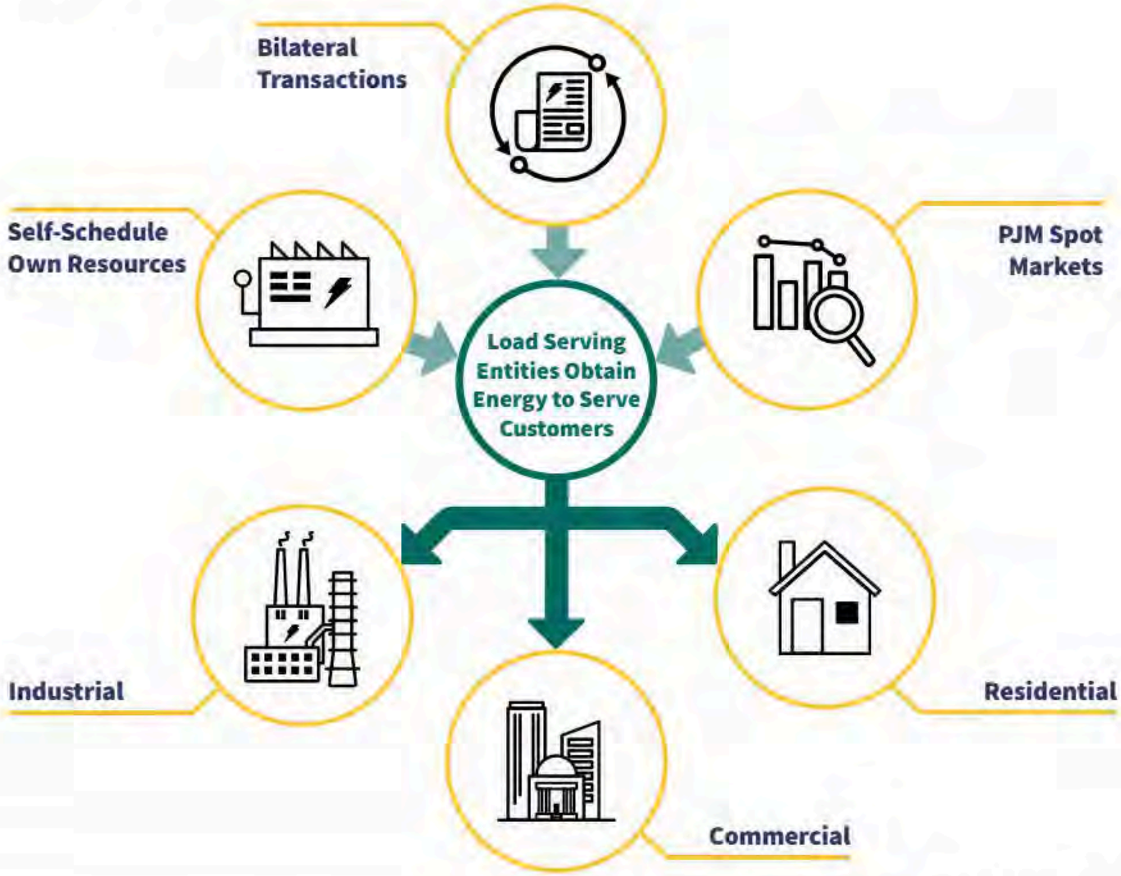
BILATERAL TRANSACTIONS

Bilateral transactions between two parties do not occur through an RTO/ISO and can occur through direct contact and negotiation, through a voice broker or through an electronic brokerage platform, such as the Intercontinental Exchange (ICE). The deals can range from standardized contract packages, such as those traded on ICE, to customized, complex contracts known as structured transactions. In bilateral transactions, buyers and sellers know the identity of the party with whom they are doing business.

Whether the trade is done on ICE, directly between parties or through another type of broker, the trading of standard physical and financial products, such as next-day on-peak firm or swaps, allows index providers to survey traders and publish price indexes. These indices provide price transparency.

Physical bilateral trades involving the movement of energy from one point to another require the parties to reserve transmission capacity to move the power over the transmission grid. Transmitting utilities are required to post the availability of transmission capacity and offer

Figure 2-5: Options for Energy Supply



Source: PJM Traditional Wholesale Electricity Markets

service on an OASIS website. Traders usually reserve transmission capacity on OASIS at the same time they arrange the power contract.

Transfers of power between Balancing Authority Areas (BAAs) require one of the parties to the transaction to submit a request for interchange, also known as an eTag.[112] The receiving BAA (the entity to which the power is transferred or sinks), or its agent, will process the eTag, ensure a reliability assessment has been completed, and send it to all parties named on the eTag. This ensures an orderly transfer of energy and provides transmission system operators with the information that they need to institute curtailments, as needed. Curtailments may be necessary when a change in system conditions reduces the capability of the transmission system to move power and requires some transactions to be reduced or cut.

Bilateral physical transactions that are conducted in RTO/ISOs are settled financially. Generators offer their power into the markets, and load is served through the power dispatched by the RTO/ISO. The RTO/ISO then settles bilateral transactions based on the prices in the contracts and the prices that occurred in their markets.

112 A BAA is a collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the entity (a Balancing Authority) that is responsible for balancing load, generation, and net interchange between other BAAs. Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards (March 2022), https://www.nerc.com/files/glossary_of_terms.pdf.

COST-BASED RATES

Cost-based rates are used to price most transmission services and some electricity when FERC determines that market-based rates are not appropriate, or when an entity does not seek market-based rate authority. Cost-based rates are set to recover costs associated with providing service and give a fair return on capital. These rates are typically listed in a published tariff.

The following are major inputs to setting cost-based electricity rates:

- Determining used-and-useful electricity plant costs. This may include the cost of generation facilities, transmission facilities, distribution plants and office and related administration facilities.
- Determining expenses for the production, transmission and distribution of electricity, including fuel and purchased power, taxes and administrative expenses.
- Establishing a fair return on capital, known as the cost of capital. This includes determining the cost of debt, common equity, preferred stock and commercial paper and other forms of short-term borrowing, such as lines of credit used to finance projects and provide cash for day-to-day operations.
- Allocating electric plant and other expenses among various customer classes and setting the rate structure and rate levels.

MARKET-BASED RATES

Under market-based rates, the terms of an electric transaction are negotiated by the sellers and buyers in bilateral markets or through RTO/ISO market operations. FERC grants market-based rate authority to electricity sellers that demonstrate that they and their affiliates lack, or have adequately mitigated, horizontal market power (typically based on whether the seller is a pivotal supplier and on the percent of generation owned by the seller relative to the total amount of generation available in a market). Sellers must also show that they lack, or have adequately mitigated, vertical market power (the ability to erect barriers to entry or influence the cost of production for competitive electricity suppliers). Wholesale sellers who have market-based rate authority and sell into day-ahead or real-time markets administered by an RTO/ISO do so subject to the specific RTO/ISO market rules approved by FERC. Thus, a seller in such markets must have an authorization from FERC and must also abide by the additional rules contained in the RTO/ISO tariff.

TRANSMISSION SERVICE

FERC requires that public utilities that own transmission lines used in interstate commerce offer transmission service on a nondiscriminatory basis to all eligible customers. The rates and terms of service are published in each utility's Open Access Transmission Tariff (OATT). Each utility's OATT specifies the transmission services available. Customers submit requests for transmission service through the OASIS. Utilities evaluate each transmission-service request using a model of the grid called a state estimator. Based on the model's estimation of the effects on the system, the request for transmission service is either approved or denied.

The two most common types of transmission service are network and point-to-point service. Network service allows a transmission customer the use of the entire transmission network to deliver generation from specified resources to specified loads. The price for service is cost-based and published in the OATT. Network service has higher priority than point-to-point service.

Point-to-point service involves paying for and reserving a fixed quantity of transmission capacity and moving power up to the reservation amount from one location, the point of receipt (POR), to another location, the point of delivery (POD). The POR and POD may be outside the transmission operator's footprint. Depending on availability, customers may purchase firm or non-firm point-to-point service for durations of one hour to multiple years.

Customers holding firm point-to-point transmission capacity may sell that capacity in a secondary market – such a sale is known as capacity reassignment. An entity holding transmission rights may want to resell that capacity to another transmission customer in the secondary market because it is unneeded, or to make a profit. Resellers of transmission capacity are permitted to charge market-based rates for capacity reassignments, instead of the original cost-based rate at which they purchased the capacity. Most capacity reassignments are hourly, although capacity can also be reassigned on a daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly basis.[113]

If the market price of energy is greater at the POD than at the POR, the transmission has value. The transmission holder can capture this value by using the transmission – buying energy at the POR, moving it to the POD and selling it. Alternatively, the transmission holder can sell the transmission through a capacity reassignment. Thus, the price of a capacity reassignment should be consistent with, and rarely exceed, the expected price differential between the POD and the POR.

Transmission Planning

Each transmission-operating utility must participate in regional planning processes that identify transmission system additions and improvements needed to maintain reliability. Studies are conducted to test the transmission system against mandatory national reliability standards, as well as regional reliability standards. Planning studies may look 10-15 years into the future to identify transmission overloads, voltage limitations, and other reliability problems.

GRID OPERATIONS

Grid operators dispatch their systems using the least costly generation, consistent with the constraints of the transmission system and reliability requirements. The dispatch process occurs in two stages. For RTOs/ISOs, the market determines a day-ahead unit commitment, then updates the unit commitment and dispatches in real time. Grid operators in traditional utilities plan for the next day's dispatch, then update and implement that dispatch in real time.

Dispatch Planning

Grid operators decide which generating units should be committed in advance of actual operations. For RTOs/ISOs, this is done, in part, through the day-ahead markets and forecasts. For operators in traditional utilities, this is done through various planning and forecasting processes. Planning dispatch in advance of real-time operations is needed because some generating units need to obtain fuel or require several hours of lead time before they are brought online. In selecting the most economic generators to commit, operators take into account forecast load requirements and each unit's physical operating characteristics, such as how quickly output can be changed, maximum and minimum output levels and the minimum time a generator must run once it is started. Operators must also take into account each generating unit's cost factors, such as fuel and nonfuel operating costs, and the cost of environmental compliance.

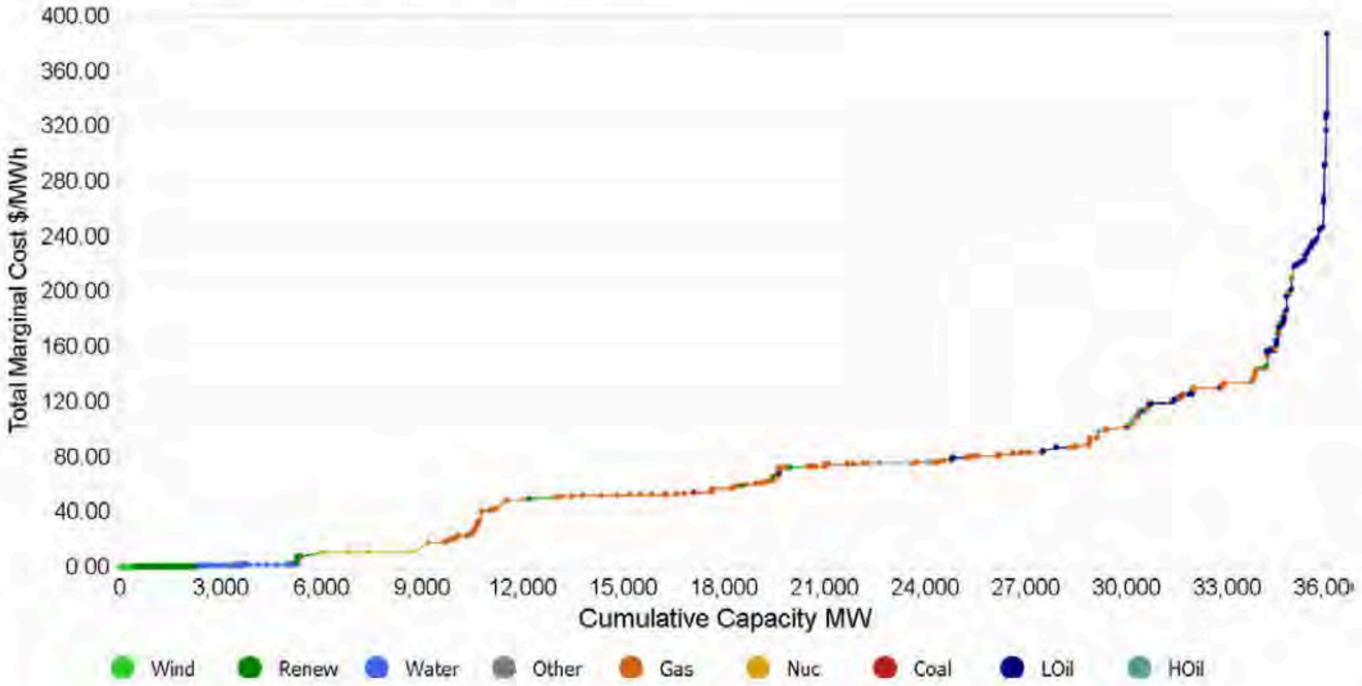
Forecast conditions can also affect how the transmission grid is optimally dispatched to reliably meet load. This is the security aspect of commitment analysis. The factors that can affect grid capabilities include generation and transmission facility outages, line capacities as affected by loading levels and flow direction, and weather conditions. If the security analysis indicates that the optimal economic dispatch cannot be carried out reliably, relatively expensive generators may have to be called upon to replace less-expensive units.

System and Unit Dispatch

Grid operators must decide the actual level at which each available resource should be operated, given the actual real-time load and grid conditions, so that reliability is maintained and overall production costs are minimized. Actual conditions will vary from those forecast prior to real-time, and grid operators must adjust the dispatch accordingly. As part of real-time operations, demand, generation and interchange (imports and exports) must be continually kept in balance to maintain a system frequency of 60 hertz.

113 FERC, *Electric Quarterly Reports, Downloads, Quarterly Filings* (2021), https://eqrreportviewer.ferc.gov.

Figure 2-6: Market Supply Curve for NYISO (Illustrative)



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite[114]

This is typically done by automatic generation control (AGC) to change the generation dispatch as needed.

In general, dispatch occurs based on the cost of generation from given resources, with the lowest-cost resources dispatched first and the higher-cost resources dispatched last. The chart above is a depiction of the market supply curve for the New York Independent System Operator (NYISO). This is also commonly called the supply stack. In it, all the generating units in the New York market are shown, sorted according to their marginal cost of production. Their cost of production is shown on the vertical axis in terms of dollars per MWh. The cheapest units to run are to the left and the most expensive to the right.

Dispatch in New York, for example, first calls upon wind generating units, followed successively by hydroelectric, nuclear and coal-, gas- and oil-fired generating units. This assumes that the generating units have sufficient resources – enough wind for the wind-powered generators or enough river flow for the hydroelectric plants, for example – and that sufficient transmission capability exists to deliver generator output and meet reliability needs.

In addition to these considerations, transmission flows must be monitored to ensure that the grid operates within voltage and reliability limits. If transmission flows exceed accepted limits, the operator must take corrective action, which could involve curtailing schedules, changing the dispatch or shedding load. Operators may check conditions and issue adjusted dispatch instructions as often as every five minutes.

ANCILLARY SERVICES

Ancillary services maintain electric reliability and support the transmission of electricity. These services

114 Derived from Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite, *Supply Curve Analyst, Form EIA 860, NERC Electric Supply and Demand database, FERC Form 1, FERC Form 714, ISO Load Data, Hitachi Energy Primary Research, et al* (February 2023).

are produced and consumed in real-time, or in the very near term. NERC and regional entities establish the minimum amount of each ancillary service that is required for maintaining grid reliability.[115]

Regulation matches generation with very short-term changes in load by moving the output of selected resources up and down via an automatic control signal, typically every few seconds. The changes to output are designed to maintain system frequency at 60 hertz. Failure to maintain a 60-hertz frequency can result in systemic failure of an electric grid.

Operating reserves are needed to restore load and generation balance when a supply resource trips offline. Operating reserves are provided by generating units and demand resources that can act quickly, by increasing output or reducing demand, to make up a generation deficiency. There are three types: spinning reserves, non-spinning reserves and supplemental reserves.

Spinning reserves are provided by generators that are online (synchronized to the system frequency) with some unloaded (spare) capacity and capable of increasing its electricity output within a specified period, such as 10 minutes. During normal operation, these reserves are provided by increasing output on electrically synchronized equipment or by reducing load on pumped storage hydroelectric facilities. Synchronized reserve can also be provided by demand-side resources.

Non-spinning reserves are provided by generating units that are not necessarily synchronized to the power grid but can be brought online within a specified amount of time, such as 10 minutes. Non-spinning reserve can also be provided by demand-side resources.

Supplemental reserves are provided by generating units that can be made available within a specified amount of time, such as 30 minutes and are not necessarily synchronized with the system frequency.

Blackstart generating units have the ability to go from a shutdown condition to an operating conditi on and start delivering power without any outside assistance from the electric grid. Hydroelectric facilities and diesel generators predominately have this capability. These are the first facilities to be started up in the event of a system failure or blackout to restore the rest of the grid.

Reactive power: Electricity consists of current, the flow of electrons, and voltage, the force that pushes the current through the wire. Reactive power is the portion of power that establishes and maintains electric and magnetic fields in AC equipment. It is necessary for transporting AC power over transmission lines, and for operating magnetic equipment, including rotating machinery and transformers. It is consumed by current as it flows. As the amount of electricity flowing on a line increases, so does the amount of reactive power needed to maintain voltage and move current. Power plants can produce both real and reactive power and can change the output of both. Special equipment installed on the transmission grid is also capable of injecting reactive power to maintain voltage.

WEATHER

Weather is the single most important factor affecting the level of electricity demand and, thus, is a major factor in grid operations. System operators therefore rely heavily on weather forecasts to ensure they have the right generation, in the right locations, to run the grid reliably.

Weather affects grid operations in other ways, as well. Primary among these is on the productivity of certain types of power generators: wind and hydroelectric. Wind turbines' power output changes

115 For additional information on the definitions of ancillary services, NERC, *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*, (March 2022), https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Glossary%20of%20Terms/Glossary_of_Terms.pdf.

with wind availability and speed, which affects cost of wholesale power. Solar generation declines with cloud cover, which not only decreases available generation but can increase demand as behind-the-meter solar, such as residential and commercial installations, decrease their supply to retail users.

Hydroelectric plants rely on rain and snowfall to provide the river flow needed for their output. Geographically, this is most important in the Pacific Northwest, where seasonal hydroelectric plant output is a critical source of power. Rain and the melting of winter snowpack feed the Columbia and Snake River systems. Surplus power from these generators is typically exported to California to help meet summer peak demand, increase reliability and lower prices.

Temperature can also affect the output of other power plants and capacity of transmission lines. Thermal plants that use a turbine – coal, gas, oil, and nuclear plants – become less efficient at higher temperatures. Additionally, the capacity of transmission lines is limited by heat because the conductive material used in fabrication becomes more electrically resistant as they heat up, limiting their throughput capability.

Traditional Electricity Systems

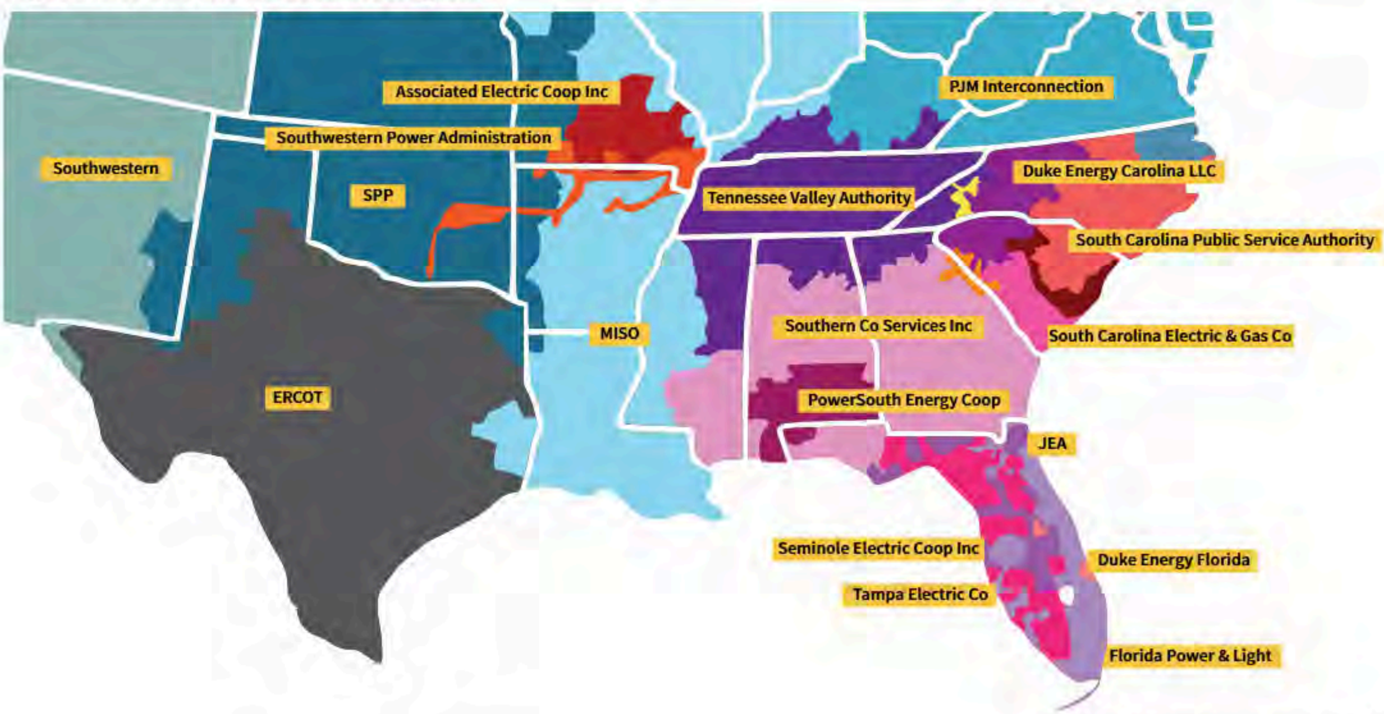
Traditional wholesale electricity markets exist primarily in the Southeast and the West outside of California, where utilities are responsible for system operations and management, and, typically, for providing power to retail consumers. Utilities in these markets are frequently vertically integrated – they own the generation, transmission and distribution systems used to serve electricity consumers. They may also include federal systems, such as the Bonneville Power Administration (BPA), the Tennessee Valley Authority and the Western Area Power Administration. Wholesale physical power trading typically occurs through bilateral transactions. In addition to the responsibilities listed in the overview to this section, a utility in a traditional region has the following responsibilities:

- Generating or obtaining the power needed to serve customers (this varies by state)
- Dispatching resources based on some cost minimizing algorithm
- Ensuring the reliability of the transmission grid

Southeast Wholesale Market Region

The Southeast electricity market is a bilateral market that includes all or parts of Florida, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Missouri, and Tennessee. It encompasses the Southeastern Electric Reliability Council (SERC) NERC region. Major hubs include Into Southern and the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA). The Southeast region's hourly peak demand is greater than 203 GW.[116] While traditional bilateral trading continues in the Southeast, some utilities in the region have created a trading platform, the Southeast Energy Exchange Market (SEEM), discussed further below. Southern Company also conducts an auction for some of its available generation, also discussed further below.

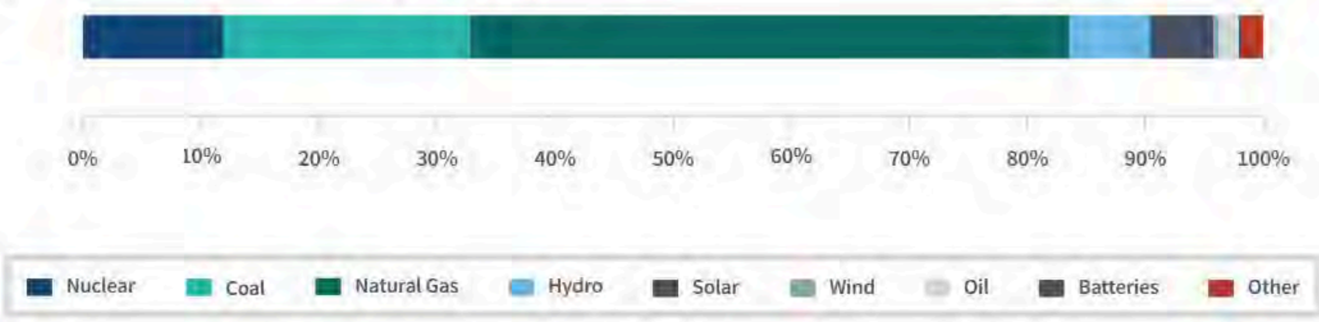
Figure 2-7: Southeast Electric Region



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

116 The hourly peak demand observed between 2000 and 2020. Based on FERC Form 714, Annual Electric Balancing Authority Area and Planning Area Report. Derived from the Balancing Authority Areas within the SERC NERC region, using the Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite, Balancing Authority Area Net Energy for Load & Peak Demand dataset.

Figure 2-8: Southeast Electric Region Capacity Mix



Source: EIA Form 860-M[117]

Supply Resources

The total generating capacity in the Southeast Electric Region is over 256 GW and is predominately composed of natural gas and coal-fired generators. Hydroelectric and nuclear capacity are also substantial resources in the region.

The Southeast generates most of its electricity from coal, nuclear, and natural gas-fired plants, as shown in the bar chart above.

The TVA sub-region has a majority of its capacity and output from coal and nuclear, while the Virginia-Carolina (VACAR) sub-region has the highest utilization of nuclear generation in the Southeast.

TRADING AND MARKET FEATURES

Physical sales in the Southeast are done bilaterally and long-term energy transactions are particularly prominent, compared to short-term transactions. Many long-term agreements involve full-requirements contracts or long-term power purchase agreements. For example, Southern Company's short-term transactions account for around 30 percent of its total wholesale energy sales in 2021.[118]

Short-term energy is traded among various entities, including investor-owned utilities, municipal utilities, public utility districts, independent power producers, and marketers. Some of the largest sellers of short-term power include Southern Company, North Carolina Municipal Power Agency, Cargill, and Exelon.

Industry-referenced trading points for short-term bilateral transactions in the Southeast include the following locations: Into Southern, TVA, VACAR, and Florida. Volumes for short-term transactions can be low, particularly under normal weather conditions. Overall demand for short-term transactions tends to rise during periods of system stress, for example summer heat waves or winter cold snaps.

The Southeast has relatively low volumes of short-term trades compared to the Western regions. Thus, there is limited data on that price index publishers have on which to base their price reporting. Given the bilateral nature of wholesale power transactions in the Southeast, and a relatively small market for short-term transactions, interest in financial power products in the Southeast is weak.

117 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory* (based on Form EIA-860M) (released February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

118 FERC, *Electric Quarterly Reports, Downloads, Quarterly Filings* (2021), https://eqrreportviewer.ferc.gov.

SOUTHEAST ENERGY EXCHANGE MARKET

The Southeast Energy Exchange Market (SEEM) launched on November 9, 2022. However, on July 14, 2023, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuited remanded to FERC orders addressing the Seem. Consequently, the SEEM proposal is now pending before the Commission once again.

SOUTHERN COMPANY AUCTION

Southern Company has held daily and hourly auctions for power within its balancing area since April 2009 as a requirement of Southern Company's market-based rate tariff. This BAA encompasses the service territories of Southern Company utilities: Georgia Power, Alabama Power, Mississippi Power, and Gulf Power. The products included in the auction are day-ahead power and real-time power.

According to the auction rules, Southern Company must offer all of its available uncommitted thermal generation capacity into the auction, after regulation and contingency reserves are met. The auction is intended to mitigate the potential ability of Southern Company to exercise market power within its balancing authority area and certain adjacent balancing authority areas. In February 2017, Southern Company revised its market-based rate tariff to cap all market-based sales of less than one year outside of the auction at a cost-based tariff rate.[119]

Western Wholesale Market Regions

The power markets in the western United States are primarily bilateral markets. A key exception is most of California and portions of Nevada, which operate under CAISO. Further, several entities buy and sell electricity in a regional, short-term markets run by CAISO, called the Western Energy Imbalance Market (WEIM), and the SPP-run Western Energy Imbalance Service (WEIS). CAISO and SPP are discussed further in the RTO and ISO Markets section. The West includes the Western Power Pool (WPP), the Rocky Mountain Power Area, and the Arizona, New Mexico, Southern Nevada Power Area within the Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC), a regional entity. These areas contain over 30 balancing authority areas responsible for dispatching generation, procuring power, operating the transmission grid reliably, and maintaining adequate reserves.[120]

NORTHWEST ELECTRIC REGION

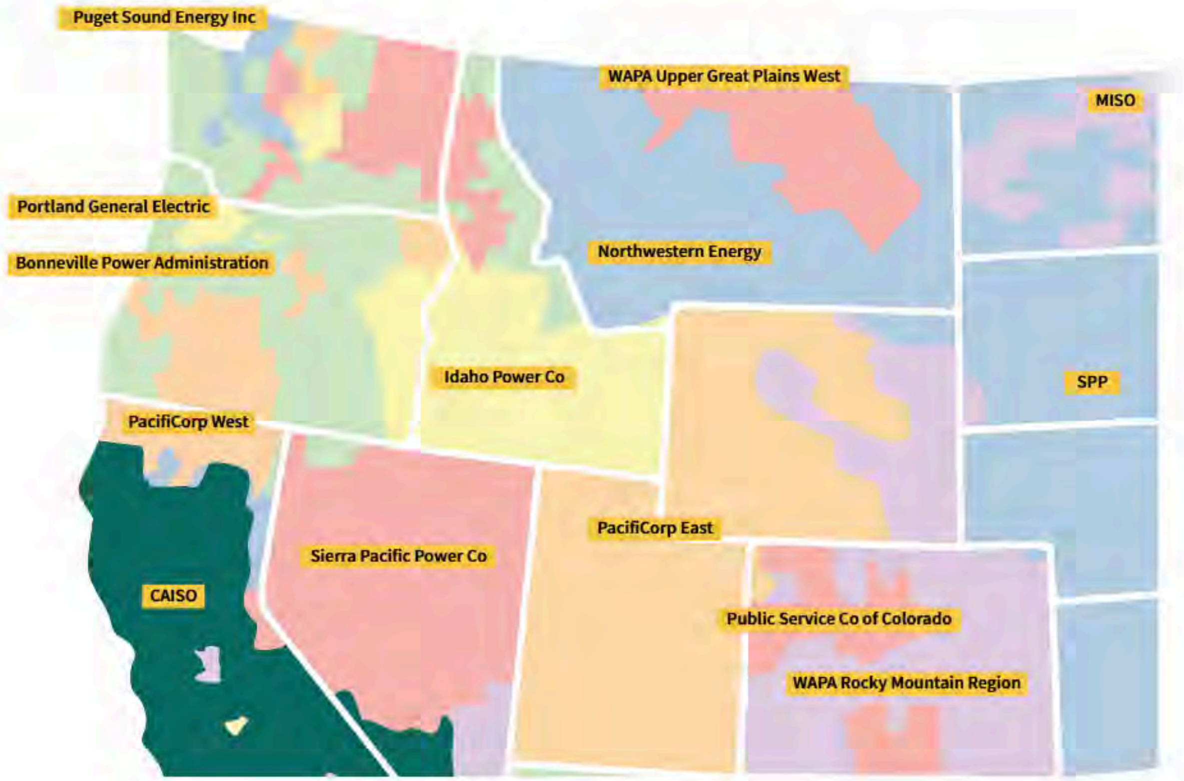
The Northwest Electric Region is composed of the Northwest Power Pool (NWPP) NERC region in the northwestern section of the Western Electric Coordinating Council (WECC) NERC region. The hourly peak demand is approximately 49 GW[121]

119 *Alabama Power Company*, 158 FERC ¶ 61,131 (2017) (February 2, 2017 Order) (order accepting market-based rate tariff revisions subject to condition).

120 Western Electricity Coordinating Council, *Western Interconnection Balancing Authorities* (accessed November 2022), https://www.wecc.org/_layouts/15/WopiFrame.aspx?sourcedoc=/Administrative/Balancing_Authorities_JAN17.pdf&action=default&DefaultItemOpen=1.

121 The hourly peak demand observed in a given month between 2000 and 2020. Based on FERC Form 714, *Annual Electric Balancing Authority Area and Planning Area Report*. Derived from the Balancing Authority Areas within the NWPP NERC subregion, using the Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite, Balancing Authority Area Net Energy for Load & Peak Demand dataset.

Figure 2-9: Northwest Electric Region



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

Supply Resources

The total capacity in the Northwest Electric Region is approximately 79 GW and is primarily composed of hydroelectric, natural gas, and coal-fired generators, as shown in the bar chart below. Wind generator capacity is also a significant resource for the region.

The Northwest has a unique resource mix, as demonstrated in the bar chart below, with hydroelectric generation capacity comprising approximately 40 percent of the power supply, which is sourced from many dams that are in the Columbia River system. The largest dam, Grand Coulee, can produce up to as much power as six nuclear plants. Due to the large amount of hydroelectric generation, the Northwest typically has low-cost power during the spring and early summer. During these periods, the region exports power to neighboring regions, especially California, where power prices are typically higher.

The amount of hydroelectric power produced depends on a number of factors, some natural and some controllable. On a seasonal basis, the intensity and duration of the water flow is driven by snowpack in the mountains, the fullness of the reservoirs, and rainfall. On a short-term basis, the levels of hydroelectric power generation output are influenced by decisions to release water locally and upstream to generate power, as well as local water-use decisions that are independent of the economics of the power markets, based on recreation, irrigation, and wildlife considerations, for example. The peak hydroelectric power generation period begins in the spring, when the snow melts, and may last into early summer. When less water is available, the Northwest may rely more on its coal and natural gas generation, and occasionally import power from neighboring regions, including Canada, when loads are high.

Figure 2-10: Northwest Electric Region Capacity Mix

Source: EIA Form 860-M

Trading and Market Features

The water forecast affects the forward market for electricity in the Northwest. Similarly, the daily water flow conditions influence the prices in the daily physical market. When there is an abundance of hydroelectric generation, the Northwest will export as much as possible on the transmission lines leading into California and elsewhere in the West. Sometimes in off-peak hours, more electricity is available than can move through transmission lines or be used locally, so electric prices become negative.

The largest seller of wholesale power in the region is the BPA, a federal agency that markets the output from federally owned hydroelectric facilities, as well as a non-federal nuclear plant and several other smaller non-federal power plants. BPA meets approximately one-third of the firm energy supply in its service territory and owns 75 percent of the region's high-voltage transmission.[122] BPA gives preference to municipal and other publicly owned electric systems in allocating and pricing its generation output.[123]

Two Canadian BAAs, Alberta Electric System Operator and British Columbia Hydro, are also substantial suppliers of energy to the United States via the Northwest Electric Region. These Canadian BAAs often import power to, and export power from, the United States, depending on market conditions. The Canadian BAAs generally import power from the United States when prices are low in order to save water in their hydroelectric reservoirs. The water is later released to generate and sell hydroelectric power during higher-priced periods[124]

The Northwest region trading points for bilateral transactions include Mid-Columbia (Mid-C), California-Oregon Border (COB), Nevada-Oregon Border (NOB), and Mona (Utah). Of these, Mid-C is the most actively traded location.

SOUTHWEST ELECTRIC REGION

The Southwest electric market encompasses Arizona, New Mexico, and Southern Nevada in the WECC NERC region. The hourly peak demand is approximately 25 GW.[125]

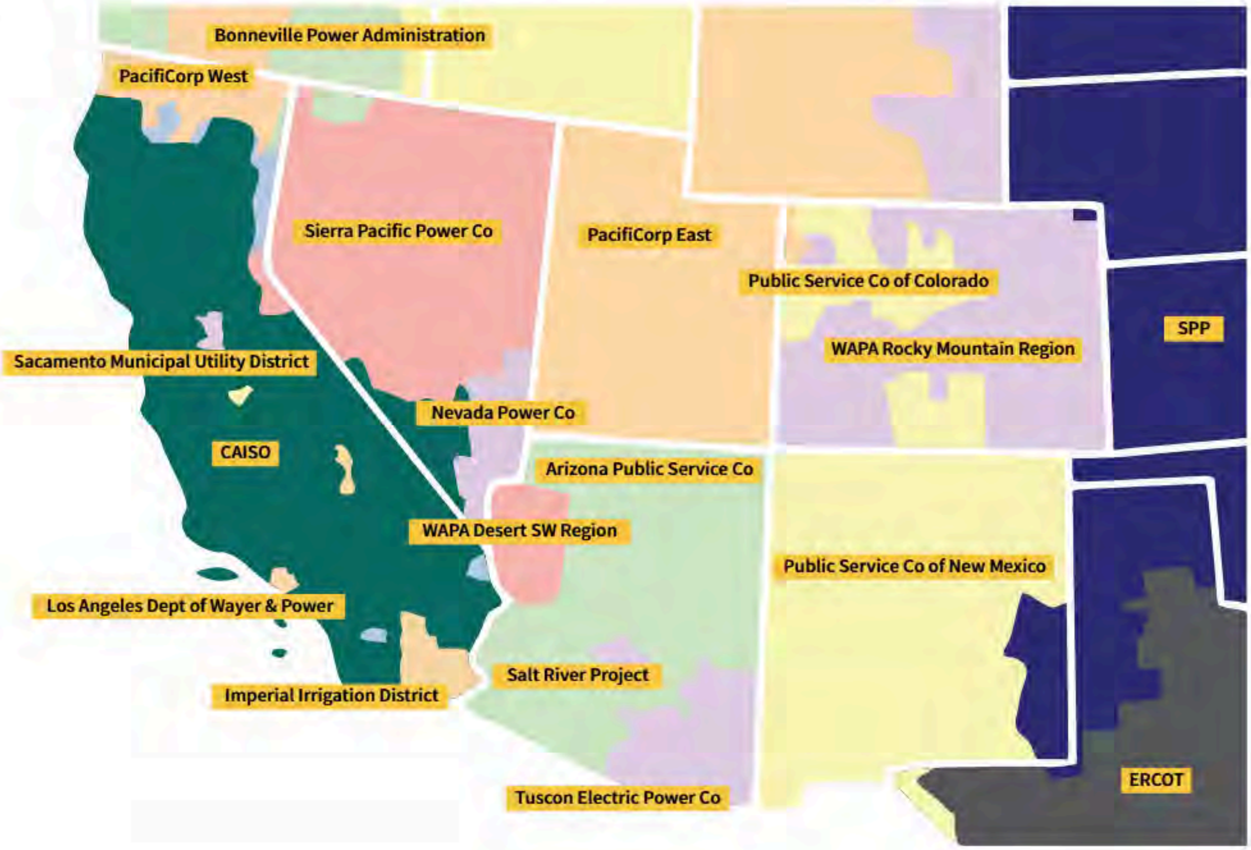
122 Bonneville Power Administration, *BPA Overview*, 45, https://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2016/01/f28/0911review_ikakoula.pdf.

123 Bonneville Project Act, 16 U.S.C. §§ 832-832m (2000).

124 National Energy Board, *Market Snapshot: Which states trade electricity with British Columbia?* (September 2022) https://www.cer-rec.gc.ca/en/data-analysis/energy-markets/market-snapshots/; National Energy Board, *Market Snapshot: Why Canada is one of the world's largest electricity consumers* (August 2022), https://www.cer-rec.gc.ca/en/data-analysis/energy-markets/market-snapshots/

125 The hourly peak demand observed between 2000 and 2020. Based on *FERC Form 714, Annual Electric Balancing Authority Area and Planning Area Report*. Derived from the Balancing Authority Areas within the AZ/NM/SNV NERC subregion, using the Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite, Balancing Authority Area Net Energy for Load & Peak Demand dataset.

Figure 2-11: Southwest Electric Region



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

Supply Resources

The total capacity in the Southwest Electric Region is over 40 GW and is predominately composed of natural gas and coal-fired generators. Hydroelectric, wind, solar, and nuclear capacity account for the majority of the remaining capacity, as shown in the bar chart below.

The majority of generation in the Southwest is produced from natural gas and coal, as demonstrated in the bar chart above. The coal generators are generally located in close proximity to coal mines, resulting in low delivered fuel costs. Some generation is jointly owned among multiple nearby utilities, including the Palo Verde nuclear plant, a plant with three units totaling approximately 4,000 MW,[126] which has owners in California and the Southwest.[127] The Southwest is also characterized by large amounts of solar capacity, as this region has the highest solar potential in the nation.[128]

Trading and Market Features

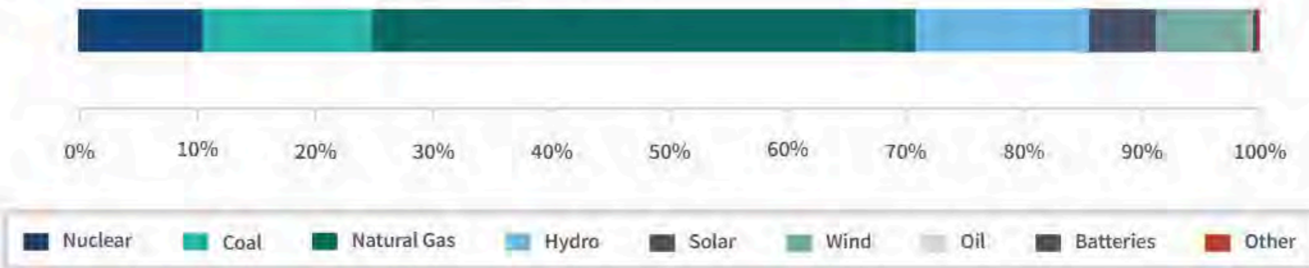
The Southwest region is summer-peaking and experiences peak loads coincident with air conditioning demand. The daily high temperature averages above 100 degrees from June through mid-September in Phoenix.

126 Derived from EIA, *Form EIA-860, 3-1-Generator_Y2021 Report*, (2021), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860/.

127 Plant Operating License, Palo Verde, Unit 1, Current Facility Operating License NpF-41, Tech Specs, Revised 08/18/2022, https://www.nrc.gov/info-finder/reactors/palo1.html.

128 Western Electricity Coordinating Council, *State of the Interconnection*, at 9 (September 2017), https://www.wecc.biz/epubs/StateOfTheInterconnection/.

Figure 2-12: Southwest Electric Region Capacity Mix



Source: EIA Form 860-M[129]

However, power prices tend to be the highest when there is also hot weather in Southern California, creating competition for the region's generation resources. The Southwest trading points include Palo Verde, Four Corners, and West Wing. Of these, Palo Verde is the most actively traded location.

RTO and ISO Markets

Two-thirds of the population of the United States is served by electricity markets run by regional RTOs/ISOs. A key distinction between RTO/ISO markets and vertically integrated utilities, municipal utilities and co-ops is that RTO/ISO markets deliver electricity through competitive market mechanisms coordinated by a non-profit entity over a large geographic footprint. Further, RTOs/ISOs do not own or conduct maintenance on the transmission or other resources involved in providing electric service.

Currently, seven RTO/ISOs operate in the United States, listed below in order of the size of their all-time peak load.[130] FERC regulates all RTOs/ISOs except ERCOT. In addition to operating RTOs/ISOs, SPP and CAISO also operate regional short-term or imbalance energy markets, which, while not RTOs/ISOs, provide markets for real-time energy sales and purchases. SPP operates the WEIS and CAISO runs the WEIM, which are discussed at the end of the SPP and CAISO sections below.

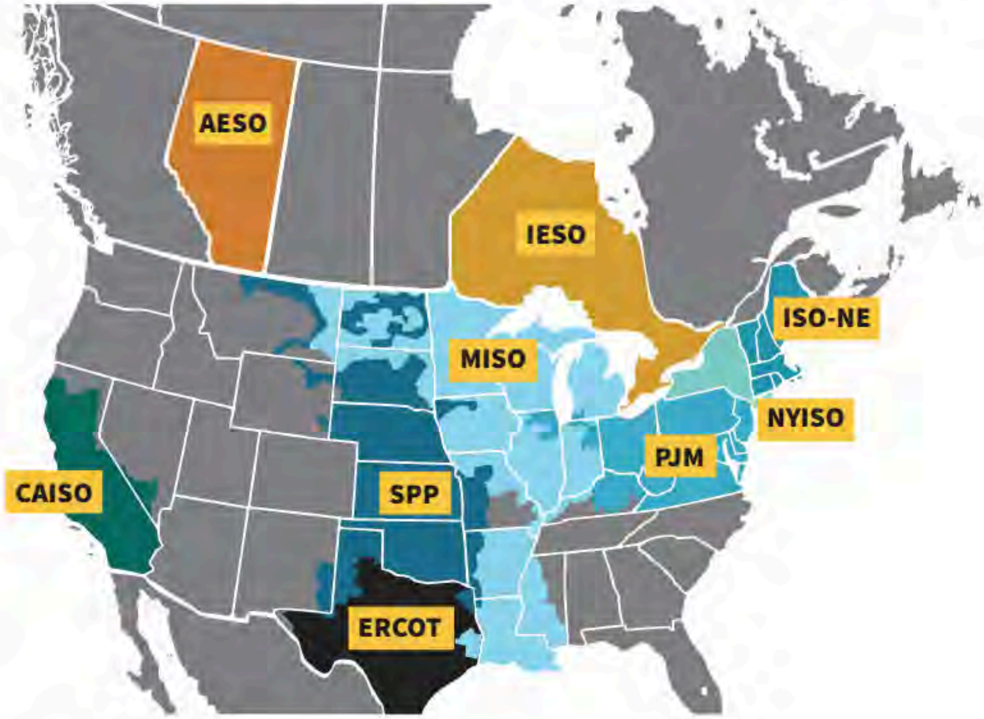
- PJM, 165 GW (summer of 2006)
- MISO, 127 GW (summer of 2011)
- ERCOT, 80 GW (summer of 2022)
- SPP, 53 GW (summer of 2022)
- CAISO, 52 GW (summer of 2022)
- NYISO, 34 GW (summer of 2013)
- ISO-NE, 28 GW (summer of 2006)

Unlike traditional electricity systems, RTOs/ISOs also operate competitive, nondiscriminatory electricity markets, which allow resource owners to offer resources and load-serving entities to submit bids for generation. These markets are the primary mechanism for dispatching resources, managing transmission congestion and pricing electricity. RTOs/ISOs work in conjunction with the resources and transmission-owning resources that participate in the RTO/ISO to maintain reliability. RTOs/ISOs also coordinate the maintenance of generation and transmission systems and oversee a transmission planning process to identify needed upgrades in both the near- and long-term.

129 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory* (based on Form EIA-860M) (February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

130 For source information on the peak load statistics for PJM Interconnection, Midcontinent ISO, Southwest Power Pool, California ISO, New York ISO, and New England ISO, see the individual region's description later in this chapter. For ERCOT, see *ERCOT, Fact Sheet*, (October 2022), https://www.ercot.com/files/docs/2022/02/08/ERCOT_Fact_Sheet.pdf.

Figure 2-13: North American Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

RTO/ISO FEATURES

All RTOs/ISOs function as non-profit entities that operate markets to dispatch and price electricity across a large, defined footprint. To do this, the RTOs/ISOs perform functions such as operating day-ahead and real-time markets, but also perform an array of functions not directly part of the markets, but essential to allow their efficient performance. For example, RTOs/ISOs manage the flow of payments between market participants. The next section discusses markets operated by RTOs/ISOs. The remainder of this section discusses key RTO/ISO support features or functions.

Governance

RTOs/ISOs, resource owners and operators, investor-owned, public and cooperative utilities, marketers and financial entities participate in the RTO/ISO under a governance structure and rules determined through RTO/ISO-run processes.[131] RTO/ISO governance typically involves a board of directors and stakeholder committees, which, among other things, review rule revisions. Rules underlying RTO/ISO functions are included in the RTO's/ISO's tariff and are subject to FERC's approval. Details on rule implementation can be found in RTO's/ISO's Business Practice Manuals.

Financial Policies

Financial settlement is the process through which payments due from customers, and to generators, are calculated. Such settlements are based upon day-ahead schedules, real-time metering, interchange schedules, internal energy schedules, ancillary service obligations, transmission reservations, energy prices, Financial Transmission Rights (FTR) positions, and capacity positions. Each market participant's invoice of charges and credits includes the costs of services used to serve load and the costs for operating the RTO/ISO.

131 Order No. 2000, *Regional Transmission Organizations*, 89¶61,285, (December 20, 1999).

Generally, customers receive weekly or monthly invoices stating their charges and credits. Weekly invoices must be settled within a few days of being issued, while monthly invoices must be paid within either one or two weeks, depending on the policies of each RTO/ISO. All payments are made electronically.

While RTO/ISO energy and ancillary service markets operate to price electricity at a level that compensates resources for their energy supply and meet other requirements of their tariffs, instances do occur where additional cost recovery is needed – this is commonly known as uplift. The need for uplift may arise, for example, when unplanned transmission and generation outages occur, resulting in actual operations differing from the assumptions included in the market models underlying the energy and ancillary service markets.[132]

Credit Policies

RTOs/ISOs settle the many financial charges that are paid by, or to, market participants. As RTOs/ISOs are non-profit entities with no financial interest in the markets they operate, any financial shortfall or over-collection goes to the various market participants. To protect the RTO/ISO and its market participants, each RTO/ISO has tariff provisions and other policies to ensure that market participants have the ability to pay, known as credit policies.[133] Defaults by market participants in RTOs/ISOs are rare and the costs have generally been spread across the market. Credit policies contain provisions related to credit evaluations, credit limits, forms of collateral, and the consequences of violations or defaults.

Transmission Planning

RTO/ISOs coordinate transmission planning for their footprint as required under Order 1000, a comprehensive transmission rule issued by FERC in 2011.[134] Each of the RTO/ISOs has system-wide or regional planning processes that identify transmission system additions and improvements that are needed to keep electricity flowing. Studies are conducted to test the transmission system against mandatory national reliability standards, as well as regional reliability standards. The RTO/ISO transmission planning studies may look 10-15 years into the future to identify transmission overloads, voltage limitations, and other reliability problems. RTO/ISOs then develop transmission plans in collaboration with transmission owners to resolve potential problems that could otherwise lead to overloads and blackouts. This process culminates in one recommended plan for the entire RTO/ISO footprint.

RTO/ISO MARKETS AND ASSOCIATED FUNCTIONS

RTOs/ISOs operate several markets and functions that address the physical supply of electricity and its pricing – energy and capacity markets. To physically provide the supply of electricity at all times in all places, RTOs/ISOs operate energy markets that LSEs use to procure energy and ancillary services. Some RTOs/ISOs also operate capacity markets, which, along with underlying resource adequacy rules, ensure sufficient capacity is available. RTOs/ISOs also operate financial markets associated with the energy markets – financial transmission rights and virtual transactions.

RTOs/ISOs must define rules and operate programs needed to ensure efficient market operations. The operations of the markets are discussed further below. Underlying these market operations are an extensive list of detailed rules and functions. For example, these rules detail what types of resources can participate, at limits on what prices resources can offer, and the operation of an independent market monitoring program:

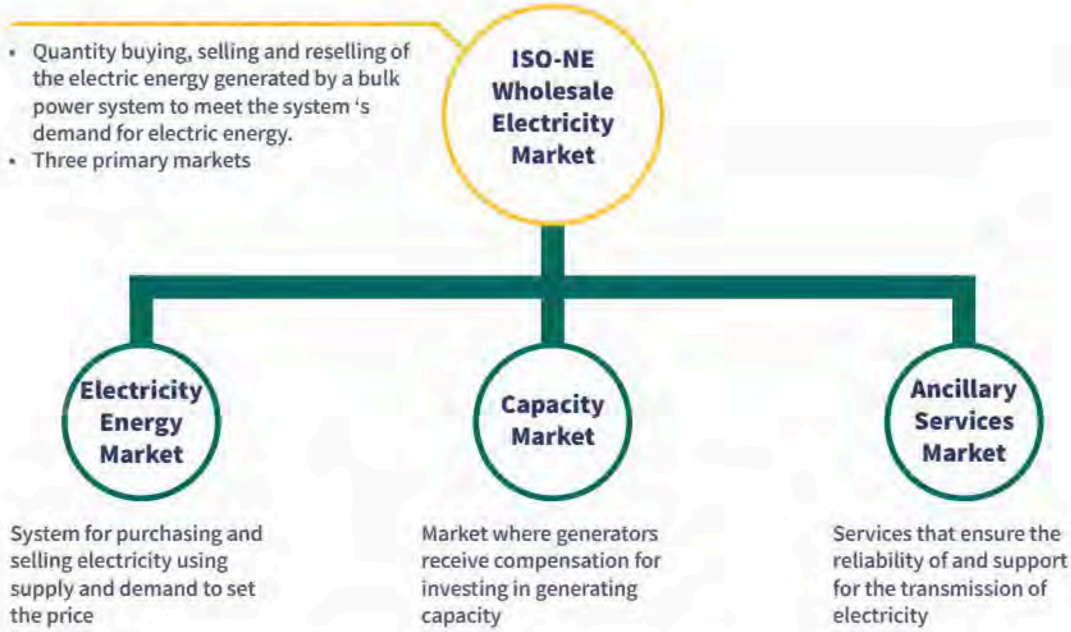
---

132 Order No. 844, *Uplift Cost Allocation and Transparency in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators*, 163¶61,041, (April 19, 2018).

133 Order No. 741, *Credit Reforms in Organized Wholesale Electric Markets*, 133¶61,060, (October 21, 2010).

134 Order No. 1000, *Transmission Planning and Cost Allocation by Transmission Owning and Operating Public Utilities*, 135¶61,051, (July 21, 2011).

Figure 2-14: ISO-NE Wholesale Electricity Market



Source: ISO-NE

Resource Participation In addition to generation, demand response resources (DR), DER, energy efficiency and batteries may participate in RTO/ISO markets.[135]

Offer Caps Each RTO/ISO caps a resource's supply offer at $1,000. If a resource's costs exceed $1,000, they may request authority to offer at a higher price that reflects their verified costs. Offers up to $2,000 may be used by the RTO/ISO to set the locational marginal price.[136]

Market Monitoring Each RTO/ISO must have independent market monitors which oversee various aspects of the RTO's/ISO's markets and performance, such as market power mitigation, assessment and referral of market manipulation and assessing and reporting on the competitiveness of market operations.[137]

Energy Markets

All RTOs/ISOs have day-ahead and real-time markets. The day-ahead market schedules electricity production, ancillary services commitments and consumption before the operating day, whereas the real-time market reconciles any differences between the schedule in the day-ahead market and the real-time conditions. Both the day-ahead and real-time markets reflect reliability criteria and infrastructure conditions, such as transmission topology and limitations, resource outages, and resource operating limits.

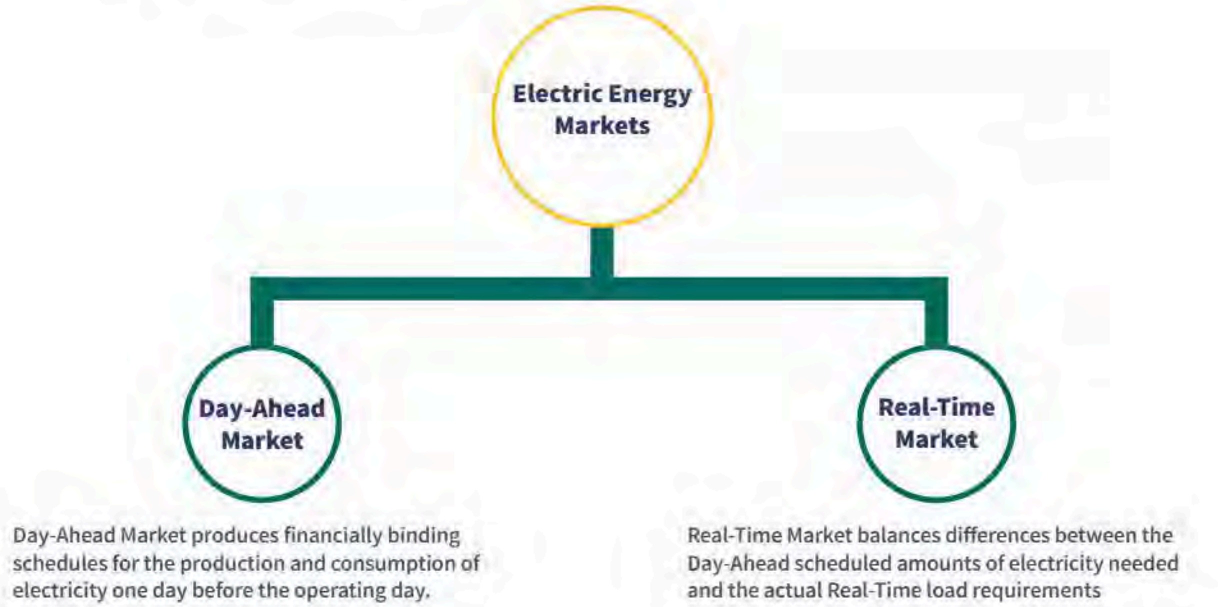
Energy markets operate to match the supply options offered by resource oprators to the demand bid in by LSEs and RTO/ISO demand forecasts. The market models select the most economic supply offers available,

135 Order No. 2222, *Participation of Distributed Energy Resource Aggregations in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators*, 172¶61,247; Order No. 841, *Electric Storage Participation in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators*, 162¶61,127 (2018); Order No. 745, *Demand Response Compensation in Organized Wholesale Energy Markets*, 134¶61,187, (March 15, 2011).

136 Order No. 831, *Offer Caps in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators*, 157¶61,115, (November 17, 2016).

137 Order No. 719, *Wholesale Competition in Regions with Organized Electric Markets*, 125¶61,071.

Figure 2-15: ISO-NE Wholesale Electricity Market



Source: ISO-NE

recognizing physical resource and transmission limitation. The overall market price for electricity is determined by the highest offer accepted. However, transmission limitations may require the market to adjust the offers selected, which can change the price for different locations in the RTO/ISO – the locational marginal price (LMP). The RTO/ISO markets calculate the LMP at each location on the power grid. The LMP reflects the marginal cost of serving load at the specific location, given the set of resources that are being dispatched and the limitations of the transmission system. LMP has three elements: an energy charge, a congestion charge, and a charge for transmission system energy losses.

If there are no transmission constraints, known as transmission congestion, LMPs will not vary significantly across the RTO/ISO footprint. However, when transmission congestion occurs, LMPs will vary across the footprint because operators are not able to dispatch the least-cost generators across the entire region and some more expensive generation must be dispatched to meet demand in the constrained area.

When transmission is constrained, the highest variable cost unit that must be dispatched to meet load within transmission-constrained boundaries will set the LMP in that area. All sellers receive the LMP for their location and all buyers pay the price for their location.

The primary means used for relieving transmission congestion constraints is by changing the output of generation at different locations on the grid. The market-based LMP sends price signals that reflect congestion costs to market participants. Thus, LMPs take into account both the impact of specific generators on the constrained facility and the cost to change (redispatch) the generation output to serve load. This process is known as security-constrained economic dispatch.

This redispatch could be implemented by using non-market procedures, such as transmission loading relief (TLR). NERC established the TLR process for dealing with reliability concerns when the transmission network becomes overloaded and power flows must be reduced to protect the network. A TLR is used to ration transmission capacity when the demand for transmission is greater than the available transmission capacity (ATC). The rationing is a priority system that cuts power flows based on size, contractual terms and scheduling.

Day-Ahead Energy Markets

The day-ahead energy market produces financially binding schedules for the production and consumption of electricity one day before its production and use (the operating day). The purpose of the day-ahead market is to give generators and load-serving entities a means for scheduling their activities with sufficient lead time to procure fuel or bring up resources with longer start times. The day-ahead bids and offers are based on a forecast of loads and are consistent with resources' business strategies.

In day-ahead markets, offers of supply and demand bids are compiled hours ahead of the beginning of the operating day. The RTO/ISO then runs a computerized market model that matches demand and supply throughout the market footprint for each hour of the day. Additionally, the model must account for changing system capabilities that occur, based on weather and equipment outages, transmission and resource capabilities, and the rules and procedures that are used to ensure system reliability.[138] The market rules dictate that generators submit supply offers and that loads submit demand bids to the RTO/ISO by a deadline that is typically in the morning of the day-ahead scheduling. Typically, 95 percent of all load is scheduled in the day-ahead market and the rest is scheduled in real-time. Generation and demand bids that are scheduled in the day-ahead market are settled at the day-ahead market prices.

Inputs into setting a day-ahead market schedule include:

- Generators' offers to sell electricity for each hour
- Load-serving entities' bids to buy electricity for each hour
- Demand-response offers by customers to curtail usage of electricity
- Virtual demand bids and supply offers
- Operational information about the transmission grid and generating resources, including planned or known transmission and generator outages, the physical characteristics of generating resources including minimum and maximum output levels and minimum run time, and the status of interconnections to external markets.

Real-Time Energy Markets

The real-time market is used to balance the differences between the day-ahead scheduled amounts of electricity cleared in the day-ahead market and the actual real-time load and supply. The real-time market is run in five-minute intervals and clears a much smaller volume of energy and ancillary services than the day-ahead market (some RTOs/ISOs also run hour-ahead and 15 minutes- ahead of the operating interval). The real-time market also provides supply resources additional opportunities for offering energy into the market. When the real-time generation and load are different from the day-ahead cleared amount, the difference is settled at the real-time price.

Real-time market prices are significantly more volatile than day-ahead market prices. This stems from demand uncertainty, transmission and generator forced outages, and other unforeseen events. Since the day-ahead market generally is not presented with these events, it produces more stable prices than in real-time. Also, because the volumes in the real-time market are much smaller, there is an increased likelihood of supply and demand imbalances, which can lead to both positive and negative price movements.

Ancillary Services

RTOs/ISOs procure ancillary services, which are described in the Electricity Supply and Delivery Section, through the day-ahead and real-time market dispatch. RTOs/ISOs primarily procure ancillary service through their market mechanisms, although they compensate blackstart and voltage service based on the cost of providing the service (cost-of-service). Changes in the

138 In evaluating which generators provide the power to meet hourly load, the market model assesses whether the power flows can travel without exceeding the physical capability of any transmission path. If the model shows such a violation of transmission capability, the combination of assigned generators will be changed in a process known as redispatch.

resources providing supply have necessitated changes in ancillary service procurement and compensation. For example, the advent of faster-ramping resources led to changes in compensation for frequency regulation.[139]

While not an ancillary service, ramping capacity is a service for which some RTOs/ISOs have developed products. The growth of renewable generation has increased the need for generation that can increase its production rapidly to offset swings in generation or load.

Shortage Pricing

RTO/ISO markets dispatch energy and ancillary services to meet demand and reserve requirements. However, the markets may find that not enough supply is available. If the RTOs/ISOs cannot procure sufficient generation to meet demand and reserve requirements in the real-time market, they trigger shortage pricing[140] to send price signals to incentivize resources to increase the supply offered. Shortage events can be caused by unexpectedly high electric loads, supply disruptions, or both.

The common method that RTO/ISOs employ to implement shortage pricing is through the use of an operating reserve demand curve. The demand curve specifies price levels for the degree of the shortages.[141] The price of the reserves, reflecting shortage as determined by the demand curves, sets the price for ancillary services and energy.

Market Power Mitigation

RTO/ISO energy and capacity markets are typically competitive, allowing the markets to set the price. However, situations may occur that result in certain resources being essential to serving demand, thus enabling those resources to increase prices in a specific area – in other words, the ability to exercise market power. Typically, this occurs when a transmission constraint limits the amount of electricity that can flow into an area, rendering generation located inside that area essential to serving that local load. RTOs/ISOs have mechanisms for determining whether such market power may occur, and if appropriate, to mitigate the price at which affected resources may offer their supply. RTO/ISO market power mitigation typically examines whether a resource has the potential to exert market power; whether they actually offer in a way that could be an exertion of market power (conduct test); and whether any potential exertion of market power actually affected the market price (impact test).

RTO/ISO Capacity Markets and Resource Adequacy

RTO/ISOs, like other electric systems, are required to maintain adequate generation and demand-resource capacity to meet load and reliability requirements. LSEs have typically satisfied their reserve obligations with owned generation or bilateral contracts with other suppliers. In general, LSEs are required to procure sufficient capacity to meet their load. Some RTOs/ISOs also have mechanisms through which LSEs can obtain capacity commitments, such as capacity auctions and capacity payments.

Most RTOs/ISOs run a capacity market that allows LSEs to satisfy their reserve obligation. The markets cover short-term capacity, such as a month, season or year. PJM and ISO-NE run capacity auctions up to three years prior to when the capacity is needed. The capacity markets are intended to provide more certainty for investment in new capacity resources while including an opportunity for all resources to recover their fixed costs over time.

Other ISOs/RTOs, such as SPP and CAISO, rely on resource adequacy programs, in which the RTO/ISO determines the capacity each LSE is required to provide

139 Order No. 755, Frequency Regulation Compensation in the Organized Wholesale Power Markets, 137¶61,064, (October 20, 2011).

140 Order No. 825, *Settlement Intervals and Shortage Pricing in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators*, 155¶61,276 (June 16, 2016).

141 RTO/ISOs apply shortage pricing in the LMP for all intervals in which the operating software indicates that there is insufficient available energy to provide system or localized demand and reserves. *Settlement Intervals and Shortage Pricing in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators*, Order No. 825, 81 Fed. Reg. 42,882 (June 30, 2016), FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,384 (2016).

at different times of the year. These programs require each LSE to show the RTO/ISO that it has procured the required capacity for different times of the year.

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements
Reliability must-run (RMR) units are generating plants that would otherwise retire but that the RTO/ISO has deemed necessary to ensure reliability. They can also be units that have market power due to their location on the grid. RTO/ISOs enter into cost-based contracts with these generating units and allocate the cost of the contract to transmission customers. In return for these payments to the generator, the RTO/ISO may call on the owner of an RMR generating unit to run the unit for grid reliability. The payment must be sufficient to pay for the cost of owning and maintaining the unit, even if it does not operate. Transmission upgrades can reduce the need for RMR units by increasing generation deliverability throughout the RTOs/ISOs.

Financial Transmission Rights

Financial transmission rights (FTRs) are contracts that give market participants an offset, or hedge, against transmission congestion costs in the day-ahead market.

FTRs were originally developed in part to give native LSEs in the nascent RTOs/ISOs price certainty similar to that available to traditional vertically integrated utilities operating in non-RTO/ISO markets. This practice continues, as FTRs are allocated to load-serving entities, transmission owners, or firm transmission right holders in RTOs/ISOs, typically based on historical usage. Entities that fund the construction of specific new transmission facilities may also be eligible to receive FTRs. The details of the allocations vary by RTO/ISO.

FTRs allow customers to protect against the risk of congestion-driven price increases in the day-ahead market in the RTOs/ISOs. Specifically, FTRs grant their holders the right to day-ahead congestion revenues over specific paths and periods of time. Congestion costs occur as the demand for scheduled power over a transmission path exceeds that path's flow capabilities. This causes the price at the source to decline or the price at the sink to increase, or both, causing the congestion cost of serving Point B from Point A to increase. By buying an FTR over the path from Point A to Point B, the FTR holder is paid the difference of the congestion price components at the sink and source, thus allowing it to hedge against the congestion costs incurred in the day-ahead market.

FTRs are acquired through allocations and purchases. Purchases take place in the RTO-administered auctions or in a secondary market. Allocations stem from a related product, the auction revenue rights (ARR). ARRs provide the firm transmission capacity holders, transmission owners or LSEs with the rights to revenue from the FTR auctions. In general, ARRs are allocated based on historical load served and, in some RTO/ISOs, ARRs can be converted to FTRs. If ARRs are converted to FTRs, the holder receives revenue from congestion. If ARRs are kept as such, the holder receives revenue from the FTR auction.

The main method for procuring FTRs is through an auction, which typically includes an annual (or multiyear) auction of one-year FTRs and monthly (or semiannual) auctions of shorter-term FTRs provided by existing FTR holders or made available by the RTO/ISO. The auctions are scheduled and run by the RTO, which requires bidding parties to post credit to cover the positions taken. FTR auction revenues are used to pay the holders of ARRs and assist the funding of future congestion payments to FTR holders. There is also a secondary market for FTRs (such as PJM's eFTR), but historically only a small number of transactions have been reported.

The quantity of FTRs made available by the RTO/ISO is bounded by the physical limits of the grid, as determined by a simultaneous feasibility test across all potential flowgates. This test is performed by the RTO/ISO prior to making FTRs available at auction and takes into account existing FTR positions and system constraints. The resulting portfolio of FTRs allocated or offered at auction represents an absolute constraint on the size of the net positions that can be held by the market. Participants in FTR auctions can procure counterflow FTRs, which directly offset prevailing flow FTR capacity, thereby allowing the value at risk on a given path to exceed the physical limits of the line. However, such bids are physically constrained, as the net position held on the path must always conform to the simultaneous feasibility test.

FTRs can also be purchased by a creditworthy entity seeking their financial attributes as a speculative investment. In this regard, FTRs are similar to financial swaps that are executed as a contract for differences between two day-ahead LMPs (swaps are explained in Chapter 5, Trading and Capital Markets). However, FTRs are substantially different from swaps in that the quantity of FTRs is linked to physical constraints in the transmission grid, while the quantity of swaps is not. Further, FTRs are procured by allocation or FTR auction, while swaps are procured through financial over-the-counter markets or exchanges.

All six FERC-jurisdictional RTOs/ISOs trade FTRs or FTR-equivalent products. However, the types and qualities of the rights traded across the organized markets vary, as do the methods used to allocate, auction, and transfer these rights. These attributes of the FTR markets are discussed below.

Flow Type: Prevailing Flow and Counterflow. A prevailing flow FTR generally has a source in a historical generation-rich location and a sink that is in a historical load-heavy location. Alternatively, the source of a prevailing flow FTR is on the unconstrained side of a transmission interface and the sink on the constrained side. Auction clearing prices for prevailing flow FTRs are positive. Conversely, a counterflow FTR often has a source in a historical load-heavy location and a sink in a historical generation-rich location. As a result, auction clearing prices for counterflow FTRs are negative; bidders are paid to take the counterflow FTR position.

Peak Type: On-peak, Off-peak, 24-hour. FTRs can be purchased for either 16-hour on-peak blocks, 8-hour off-peak blocks or around-the-clock. Only PJM offers all three peak-type products. NYISO offers only the 24-hour product. The other RTO/ISOs offer on-peak and off-peak products.

Allocated Rights: The RTO/ISOs allocate transmission rights to transmission owners or load-serving entities within their markets. In PJM, MISO, SPP, and ISO-NE, these are allocated as auction revenue rights (ARRs), which give their holders the right to receive a share of the funds raised during the FTR auctions. CAISO allocates congestion revenue rights (CRR), which provide their holders a stream of payments based on the actual congestion occurring on associated paths. NYISO allocates both auction-based and congestion-based rights through multiple instruments. PJM and MISO allow ARR holders to convert all these rights to FTRs; NYISO allows only a portion of ARR-equivalent instruments to be converted to its version of FTRs, called Transmission Congestion Credits (TCCs). ISO-NE does not allow such conversions, while CAISO's allocation is already in a form equivalent to an FTR. Converted ARRs are fully fungible in PJM, MISO, and NYISO; CAISO only allows the sale of allocated CRRs in its secondary market, and ISO-NE has no converted instruments to sell.

Auctioned Rights: All RTOs provide FTRs (or equivalent CRRs or TCCs) for sale to the public through two or more auctions held at various times of the year. The products vary by market and by auction, with some products made available only at specific auctions.

Secondary Markets: With the exception of NYISO, each of the markets that auction FTRs also operates a bulletin board or similar venue designed to enable a secondary trading platform for FTRs. However, none of these platforms has had significant volume. NYISO offered to create a bulletin board for its participants, if requested, but received no requests.

Virtual Transactions

Virtual bids and offers (collectively, virtuals) are a form of financial trading used by market participants to hedge physical positions and by speculative traders to profit from differences between day-ahead and real-time prices. The quantity of MW purchased or sold in the day-ahead market is offset by a sale or purchase of an identical quantity of MW in the real-time, so that the net effect on the market quantity traded is zero. A virtual trader pays (or is paid) the day-ahead price while being paid (or paying) the real-time price.

Although a trader does not have to deliver power, the transaction is not strictly financial as virtual transactions can set LMPs; the price is applied to physical as well as financial transactions. Virtual transactions can also affect the resource selection in the day-ahead market.

For each hour in the day-ahead market, virtual trades are added to the demand – day-ahead scheduled load – if virtual demand is greater than virtual supply. This has the effect of raising the price in the day-ahead market and, more importantly, increasing the amount of generation resources procured by the RTO/ISO. Since these generation resources will be available to the real-time market, the fact that virtual load does not carry forward into the real-time market will decrease the real-time demand below day-ahead scheduled load, thus placing downward pressure on real-time prices. The placement of virtuals affects the dispatch of physical capacity.

The primary benefits of virtual transactions are achieved through their financial impact on the markets. Virtuals sometimes are referred to as convergence bidding, as a competitive virtual market should theoretically cause the day-ahead and real-time prices to converge in each hour. The convergence of day-ahead and real-time prices within the RTOs/ISOs is intended to mitigate market power and improve the efficiency of serving load.

Figure 2-16: New England Independent System Operator

Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

ISO-New England (ISO-NE)

MARKET PROFILE

ISO-NE serves the six New England states: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont. As the RTO for New England, ISO-NE is responsible for operating wholesale power markets that trade electricity, capacity, transmission congestion contracts, and related products, in addition to administering auctions for the sale of capacity.[142] ISO-NE operates the region's high-voltage transmission network and performs long-term planning for the New England system. ISO-NE operates its master control center in Holyoke, Mass.

Peak Demand

New England's all-time peak demand was 28 GW in summer 2006.[143]

Imports and Exports

ISO-NE is interconnected with the NYISO, TransEnergie (Québec), and the New Brunswick System Operator and imports around 15 percent of its annual energy needs. New England receives imports from Québec and New

142 ISO-New England Inc. Internal Market Monitor, *An Overview of New England's Wholesale Electricity Markets, A Market Primer* (June 5, 2023), https://www.iso-ne.com/static-assets/documents/2023/06/imm-markets-primer.pdf.

143 ISO New England, *Key Grid and Market Stats*, https://www.iso-ne.com/about/key-stats/.

Brunswick in most hours, and power flows in alternate directions between New England and New York, depending on market conditions.

Market Participants

The ISO-NE participants consist of end-users, IOUs, publicly owned utilities, generators, transmission owners, and financial institutions.

Membership and Governance

ISO-NE is a not-for-profit entity governed by a 10-member, independent, non-stakeholder board of directors. The sitting members of the board elect people to fill board vacancies.

NEPOOL is the principal stakeholder organization for the ISO-NE and is authorized to represent its more than 440 members in proceedings before FERC. It was organized in 1971 and its members include all the electric utilities rendering or receiving services under the ISO-NE Tariff, as well as independent power generators, marketers, load aggregators, brokers, consumer-owned utility systems, demand response providers, developers, end users, and a merchant transmission provider.

Transmission Owners

ISO-NE's largest transmission owners include:

- Central Maine Power Company
- Cross Sound Cable Company, LLC
- Emera Maine, Inc.
- Eversource Energy Service Company
- Maine Electric Power Company
- National Grid USA
- NSTAR Electric Company
- The United Illuminating Company
- VT Transco, LLC

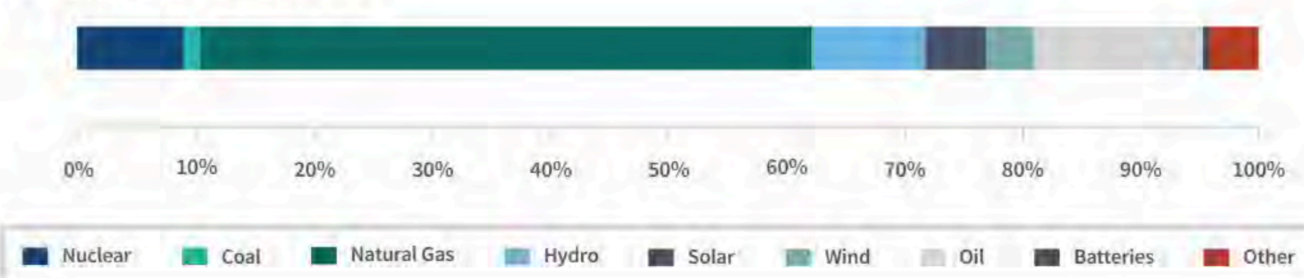
Chronic Constraints

Overall, transmission upgrades have reduced transmission constraints in ISO-NE. Constraints in ISO-NE may occur in regions affected by intermittent resources (notably wind), or by major interconnections with New Brunswick, Hydro-Quebec, and New York.[144]

Transmission Planning

Each year, ISO-NE prepares a comprehensive 10-year regional system plan (RSP) that reports on the results of ISO system planning processes. Each plan includes forecasts of future loads (the demand for electricity measured in megawatts) and addresses how this demand may be satisfied by adding supply resources; demand resources, including demand response and energy efficiency; and new or upgraded transmission facilities. The plans also summarize the region's overall needs, as well as the needs in specific areas, and includes solutions and processes required to ensure the

Figure 2-17: ISO-NE Capacity Mix



Source: EIA Form 860-M[146]

144 ISO-New England Internal Market Monitor, *2021 Annual Markets Report* (May 26, 2022), https://www.iso-ne.com/static-assets/documents/2022/05/2021-annual-markets-report.pdf.

145 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory* (based on Form EIA-860M) (February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

reliable and economic performance of the New England power system.

Supply Resources

The total capacity in ISO-NE is over 38 GW and is predominately composed of natural gas-fired, oil-fired, and nuclear generators, as shown in the bar chart below. The region has a substantial proportion of oil-fired generation that is a particularly important resource to address potential power plant fuel shortages in the winter months during periods of local natural gas market stress.

Demand Response

ISO-NE administers the following demand-response programs for the New England wholesale electricity market:

- Real-Time Demand Response Resources (RTDR): These resources are required to respond within 30 minutes of the ISO's instructions.
- Real-Time Emergency Generation Resources that the ISO calls on to operate during a 5-percent voltage reduction that requires more than 10 minutes to implement. They must begin operating within 30 minutes of receiving a dispatch instruction.
- Transitional Price-Response Demand: An optional program that allows market participants with assets registered as RTDRs to offer load reductions in response to day-ahead LMP. The participant is paid the day-ahead LMP for the cleared interruptions, and real-time deviations are charged or credited at the real-time LMP.
- Price Responsive Demand (PRD): In June 2018, ISO New England launched a new PRD structure that fully integrates active demand resources into the regional wholesale electricity marketplace. With PRD, ISO-NE deploys its active demand resources as part of the energy dispatch and reserve-designation process along with generating resources. PRD incorporates demand response into the energy market, the reserves market and the capacity market.[146]

MARKET FEATURES

Energy Markets

ISO-NE operates day-ahead and real-time markets, generally consistent with the discussion in the RTO/ISO Features section of this report. In the real-time market, ISO-NE uses 5-minute intervals. Market participants can offer imports or request exports of electricity from neighboring control areas with at least one hour's notice throughout the day.

Ancillary and Other Services

Ancillary services, described in the Electricity Supply and Delivery section, are services that support the grid and reliability. ISO-NE procures and sets prices for ancillary services in the real-time and forward reserve markets.

Market Power Mitigation

In ISO-NE, market power mitigation is applied for physical withholding, economic withholding, uneconomic production, certain types of virtual transactions and other conduct, if the activity has a material effect on prices or uplift payments. The market monitor uses defined thresholds to identify physical and economic withholding and uneconomic generation. Additionally, defined thresholds determine whether bids and offers would, if not mitigated, cause a material effect on LMPs or uplift charges.

Capacity Markets

ISO-NE's capacity market is termed the Forward Capacity Market (FCM). The FCM includes annual Forward Capacity Auctions (FCA) where both generator and demand resources offer capacity three years in advance of the period for which capacity will be supplied. The three-year lead time is intended to encourage new resource entry by affording market participants additional time to plan and make decisions relative to the forward market prices. Resources whose capacity clears the FCA acquire capacity supply obligations (CSOs). ISO-NE held its first two FCAs in 2008 for the 2010-11 and 2011-12 delivery years. The first full year of

146 ISO-NE, *Price-responsive demand explained: Q&A with Henry Yoshimura, ISO Director of Demand Resource Strategy* (June 6, 2018), http://isonewswire.com/updates/2018/6/6/price-responsive-demand-explained-qa-with-henry-yoshimura-is.html.

capacity market commitments began on June 1, 2010. The FCA process includes the modeling of transmission constraints to determine if load zones will be import- or export-constrained.

The FCM includes rules known as Pay-for-Performance, which mandate performance-based financial incentives for capacity resources during times of system stress.[147] Under Pay-For-Performance, resource owners are subject to charges or incentive payments, based on performance during shortage conditions. Those resources unable to fulfill their CSOs are penalized and compensate the overperforming resources that relieve the capacity shortfall. ISO-NE additionally requires the owners of capacity resources to offer into the day-ahead and real-time energy markets.

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements

When a resource owner requests to withdraw from the capacity market (termed a delist bid) or to retire the resource (termed a non-price retirement request), the ISO evaluates whether the resource is needed for reliability, such as when a resource's withdrawal could lead to a violation of a reliability requirement, such as inadequate reserve margins or a loss of electric system stability.

In New England, the resource owner has the option to retire the unit or continue to operate it while the ISO works with regional stakeholders to find alternate supply or engineering solutions that could allow the resource to retire and still maintain grid reliability. Alternative solutions might include obtaining emergency sources of generation or more expensive generation from outside the region. If no other alternative is available, the ISO may compensate the unit through certain payment provisions of the capacity market or by entering into a cost-of-service agreement with the resource owner while other options are pursued.

Financial Transmission Rights

New England FTRs are monthly and annual products that provide market participants with a means to offset or hedge against transmission congestion costs in the day-ahead energy market. An FTR is an instrument that entitles the FTR holder to a payment for costs that arise with transmission congestion over a selected path, or source-and-sink pairs of locations on the grid. The FTR also requires its holder to pay a charge for those hours when congestion occurs in the opposite direction of the selected source-and-sink pair. The RTO holds FTR auctions to allow market participants the opportunity to acquire FTRs or to sell FTRs they currently hold. In New England, ARRs represent the right to receive revenues from the FTR auctions. ISO-NE allocates ARRs to both LSEs, in relation to historical load, and to entities who make transmission upgrades that increase the capability of the transmission system.

Virtual Transactions

New England's market includes a virtual transaction feature, as generally described in the Virtual Transactions part of the RTO/ISO Features section.

Credit Requirements

ISO-NE's tariff includes credit requirements for participants that assist in mitigating the potential effects of defaults that would otherwise be borne among all market participants. ISO-NE assesses and calculates the required credit dollar amounts for the segments of the market in which an entity requests to participate. ISO-NE then establishes a credit limit for each market participant in accordance with tariff formulas that include various creditworthiness-related specifications, such as tangible net worth and total amounts due to the ISO-NE market.

147 ISO-NE's Pay-For-Performance rules became effective June 1, 2018, for Forward Capacity Auction 9. ISO-NE, Internal Market Monitor, *2017 Annual Markets Report*, at 138 (2018), https://www.iso-ne.com/static-assets/documents/2018/05/2017-annual-markets-report.pdf.

Figure 2-18: New York Independent System Operator

Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

New York Independent System Operator (NYISO)

MARKET PROFILE

The NYISO footprint covers the entire state of New York. Prior to restructuring of the electric industry in the 1990s, New York's private utilities and public power authorities owned and operated New York's electric system. Operation of the electric grid was coordinated by a voluntary collaboration of the utilities and power authorities known as the New York Power Pool (NYPP). The creation of the NYISO was authorized by FERC in 1998. The formal transfer of the NYPP's responsibilities to the NYISO took place on Dec. 1, 1999. NYISO operates its system from control centers in Rensselaer, NY, and Guilderland, NY.

NYISO is responsible for operating wholesale power markets that trade electricity, capacity, transmission congestion contracts, and related products, in addition to administering auctions for the sale of capacity. NYISO operates New York's high-voltage transmission network and performs long-term planning. NYISO also serves as the reliability coordinator for its footprint.

Peak Demand

NYISO's all-time peak demand was 34 GW in summer 2013.[148]

Imports and Exports

NYISO imports and exports energy through interconnections with ISO-NE, PJM, TransEnergie (Quebec) and Ontario.

Market Participants

NYISO's market participants include generators, transmission owners, financial institutions, traditional local utilities, electric co-ops, and industrials.

Membership and Governance

NYISO is governed by an independent 10-member board of directors, ISO management, and the business issues and operating committees. Each committee oversees its own set of working groups or subcommittees. These committees comprise transmission owners, generation owners and other suppliers, consumers, public power, and environmental entities. Tariff revisions on market rules and operating procedures filed with FERC are largely developed through consensus by these committees. The members of the board, as well as all employees, must not be directly associated with any market participant or stakeholder.

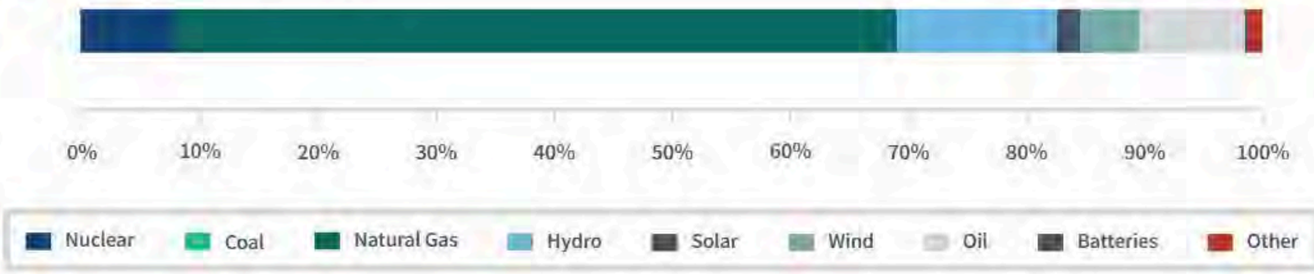
Transmission Owners

NYISO's largest transmission owners include:

- Central Hudson Gas & Electric Corp.
- Consolidated Edison Co. of New York
- Long Island Power Authority (LIPA)

148 New York Independent System Operator, Gold Book, *2022 Load & Capacity Data Report 67* (April 2022), https://www.nyiso.com/documents/20142/2226333/2022-Gold-Book-Final-Public.pdf/cd2fb218-fd1e-8428-7f19-df3e0cf4df3e.pdf.

Figure 2-19: NYISO Capacity Mix



Source: EIA Form 860-M[150]

- New York Power Authority (NYPA)
- New York State Electric and Gas Corp. (NYSEG)
- National Grid
- Orange & Rockland Utilities
- Rochester Gas and Electric Corp.

Chronic Constraints

The chronic transmission constraints in NYISO are in the southeastern portion of the state, leading into New York City and Long Island. As a result of their dense populations, New York City and Long Island are the largest consumers of electricity. Consequently, energy flows from the west and the north towards these two large markets, frequently requiring transmission facilities to operate near their limits. This results in transmission constraints in several key areas, often resulting in higher prices in the New York City and Long Island markets.

Transmission Planning

NYISO conducts a biennial transmission planning process with stakeholders that includes both short-term and long-term projects as part of its Comprehensive System Planning Process. This work evaluates the adequacy and security of the bulk power system in New York over a ten-year study period. Reliability needs are addressed through the development of a reliability plan. Planning focuses on congestion on the bulk power system and possible projects to alleviate the congestion.

A component of NYISO's transmission planning includes evaluating proposals to meet transmission needs driven by public policy requirements identified by the New York Public Service Commission.

Supply Resources

The total capacity in NYISO is over 43 GW and is predominately composed of natural gas-fired, hydroelectric, nuclear and oil-fired generators, as shown in the bar chart below. The region's hydroelectric capacity is particularly important and includes the Niagara Falls and St. Lawrence facilities.

Demand Response

NYISO has four demand-response programs: the emergency demand-response program (EDRP), the installed capacity (ICAP) special case resources program (SCR), the Day-Ahead Demand-Response Program (DADRP) and the Demand-Side Ancillary Services Program (DSASP).

Both the emergency and special case programs can be deployed in energy shortage situations to maintain the reliability of the bulk power grid. The participants in these programs are paid by NYISO for reducing energy consumption when asked to do so and reductions are voluntary for EDRP participants.However, SCR participants are required to reduce power usage as part of their agreement and are compensated for this obligation.

149 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

NYISO's DADRP program allows energy users to bid their load reductions into the day-ahead market and offers that are determined to be economic are paid the market clearing price. Under day-ahead demand-response, flexible loads may effectively increase the amount of supply in the market and moderate prices.

The DSASP provides retail customers that can meet telemetry and other qualifications with the ability to bid their load curtailment capability into either the day-ahead market or real-time market to provide reserves and regulation service. Accepted offers are paid the market clearing price for the supplied reserves or regulation services.

MARKET FEATURES

Energy Markets

NYISO operates day-ahead and real-time markets, generally consistent with the discussion in the RTO/ISO Features section of this report. In the real-time market, NYISO uses 5-minute intervals. Market participants can offer imports or request exports of electricity from neighboring control areas with at least one hour's notice throughout the day. NYISO refers to LMPs as locational-based marginal prices, or LBMPs.

NYISO's real-time market also offers an hour-ahead feature. The hour-ahead market allows buyers and sellers of electricity to balance unexpected increases or decreases of electricity consumption after the day-ahead market closes. Bids and offers are submitted an hour ahead of time and prices are set based on those bids and offers, generally for use in matching generation and load requirements, but those prices are advisory only. Hour-ahead scheduling is completed at least 45 minutes prior to the beginning of the dispatch hour after NYISO reviews transmission outages, the load forecast, reserve requirements and hour-ahead generation and firm transaction bids, among other things.

Ancillary and Other Services

NYISO co-optimizes ancillary services with the energy through its markets. Operating reserves and regulation are typically provided by generators, but NYISO also allows demand-side providers to participate in these markets.

Ancillary services are those functions performed by electric generating, transmission and system-control equipment to support the transmission of electric power from generating resources to load. RTOs procure or direct the supply of ancillary services to maintain the reliability of the transmission system.

Market Power Mitigation

ISO-NE conducts automatic market power mitigation in its day-ahead and real-time markets. This automated mitigation performs conduct and impact tests and applies mitigation where it deems appropriate. The categories of conduct that may warrant mitigation by NYISO include physical withholding, economic withholding, and uneconomic production by a generator or transmission facility to obtain benefits from a transmission constraint. NYISO does not impose mitigation unless the conduct causes or contributes to a material change in prices, or substantially increases guarantee payments to participants.

Generators in New York City are subject to automated market power mitigation procedures because New York City is frequently separated by transmission congestion from other parts of New York. Additionally, generators in New York City have been deemed to have market power. These automated procedures determine whether any day-ahead or real-time energy bids, including start-up cost bids and minimum generation bids, but excluding ancillary services bids, exceed the tariff's thresholds for economic withholding. The protocols also determine whether such bids would cause material price effects or changes in guaranteed payments. If these two tests are met, mitigation is imposed automatically, and the applicable reference level is substituted for the entity's actual bid to determine the clearing price.

Capacity Markets

NYISO's capacity market requires LSEs to procure capacity through installed-capacity (ICAP) auctions, self-supply or bilateral arrangements based on their forecasted peak load plus a margin. New York has capacity requirements for four zones: New York City, Long Island, Lower Hudson Valley, and New York-Rest of State. NYISO conducts auctions for three time periods: the capability period auction (covering six months), the monthly auction and the spot market auction. The resource requirements do not change in the monthly auctions and spot market auctions relative to the capability period auction. The shorter monthly auctions are designed to account for incremental changes in LSEs' load forecasts.

Under the NYISO capacity auction rules, entities that offer capacity into an auction that is subsequently purchased by load are required to offer that amount of capacity into the day-ahead energy market. This rule ensures that capacity sold through the capacity auctions is actually delivered into the market.

Capacity for New York City is subject to offer caps and floors. Offer caps in New York City are based on the projected clearing price for capacity in the spot market.[150] Capacity from generators within New York City must be offered in each ICAP spot market auction, unless that capacity has been exported out of New York or sold to meet ICAP requirements outside New York City.[151]

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements

Generation owners within New York that seek to retire or suspend a generator must first obtain approval from state regulators. After an assessment, if the generator is found to be necessary for reliability purposes, the local transmission owner can be compelled to reach a contract with the generator that includes compensation to support continued operation of the plant until the reliability need is resolved.

Financial Transmission Rights

The NYISO refers to FTRs as Transmission Congestion Contracts (TCCs). A TCC is an instrument that entitles the holder to a payment for the costs that arise with transmission congestion over a selected path, or source-and-sink pair of locations (or nodes) on the grid. The TCC also requires its holder to pay a charge for those hours when congestion is in the opposite direction of the selected source-and-sink pair. The payment, or charges, are calculated relative to the difference in congestion prices in the day-ahead market across the specified FTR transmission path.

Virtual Transactions

NYISO's market includes a virtual transaction feature that allows a participant to buy or sell power in the day-ahead market without requiring physical generation or load. Virtual trading in NYISO takes place on a zonal level, not a nodal level.

Credit Requirements

NYISO's tariff includes credit requirements that assist in mitigating the effects of defaults that would otherwise be borne among all market participants. NYISO assesses and calculates the required credit dollar amounts for the segments of the market in which an entity requests to participate. The market participant may request an unsecured credit allowance subject to certain restrictions. NYISO must review the entity's request relative to various creditworthiness-related specifications such as investment grade or equivalency rating and payment history.

150 New York Independent System Operator, Inc., NYISO *MST - Market Administration and Control Area Services Tariff (MST) - 23MST Att H - ISO Market Power Mitigation Measures - 23.2 MST Att H Conduct Warranting Mitigation at 625* (accessed October 6, 2022), https://nyisoviewer.etariff.biz/ViewerDocLibrary/MasterTariffs/9FullTariffNYISOMST.pdf; New York Independent System Operator, Inc., *NYISO MST - Market Administration and Control Area Services Tariff (MST) - 23 MST Att H - ISO Market Power Mitigation Measures - 23.4.5 MST Att Installed Capacity Market Mitigation Measures - 23.4.5.2 MST Att H at 705* (accessed October 6, 2022), https://nyisoviewer.etariff.biz/ViewerDocLibrary/MasterTariffs/9FullTariffNYISOMST.pdf.

151 New York Independent System Operator, Inc., *NYISO MST - Market Administration and Control Area Services Tariff (MST) - 23 MST Att H - ISO Market Power Mitigation Measures - 23.4.5 MST Att Installed Capacity Market Mitigation Measures - 23.4.5.4 MST Att H* at 708 (accessed October 6, 2022), https://nyisoviewer.etariff.biz/ViewerDocLibrary/MasterTariffs/9FullTariffNYISOMST.pdf.

PJM

MARKET PROFILE

PJM centrally dispatches generation and coordinates the movement of wholesale electricity in all or part of 13 states (Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, New Jersey, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia and West Virginia) and the District of Columbia. PJM operates two fully functional dispatch centers at Valley Forge and Milford, Pennsylvania. The control rooms operate simultaneously with parallel operations. PJM operates a competitive wholesale electricity market and manages the reliability of its transmission grid. PJM provides open access to the transmission system it manages and performs long-term planning. PJM's markets include energy (day-ahead and real-time), capacity and ancillary services.

PJM was founded in 1927 as a power pool of three utilities serving customers in Pennsylvania and New Jersey. In 1956, with the addition of two Maryland utilities, it became the Pennsylvania-New Jersey-Maryland Interconnection, or PJM. PJM became a fully functioning ISO in 1996 and, in 1997, it introduced markets with bid-based pricing and locational market pricing. PJM was designated an RTO in 2001.

Peak Demand

PJM's all-time peak demand was 165.6 GW in summer 2006.[152]

Imports and Exports

PJM has interconnections with MISO and the NYISO. PJM also has direct interconnections with TVA, Progress Energy Carolinas and the VACAR, among other systems. PJM market participants import energy from, and export energy to, external regions continuously. PJM is a primarily a net exporter of electricity, but occasionally is a net importer during periods of system stress.

Market Participants

PJM's market participants include power generators, transmission owners, electric distributors, power marketers, large consumers, and financial traders.

Figure 2-20: The PJM Interconnection

Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

Membership and Governance

PJM has a two-tiered governance model consisting of a board of managers and the members committee. PJM is governed by a 10-member board, nine of whom PJM members elect. The board appoints the tenth, the president and CEO, to supervise day-to-day operations. The board is generally responsible for oversight of system reliability, operating efficiency and short- and long-term planning. The board ensures that no member or group of members exerts undue influence. The members committee, which advises the board, is composed of five voting sectors representing power generators, transmission owners, electric distributors, power marketers and large consumers.

Transmission Owners

PJM transmission owners eligible to vote in PJM

152 PJM Interconnection, PJM 2021 *Annual Report, Summer Performance by the Numbers*, https://services.pjm.com/annualreport2021/operations/.

stakeholder proceedings include:

- Appalachian Power Company, AEP Subsidiary[153]
- AMP Transmission, LLC
- Dayton Power & Light Company, AES Subsidiary
- Duke Energy Business Services, LLC[154]
- Duquesne Light Company
- East Kentucky Power Cooperative, Inc.
- Exelon Business Services Company, LLC[155]
- ITC Interconnection LLC
- Linden VFT LLC
- Monongahela Power d/b/a Allegheny Power, First Energy Subsidiary [156]
- Neptune Regional Transmission System, LLC[157]
- PPL Electric Utilities Corporation, d/b/a PPL Utilities[158]
- Public Service Electric and Gas Company
- Rockland Electric Company
- Virginia Electric and Power Company

Chronic Constraints

The most severe constraints occur on 230 kV transmission facilities moving power south from Pennsylvania and New Jersey to Maryland, Delaware, and Virginia. Local congestion also occurs on low-voltage lines near load centers in northern Illinois, New Jersey, eastern Pennsylvania, central and eastern Maryland, northern Virginia, the District of Columbia, and Delaware.

Transmission Planning

PJM's Regional Transmission Expansion Plan identifies transmission system additions and improvements needed to keep electricity flowing within PJM. Studies are conducted to test the transmission system against national and regional reliability standards. These studies look forward to identify future transmission overloads, voltage limitations, and other reliability standards violations. PJM then develops transmission plans to resolve violations that could otherwise lead to overloads and blackouts.

Supply Resources

The total capacity in PJM is over 219 GW and is predominately comprised of natural gas, coal, and nuclear generators, as shown in the bar chart below. Much of PJM's gas-fired capacity is located near the Marcellus and Utica shale formations. Of note, 40.6 gigawatts of coal-fired capacity are projected to retire in PJM between 2011 and 2026.[159]

Demand Response

End-use customers providing demand response have the opportunity to participate in PJM's energy, capacity, synchronized reserve, and regulation markets. PJM's demand response programs can be grouped into emergency or economic programs. The emergency program compensates end-use customers who reduce their usage during emergency conditions on the PJM system. Participation in the emergency program may be voluntary or mandatory and payments may include energy payments, capacity payments or both.

The economic program allows end-use customers to reduce electricity consumption in the energy markets and receive a payment when LMPs are high. Under this program, all hours are eligible and all participation is voluntary. Participation in the program takes three forms: submitting an offer into the day-ahead market

153 Transmission Companies represented: AEP Appalachian Transmission, AEP Energy Partners, AEP Energy, AEP Indiana Michigan Transmission, AEP Kentucky Transmission, AEP Ohio Transmission, AEP West Virginia Transmission, Appalachian Power, Indiana Michigan Power, Kentucky Power, Kingsport Power, Ohio Power, Ohio Valley Electric, PATH West Virginia Transmission, Transource Energy, Wheeling Power.

154 Transmission Companies represented: Duke Energy Kentucky, Duke Energy Ohio.

155 Transmission Companies represented: Commonwealth Edison, PECO Energy, Baltimore Gas and Electric.

156 Transmission Companies represented: American Transmission Systems, Jersey Central Power & Light, Mid-Atlantic Interstate Transmission, PATH Allegheny Transmission, Potomac Edison, Trans-Allegheny Interstate Line, West Penn Power.

157 Transmission Companies represented: Hudson Transmission Partners.

158 Transmission companies represented: Louisville Gas and Electric, Kentucky Utilities.

159 Monitoring Analytics, *2022 Quarterly State of the Market Report, January Through June*, Section 12, p. 673 (https://www.monitoringanalytics.com/reports/PJM_State_of_the_Market/2022/2022q2-som-pjm-sec12.pdf).

Figure 2-21: PJM Capacity Mix

Source: EIA Form 860-M[161]

that clears; submitting an offer into the real-time market that is dispatched; and self-scheduling load reductions while providing notification to PJM. End-use customers participate in demand response in PJM through members called curtailment service providers who act as agents for the customers. Curtailment service providers aggregate the demand of retail customers, register that demand with PJM, submit the verification of demand reductions for payment by PJM and receive the payment from PJM.

MARKET FEATURES

Energy Markets

Energy Markets: PJM operates day-ahead and real-time markets, generally consistent with the discussion in the RTO/ISO Features section of this report. In the real-time market, PJM uses 5-minute intervals. Generators that are available but not selected in the day-ahead scheduling may alter their offers for use in the real-time market during the generation rebidding period from 4 p.m. to 6 p.m.; otherwise, their original day-ahead market offers remain in effect for the real-time market.

Ancillary and Other Services

Ancillary services, described in the Electricity Supply and Delivery section, are services that support the grid and reliability. PJM procures most ancillary services via its energy markets. Blackstart service and reactive power are compensated on a cost-of-service basis.

Market Power Mitigation

PJM caps offers for any hour in which there are three or fewer generation suppliers available for redispatch that are jointly pivotal, meaning they have the ability to increase the market price above the competitive level. This is called the Three Pivotal Supplier Test. When this occurs, generator offers are adjusted to price levels reflecting short-run marginal cost.

Capacity Markets

PJM's capacity market is called the Reliability Pricing Model (RPM). The RPM market was implemented in 2007 and is designed to ensure the future availability of capacity resources, including demand-resources and energy-efficiency resources that will be needed to keep the regional power grid operating reliably. The RPM market design is based on three-year, forward-looking annual obligations for locational capacity, under which supply offers are cleared against a downward-sloping demand curve, called the variable resource requirement (VRR) curve. The VRR curve establishes the amount of capacity that PJM requires its LSE customers to purchase, and the price for that capacity, in each capacity zone (locational deliverability area or LDA). Under RPM, when an LDA is transmission-constrained in the auction (limited in the amount of generation that can be imported into those areas), capacity prices generally rise in that area relative to the overall PJM footprint.

160 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (released February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

Annual auctions are referred to as Base Residual Auctions (BRA). LSEs that are able to fully supply their own capacity needs can choose not to participate in the auctions. The largest amounts of capacity in PJM are procured through the BRA, with lesser quantities procured through self-supply and contracted (bilateral) resources.

Market power mitigation in PJM's capacity market includes rules delineating a must-offer requirement, offer caps, minimum offer prices, exceptions for competitive entry, among others. Demand resources and energy efficiency resources may be offered into RPM auctions and receive the clearing price without mitigation.

Specific RPM rules, termed Capacity Performance, provide performance incentives for power plants, demand response, and energy efficiency resources to provide electricity at peak demand regardless of extreme weather events and system emergencies. Capacity Performance rules provide performance bonus payments for resources that over-perform during system emergencies, and severe financial penalties for resources that do not perform during such events.

Existing generation that qualifies as a capacity resource must be offered into RPM auctions, except for resources owned by entities that elect the fixed resource requirement option. The fixed resource option allows LSEs to meet their supply obligation outside PJM's capacity market, using, for example, resources they own.[161] Intermittent and capacity storage resources, including hydro, and demand response and energy efficiency, are also exempt from must-offer requirements. An administratively determined demand curve defines scarcity pricing levels and, with the supply curve derived from capacity offers, determines market prices in each BRA. Participation by load-serving entities is mandatory, except for those entities that elect the fixed resource requirement option. Also, any generator that has a commitment from the capacity market must submit an offer into the day-ahead energy market.

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements

A generator owner who wishes to retire a unit must request permission from PJM to deactivate the unit at least 90 days in advance of the planned date. The request includes an estimate of the amount of project investment necessary to keep the unit in operation. PJM, in turn, analyzes if the retirement would lead to a reliability issue. Additionally, PJM estimates the period of time it would take to complete transmission upgrades necessary to alleviate the reliability issue.

If PJM requests the unit to operate past the desired deactivation date, the generator owner may file with FERC for cost recovery associated with operating the unit until it may be deactivated. Alternatively, the owner may choose to receive avoided cost compensation calculated according to PJM's tariff.

Financial Transmission Rights

PJM conducts auctions for selling and buying FTRs made available for the PJM transmission system. Proceeds from the auctions are paid to Auction Revenue Right (ARR) holders, where the ARRs are allocated to firm transmission service customers. PJM conducts its auctions on a long-term, annual, and monthly basis. In PJM, market participants are able to acquire financial transmission rights in the form of options or obligations. The RTO includes a secondary market for its FTRs, which facilitates bilateral trading of existing FTRs between PJM members through an internet-based computer application.

Virtual Transactions

PJM's market includes a virtual transaction feature that allows a participant to buy or sell power in the day-ahead market without requiring physical generation or load. In addition to the types of transaction discussed above, PJM offers Up to Congestion (UTC) transactions, a spread bid. In a UTC transaction, a market participant submits an offer to simultaneously inject energy at a specified source and withdraw the same megawatt

161 PJM, *Securing Fixed Resources*, (accessed December 2, 2022), https://pjm.com/-/media/about-pjm/newsroom/fact-sheets/securing-resources-through-fixed-resource-requirement-fact-sheet.ashx.

quantity at a specified sink in the day-ahead marketand specifies the maximum difference in locational marginal prices (LMP) at the transaction's source and sink that the market participant is willing to pay. PJM accepts the bid if the day-ahead LMP differential, i.e., the difference in day-ahead LMPs at the sink and the source, does not exceed the participant's UTC transaction bid. UTC positions are liquidated in the real-time energy market.

Credit Requirements

PJM's tariff includes credit requirements that a market participant needs to meet in order to participate in the market. The credit requirements assist in mitigating the effects of defaults that would otherwise be borne among all market participants. The RTO assesses and calculates the required credit amounts for the segments of the market in which an entity requests to participate. The market participant may request an unsecured credit allowance subject to certain restrictions. The RTO must review the entity's request relative to various creditworthiness-related specifications such as tangible net worth and credit scores.

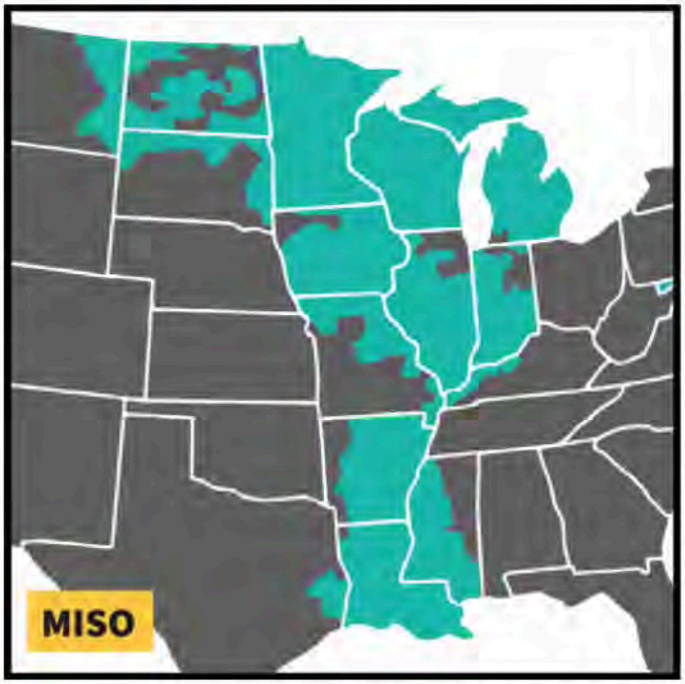
Midcontinent Independent System Operator (MISO)

MARKET PROFILE

MISO operates the transmission system and a centrally dispatched market in portions of 15 states in the Midwest and the South, extending from Michigan and Indiana to Montana and from the Canadian border to the southern areas of Louisiana and Mississippi. The system is operated from three control centers: Carmel, Indiana; Eagan, Minnesota; and Little Rock, Arkansas. MISO also serves as the reliability coordinator for additional systems outsideof its market area, primarily to the north and northwest of the market footprint.

MISO was not a power pool before organizing as an ISO in December 2001. It began market operations in April 2005.

Figure 2-22: Midcontinent Independent System Operator



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

In January 2009, MISO implemented a market redesign that added auctioned and optimized ancillary services along with energy. As part of the market update, MISO combined its 24 separate balancing areas into a single balancing area. In 2013, the RTO began operations in the MISO South region, including the utility footprints of Entergy, Cleco, and South Mississippi Electric Power Association, among others, in parts of Arkansas, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

Peak Demand

MISO's all-time peak demand was 127 GW in summer 2011.[162]

Imports and Exports

MISO has interconnections with the PJM and SPP RTOs. It is also directly connected to Southern Company, TVA, the electric systems of Manitoba and Ontario, and several smaller systems. MISO is a net importer of power overall, but the interchange with some areas can flow

162 MISO, Corporate Fact Sheet, at 1 (June 2022), https://www.misoenergy.org/about/media-center/corporate-fact-sheet.

in either direction, depending on the relative loads and prices in the adjoining regions. Manitoba Hydro supplies a large part of MISO's load with its excess capacity, particularly in the summer.

Market Participants

MISO includes approximately 56 transmission owners, whose assets define the MISO market area. MISO's market participants include generators, power marketers, transmission-dependent utilities and load-serving entities.[163]

Membership and Governance

An independent board of directors of ten members, including the CEO, governs MISO. Directors are elected by the MISO membership from candidates provided by the board.[164]

MISO relies upon a stakeholder process that works to find collaborative solutions to problems faced by the RTO. These entities have an interest in MISO's peration and include state regulators, consumer advocates, transmission owners, independent power producers, power marketers and brokers, municipal and cooperative utilities and large-volume customers.

Transmission Owners

MISO's largest transmission owners include:

- American Transmission Co.
- Ameren (Missouri and Illinois)
- American Transmission Systems
- Duke
- Cleco
- Entergy
- Indianapolis Power and Light
- ITC
- Michigan Public Power Agency
- NSP Companies (Xcel)
- Northern Indiana Public Service Co.
- Otter Tail Power
- MidAmerican Energy

Chronic Constraints

MISO has certain pathways that are more likely to become congested, but the likelihood and pattern of congestion in any area is subject to weather patterns, wind production, and interchange with external regions. When load is high in the eastern part of MISO and to the east in PJM, constraints occur on pathways from the Minnesota and Wisconsin areas through Chicago and across Indiana. A particular congestion point with this pattern is northern Indiana. When colder weather occurs in Minnesota and the Dakotas, there is often congestion in the northern direction, particularly in Iowa. Higher wind production can cause localized constraints in some areas and can cause congestion in pathways from southern Minnesota and western Iowa moving eastward. New Orleans and East Texas are two constrained areas in MISO South. Additionally, constraints frequently arise between MISO Midwest and MISO South.

Transmission Planning

The main vehicle MISO uses for transmission planning is the MISO Transmission Expansion Plan developed by the MISO planning department in collaboration with transmission owners and other stakeholders who form the planning advisory committee. The plan is updated annually. Once approved by the board, the plan becomes the responsibility of the transmission owners.

Supply Resources

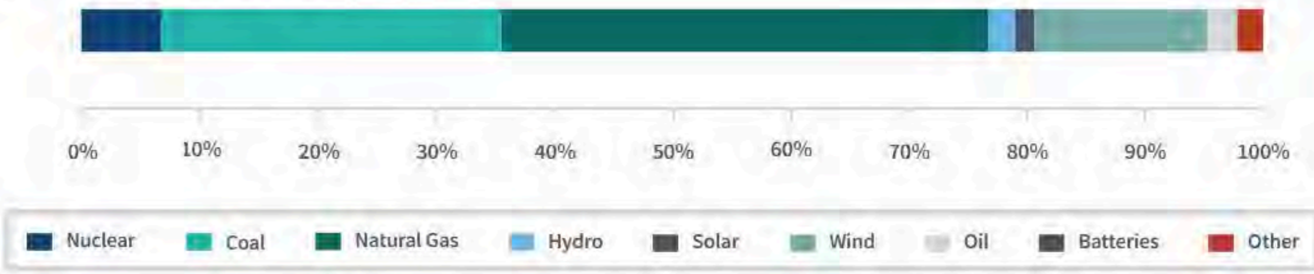
The total capacity in MISO is over 197 GW and is predominately composed of coal and natural gas-fired generators, providing roughly 70 percent of the total capacity combined, as shown in the bar chart below. Nuclear and wind are also important resources for the region.

---

163 *Id.*

164 MISO, *Principals of Corporate Governance*, at 3, https://cdn.misoenergy.org/Principles%20of%20Corporate%20Governance110859.pdf.

Figure 2-23: MISO Capacity Mix



Source: EIA Form 860-M[165]

Demand Response

MISO has more than 12.2 GW of demand response resources, including behind-the-meter generation. A number of these resources are operated through local utility programs and are not under the direct control of MISO. MISO has provisions allowing demand-side resources to participate in the energy and reserve markets, but participation is a small part of demand response. Some of the demand response under MISO's direct control is only available under emergency conditions.[166]

MARKET FEATURES

Energy Markets

MISO operates day-ahead and real-time markets, generally consistent with the discussion in the RTO/ISO Features section of this report. MISO's real-time market operates for 5-minutes intervals.

Ancillary and Other Services

Ancillary services, described in the Electricity Supply and Delivery section, are services that support the grid and reliability. MISO procures ancillary services via the co-optimized energy and ancillary services market.

In addition to ancillary services, MISO has implemented a ramping product that provides capacity that can increase output rapidly to help offset shifts in generation or load, known as the Ramp Capability Product (RCP).

Market Power Mitigation

When congestion occurs, there may be limits on the number of generators that can satisfy load in some areas, so that they may be able to exercise market power. In response, MISO may impose mitigation for those generators whose offers are significantly higher than their costs and have a significant impact on one or more LMPs. When these conditions are met, MISO reduces the generator's offer to an offer that is consistent with a competitive result.

Capacity Markets

MISO maintains an annual capacity requirement on all LSEs based on the load forecast plus reserves. LSEs are required to specify to MISO what physical capacity, including demand-side resources, they have designated to meet their load forecast. This capacity can be acquired either through an annual capacity auction, bilateral purchase, or self-supply. For the capacity market, MISO is divided into 10 zones whose forecast demand must be met by internal generation, demand-side resources, or deliverable external capacity.

165 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (released February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

166 Potomac Economics, *2021 State of the Market Report for the MISO Electricity Markets,* at 100 (June 2022), https://www.potomaceconomics.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/06/2021-MISO-SOM_Report_Body_Final.pdf.

Resources used to meet LSEs' annual capacity requirements must offer that capacity into MISO's energy markets and, when qualified, into the ancillary services markets, for each hour of each day for the entire planning year. Must-offer requirements support MISO's mitigation process by providing an objective measure with which to identify physical withholding.

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements

Power plant owners that seek to retire or suspend a generator must first obtain approval from MISO. The RTO evaluates plant retirement or suspension requests against reliability needs, and System Support Resource (SSR) designations are made where reliability is threatened. Once an agreement has been reached, SSRs receive compensation associated with remaining online and available.

Financial Transmission Rights

MISO holds FTR auctions to allow market participants the opportunity to acquire FTRs, sell FTRs that they currently hold, or to convert ARRs to FTRs. ARRs provide LSEs, and entities who make transmission upgrades, with a share of the revenues generated in the FTR auctions. MISO allocates ARRs to transmission customers relative to historical usage, or upgraded capability, of the transmission system. MISO FTRs are monthly and annual products.

Virtual Transactions

MISO's market includes a virtual transaction feature that allows a participant to buy or sell power in the day-ahead market without requiring physical generation or load. Virtual transactions allow for more participation in the day-ahead, price-setting process, allow participants to manage risk, and promote price convergence between the day-ahead and real-time markets.

These transactions are a component of the day-ahead market where the bids and offers are included in the determination of the LMP along with physical resource offers and actual load bids. Market participants, whose virtual transactions clear in the day-ahead market, have their positions cleared in the real-time market at the real-time price. Virtual bids and offers are allowed in MISO at any pricing node or aggregate of pricing nodes.

Credit Requirements

MISO's tariff includes credit requirements that a market participant needs to meet in order to participate in the market. The credit requirements assist in mitigating the effects of defaults that would otherwise be borne among all market participants. The RTO assesses and calculates the required credit dollar amounts for the segments of the market in which an entity requests to participate. The market participant may request an unsecured credit allowance subject to certain restrictions. The RTO must review the entity's request relative to various creditworthiness-related specifications such as tangible net worth and credit scores.

Southwest Power Pool (SPP)

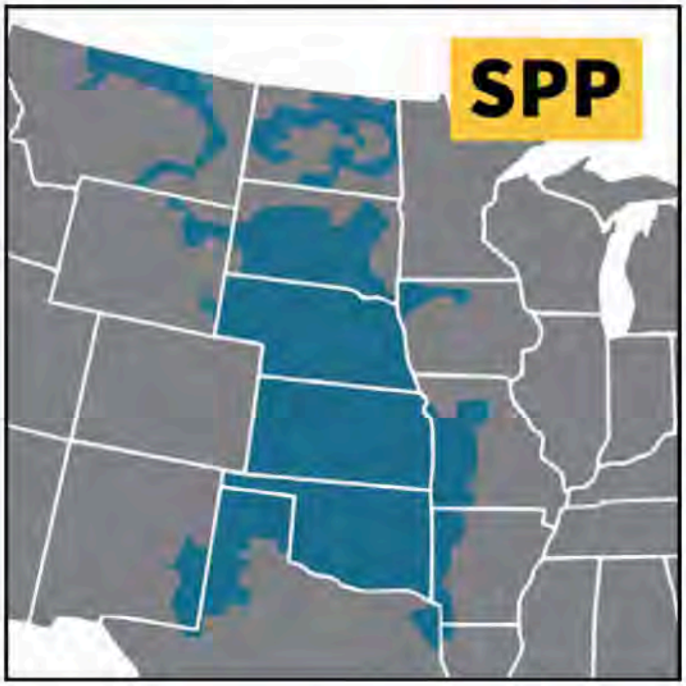
MARKET PROFILE

SPP's RTO manages transmission in fourteen states: Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, and Wyoming. Founded as an 11-member tight power pool in 1941, SPP achieved RTO status in 2004, ensuring reliable power supplies, adequate transmission infrastructure, and competitive wholesale electricity prices for its members. SPP operates through its control center in Little Rock, Ar.

SPP began operating its real-time Energy Imbalance Service (EIS) market in 2007. In the same year, SPP became a FERC-approved Regional Entity. The SPP Regional Entity serves as the reliability coordinator for the NERC region, overseeing compliance with reliability standards.

SPP implemented its Integrated Marketplace in March 2014 which includes a day-ahead energy market, a real-time energy market, and an operating reserve market. SPP's Integrated Marketplace also includes a market for Transmission Congestion Rights. The SPP Integrated Marketplace co-optimizes the deployment of energy and operating reserves to dispatch resources on a least-cost basis.

Figure 2-24: Southwest Power Pool



Source: Hitachi Energy, Velocity Suite

SPP expanded its footprint in 2015, incorporating the Western Area Power Administration – Upper Great Plains region, the Basin Electric Power Cooperative, and the Heartland Consumers Power District. The expansion nearly doubled SPP's service territory by square miles, adding more the 5 GW of peak demand and over 7 GW of generating capacity.[167]

SPP also operates a real-time energy imbalance market in the Western Interconnect, which is described further below.

Peak Demand

SPP's all-time peak demand of 53 GW occurred in summer 2022.[168]

Imports and Exports

SPP has interties with MISO, TVA, and other systems. Additionally, SPP has two DC interties with ERCOT and seven DC interties to the Western Interconnection through New Mexico, Colorado, Nebraska, South Dakota and Montana. At times, SPP is both a net importer and net exporter of electricity at times.

Market Participants

SPP's market participants include investor-owned utilities, generation and transmission cooperatives, independent power producers, municipal utilities, state authorities, independent transmission companies, power marketers, financial participants, and a federal power marketing administration.

Membership and Governance

SPP is governed by a board of directors representing and elected by its members. Supporting the board is the members committee, which provides non-binding input. The members' committee is composed of representatives from each sector of SPP's membership. The SPP Regional State Committee represents retail regulatory commissions from state agencies and provides input on matters of regional importance related to the development and operation of bulk electric transmission.

Transmission Owners

SPP's largest transmission owners include:

- American Electric Power
- Oklahoma Gas and Electric
- Westar Energy
- Southwestern Public Service (Xcel Energy)
- Great Plains Energy
- Kansas City Power & Light
- Omaha Public Power District
- Nebraska Public Power District
- Tri-State Generation and Transmission
- Empire District Electric
- Western Area Power Administration – Upper Great Plains
- Western Farmers Electric Cooperative

167 Southwest Power Pool, *Western, Basin, Heartland join Southwest Power Pool,* at 1 (October 2015), https://www.spp.org/about-us/newsroom/western-basin-heartland-join-southwest-power-pool/.

168 Southwest Power Pool, *Fast Facts*, https://www.spp.org/about-us/fast-facts/.

Chronic Constraints

SPP has certain pathways that are more likely to become congested, based on the physical characteristics of the transmission grid and associated transfer capability, the geographic distribution of load, and the geographic differences in fuel costs. The eastern side of the SPP footprint has a higher concentration of load and congestion can occur when wind-powered generation from the west tries to travel across limited connections to the east. The most significant congestion has typically occurred in the Oklahoma and Texas Panhandle region.[169]

Transmission Planning

SPP conducts its transmission planning according to its Integrated Transmission Planning process,which is a three-year planning process that includes 20-year, 10-year, and near-term assessments designed to identify transmission solutions that address both near-term and long-term transmission needs. The Integrated Transmission Planning process focuses on identifying cost-effective regional transmission solutions, which are identified in an annual SPP Transmission Expansion Plan report.

Supply Resources

The total capacity in SPP is approximately 94 GW and is predominately composed of natural gas and coal-fired generators, as shown in the bar chart below. Wind is an important and growing resource in the region.

Demand Response

SPP allows demand response resources to register in its market.[170] As of December 31, 2021, 102 demand resources participated in SPP's markets, representing 176 MW of nameplate capacity. While the demand response resources can participate in SPP's markets, they are rarely dispatched.

SPP allows Market Participants to register two types of demand response resources: Block Demand Response (BDR) resources and Dispatchable Demand Response (DDR) resources. BDR resources can participate in SPP's markets by providing energy and reserves in 60-minute blocks. DDR resources can participate in SPP's markets by providing energy, regulation, and reserves in 5-minute blocks.

MARKET FEATURES

Energy Markets

SPP operates day-ahead and real-time markets, generally consistent with the discussion in the RTO/ISO Features section of this report. SPP's real-time market operates in 5-minute intervals.

Figure 2-25: SPP Capacity Resources

Source: EIA Form 860-M[171]

169 See Southwest Power Pool Market Monitoring Unit, *State of the Market 2022* (May 2022), at 202, https://www.spp.org/documents/67104/2021%20annual%20state%20of%20the%20market%20report.pdf.

170 SPP Market Monitor, State of the Market 2021 (May 10, 2021), at 49, https://www.spp.org/documents/67104/2021%20annual%20state%20of%20the%20market%20report.pdf.

171 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (released February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

Ancillary and Other Services

Ancillary services, described in the Electricity Supply and Delivery section, are services that support the grid and reliability. SPP procures ancillary services via the co-optimized energy and ancillary services market. Separately, SPP has a ramping product to procure capacity that can quickly increase output to offset both anticipated and unforeseen future changes in generation or load within the hour, known as the Ramp Capability Product. SPP launched this ramp product in March 2022.

Market Power Mitigation

SPP applies a set of behavioral and market outcomes tests to determine if the local market is competitive and if generator offers should be adjusted to approximate short-run marginal costs. SPP's mitigation test includes a local market power test, a conduct test, and a market impact test. Where mitigation measures are triggered by the tests, SPP generates a mitigated resource offer that the RTO then uses for dispatch, commitment, and settlement purposes.

Capacity Markets

SPP does not offer a capacity market. However, it requires each Load Responsible Entity (LRE) to have sufficient energy supply (capacity) to cover its energy obligations. SPP develops and implements policies and processes necessary to ensure resource adequacy and determines the amount of capacity each LRE must have available to meet its energy obligations. [172]

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements

A generator owner who wishes to retire a unit must request that SPP study the retirement of the resource no less than one year from the expected retirement date. SPP will then conduct studies to examine the potential effects of the resource retirement including the need for transmission network upgrades, if any.

Otherwise, SPP prepares annual reliability studies as part of its system planning responsibilities. In the event that the studies reveal a potential constraint on SPP's ability to deliver power to a local area on the transmission system, SPP works with regional stakeholders to find alternate transmission, operating procedure, or generation solutions for the constraint and thus maintain grid reliability. The SPP parties then determine an appropriate sharing of the costs, and, if unable to reach agreement, SPP will submit a proposed cost-sharing arrangement to FERC for approval.

Financial Transmission Rights

SPP refers to FTRs as Transmission Congestion Rights (TCR). A TCR is an instrument that entitles the holder to receive compensation, or requires the holder to pay a charge, for costs that arise from transmission congestion over a selected path, or source-and-sink pair of locations on the grid. A TCR provides the holder with revenue, or charges, equal to the difference in congestion prices in the day-ahead market across the selected TCR transmission path. SPP TCRs include monthly and annual products, as well as a long-term instrument called Long-Term Congestion Rights.

A related product, ARRs, provide their holders with a share of the revenue generated in the TCR auctions. In general, ARRs are allocated based on firm transmission rights. As with TCRs, ARRs provide transmission owners and eligible transmission service customers an offset or hedge against transmission congestion costs in the day-ahead market.

Virtual Transactions

SPP's market includes a virtual transaction feature that allows a participant to buy or sell power in the day-ahead market without requiring physical generation or load. In SPP, virtual bids are sometimes used in the day-ahead market as a placeholder or hedge for wind generation expected in the real-time market.

Credit Requirements

SPP's tariff includes credit requirements that a market participant needs to meet in order to participate in the

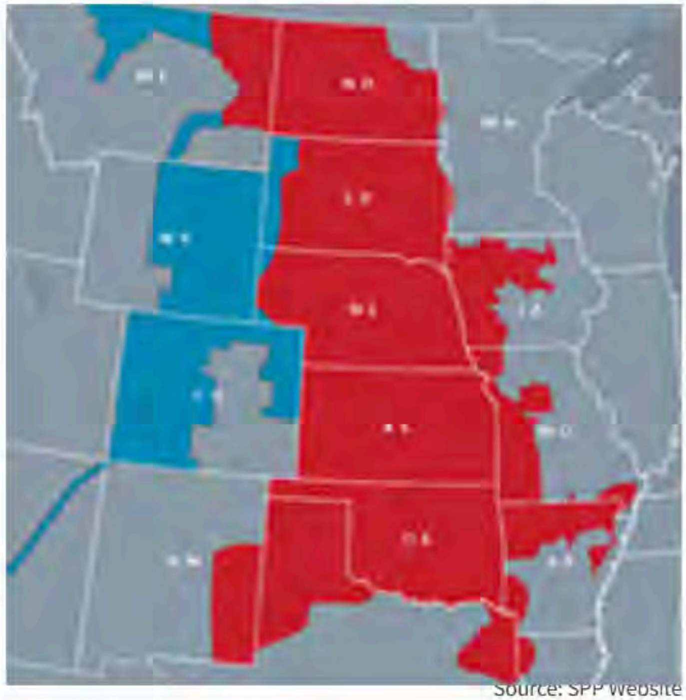
172 *Southwest Power Pool Market Monitoring Unit, State of the Market 2022 (May 2022), at 202,* https://www.spp.org/documents/67104/2021%20annual%20state%20of%20the%20market%20report.pdf

market. The credit requirements assist in mitigating the effects of defaults that would otherwise be borne among all market participants. The RTO assesses and calculates the required credit amounts for the segments of the market in which an entity requests to participate. The market participant may request an unsecured credit allowance subject to certain restrictions. SPP must review the entity's request relative to various creditworthiness-related specifications such as tangible net worth and various financial measures.

Western Energy Imbalance Service (WEIS)

SPP launched its WEIS market in February 2021. The WEIS market balances generation and load regionally in real time for participants in the Western Interconnection. SPP's WEIS market centrally dispatches generation from participating resources every five minutes using the lowest-cost resource available to meet demand. As of August 2022, ten entities participate or plan to participate in the WEIS Market with three more anticipated to join in April 2023: Basic Electric Power Cooperative, BlackHills Energy (April 2023), Colorado Springs Utilities, Deseret Power Electric Cooperative, Guzman Energy, Municipal Energy Agency of Nebraska, Platte River Power Authority (April 2023), Tri-State Generation and Transmission Association, WAPA (Upper Great Plains West, Rocky Mountain, and Colorado River Storage Projects regions), and Xcel Energy (April 2023). The following map shows SPP's footprint in red and the WEIS in blue.

Figure 2-26: Western Energy Imbalance Service



Source: SPP Website

California Independent System Operator (CAISO)

MARKET PROFILE

CAISO operates an ISO serving most of California and part of Nevada. CAISO is a California nonprofit public benefit corporation started in 1998 when the state restructured its electric power industry. CAISO manages wholesale electricity markets, centrally dispatching electric generators. In managing the grid, CAISO provides open access to the transmission system and performs long-term transmission planning. It manages energy and ancillary markets in day-ahead and real-time markets and is responsible for regional reliability. CAISO also operates a real-time energy imbalance market, the Western Energy Imbalance Market (WEIM), which is discussed further below. CAISO operates its grid out of its main control center in Folsom, CA.

Peak Demand

CAISO's all-time peak demand was 52 GW in summer 2022.[173]

Imports and Exports

Up to about one-third of CAISO's energy is supplied by imports, principally from the Southwest (Arizona, Nevada, and New Mexico) and the Pacific Northwest (Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia). Imports from the Pacific Northwest generally increase in the

173 California ISO, *California ISO Peak Load History 1998 through 2022*, at 1 (n.d.), http://www.caiso.com/documents/californiaisopeakloadhistory.pdf.

late spring when hydroelectric production peaks from increases in winter snowmelt and runoff.

Market Participants

CAISO's market participants include load-serving investor-owned utilities, load-serving municipal utilities, generators, power marketers, utility customers, and financial entities.

Membership and Governance

The CAISO has a board of governors that consists of five members appointed by the governor and confirmed by the California Senate. The board provides corporate direction, reviews and approves management's annual strategic plans, and approves CAISO's operating and capital budgets.

CAISO uses an informal stakeholder process to propose solutions to problems that may ultimately require a filing at FERC. Unlike other RTOs, which have a formal committee structure, CAISO's stakeholder process generally consists of rounds of dialogue with stakeholders on major policy issues.

Transmission Owners

CAISO's largest transmission owners include:

- Pacific Gas and Electric
- Southern California Edison
- San Diego Gas and Electric
- Valley Electric Association
- Municipal utilities such as Vernon, Anaheim, and Riverside

Chronic Constraints

CAISO has several locally constrained areas, typically near population centers and where transmission lines have relatively low voltage (115 kV and below). The locally constrained areas that have local capacity requirements include the Greater Bay Area, Greater Fresno, Sierra, Humboldt, Los Angeles Basin, San Diego, and North Coast/North Bay.

Transmission Planning

CAISO conducts an annual transmission planning process with stakeholders that includes both short-term and long-term projects.

Figure 2-27: California Independent System Operator

Source: Hitachi Energy Velocity Suite

Supply Resources

The total capacity in CAISO is over 70 GW and is predominately composed of natural gas-fired and hydroelectric generators, as shown in the bar chart below. CAISO also has substantial renewable resources, including roughly half of the installed solar capacity in the U.S.

Demand Response

Demand response participation in the wholesale energy market includes programs entitled Proxy Demand Response, Reliability Demand Response Resources, and CAISO's Participating Load program. Proxy Demand Response allows for customer loads, aggregated by LSEs or third-party providers, to offer load reduction into CAISO's day-ahead, real-time, and ancillary services markets in return for compensation. Reliability Demand Response Resources allows customer loads, also aggregated by LSEs or third-party providers, to reduce load for compensation when triggered for

Figure 2-28: CAISO Capacity Mix

Source: EIA Form 860-M[175]

reliability-related events. Reliability Demand Response Resources can also offer into the day-ahead market. The Participating Load program allows the CAISO operators to directly curtail end-users' load, rather than through aggregators. This is a relatively small program that is primarily composed of the power demand from California's water pumping projects. Other demand response in California consists of programs for managing peak summer demands operated by the state's electric utilities. In general, activation of the utility demand response programs is based on criteria that are internal to the utility or when CAISO issues a Flex Alert. Flex Alerts also inform consumers of how and when to conserve electricity usage.

MARKET FEATURES

Energy Markets

CAISO operates day-ahead and real-time markets, generally consistent with the discussion in the RTO/ ISO Features section of this report. CAISO operates a 15-minute market to adjust schedules from those determined in the day-ahead market, then a 5-minute market to balance supply and load in real-time. Real-time bids can be submitted up to 75 minutes before the start of the operating hour.

CAISO also procures capacity in the real-time market to provide upward and downward ramping of generation in order to accommodate changes in net load with the Flexible Ramping Product.[175] This service provides compensation to the generators selected to provide the desired flexible ramping capability.[176]

Ancillary and Other Services

Ancillary services, described in the Electricity Supply and Delivery section, are services that support the grid and reliability. CAISO procures ancillary services via its co-optimization of energy and ancillary services in its energy markets

In addition to ancillary services, CAISO has implemented a ramping product to procure capacity that can quickly increase output to offset changes in generation or load, known as the Flexible Ramping Product.

Market Power Mitigation

CAISO applies a set of behavioral and market outcome tests to determine if the local market is competitive and if generator offers should be adjusted to approximate price levels that would be seen in a competitive market – close to short-run marginal costs.

174 Installed nameplate capacity is assessed through December 2021 and captures Operating and Standby resources available. Note that these estimates do not imply that generation output will match the nameplate capacity of a resource type. Derived from EIA, *Preliminary Monthly Electric Generator Inventory (based on Form EIA-860M)* (released February 2022), https://www.eia.gov/electricity/data/eia860m/.

175 Net load in CAISO is total market demand minus generation output from solar and wind resources.

176 CAISO describes ramping capability as a resource's ability to move from one energy output to a higher (upward ramp) or lower (downward ramp) energy output; *California Independent System Operator Corp.*, 156 FERC ¶ 61,226, at P 2 (2016).

Figure 2-29: Western Energy Imbalance Market

Capacity Markets

CAISO does not operate a formal capacity market, but it does have a mandatory resource adequacy (RA) requirement. The program requires LSEs to procure 115 percent of their aggregate system load on a monthly basis, unless a different reserve margin is mandated by the LSE's local regulatory authority. The program provides deliverability criteria that each LSE must meet, as well as system and local capacity requirements and flexibility requirements.

The CAISO market rules also include must-offer provisions pertaining to resources procured as RA resources. These resources must make themselves available to the CAISO day-ahead and real-time markets for the capacity for which they were counted.

Special Provisions for Essential Resource Retirements

CAISO employs RMR contracts to assure that it has the ability to reliably serve load in local import-constrained areas. RMR contracts also help to mitigate any local market power that one or more units may have. Over time, CAISO has been able to significantly decrease its RMR designations in much of the system. Remaining generators with RMR contracts are located primarily near the San Francisco and Los Angeles areas.

Financial Transmission Rights

In California, FTRs are referred to as Congestion Revenue Rights (CRR). A CRR is an instrument that entitles the CRR holder to a payment for costs that arise with transmission congestion over a selected path, or source-and-sink pair of locations on the grid. The CRR also requires its holder to pay a charge for those hours when congestion occurs in the opposite direction of the selected source-and-sink pair. CRRs are monthly or quarterly products. CRRs can be bought at auction or allocated by CAISO. Allocated CRRs receive the congestion value for a specific path, similar to a converted FTR. CAISO also allocates open market CRR auction revenues to LSEs, based on their physical participation in the market, similar to an ARR in other markets.

Virtual Transactions

CAISO's market includes a virtual transactions feature, termed convergence bidding. CAISO's convergence bidding includes both virtual supply and virtual demand transactions.

Credit Requirements

CAISO's tariff includes credit requirements that a market participant needs to meet in order to participate in the market. The credit requirements assist in mitigating the effects of defaults that would otherwise be absorbed by all market participants. CAISO assesses and calculates the required credit dollar amounts for the segments of the market in which an entity requests to participate. The market participant may request an unsecured credit allowance subject to certain restrictions – CAISO must review the entity's request relative to various creditworthiness-related specifications such as tangible net worth, net assets, and credit rating.

Western Energy Imbalance Market (WEIM)

On Nov. 1, 2014, CAISO began operation of an energy imbalance market (EIM) with PacifiCorp's two BAAs, PacifiCorp East and PacifiCorp West. The EIM is an extension of the CAISO's real-time market into other BAAs in the Western Interconnection. The market dispatches resources inside the participating entities' BAAs to meet intra-hour changes in their energy demand and supply. The EIM's imbalance energy helps the BAAs meet their energy demand in real-time. Overall, EIM energy represents about two to three percent of the energy used to meet load in the participating BAAs. With the balancing authorities in the Pacific Northwest, the EIM integrates low-cost hydroelectric power generation with the significant amount of solar and wind generation capacity in CAISO.

The EIM is a voluntary market where the participating balancing authorities can choose which resources to include in the market. The market participants have the flexibility to add and remove capacity from the EIM on an hourly basis. The transmission system operators for each participating BAA preserve the responsibility and flexibility to respond to events such as a sudden large imbalance between load and supply caused by a loss of a power plant or transmission line.

As of November 2022, the EIM consisted of the following LSEs and their respective BAAs: BPA, Puget Sound Energy, Portland General Electric, PacifiCorp West, PacifiCorp East, Idaho Power, NV Energy, Tucson Electric Power, Avista, NorthWestern Energy, Los Angeles Department of Water & Power, Public Service Company of New Mexico, Turlock Irrigation District, Salt River Project, Seattle City Light, Balancing Authority of Northern California, Idaho Power Company, Portland General Electric, Puget Sound, NV Energy, Arizona Public Service, and CAISO. Additionally, Powerex (the marketing arm of the Canadian utility, BC Hydro) joined the EIM, providing contributions of generation and load imbalance (the difference between generation supply and demand schedules).[177] Other balancing authorities have expressed interest in becoming EIM Entities.

The EIM provides a market mechanism for dispatching generation resources to meet imbalance energy needs along with a limited amount of power flows between the participating BAAs. The market dispatches generation based on the relative cost of the resources, resulting in cost savings for the participants. Before the EIM, a balancing authority such as PacifiCorp West or PacifiCorp East resolved imbalances between energy demand and supply in real-time by dispatching its resources and using ancillary services (mainly regulation). Under the EIM, by contrast, the market automates the dispatch of enough resource capacity within the BAAs, along with transmission flows between BAAs, to resolve energy imbalances.[178] The automated EIM sets LMPs at both 15-minute and 5-minute intervals.

Along with dispatch cost savings, the EIM also helps integrate renewable generation resources. Prior to the EIM, CAISO imported power from outside its service territory to balance load throughout most hours of the day. However, with the growth of solar and wind generation, particularly in California, there were periods when these resources were forced to curtail because there was too much energy offered into the market. Now, with the EIM, any excess power can be exported throughout the participating BAAs. In some hours, this results in power exports from CAISO to other BAAs.[179]

177 Powerex (BC Hydro) also makes transmission rights available to the EIM, providing its power to the EIM at the British Columbia-U.S. border

178 The EIM software calculates dispatch solutions for the EIM market area as a whole. Consequently, participating balancing authorities need not maintain high levels of reserves.

179 *See* Department of Market Monitoring – California ISO, *2017 Annual Report on Market Issues & Performance*, at 118 (June 2018), http://www.caiso.com/Documents/2017AnnualReportonMarketIssuesandPerformance.pdf.

As the independent system operator of the EIM, CAISO addresses local market power mitigation at 5-minute and 15-minute intervals across the EIM area, which includes the non-CAISO balancing authority areas. CAISO also procures a Flexible Ramp Product to provide upward and downward flexible capacity to meet energy ramp requirements. In these respects, CAISO's operator responsibilities have grown in the EIM as enhancements to the market design have been implemented.

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 47
MISO Schedule 53 Class Averages

Planning Year 2026-2027
Preliminary Schedule 53 Class Averages

MISO has identified preliminary class averages for Schedule 53 and non-Schedule 53 resources. **This is a preliminary posting only and subject to change ahead of finalization of ISAC values for all Schedule 53 units by February 15, 2026.**

Non-Schedule 53 resource class averages have been posted in the LOLE Modeling Data Slide 7; this file will be focusing on **Schedule 53 resources only**.

Only new Schedule 53 resources or resources that have less than 60 days of RAR/non-exempt hours within an individual season over the 3-year lookback period would receive the Schedule 53 class average per Schedule 53 Tariff language.

Resource categories with less than 30 individual contributing resources will not have class average values published or utilized due to data integrity and confidentiality. If you have a resource that falls into one of these categories it will be granted the Fleetwide Schedule 53 class average for that season.

These class averages are applied to the unit's ICAP (lesser of GVTC or Interconnection Service) to determine the ISAC value. The UCAP/ISAC ratio per season will then be applied to identify the final SAC per season.

The following Schedule 53 class averages are preliminary and will be updated prior to use in the upcoming 26-27 Planning Year:

Resource Categories	Summer ISAC/ICAP	Fall ISAC/ICAP	Winter ISAC/ICAP	Spring ISAC/ICAP	Count of Units
Combined Cycle	91.4%	85.7%	89.1%	84.0%	122
Combustion Turbine 0-50MW	90.1%	88.5%	82.3%	89.7%	149
Combustion Turbine 50+MW	93.7%	90.1%	76.9%	89.0%	169
Diesels	93.4%	91.1%	89.3%	92.6%	84
Fluidized Bed Combustion	[redacted]				5
Fossil Steam 0-400MW	85.5%	81.4%	79.4%	80.3%	54
Fossil Steam 400-1000MW	85.2%	80.7%	80.9%	77.9%	110
Hydro 0-30MW	[redacted]				7
Hydro 30+MW					7
Nuclear					16
Fleetwide Schedule 53 ISAC/ICAP	90.3%	86.8%	82.4%	86.1%	723

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 48
Utility Dive, *MISO begins reviewing*
6.1 GW — 70% of it gas — in fast-track interconnection study
(Dec. 2, 2025)

UTILITY DIVE

MISO begins reviewing 6.1 GW — 70% of it gas — in fast-track interconnection study

The grid operator’s Expedited Resource Addition Study process has grown to 11.2 GW, with an additional 18 GW seeking to join the initiative.

Published Dec. 2, 2025

Ethan Howland
Senior Reporter

The 620-MW, gas-fired Fox Energy Center, owned by Wisconsin Public Service, in Wrightstown, Wis. The Midcontinent Independent System Operator is studying 4.1 GW in gas-fired projects in its latest fast-track interconnection review process cycle, the grid operator said on Dec. 1, 2025. The image by chaddavis.photography is licensed under CC BY-SA 2.0

About 6.1 GW of potential projects have entered into the Midcontinent Independent System Operator’s fast-track interconnection review process’ second cycle, bringing the total capacity under review to about 11.2 GW, the grid operator said Monday.

Gas-fired generation in the Expedited Resource Addition Study’s second study cycle totals 4.3 GW, or 70% of the total capacity in the cycle, according to a summary of the pending ERAS projects. Battery projects totaled 800 MW in network interconnection capacity, followed by wind projects at 580 MW and solar at 475 MW.

“Cycle 2 builds on the momentum of Cycle 1 and reflects the continued demand for timely, reliable interconnection solutions,” Aubrey Johnson, MISO’s vice president of system planning, said in a news release. "These projects are essential to meeting near-term reliability needs and ensuring new resource additions are online to meet load growth."

Three Cycle 1 projects have executed generator interconnection agreements and MISO said it expects the seven remaining projects in the cycle will complete interconnection agreements this month.

MISO said it has accepted or is reviewing 51 projects totaling almost 30 GW into ERAS, which aims to bring power supplies online quickly to meet near-term grid needs. The process allows planned resources that meet eligibility criteria to sidestep MISO's standard interconnection queue reviews.

Under the ERAS process, MISO is studying up to 15 projects per quarter on a first-come, first-served basis. MISO will study up to 68 projects before the program ends on Aug. 31, 2027.

Last month, public interest groups sued to overturn the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission approval of MISO's fast-track interconnection review program, along with that of the Southwest Power Pool, arguing in part that they give the reviewed projects an unfair advantage over projects in the grid operators' standard interconnection queues.

MISO fast-track queue grows to 11.2 GW

Gas-fired generation makes up most of the capacity in the ERAS review process.

Interconnection Customer	Request Status	State	Study Cycle	Summer MW
Alliant Energy / IPL	Active	IA	1	798 MW
Alliant Energy / IPL	Active	IA	1	360 MW
Alliant Energy / WPL	Active	MN	2	162 MW
Ameren Missouri	Active	MO	2	258 MW
Ameren Missouri	Active	MO	1	310 MW
Benton Solar II	Active	MN	2	106 MW
DTE Electric	Active	MI	2	432 MW
DTE Electric	Active	MI	2	180 MW
DTE Electric	Active	MI	2	213 MW
Entergy Louisiana	Active	LA	2	478 MW
Entergy Louisiana	Done	LA	1	1,640 MW
Entergy Mississippi	Active	MS	2	820 MW
Entergy Mississippi	Active	MS	2	820 MW
Entergy Texas	Active	TX	2	820 MW
Indiana Municipal Power Agency	Active	IN	2	268 MW
Invenergy Cannon Falls	Active	MN	2	428 MW
Invenergy Clean Power Dev.	Active	WI	2	1,211 MW
Lincoln Capital Land	Active	IL	1	128 MW
MidAmerican Energy	Active	IA	1	265 MW
Minn. Municipal Power Agency	Done	MN	1	394 MW
Minnesota Power	Active	MN	1	87 MW

Minnesota Power	Active	MN	1	87 MW
NextEra Energy Resources	Active	LA	2	208 MW
Otter Tail Power	Active	MN	1	91 MW
Red Butte Wind	Active	ND	2	457 MW
Red Oak Ridge Energy Center	Done	WI	1	1,211 MW

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 49
2025 Energy Innovation Dataset

P ant d	P ant Name	P ant S ate	Ope to Name	Ba anc ng A tho ty Code	P anned Re i ement ea	024 Va ues # o Gene a o s	Avg Age	Namep a e Capa ity MW)	A Net Gene t on(MWh)	Capac ty ac o %)	Going o wa d Capex ($ MWh)	i a xed nd Va i b e O&M $ MWh)	na ue Co t ($ MWh)	To a Going o wa d Cost ($ MWh)	Cost Sou ce	035 Va ues # o Gene a o s	Avg Age	Namep a e Capa ity (MW)	A Net Gene a ion (MWh)	Cap ci y acto (%)	Go ng o wa d Capex ($ MWh)	Ina i ed nd Va i ble O&M ($ MWh)	ue Cost ($ MWh)	Tota G ing o wa d Cost ($ MWh)	Cost Sou ce	To a Cost I c ease ($ MWh)	Pe cen age Cost Inc ease (%)
3	Ba y	A	A abama owe Co	SOCO		2	54	1192 5	862 166	8 25	41 53	8 28	20 83	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
2079	Haw ho n	MO	Eve gy Met o	SW		1	55	569 0	2 291 031	45 96	7 46	14 01	17 75	39 21	E A	1	52	569 0	2 625 900	52 68	5 62	12 11	15 12	32 84	EIA	6 37	19%

State	Increase in Coal Power Cost By State ($/MWh)	Weighted Avg Cost of Coal Power by State in 2024 ($/MWh)
AL	37.93393999	7.480297212
AR	41.90122231	5.944721732
AZ	56.51554642	14.08344442
CA		
CO	39.33535838	10.30820944
CT		
DC		
DE	221.8761029	127.3387759
FL	53.50549995	5.689998956
GA	66.71100175	19.00841935
IA	38.63343192	9.725805912
ID		
IL	38.81721467	7.571739858
IN	58.81188822	14.90842856
KS	42.54800667	9.509355837
KY	46.35093349	9.308201802
LA	63.2739221	18.79729695
MA		
MD	73.70844799	17.10580366
ME		
MI	45.07020455	10.30771609
MN	41.18833898	5.034647863
MO	34.34030065	5.707797427
MS	60.76349909	15.46149471
MT	41.0604362	7.122524784
NC	68.01818431	19.01343787
ND	34.53581284	6.265181942
NE	27.86386333	4.19594737
NH	202.3922844	94.96768747
NJ		
NM	61.31310294	8.548435411
NV	79.4294835	28.32650169
NY		
OH	48.82266897	13.98484121
OK	53.95115581	16.43031007
OR		
PA	60.74068094	17.62564958
RI		
SC	54.28073668	7.077291056
SD	46.0068521	9.695183185
TN	53.30676073	12.71282206
TX	39.11171011	6.261700769
UT	58.53091529	23.6707588

VA	89.18327645	31.34968258
VT		
WA	46.8715898	8.836472222
WI	40.58935338	5.864332044
WV	50.24364994	14.67356958
WY	33.81029024	4.901115837

BEFORE THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC	)))))	Order No. 202-26-19
Federal Power Act Section 202(c) Emergency Order: Midcontinent Independent System Operator and CenterPoint Energy Indiana South	))))	Order No. 202-26-20

Exhibit to
Motion to Intervene and Request for Rehearing and Stay of
Public Interest Organizations

Exhibit 50
2025 Energy Innovation Coal Cost Report

ENERGY INNOVATION
POLICY & TECHNOLOGY LLC®

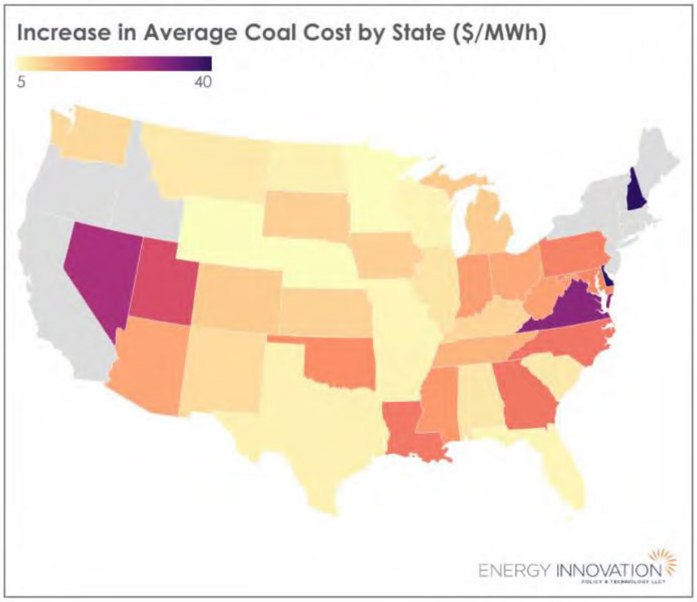
www.energyinnovation.org

98 Battery Street, Suite 202
San Francisco, CA 94111

COAL POWER 28 PERCENT MORE EXPENSIVE IN 2024 THAN IN 2021

Since 2021, the cost to generate coal power in the United States has increased faster than inflation, on average, meaning that coal is putting further inflationary pressure on American electricity consumers. This updated analysis on coal costs shows that in 2024, coal power was 28 percent more expensive than in 2021, costing consumers $6.2 billion more to generate power via coal than it would have cost in 2021.

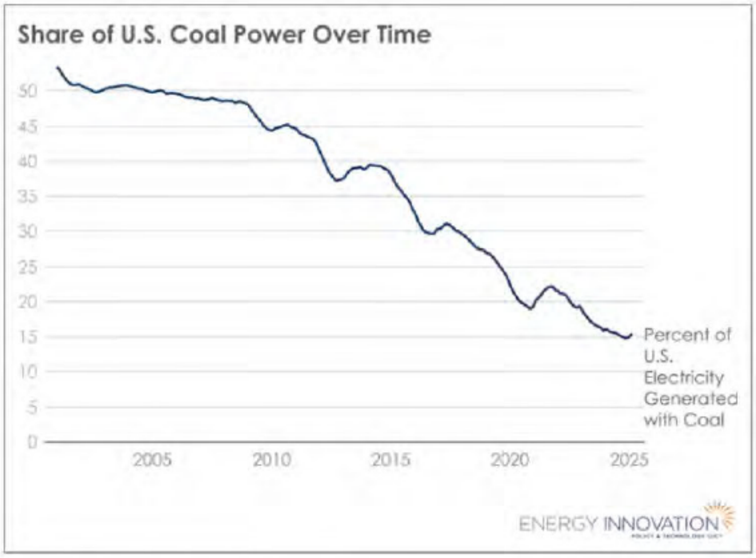
Coal power is declining across the United States, largely because of these poor economics. Total coal power use peaked in 2007 and has fallen ever since, generating barely 15 percent at the beginning of 2025. Between 2021 and the beginning of 2025, nearly 50 plants retired or are no longer burning coal, and over a third of the remaining fleet is expected to retire by 2030.[1]



This reality sits in stark contrast to U.S. federal power policy. The Trump administration issued a series of executive orders in April 2025 aiming to keep coal plants running despite their impact on electricity consumers. These include orders to reduce the number of plants subject to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Mercury and Air Toxics Standards,[2] and to keep uneconomic plants running long-term using short-term emergency powers.[3] This has already resulted in a plant ordered to remain open – the J.H Campbell plant owned by Consumers Energy in Michigan which was scheduled to close May 31.[4]

---

[1] https://ieefa.org/resources/nowhere-go-down-us-coal-capacity-generation
[2] https://www.whitehouse.gov/presidential-actions/2025/04/rregulatory-relief-for-certain-stationary-sources-to-promote-american-energy/?utm_source=chatgpt.com
[3] https://www.whitehouse.gov/presidential-actions/2025/04/strengthening-the-reliability-and-security-of-the-united-states-electric-grid/
[4] https://apnews.com/article/michigan-power-plant-coal-trump-aa6244ce5e7cca4326e582c849e0bc98



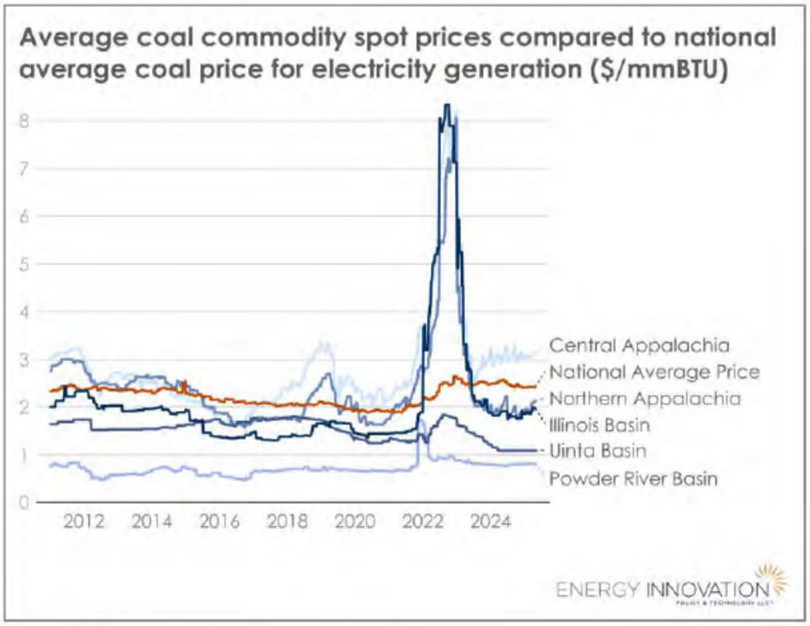
Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration

But these orders ignore the economic fundamentals underpinning coal's decline: wind, solar, batteries, natural gas, and efficiency are simply cheaper than coal power. Previous Energy Innovation research showed that 99 percent of coal plants were more expensive to continue operating compared to replacement with local wind or solar.[5] Attempts to keep coal running beyond plants' economic lifetime will force Americans to pay higher electricity bills.

As the new analysis detailed here shows, coal plants have only gotten more expensive since our last analysis based on the 2021 coal fleet, which largely followed the trends of the overall cost of coal for fuel. Prices spiked in 2022, after Russia invaded Ukraine. This event increased all fossil fuel prices. While coal fuel prices fell after 2022, they remained elevated over 2021 levels in most regions of the country, and the national average price of coal delivered to the electricity sector remained elevated, too.

These higher prices are seen most acutely in the Appalachian coal producing regions, where coal has been more expensive for years due to the depth of coal within the mines, a problem that only becomes more acute with more mining.[6]

Our updated analysis uses the same methodology as detailed in the Coal Cost Crossover 3.0 for calculation of coal costs,[7] and shows coal's economic decline has continued.



Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration

---

[5] https://energyinnovation.org/report/the-coal-cost-crossover-3-0/
[6] https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/coal/prices-and-outlook.php
[7] This methodology does not account for any increases in cost due to very large capital expenditures such as those required to comply with air pollutant regulations. Any pollution upgrades would significantly increase the costs of plants beyond what is calculated here.

KEY FINDINGS

Power generated by coal in 2024 was 28 percent more expensive on average than in 2021

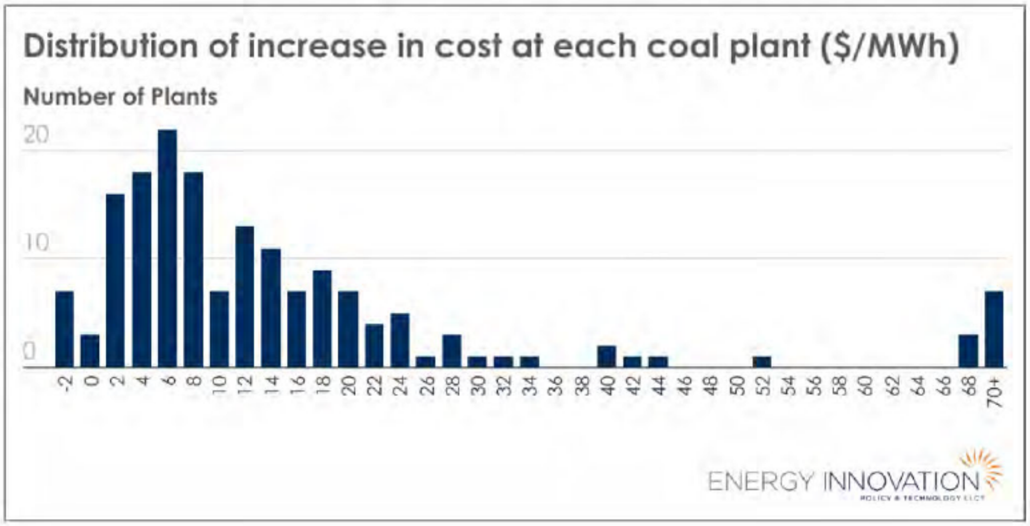
In 2021, the weighted average cost of a megawatt-hour (MWh) of power generated by coal-fired power plants was $36/MWh, while in 2024, this number rose to $46/MWh, or a 28 percent increase across the U.S. coal fleet. The Consumer Price Index, a proxy for inflation, increased by 16 percent from 2021 to 2024,[8] which means the cost of power generated by coal grew significantly faster than inflation.

Factors contributing to this increase include a rise in the cost of fuel for plants, as well as increased operations and maintenance costs and capital costs due to aging plants and inflation. Plants also ran less on average, which drives up their cost in dollars per MWh, with our analysis showing that the average coal plant capacity factors dropped to 38 percent in 2024 from 46 percent in 2021.

With 622 million megawatt hours of power generated by coal in 2024, this means coal plant owners spent over $6.2 billion more than they would have spent for that same amount of electricity generated by coal in 2021, costs that are directly passed onto consumers through electricity rates.

95 percent of remaining coal plants generated power at a higher cost than they did in 2021

We analyzed 162 plants, consisting of 181 GW of capacity, that were still operating at the beginning of 2025. Almost every plant saw costs increase but increases ranged widely between plants. 95 percent of plants were more expensive, and 76 percent of plants (142 GW) saw costs rise faster than inflation since 2021. Nearly half of these saw cost increases double the rate of inflation over this period.

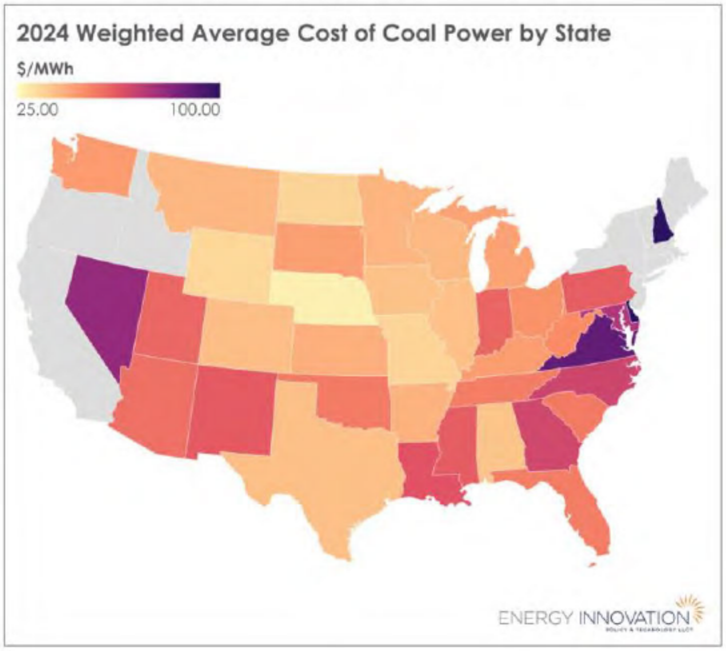


[8] https://www.minneapolisfed.org/about-us/monetary-policy/inflation-calculator/consumer-price-index-1913-

The cost of coal was highest in the Mid-Atlantic, Southeast, and Southwest

Delaware and New Hampshire saw the highest coal costs on average in 2024. Each state has only one plant still in operation, and plans to shut these plants down are imminent, with Delaware's scheduled for retirement in 2026 and New Hampshire's in 2028. Outside of these two, the states with the highest coal cost were Georgia, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, and Virginia.

Many of the most expensive coal-burning states source coal from the most expensive mines, with states east of the Mississippi generally seeing more expensive average costs than those in the West.



Despite these high costs, states like Georgia and South Carolina have extended the lives of several plants, including Plant Bowen and Williams. Plant Bowen was originally scheduled for retirement in 2028, but Georgia Power has recently extended its life to 2035.[9] Its costs increased by \$26/MWh, from \$46/MWh to \$72/MWh. Williams, a 659 MW plant in South Carolina has had its retirement pushed from 2028 to 2031 or even later in Dominion Energy's recent integrated resource plan. This delay comes even as this analysis shows the plant has increased in cost by \$27/MWh, or over 50 percent.[10]

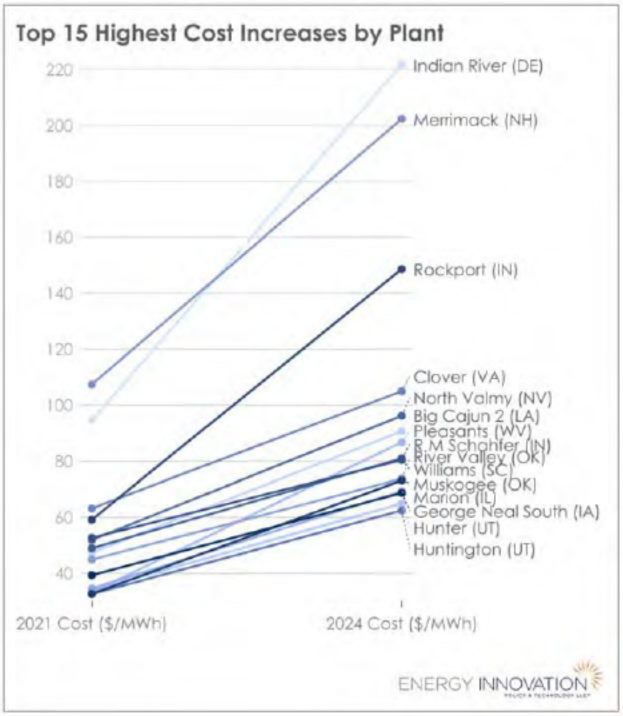
States in the West were not insulated from cost increases. Cost increases in Utah were particularly high, largely due to the Hunter and Huntington plants, which were previously scheduled for retirement in 2032, but instead are now planned to stay online indefinitely. The cost increase is largely due to issues with the mine that supplies coal to these plants, the Lila Coal Mine, which caught on fire in 2022, was declared "idled indefinitely" at the end of 2023 and all 150 workers laid off.[11] Costs to run these two plants nearly doubled from around \$30/MWh to over \$60/MWh. Even plants that have functioning dedicated mines in the cheapest coal region of the country, the Powder River Basin, have still seen significant increases in coal costs.

[9]https://georgiarecorder.com/briefs/two-georgia-power-coal-plants-among-the-dozens-now-exempt-from-biden-era-pollution-rule/
[10]https://www.wfyi.org/news/articles/duke-energy-plans-to-delay-gibson-coal-plant-retirement-activists-say-its-a-step-backward
[11]https://www.sierraclub.org/press-releases/2025/04/dominion-energy-keeps-south-carolina-s-coal-plants-operating-2025-irp-update#:~:text=Dominion%20has%20already%20pushed%20back,potentially%20as%20late%20as%202034.

ACTIONS TO PROTECT CONSUMERS FROM RISING COSTS

Because the cost of coal power is increasing faster than inflation, the Trump administration's executive orders and attempts to keep coal-fired power plants running will increase the cost of electricity.

Coal-fired power increases its cost burden on customers year after year, and the period from 2021 to 2024 was no different. With costs increasing across America's entire fleet, states that continue to rely on coal, like Kentucky and West Virginia, have unsurprisingly suffered electric rates climbing faster than even those coal-heavy states that have begun to incorporate renewable power.[12] Even as this coal reliance has harmed electricity customers and neighboring states have declined cost recovery for upgrades, regulators in West Virginia have required plants to stay online. Meanwhile, residential electricity rates in West Virginia have risen 24 percent since 2021.



While keeping coal power online longer to meet growing load may seem like an attractive option, continuing to rely on these aging plants with high fuel costs will likely continue harming those captive customers whose policymakers force expensive plants to stay online, even as cheaper options are available. Strategies like moving new generation and battery storage through interconnection queues more quickly,[13] getting more out of the grid by upgrading transmission lines[14] and utilizing surplus interconnection capacity,[15] and deploying demand response and efficiency[16] can help ensure America has the capacity needed to meet growing load while protecting consumers from paying the price to subsidize uneconomic coal.

Comprehensive planning and competitive procurement are also essential to ensuring that electricity customers pay the cheapest price for power. Using best practices in integrated resource planning will make sure that least-cost resource portfolios are selected. These include inclusive stakeholder processes with technical experts participating, developing model inputs and cost estimates that align with real-world data and high quality forecasts, and analyzing multiple scenarios and sensitivities.[17]

---

[12] https://kentuckylantern.com/2025/04/10/heavy-reliance-on-coal-has-eroded-a-ky-economic-advantage-can-trump-reverse-the-trend/
[13] https://collaborative.evergreenaction.com/memos/approving-clean-energy-projects-faster-could-save-consumers-505-a-year-in-these-13-states-16
[14] https://www.2035report.com/reconductoring/
[15] https://www.utilitydive.com/news/surplus-interconnection-gridlab-berkeley-report/740262/
[16] https://energyinnovation.org/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/MEETING-GROWING-ELECTRICITY-DEMAND-WITHOUT-GAS.pdf
[17] https://emp.lbl.gov/publications/best-practices-integrated-resource

Beyond good planning, all-source competitive procurement, or the process by which all technologies are fairly considered to meet grid needs, can make sure that the cheapest plans turn into the cheapest projects built.[18]

Common-sense policies can also help reduce the impact of expensive coal plants on consumers. For instance, in many states, coal plants are permitted to run even when they are not the cheapest resource to meet the need. This is called "uneconomic dispatch," costs consumers over $2 billion annually, and is most prevalent in the Southeast and West where the lack of regional transmission operator reduces pricing transparency. Where full electricity markets are not implemented, moving towards day ahead or real time energy markets that are coordinated by a centralized entity is key to ensuring consumers pay a fair price, and utility regulators can push for better operational practices to save customers money.[19]

Electricity planners have options to keep the lights on, but electricity consumers generally have little to no choice in the price they pay for power. As costs continue to rise, now is not the time to double down on coal. It is up to the regulators and policymakers overseeing the coal fleet to protect consumers, and find cheaper, cleaner options to help Americans thrive.

---

[18]https://energyinnovation.org/report/making-the-most-of-the-power-plant-market-best-practices-for-all-source-procurement-of-electric-generation/
[19] https://rmi.org/how-utilities-can-save-customers-billions-of-dollars/

